New England Wind Project
Draft Biological Assessment

May 2023

For the National Marine Fisheries Service

U.S. Department of the Interior
Bureau of Ocean Energy Management
Office of Renewable Energy Programs

Contents

Appendices

List of Tables

List of Figures

Acronyms and Abbreviations

°C	degrees Celsius
AC	alternating current
AIS	automatic identification system
AMAPPS	Atlantic Marine Assessment Program for Protected Species
applicant	Park City Wind, LLC
BA	Biological Assessment
BACI	before-after-control-impact
BAG	before-after-gradient
BHMP	Benthic Habitat Monitoring Plan
BIA	biologically important area
BMP	best management practice
BOEM	Bureau of Ocean Energy Management
BSEE	Bureau of Safety and Environmental Enforcement
Call	Call for Information and Nominations
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
COP	Construction and Operations Plan
CWA	Clean Water Act
dB	decibel
dB re 1 μPa	decibels referenced to 1 micropascal
dB re 1 μPa^2	decibels referenced to 1 micropascal squared
dB re 1 μPa^2 s	decibels referenced to 1 micropascal squared second
DMA	dynamic management area
DP	dynamic positioning
DPS	distinct population segment
EA	environmental assessment
EEZ	Exclusive Economic Zone
EIS	Environmental Impact Statement
EMF	electromagnetic fields
$ER_{95\%}$	95th percentile exposure range
ESA	Endangered Species Act
ESP	electrical service platform
FHWG	Fisheries Hydroacoustic Working Group
Fed. Reg.	Federal Register
ft	foot
GARFO	Greater Atlantic Regional Fisheries Office
HFC	high-frequency cetacean
HRG	high-resolution geophysical
Hz	hertz
ITA	incidental take authorization
IUCN	International Union for Conservation of Nature
JASMINE	JASCO Applied Sciences Animal Simulation Model Including Noise Exposure
kHz	kilohertz
kJ	kilojoule
km	kilometer
km^2	square kilometer
LAA	likely to adversely affect
LFC	low-frequency cetacean
LOA	Letter of Authorization
Lpk	peak sound pressure level
m	meter
m^2	square meter
mi	mile
MFC	mid-frequency cetacean

mG	milligauss
MLLW	mean lower low water
MMPA	Marine Mammal Protection Act
MW	megawatt
NA	not applicable
NARW	North Atlantic right whale
NLAA	not likely to adversely affect
nm	nautical mile
NMFS	National Marine Fisheries Service
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
OCS	Outer Continental Shelf
OCSLA	Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act
OECC	offshore export cable corridor
OECR	onshore export cable route
PAM	passive acoustic monitoring
PATON	private aids to navigation
PDC	Project Design Criteria
PDE	Project design envelope
PPW	phocid pinniped in water
Proposed Action	New England Wind Project
proposed Project	New England Wind Project
PSO	protected species observer
PTS	permanent threshold shift
RI/MA Lease Areas	Rhode Island and Massachusetts Lease Areas
RSLL	received sound level limit
ROW	right(s)-of-way
SAP	site assessment plan
SCV	South Coast Variant
SEL	sound exposure level
SEL_{24h}	sound exposure level over 24 hours
SMA	seasonal management area
SPL	root-mean-square sound pressure level
SPUE	sightings per unit effort
SWDA	Southern Wind Development Area
TSHD	trailing suction hopper dredge
TSS	total suspended solids
TTS	temporary threshold shift
µPa	micropascal
U.S. Navy	U.S. Department of the Navy
USACE	U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
USC	U.S. Code
USCG	U.S. Coast Guard
USEPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
USFWS	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
UXO	unexploded ordnance
Vineyard Wind 1	Vineyard Wind 1 Project
WEA	wind energy area
WTG	wind turbine generator

1 Introduction

The Energy Policy Act of 2005, Public Law No. 109-58, added Section 8(p)(1)(C) to the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act (OCSLA), which grants the Secretary of the Interior the authority to issue leases, easements, or rights-of-way (ROW) on the Outer Continental Shelf (OCS) for the purpose of renewable energy development (43 U.S. Code [USC] § 1337(p)(1)(C)). The Secretary of the Interior delegated this authority to the former Minerals Management Service, now the Bureau of Ocean Energy Management (BOEM). On April 22, 2009, BOEM (formerly the Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, Regulation, and Enforcement) promulgated final regulations implementing this authority in the Code of Federal Regulations, Title 30, Section 585 (30 CFR Part 585).

This Biological Assessment (BA) has been prepared pursuant to Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (ESA) to evaluate potential effects of the New England Wind Project (proposed Project or Proposed Action) described herein on ESA-listed species under the jurisdiction of the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) (50 CFR § 402.14). Section 7(a)(2) of the ESA requires federal agencies, in consultation with NMFS, to ensure that their actions are not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of endangered or threatened species or adversely modify or destroy their designated critical habitat. "Jeopardize the continued existence of means to engage in an action that reasonably would be expected, directly or indirectly, to reduce appreciably the likelihood of both the survival and recovery of an ESA-listed species in the wild by reducing the reproduction, numbers, or distribution of that species" (50 CFR § 402.02). "Destruction or adverse modification" means a direct or indirect alteration that appreciably diminishes the value of critical habitat for the conservation of an ESA-listed species as a whole (50 CFR § 402.02).

This BA provides a comprehensive description of the Proposed Action, defines the Action Area, describes those species potentially affected by the Proposed Action, and provides an analysis and determination of how the Proposed Action may affect listed species, their habitats, or both. The activities being considered include approving the Construction and Operations Plan (COP) for the construction and installation (construction), operations and maintenance (operations), and conceptual decommissioning (decommissioning) of the proposed Project, which is an offshore wind energy facility on the OCS offshore Massachusetts. Effects on ESA-listed species under the oversight of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) are analyzed under a separate BA for consultation.

As detailed in the COP (Epsilon 2022), the Proposed Action would include construction, operations, and decommissioning of an at least 2,036 megawatt (MW) and up to 2,600 MW offshore wind energy facility, as well as associated submarine and upland cable interconnecting the wind facility to cable landfall sites in the Town of Barnstable on the southern shore of Cape Cod. The proposed Project would occupy all of BOEM's Renewable Energy Lease Area OCS-A 0534 and potentially a portion of Lease Area OCS-A 0501[1], collectively hereafter referenced as the Southern Wind Development Area (SWDA). The proposed Project would be developed in two phases with a maximum of 130 wind turbine generator (WTG) and electrical service platform (ESP) positions. Two positions may potentially have collocated ESPs (i.e., two foundations installed at one grid position), resulting in 132 foundations. Each WTG would have a minimum capacity of 16 MW. Four or five offshore export cables would transmit electricity generated by the WTGs to onshore transmission systems. Phase 1, also known as Park City Wind, would be developed immediately southwest of the Vineyard Wind 1 Project (Vineyard Wind 1) and include up to 62 WTGs and 1 or 2 ESPs. Phase 2, also known as Commonwealth Wind, would be immediately southwest of

[1] The developer of the Vineyard Wind 1 Project (Vineyard Wind 1, LLC) will assign spare or extra positions in the southwestern portion of OCS-A 0501 to Lease Area OCS-A 0534 for the New England Wind Project if those positions are not developed as part of the Vineyard Wind 1 Project.

Phase 1 and occupy the remainder of the SWDA. The final size of the SWDA depends on the construction of OCS-A 0501 (Figure 1-1).

This BA considers the potential effects of the Proposed Action on ESA-listed marine mammals, sea turtles, marine fish, and designated critical habitat in the Action Area. This BA describes the Proposed Action (Section 1.4); describes avoidance, minimization, and mitigation measures applicable to all phases of the Proposed Action (Section 1.4.5); defines the Action Area (Section 1.3); describes the federally listed species potentially affected by the Proposed Action (Section 2.4); and provides an analysis and determination of how the Proposed Action may affect listed species or their habitats (Section 3). The ESA Section 7 effects analysis determinations are summarized in Section 4.

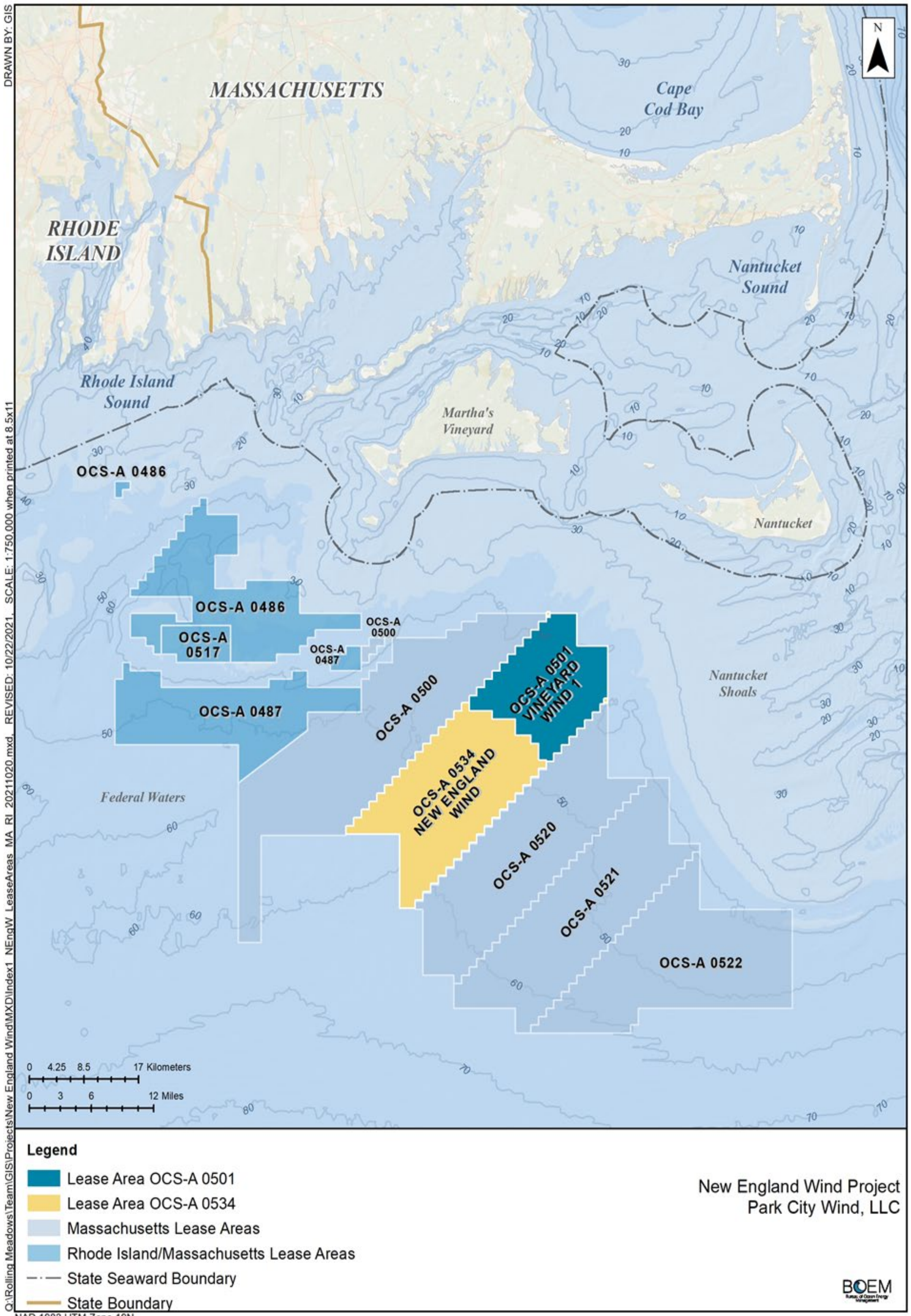


Figure 1-1: Southern Wind Development Area, which includes all of Renewable Energy Lease Area OCS-A 0534 and a Portion of Lease Area OCS-A 0501, Relative to Rhode Island and Massachusetts Lease Areas

1.1 Renewable Energy Process

Site assessment activities can be conducted on the leasehold. BOEM may approve, approve with modification, or disapprove a lessee's site assessment plan (SAP) (30 CFR § 585.613). As a condition of SAP approval, meteorological towers will be required to have visibility sensors to collect data on climatic conditions above and beyond wind speed, direction, and other associated metrics generally collected at meteorological towers. These data will assist BOEM and the USFWS with evaluating the impacts of future offshore wind facilities on Threatened and Endangered birds, migratory birds, and bats.

The fourth and final phase (Phase 4) of the process is the submission of a COP, a detailed plan for the construction and operations of a wind energy farm on the SWDA (30 CFR §§ 585.620–585.638). BOEM's approval of a COP is a precondition of the construction of any wind energy facility on the OCS (30 CFR § 585.628). As with a SAP, BOEM may approve, approve with modification, or disapprove a lessee's COP (30 CFR § 585.628). This phase is the focus of the Proposed Action, including the SWDA and offshore export cable corridor (OECC).

Phases 1 through 3 have already been completed for the SWDA and offshore export cables; the Proposed Action addressed in this consultation represents Phase 4 for the development.

The regulations also require that a lessee provide the results of surveys with its SAP or COP, including a shallow hazards survey (30 CFR § 585.626 (a)(1)), geological survey (30 CFR § 585.616(a)(2)), geotechnical survey (30 CFR § 585.626(a)(4)), and archaeological resource survey (30 CFR § 585.626(a)(5)). BOEM refers to these surveys as "site characterization" activities. Although BOEM does not issue permits or approvals for these site characterization activities, it will not consider approving a lessee's SAP or COP if the required survey information is not included (BOEM 2019a).

The Proposed Action addresses Phase 4 of the renewable energy process. The applicant has completed site characterization activities and developed a COP in accordance with BOEM regulations. BOEM is consulting on the proposed approval of the COP for the SWDA and offshore export cables, as well as other permits and approvals from other agencies associated with the approval of the COP. Pursuant to 50 CFR § 402.07, BOEM has accepted designation as the lead federal agency for the purposes of fulfilling interagency consultation under Section 7 of the ESA. The other action agencies are the Bureau of Safety and Environmental Enforcement (BSEE), the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE), the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), the U.S. Coast Guard (USCG), and the NMFS Office of Protected Resources given their role in the issuance of authorizations or permits associated with the Proposed Action.

BOEM began evaluating OCS wind energy offshore Massachusetts in 2009 by establishing an intergovernmental renewable energy task force comprised of elected officials from state, local, and tribal governments and affected federal agency representatives. After extensive consultation with the task force, BOEM removed some areas from further consideration for offshore wind leasing and conducted the following activities concerning planning and leasing:

- In December 2010, BOEM published a Request for Interest in the *Federal Register* (Fed. Reg.) to determine commercial interest in wind energy development in an area offshore Massachusetts (75 Fed. Reg. 82055 [December 29, 2010]). BOEM invited the public to provide information on environmental issues and data for consideration in the Request for Interest area and express interest in offshore wind energy development. BOEM re-opened the comment period in March 2011 in response to requests from the public and the Commonwealth of Massachusetts. BOEM received 260 public comments and 11 indications of interest from ten companies interested in obtaining a commercial lease. Subsequently, BOEM made the planning area 50 percent smaller than the original area in response to comments regarding navigational and commercial fishery concerns.

- In February 2012, BOEM published a Call for Information and Nominations (Call) in the Fed. Reg. to solicit industry interest in acquiring commercial leases for developing wind energy projects in the Call area (77 Fed. Reg. 5820 [February 6, 2012]). In the same month, BOEM published a Notice of Intent to prepare an environmental assessment (EA) for commercial wind leasing and site assessment activities offshore Massachusetts. The comment period for the Call yielded 32 comments and 10 nominations of commercial interest.
- In May 2012, BOEM publicly identified a wind energy area (WEA) offshore Massachusetts, excluding additional areas from commercial leasing addressed in comments from the Call, including an area of high sea duck concentration and an area of high-value fisheries. After conducting an EA, BOEM issued a Finding of No Significant Impact, which concluded that reasonably foreseeable environmental impacts associated with the activities that would likely be performed following lease issuance (e.g., site characterization surveys in the WEA, deployment of meteorological towers or buoys) would not significantly affect the environment. The Revised Massachusetts EA (BOEM 2014) more fully describes the development of the WEA.
- In June 2014, BOEM published a Proposed Sale Notice identifying that 742,974 acres (3,007 square kilometers [km^2]) offshore Massachusetts in federal waters would be available for commercial wind energy leasing.
- In January 2015, BOEM held a competitive lease sale pursuant to 30 CFR § 585.211 for the lease areas within the Massachusetts WEA. Offshore MW LLC (subsequently renamed to Vineyard Wind, LLC) won the competition for Lease Area OCS-A 0501 in the auction (Figure 1-1).
- On June 28, 2021, BOEM approved a partial assignment of the northernmost 65,296 acres (264 km^2) of Lease OCS-A 0501 from Vineyard Wind, LLC to Vineyard Wind 1, LLC. The assigned lease under Vineyard Wind 1, LLC continues to be designated Lease Area OCS-A 0501. Vineyard Wind, LLC retained the remaining 101,590 acres (411 km^2), which are designated Lease Area OCS-A 0534 for the Proposed Action. Except for the description of the leased area, which now reflects the two different lease areas, the terms, conditions, and stipulations of the two leases, including the lease effective date of April 1, 2015, remain the same.
- On December 14, 2021, BOEM approved the assignment of Lease Area OCS-A 0534 from Vineyard Wind, LLC to Park City Wind, LLC, a wholly owned subsidiary of Avangrid Renewables, LLC. The applicant, Park City Wind, LLC, has the exclusive right to submit a COP for activities within Lease Area OCS-A 0534. The majority of the Proposed Action would be constructed within Lease OCS-A 0534, although the portion of Lease Area OCS-A 0501 not used for Vineyard Wind 1 could also be used for the Proposed Action, pursuant to an additional (future) lease assignment.
- In July 2020, the applicant submitted an initial COP for the Proposed Action. COP revisions were submitted in December 2021, as well as April and May 2022 (Epsilon 2022). The May 2022 COP is available for viewing at BOEM's proposed Project-specific website[2]. BOEM has deemed the COP sufficient.

Section 7(a)(2) of the ESA of 1973, as amended (16 USC §1531 et seq.), requires that each federal agency ensure that any action authorized, funded, or carried out by the agency is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of any endangered or threatened species or result in the destruction or adverse modification of designated critical habitat for those species. When the action of a federal agency may affect a listed species or its critical habitat, that agency is required to consult with either NMFS or the

[2] The Draft COP can be reviewed at https://www.boem.gov/renewable-energy/state-activities/new-england-wind-formerly-vineyard-wind-south.

USFWS, depending upon the jurisdiction of the services. This BA serves as the consultation document with NMFS for proposed activities considered in the COP that could affect listed species.

1.1.1 Bureau of Safety and Environmental Enforcement

In 2010, the creation of BOEM and BSEE focused on dividing regulatory responsibility for the offshore mineral development program and left regulatory responsibility for renewable energy entirely with BOEM. However, the Secretarial Order that created the two bureaus envisioned that there would be a future division of administrative responsibility for renewable energy. This division of responsibility for renewable energy would have BOEM continue to oversee the identification and leasing of offshore areas for renewable energy development and evaluation of proposed development plans, while BSEE's mission is to enforce safety, environmental, and conservation compliance with any associated legal and regulatory requirements during construction and operations. The bureaus are working together to implement these changes. BOEM will retain authority to approve, approve with modification, or disapprove any SAPs, while BSEE will review facility design and fabrication and installation reports, oversee inspections/enforcement actions as appropriate, oversee closeout verification efforts, oversee facility removal inspections/monitoring, and oversee bottom clearance confirmation following proposed Project decommissioning and component removal. Under the renewable energy regulations, the issuance of leases and subsequent approval of wind energy development on the OCS is a staged decision-making process.

1.1.2 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency

Section 328(a) of the Clean Air Act (42 USC § 7401 et seq.), as amended by Public Law 101-549 enacted on November 15, 1990, required the USEPA to establish air pollution control requirements for OCS sources subject to the OCSLA for all areas of the OCS, except those located in the Gulf of Mexico west of 87.5 degrees longitude (near the border of Florida and Alabama)[3] to attain and maintain federal and state ambient air quality standards and comply with the provisions of Part C of Title I of the OCSLA.[4] To comply with this statutory mandate, on September 4, 1992, the USEPA promulgated "Outer Continental Shelf Air Regulations" at 40 CFR Part 55 (57 Fed. Reg. 40791 [September 4, 1992]). This regulation also established procedures for implementation and enforcement of air pollution control requirements for OCS sources. 40 CFR § 55.2 states an OCS source means any equipment, activity, or facility, which:

1. Emits or has the potential to emit any air pollutant;
2. Is regulated or authorized under the OCSLA (43 USC § 1331 et seq.); and
3. Is located on the OCS or in or on waters above the OCS.

This definition includes vessels only when they are permanently or temporarily attached to the seabed and erected thereon and used for the purpose of exploring, developing, or producing resources there from, or physically attached to an OCS facility, in which case only the stationary sources aspects of the vessels will be regulated.

[3] Public Law 112-74, enacted on December 23, 2011, amended § 328(a) to add an additional exception from USEPA regulation for OCS sources "located offshore of the North Slope Borough of the State of Alaska."
[4] Part C of Title I contains the Prevention of Significant Deterioration of Air Quality requirements.

OCS sources, pursuant to this definition, can include wind energy development sources that are authorized under the OCSLA at 43 USC § 1337(p)(1)(C).[5] On April 22, 2009, BOEM announced final regulations for the OCS Renewable Energy Program. These regulations, codified at 30 CFR Part 585, provide a framework for issuing leases, easements, and ROW for OCS activities that support production and transmission of energy from sources other than oil and natural gas. BOEM issues commercial leases and approves COPs to construct, operate, and decommission offshore wind projects. Thus, where these projects emit or will have the potential to emit air pollutants and are located on the OCS or in or on waters above the OCS, the projects will be subject to the 40 CFR Part 55 requirements, including the 40 CFR § 55.6 permitting requirements.

The USEPA may also require, or delegate authority to Massachusetts state agencies, for a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit if there is regulated discharge of pollutants into waters of the U.S. NPDES General Permits are issued under Section 402 of the Clean Water Act (CWA; 33 U.S.C. 1342 et seq.) to authorize routine discharges by multiple dischargers. Although the construction and operation of an offshore wind energy project would not likely create an ongoing source of water pollution, specific activities during construction may be considered a regulated discharge.

Permits would be issued no more than 90 days after issuance of the Record of Decision for the Final Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) being prepared for the Proposed Action. The applicant submitted their OCS air permit on October 7, 2022, and it is targeted to be completed by the applicant by February 13, 2023, with permit approval targeted for October 1, 2023. The applicant is still in the process of filing its NPDES permit application.

1.1.3 U.S. Army Corps of Engineers

The USACE has regulatory responsibilities under Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act to approve, permit, or approve and permit any structures, work activities, or both, conducted below the ordinary high water elevation or of affecting navigable waters of the U.S. In tidal waters, this jurisdiction extends landward to the mean high water line. The USACE also has responsibilities under Section 404 of the CWA to regulate the discharge of dredged or fill material within waters of the U.S., prevent water pollution, obtain water discharge permits and water quality certifications, develop risk management plans, and maintain such records. A general condition of a Nationwide Permit for water quality stipulates that where states, authorized tribes, or the USEPA, where applicable, have not previously certified compliance of a Nationwide Permit with CWA Section 401, an individual 401 water quality certification must be obtained or waived (33 CFR § 330.4(c)). The USACE District Engineer, state, or tribe may require additional water quality management measures to ensure that the authorized activity, such as site characterization, does not result in more than minimal degradation to water quality. All proposed discharges of dredged or fill material must be evaluated for compliance with USEPA's guidelines on implementing CWA Section 404 (b)(1) guidelines (40 CFR Part 230). Because this Proposed Action requires an individual USACE permit, the applicant will also be required to obtain an individual CWA Section 401 water quality certification from the Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection. Work for the Proposed Action that is regulated by the USACE would include construction of up to 130 offshore WTGs and ESPs, scour protection around the base of the WTGs and ESPs, inter-array cables connecting the WTGs to the ESPs, inter-link cables between ESPs, and up to five offshore export cables between the SWDA and Barnstable, Massachusetts. The applicant has not yet submitted a

[5] The Energy Policy Act of 2005 (Public Law Number 109-58) amended the OCSLA to add subsection (p)(1)(C), granting the Secretary of the Interior the authority to issue leases, easements, or ROW on the OCS for activities that "produce or support production, transportation, or transmission of energy from sources other than oil and gas," which includes renewable energy development, including wind energy development. The U.S. Department of the Interior delegated this authority to the Minerals Management Service (now BOEM).

Section 401 water quality certification application to the Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection. The applicant submitted CWA Section 404/Rivers and Harbors Act Section 10 permit applications for Phases 1 and 2 to the USACE on August 1, 2022, which is currently under review and was published for public notice on December 23, 2022. No effects are proposed on special aquatic sites including non-tidal or tidal wetlands, or mudflats, eelgrass beds, coral reef complexes, etc., as part of the Proposed Action. The final decision is expected to be rendered by October 1, 2023.

1.1.4 U.S. Coast Guard

The USCG administers the permits for private aids to navigation (PATON) located on structures positioned in or near navigable waters of the U.S. PATON and federal aids to navigation, including radar transponders, lights, sound signals, buoys, and lighthouses, are located throughout the Action Area. It is anticipated that USCG approval of additional PATON during construction of the WTGs, ESPs, and along the OECC may be required. These aids serve as a visual reference to support safe maritime navigation. The applicant would establish marine coordination to control vessel movements throughout SWDA, as required. Federal regulations governing PATON are found within 33 CFR Part 66 and address the basic requirements and responsibilities.

1.1.5 National Marine Fisheries Service, Office of Protected Resources

The Marine Mammal Protection Act of 1972 (MMPA), as amended, and its implementing regulations (50 CFR Part 216) allow, upon request, the incidental take of small numbers of marine mammals by U.S. citizens who engage in a specified activity (other than commercial fishing) within a specified geographic region. Incidental take is defined under the MMPA (50 CFR § 216.3) as, "harass, hunt, capture, collect, or kill, or attempt to harass, hunt, capture, collect, or kill any marine mammal. This includes, without limitation, any of the following: the collection of dead animals, or parts thereof; the restraint or detention of a marine mammal, no matter how temporary; tagging a marine mammal; the negligent or intentional operation of an aircraft or vessel, or the doing of any other negligent or intentional act which results in disturbing or molesting a marine mammal; and feeding or attempting to feed a marine mammal in the wild."

NMFS received a request for authorization to take marine mammals incidental to construction activities related to the Proposed Action, which NMFS may authorize under the MMPA. NMFS's issuance of an MMPA incidental take authorization (ITA) is a major federal action and, in relation to BOEM's action, is considered a connected action (40 CFR § 1501.9(e)(1)). The purpose of the NMFS action, which is a direct outcome of the applicant's request for authorization to take marine mammals incidental to specified activities associated with the proposed Project (e.g., pile driving), is to evaluate the applicant's request under requirements of the MMPA (16 USC § 1371(a)(5)(D)) and its implementing regulations administered by NMFS and decide whether to issue the authorization.

The applicant submitted a request for a rulemaking and Letter of Authorization (LOA) pursuant to Section 101(a)(5) of the MMPA and 50 CFR Part 216 Subpart I to allow for the incidental harassment of marine mammals resulting from impact and vibratory pile setting and foundation drilling during the installation of WTGs and ESPs, potential detonations of unexploded ordnance (UXO), and performance of high-resolution geophysical (HRG) site characterization surveys operating at less than 180 kilohertz (kHz) (JASCO 2022). The applicant is including activities in the LOA request that could cause acoustic disturbance to marine mammals during construction of the proposed Project pursuant to 50 CFR § 216.104. The applicant's application to NMFS Office of Protected Resources for an ITA pursuant to Section 101(A)(5) of the MMPA was considered complete by NMFS on July 20, 2022. NMFS published a Notice of Receipt in the Fed. Reg. on August 22, 2022. The applicant is currently coordinating with NMFS Office of Protected Resources on any additional information necessary to consider the level of impacts and number of takes that may be subject to authorization under the MMPA. The applicant subsequently submitted an addendum to the LOA application to NMFS in January 2023 to document updates to the calculated and requested marine mammal takes. The addendum is currently under NMFS review.

1.2 Endangered Species Act Section 7 Consultation History

A similar ESA consultation was previously conducted for the construction, operations, and decommissioning of Vineyard Wind 1 (Lease OCS-A 0501) and the Biological Opinion published by NMFS in 2021 (NMFS 2021a). Lease OCS-A 0501 was originally awarded to Vineyard Wind, LLC on April 1, 2015, which was then split on June 28, 2021, such that the northernmost 65,296 acres (264 km^2) of Lease OCS-A 0501 was assigned to Vineyard Wind 1, LLC and continued to be designated Lease OCS-A 0501, while the remaining 101,590 acres (411 km^2) were designated as Lease OCS-A 0534 for the New England Wind Project. On December 14, 2021, Lease OCS-A 0534 was re-assigned from Vineyard Wind, LLC to Park City Wind LLC who now has exclusive rights to submit a COP for activities within this lease, which are described under the Proposed Action (Section 1.4). The initial version of the COP and Biological Opinion for Vineyard Wind 1 were prepared prior to the split of the lease area, so the activities assessed in that Biological Opinion partially cover the area of interest in this consultation, though current consultation for the New England Wind Project is treated as separate from that previously conducted for Vineyard Wind 1. However, since the Biological Opinion was published, the humpback whale (*Megaptera novaeangliae)* population in the northwestern Atlantic has been de-listed and is, therefore, not carried forward in this consultation (81 Fed. Reg. 62259 [September 8, 2016]).

1.3 Action Area

Under ESA Section 7 consultation regulations (50 CFR § 402.02), the Action Area refers to all areas affected directly and indirectly by the Proposed Action. This includes the area where all consequences to listed species or critical habitat caused by the Proposed Action would occur, including actions that would occur outside the immediate area involved in the action (50 CFR § 402.17). Therefore, the Action Area includes where all proposed Project activities would occur; including the SWDA and OECC; the surrounding areas ensonified by Project noise; all cable routes; the areas where pre- and post-construction surveys may take place; the vessel transit areas between any ports any Project vessel may use and the Project area; the potential routes used by vessels transporting manufactured components from all ports, inclusive of any ports outside the east coast of the United States; and the area inclusive of any proposed Project-related electromagnetic fields (EMF), turbidity and water quality effects, habitat disturbance effects, vessel and survey operations, and other effects associated with the Proposed Action that may affect listed species, critical habitat, or both. The Action Area, as defined, includes vessel transit routes between port locations, including ports outside of Massachusetts, necessary for completion of the Proposed Action. Potential ports located in Massachusetts (Brayton Point, Fall River, New Bedford, Salem, and Vineyard Haven), Rhode Island (Davisville, Providence, and South Quay Terminal), Connecticut (Bridgeport and New London), New York (Arthur Kill Terminal, GMD Shipyard, Greenport Harbor, Homeport Pier, Shoreham, South Brooklyn Marine Terminal, and Capitol Region ports on the Hudson River), New Jersey (Paulsboro Marine Terminal), and/or one or more ports in Atlantic Canada and Europe are considered as part of the Action Area. The exact ports to be used will not be known until final contracts are in place. Foreign ports are only anticipated to be used during construction; all operations vessels are expected to operate out of Bridgeport, Connecticut, and Vineyard Haven, Massachusetts, though other ports identified above in Rhode Island, New York, New Jersey, and Canada may also be used to support operations activities. The number of ports under consideration does not increase the number of vessel trips that are likely to occur but may affect the location and length of the transits. See Section 1.4 for a complete description of activities, including vessel transits, associated with the Proposed Action.

For the purposes of this BA, the Project area is considered the portion of the full Action Area where construction and operations of the Proposed Action would take place. The Project area, therefore, encompasses the SWDA, all inter-array cable routes, and the transmission cable ROW to the onshore cable landing location. Due to the difference in risk to ESA-listed species associated with proposed Project activities within the Project area compared to activities within the Action Area, this portion of the Action Area is treated separately, where applicable, in Section 3.

1.4 Description of the Proposed Action

As detailed in the New England Wind Project Draft EIS (BOEM 2022a), the Proposed Action would allow the applicant to construct, operate, and decommission a wind energy facility of at least 2,036 MW and up to 2,600 MW of electricity within the SWDA. The Proposed Action would be developed in two phases (804 MW as part of Phase 1 and 1,232 MW as part of Phase 2), each with an operational lifespan of approximately 30 years, and would include up to 130 WTGs and ESPs; inter-array and inter-link cables within the SWDA; an OECC through Muskeget Channel; landfall sites in Barnstable, Massachusetts; onshore export cables; and new or upgraded onshore substation sites. Each WTG would have a minimum capacity of 16 MW. The Proposed Action could also include a Western Muskeget Variant for the OECC, which would be the same as the proposed Phase 1 and Phase 2 OECC except for a western deviation through Muskeget Channel (Figure 1-2). The Proposed Action could also include the South Coast Variant (SCV), a separate OECC (instead of or in addition to the Phase 2 OECC) that would link the SWDA to a landfall site, onshore export cable route (OECR), and onshore substation facilities in Bristol County, Massachusetts (Figure 1-2). Further discussion of the Proposed Action components, construction methods, and schedule are provided in the COP (Volume I, Sections 3.0 and 4.0; Epsilon 2022) and summarized in the following subsections. Key components of the Project area are summarized in Table 1-1.

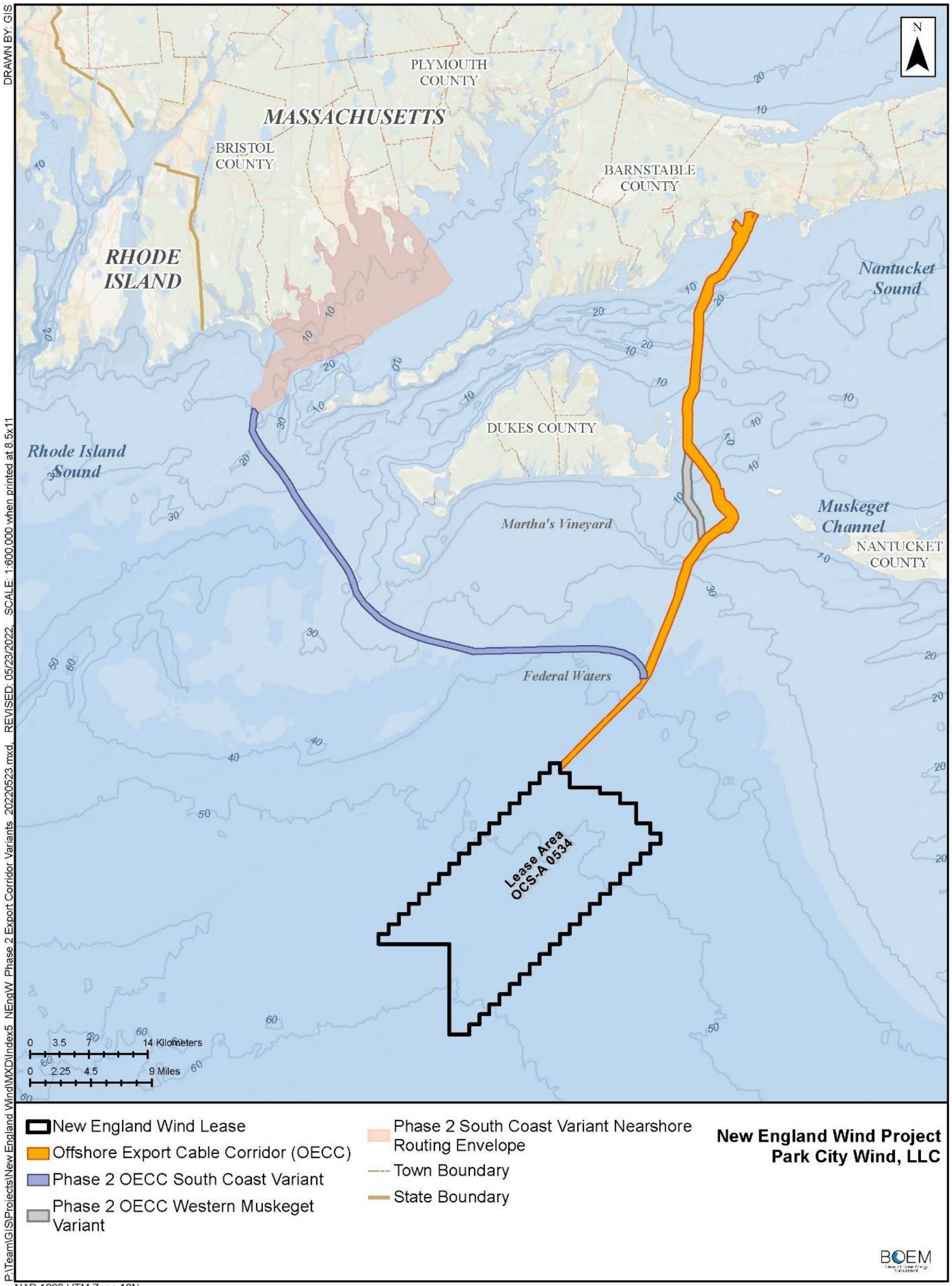


Figure 1-2: Offshore Export Cable Corridor and Variants for the Southern Wind Development Area

Table 1-1: Summary of Proposed Project Components

Proposed Project Component	Proposed Action
WTGs	41–62 WTG for Phase 1 and up to 88 WTG for Phase 2 generating at least 2,036 MW and up to 2,600 MW electricity; this equates to approximate minimum nameplate capacity of 16 MW per WTG
WTG layout	41–62 potential WTG foundation sites for Phase 1, 64–88 potential WTG foundation sites for Phase 2 Spacing = 1 nautical mile (1.9 kilometers, 1.15 miles) uniform layout
Foundations	12- and 13-meter monopiles (WTG and ESP), 4-meter jacket pin piles (WTG and ESP)
Inter-array cables	66–132 kilovolt inter-array cables
ESPs	One or two ESP installed during Phase 1, up to three ESP installed during Phase 2
Offshore export cables	Two 220–275 kilovolt offshore export cables buried at a target depth of 5 to 8 feet (1.5 to 2 meters) installed during Phase 1, two or three 220–345 kilovolt cables installed at a target depth of 5 to 8 feet (1.5 to 2 meters) during Phase 2
OECR	Cable landing location at either the Craigville Public Beach Landfall Site in the Town of Barnstable during Phase 1 Cable landing location at the Dowses Beach Landfall Site in Barnstable for Phase 2
Grid interconnection	Grid interconnection cables installed within an underground duct band along two potential grid interconnection routes Grid interconnection cables installed along one or two grid interconnection routes to connect to the onshore substation for Phase 2
Onshore substation	Eversource's existing West Barnstable Substation

Source: Epsilon 2022
ESP = electrical service platform; MW = megawatt; OECR = onshore export cable route; WTG = wind turbine generator

1.4.1 Construction and Installation

The activities included for construction of the components of the Proposed Action are provided in the following subsections. Figures 1-3 and 1-4 provide the indicative construction schedules for Phase 1 and Phase 2, respectively (COP Volume I, Sections 3.1.1.3 and 4.1.1.3; Epsilon 2022), with commercial operations anticipated to commence in 2026.

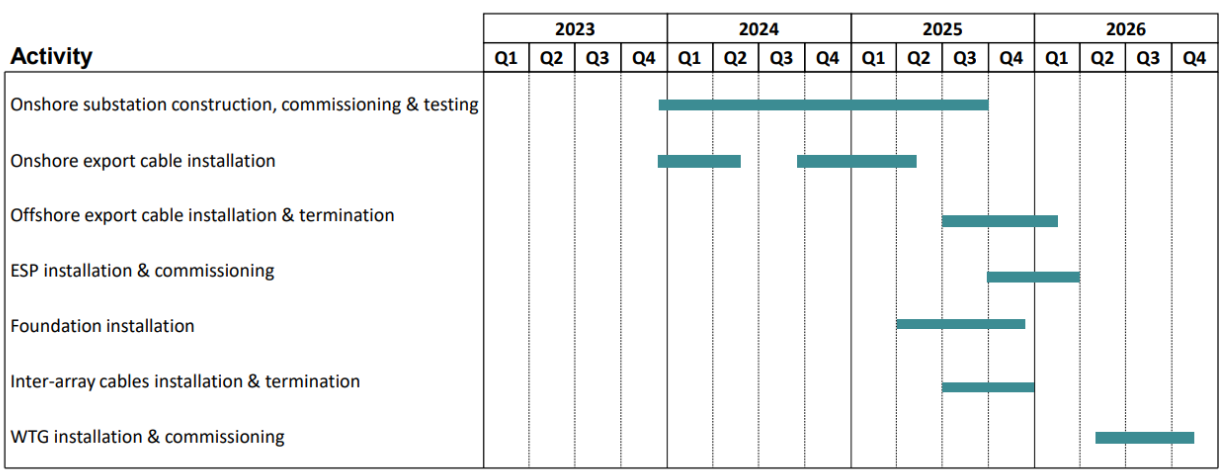
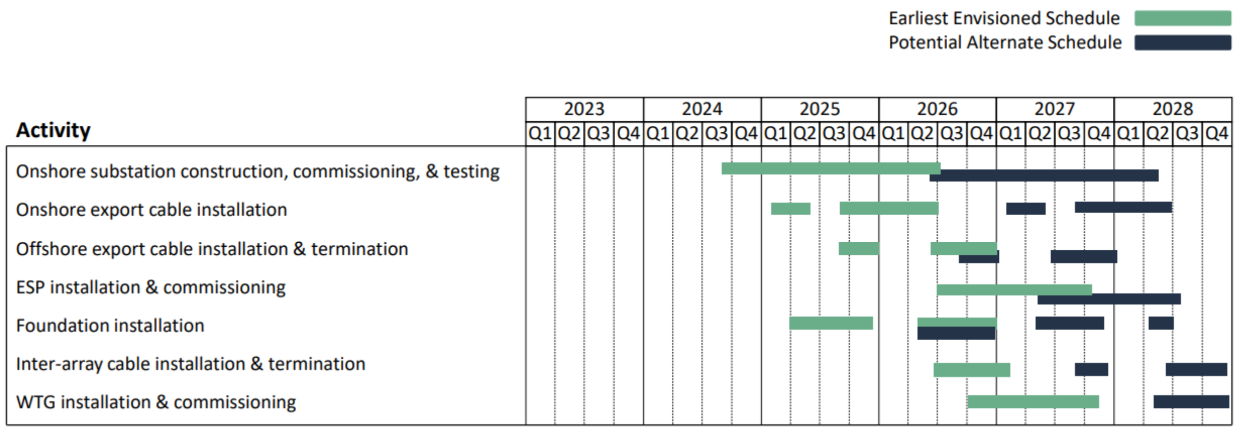


Figure 1-3: Tentative Draft Schedule for Phase 1 of the Proposed Action



Though the earliest envisioned schedule for Phase 2 foundation installation shows some potential overlap with the Phase 1 foundation installation schedule, no concurrent or simultaneous piling of Phase 1 and Phase 2 foundations would occur.

Figure 1-4: Tentative Draft Schedule for Phase 2 of the Proposed Action

1.4.1.1 Onshore Activities and Facilities

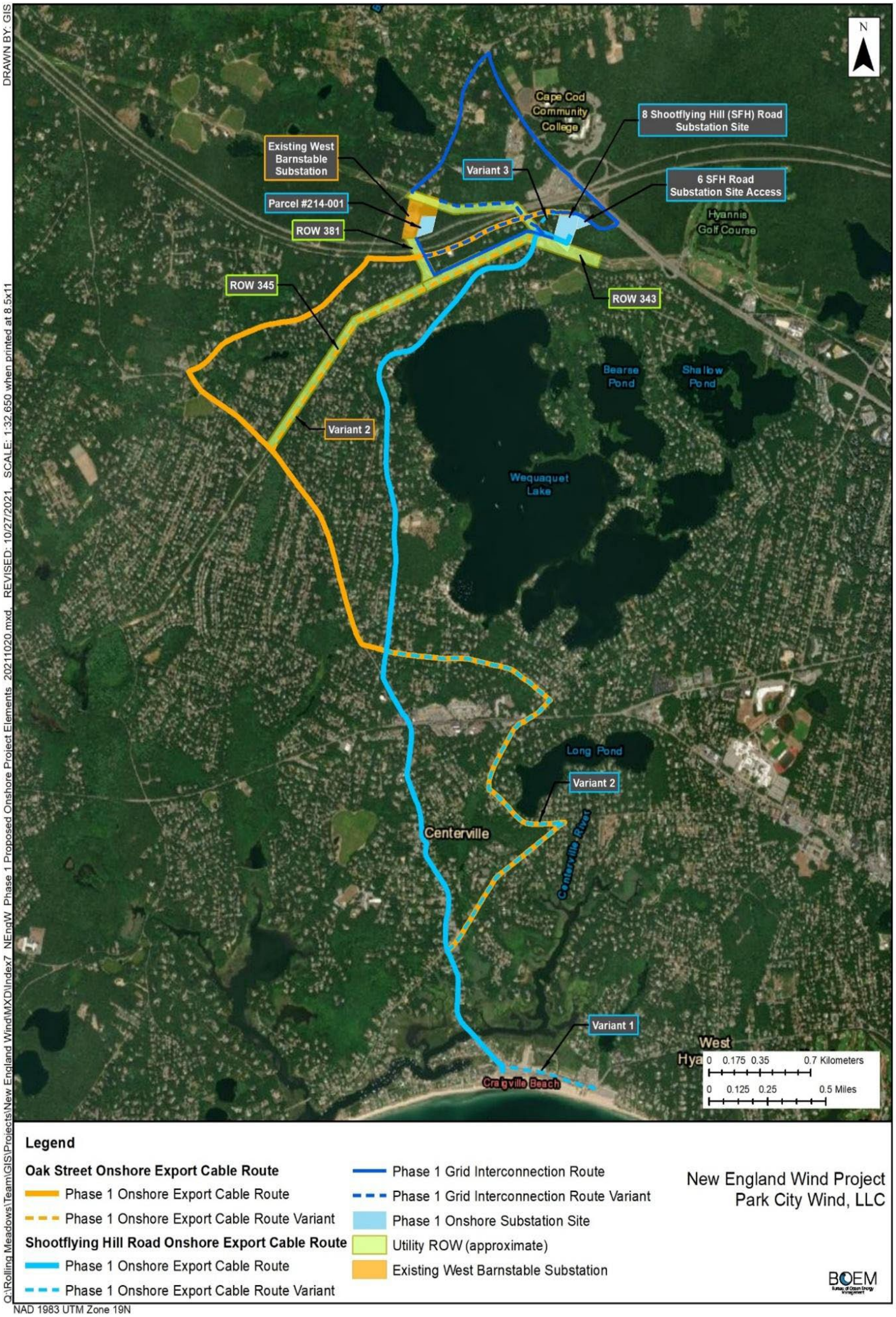
1.4.1.1.1 Landfall Site

The Proposed Action's Phase 1 offshore transmission cables would make landfall at Craigville Public Beach in Barnstable Massachusetts. The Phase 2 cables would make landfall at Dowses Beach. The transition of the export cable from offshore to onshore would be accomplished by horizontal directional drilling, which would bring the proposed cables beneath the nearshore area, the tidal zone, beach, and adjoining coastal areas to one of the two proposed landfall sites. Use of horizontal directional drilling would help to avoid impacts on the beach, intertidal zone, and nearshore areas within the OECC (COP Section 3.3.1.8; Epsilon 2022). One or more underground concrete transition vaults, also called splice vaults, would be constructed at the landfall site. These would be accessible after construction via a manhole. Inside the splice vault(s), the 220- to 345-kilovolt alternating current (AC) offshore export cables would be connected to the 220- to 345-kilovolt onshore export cables (with the size of the cables depending on the phase and final Project design envelope [PDE]).

COP Sections 3.2 and 4.2 provide additional details on the proposed landfall sites and their construction approaches for Phase 1 and 2, respectively (Volume I; Epsilon 2022).

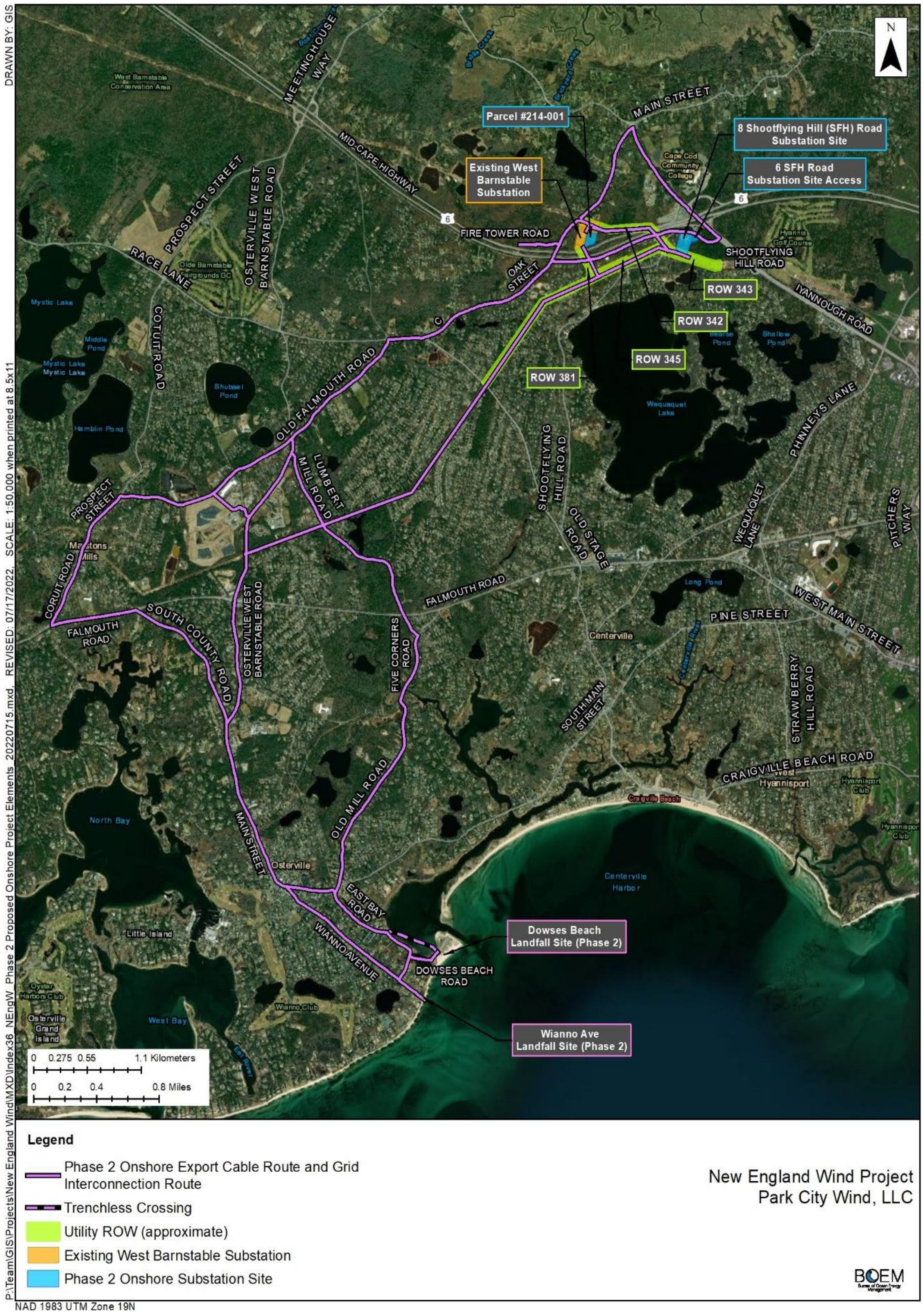
1.4.1.1.2 Onshore Export Cable and Substation

The Proposed Action includes one OECR for each phase, shown on Figure 1-5 for Phase 1 and Figure 1-6 for Phase 2. The OECRs for both phases would be installed entirely underground, and nearly all of the proposed OECRs for both phases would pass through already-developed areas, primarily paved roads, and existing utility ROW.



ROW = right-of-way

Figure 1-5: Phase 1 Onshore Export Cable Route Options



ROW = right-of-way
Only the Dowses Beach Landfall site is considered under the Proposed Action for this BA; the Wianno Ave Landfall site is an alternative addressed in the Final EIS, which would only be used if the Dowses Beach Landfall site is not available at the time of construction.

Figure 1-6: Phase 2 Onshore Export Cable Route Options

The applicant would install the onshore export cables in a single concrete duct bank buried along the entire offshore export cable route. The duct bank may vary in size along its length, and the planned duct bank could be arrayed four conduits wide by two conduits deep (flat layout) measuring up to 5 feet (1.5 meters) wide by 2.5 feet (0.8 meter) deep, or vice versa, with an upright layout with two conduits wide by four conduits deep. The top of the duct bank would typically have a minimum of 3 feet (1 meter) of cover comprised of properly compacted sand topped by pavement.

The proposed onshore export cables would terminate at the proposed substation site of the existing West Barnstable Substation for Phase 1 (COP Volume I, Section 3.2; Epsilon 2022). The connection location for the Phase 2 onshore cables has not yet been determined but could occur either at existing substations within the Town of Barnstable, including, but not limited to, the West Barnstable Substation, or new substation facilities (COP Volume I, Section 4.2; Epsilon 2022).

1.4.1.2 Offshore Activities and Facilities

Proposed Action components include WTGs and their foundations, ESPs and their foundations, scour protection for all foundations, inter-array cables that connect the WTGs to the ESPs, the inter-link cable that connects the ESPs, and the export cable to the landfall location. The Proposed Action offshore elements are located within federal waters, with the exception of a portion of the OECC located within state waters (Figures 1-7 through 1-10). The Proposed Action would comprise two phases each with their own associated construction parameters, for which additional detail can be found in COP Sections 3.3 and 4.3 for Phase 1 and 2, respectively (Volume I; Epsilon 2022), but are summarized in the following subsections.

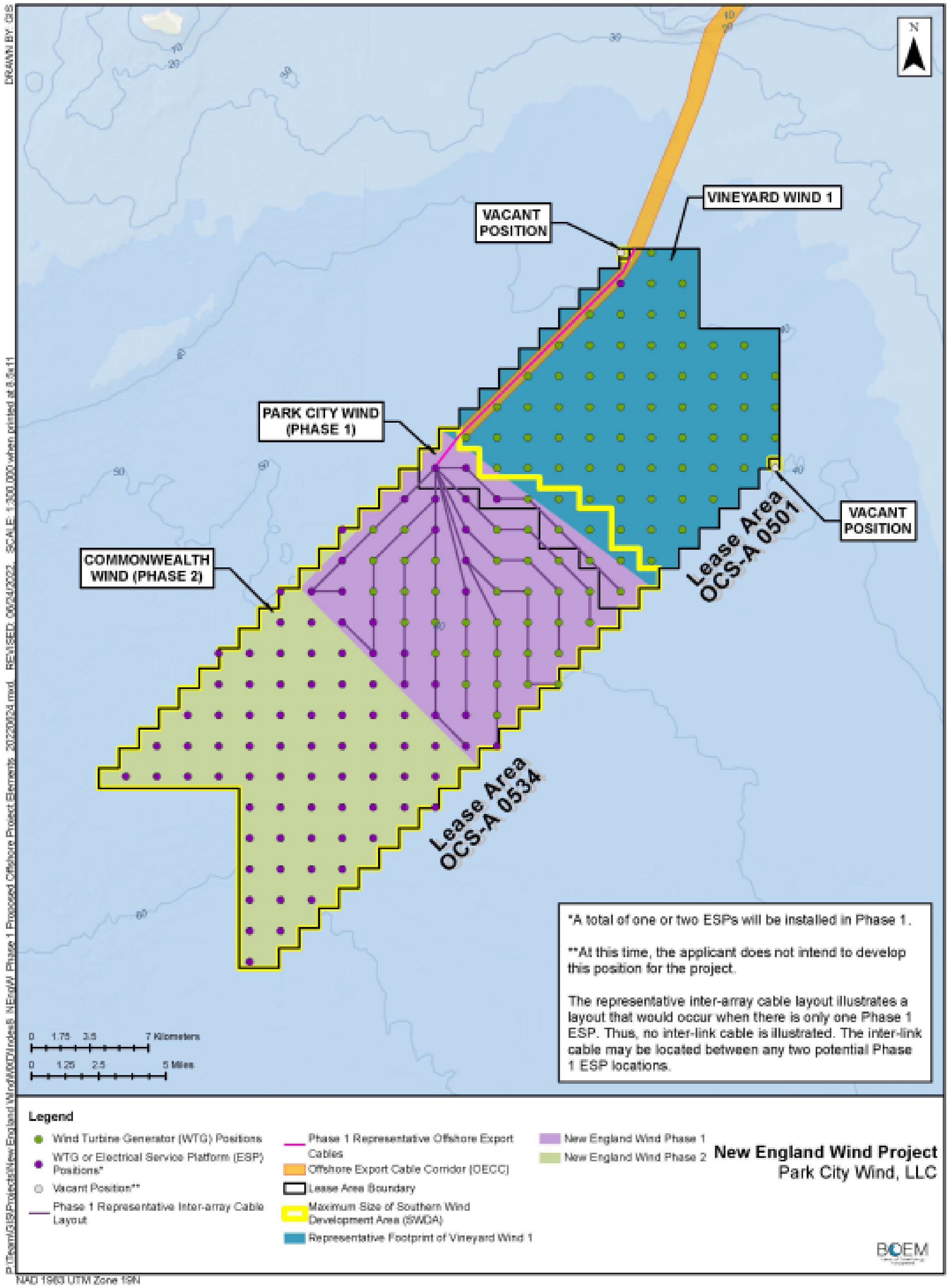


Figure 1-7: Proposed Phase 1 Offshore Project Components

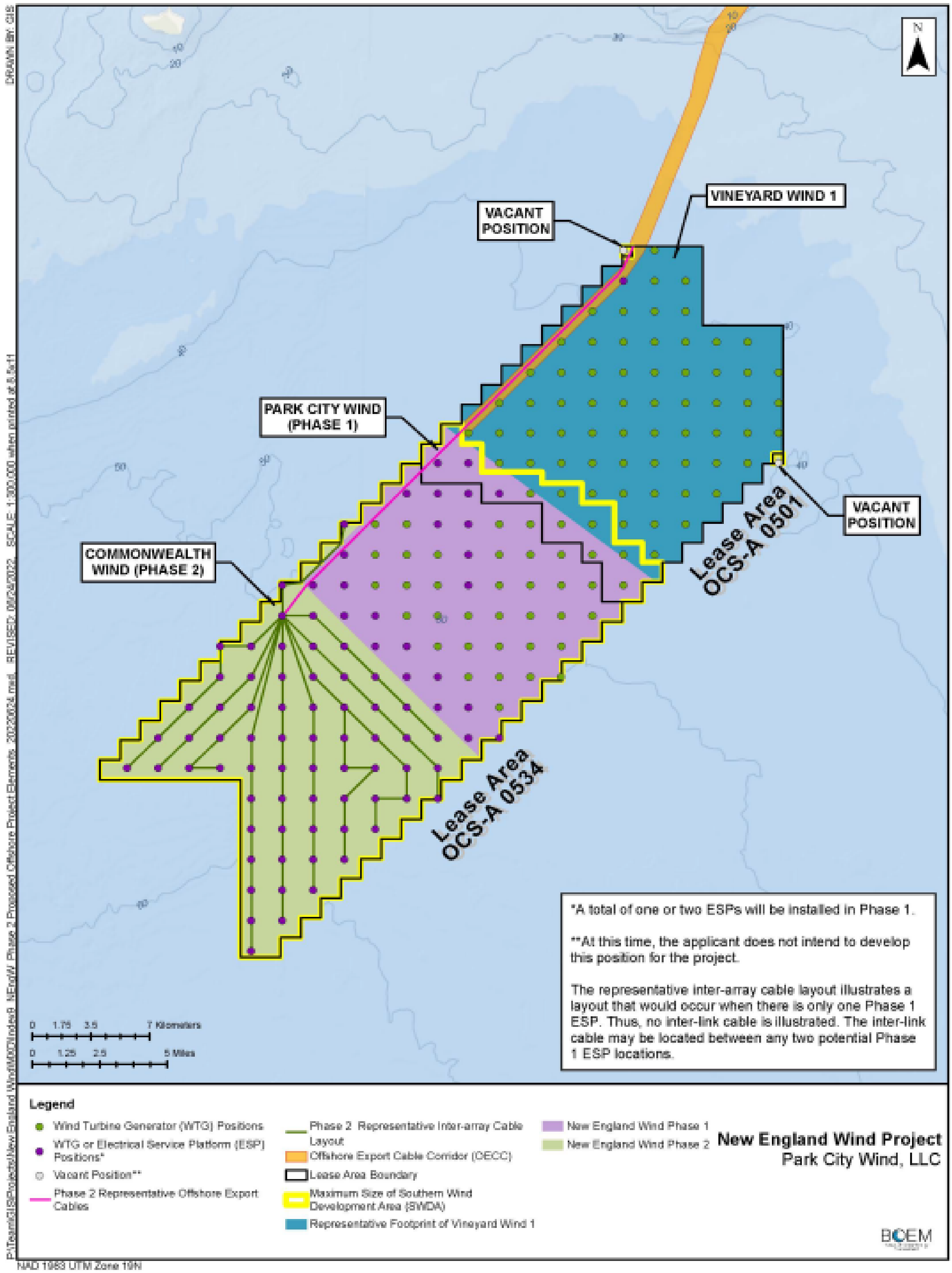
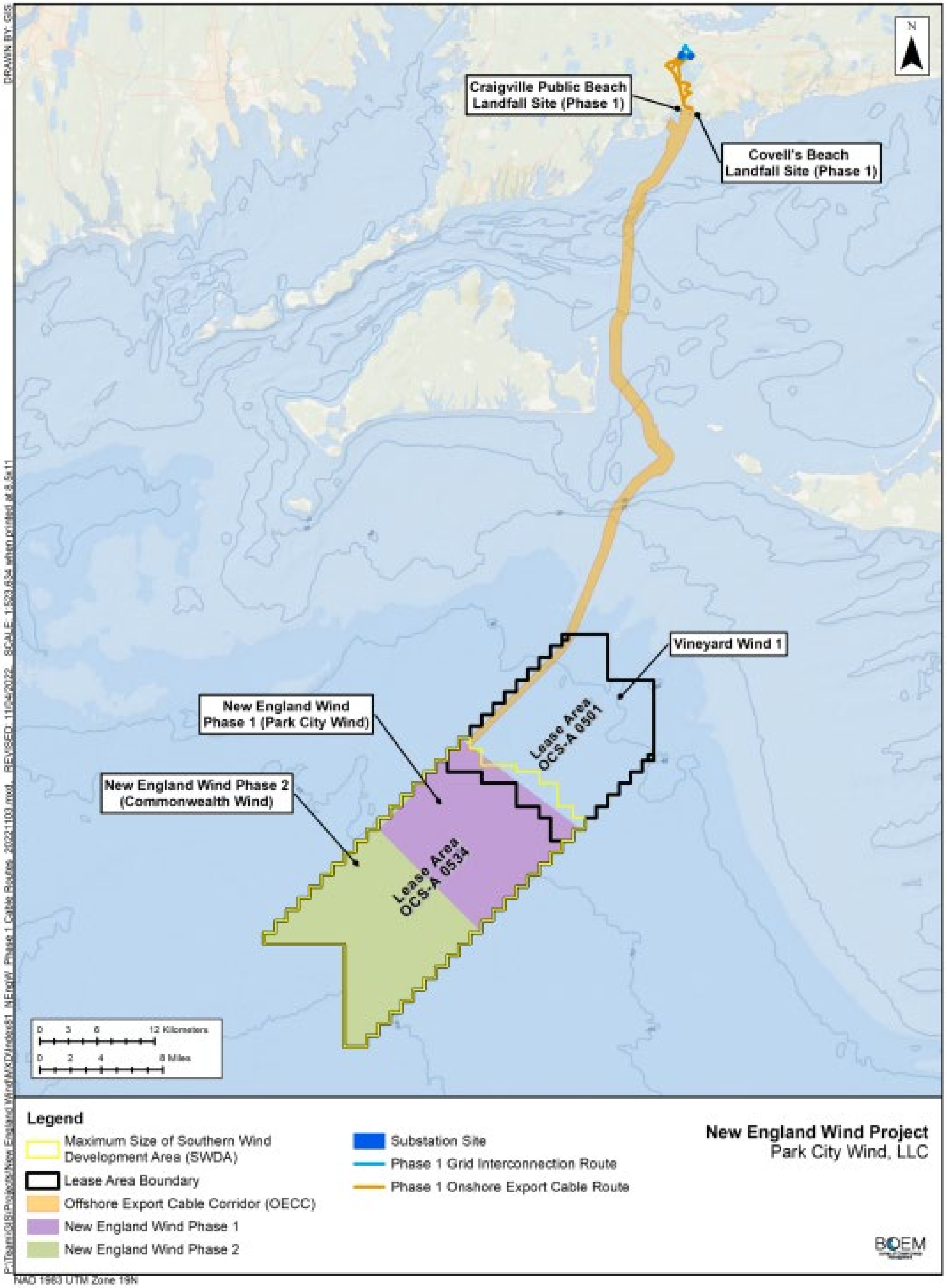
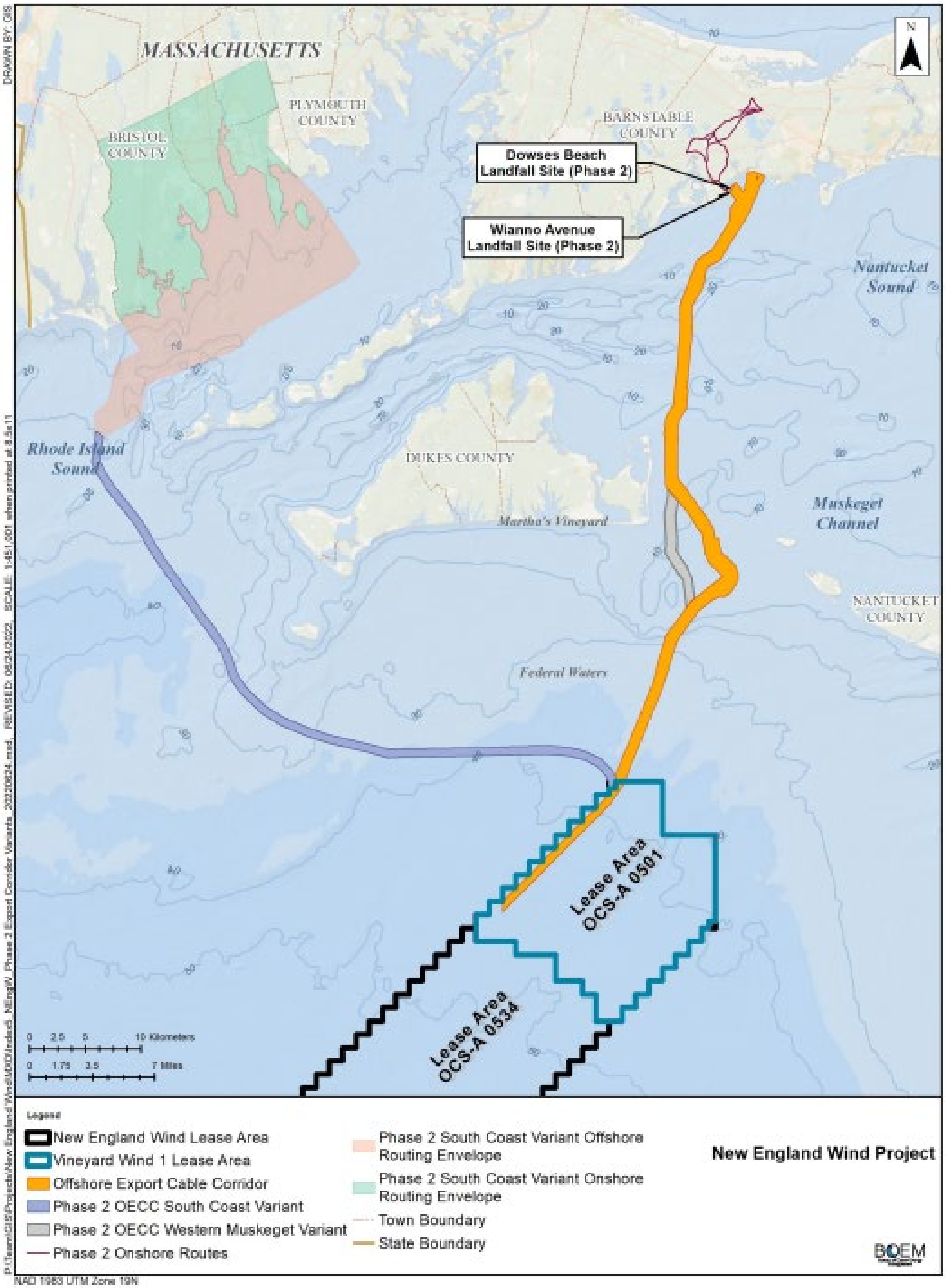


Figure 1-8: Proposed Phase 2 Offshore Project Components



Only the Craigville Public Beach Landfall site is considered under the Proposed Action of this BA; the Covell's Beach Landfall site is an alternative, which is assessed in the Final EIS and would only be used if the Craigville Public Beach Landfall site is not available at the time of construction.

Figure 1-9: Proposed Phase 1 Offshore Export Cables



OECC = offshore export cable corridor
Only the Dowses Beach Landfall site is considered under the Proposed Action of this BA; the Wianno Ave Landfall site is an alternative which is assessed in the Final EIS and would only be used if the Dowses Beach Landfall site is not available at the time of construction.

Figure 1-10: Proposed Phase 2 Offshore Export Cable Variants

1.4.1.2.1 Wind Turbine Generators

Table 1-2 summarizes the maximum parameters of WTGs that could be installed for both Phase 1 and Phase 2. The applicant is proposing to install 41 to 62 WTGs and 1 or 2 ESPs in Phase 1 of the SWDA and 64 to 88 WTG/ESP positions in Phase 2 of the SWDA. The Proposed Action WTGs would be installed in a uniform east-to-west, north-to-south grid pattern with 1-nautical-mile (1.9-kilometer, 1.15-mile) × 1-nautical-mile (1.9-kilometer, 1.15-mile) spacing between positions. As described further in Section 1.4.1.2.2, the WTG and ESPs would be collocated, so the Proposed Action includes a total of 133 foundations installed in 130 positions for both WTG and ESPs across both proposed Project phases, as shown on Figures 1-7 and 1-8.

Table 1-2: Proposed Action Wind Turbine Generator Specifications

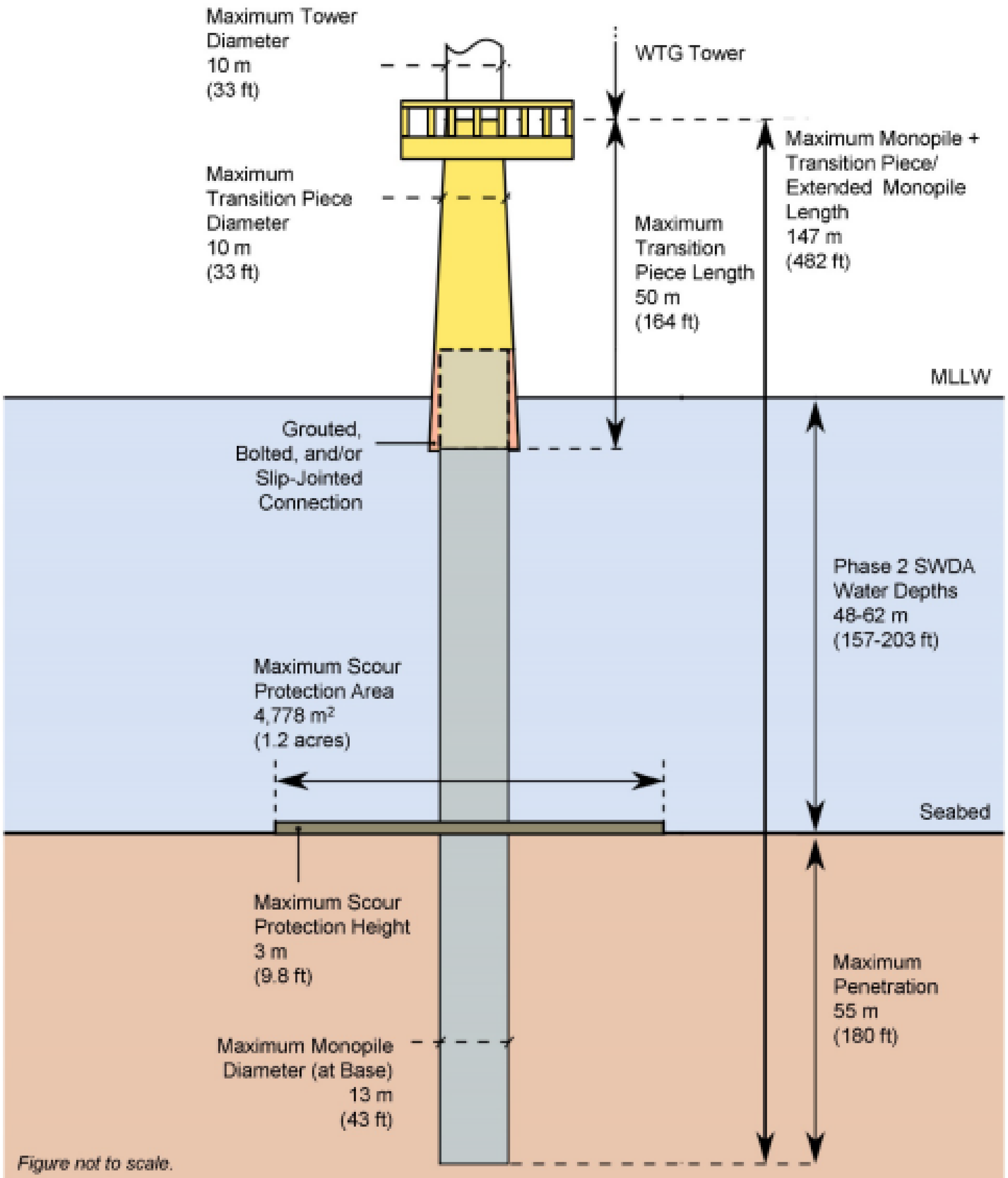
Component	Specification
WTG	
Maximum tip height	1,171 feet (357 meters) MLLW[a]
Maximum hub height	702 feet (214 meters) MLLW[a]
Maximum height to nacelle top	725 feet (221 meters) MLLW[a]
Maximum rotor diameter	937 feet (286 meters) MLLW[a]
Maximum tip clearance	89 feet (27 meters) MLLW[a]
Maximum tower diameter for WTG	30 feet (9 meters)
Monopile foundations[b]	
Maximum diameter	39 or 43 feet (12 or 13 meters)
Permanent pile footprint with scour protection (all piles, Phase 1 and Phase 2)	71.6 acres (0.29 km^2)
Height between seabed and MLLW (water depth)	157–203 feet (48–62 meters)
Maximum penetration	180 feet (55 meters)
Maximum transition piece tower diameter	33 feet (10 meters)
Maximum transition piece length	164 feet (50 meters)
Number of piles/foundation	1
Maximum number of piles driven/day within 24 hours	2
Typical foundation time to pile drive	Approximately 6 hours
Maximum hammer size	6,000 kJ
Jacket (pin piles) foundation	
Maximum diameter per pile	13 feet (4 meters)
Maximum jacket structure height	285 feet (87 meters)
Maximum pile penetration	279 feet (85 meters)
Permanent pile footprint with scour protection (all piles, Phase 1 and Phase 2)	17.3 acres (0.07 km^2)
Number of piles/foundation	3 to 4
Maximum number of piles driven/day within 24 hours	1 (up to 4 pin piles)
Typical foundation time to pile drive	Approximately 3 hours
Maximum hammer size	3,500 kJ

Component	Specification
Bottom-frame foundation (Phase 2 only)	
Maximum diameter per pin pile	13 feet (4 meter)
Maximum diameter per bucket pile	49 feet (25 meters)
Maximum bottom-frame structure height	302 feet (92 meters)
Maximum pile penetration (pin pile)	279 feet (85 meters)
Maximum pile penetration (bucket pile)	49 feet (15 meters)
Permanent bucket pile footprint with scour protection (all piles, Phase 2 only)	182.9 acres (0.74 km^2)
Number of piles/foundation	3
Maximum number of piles driven/day within 24 hours[c]	1 (up to 3 piles)
Typical foundation time to install pile (both types)	Approximately 3 hours
Maximum hammer size	6,000 kJ

Source: COP Volume I; Epsilon 2022
kJ = kilojoule; km^2 = square kilometer; MLLW = mean lower low water; WTG = wind turbine generator
[a] Elevations relative to mean higher high water are approximately 3 feet (1 meter) lower than those relative to MLLW.
[b] The foundation size is not connected to the turbine size/capacity. Foundations are individually designed based on seabed conditions, and the largest foundation size could be used with the smallest turbine.

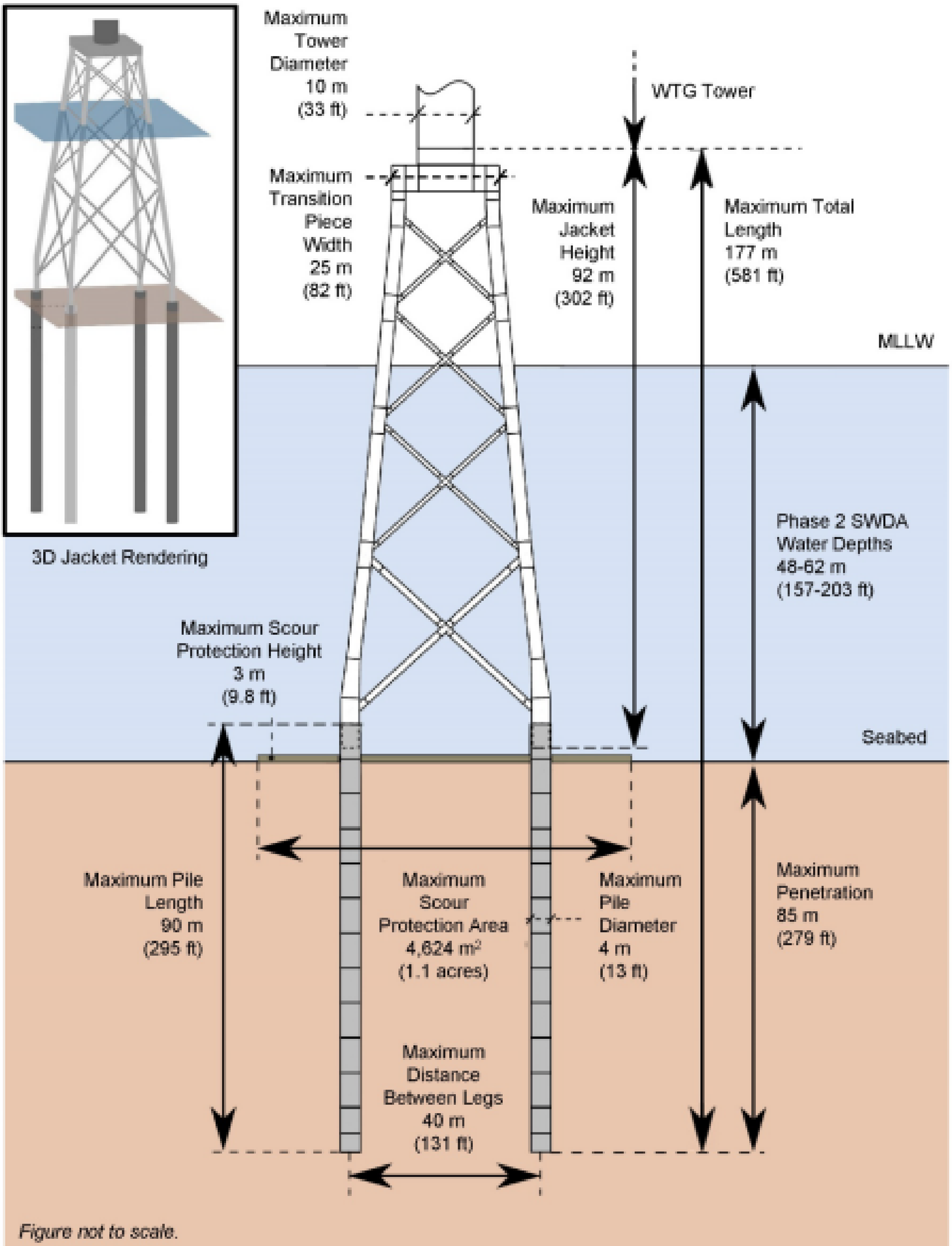
Phase 1 WTGs would be mounted on either 12-meter monopiles or 4-meter jacket foundations, and Phase 2 WTGs would be mounted on either 12- or 13-meter monopiles, 4-meter jacket, or 4-meter bottom-frame foundations. A monopile is a long steel tube driven up to 180 feet (55 meters) into the seabed using an impact hammer (Figure 1-11). A jacket foundation is a latticed steel frame with up to four supporting piles (pin piles) driven up to 279 feet (85 meters) into the seabed using an impact hammer (Figure 1-12). The ESPs proposed for both Phase 1 and Phase 2 would be installed on jackets, and some of the WTG may be installed on jackets during Phase 2.

A bottom-frame foundation, currently only being considered for Phase 2, is a triangular space frame with a vertical column supporting the WTG connected to three legs that radiate outward toward the feet of the foundation (Figure 1-13). The feet of the bottom-frame foundation may be secured either using pin piles or suction buckets, which would be pushed up to 49 feet (15 meters) into the seabed by pumping water out of the bucket. The applicant currently expects to use only monopile or piled jacket foundations for Phase 1; however, piled and suction bucket jacket and bottom-frame foundations are also considered under the Proposed Action for Phase 2 and are, therefore, assessed in this BA.



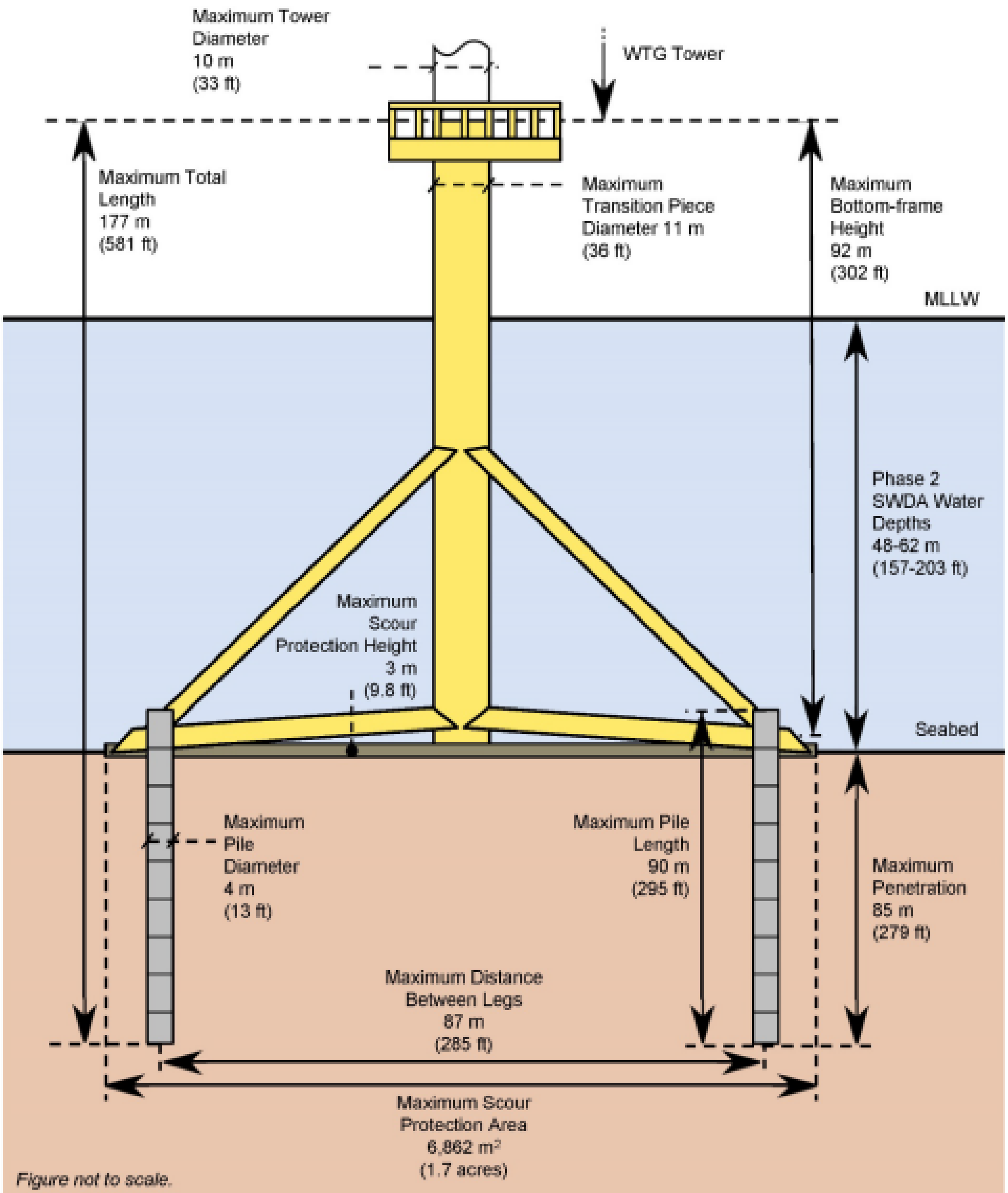
Source: Epsilon 2022
ft = feet; m = meter; m^2 = square meter; MLLW = mean lower low water; SWDA = Southern Wind Development Area; WTG = wind turbine generator

Figure 1-11: Monopile Foundation Conceptual Drawing



Source: Epsilon 2022
ft = feet; m = meter; m^2 = square meter; MLLW = mean lower low water; SWDA = Southern Wind Development Area; WTG = wind turbine generator

Figure 1-12: Jacket Foundation Conceptual Drawing



Source: Epsilon 2022
ft = feet; m = meter; m^2 = square meter; MLLW = mean lower low water; SWDA = Southern Wind Development Area; WTG = wind turbine generator

Figure 1-13: Bottom-Frame Foundation Conceptual Drawing

The proposed WTGs would have a maximum nacelle-top heights of 725 feet (221 meters) above mean lower low water (MLLW) and maximum vertical blade tip extension of 1,171 feet (357 meters) MLLW (COP Volume I; Epsilon 2022).

It is possible that monopiles would be transported to the SWDA by floating in the water while pulled by tugs. The foundation components could be picked up directly in a U.S. port (if Jones Act-compliant vessels are available) or Canadian port by the main installation vessel(s). The WTGs and their foundations would be installed using jack-up vessels, anchored vessels, or dynamic positioning (DP)[6] vessels, along with necessary support vessels and supply vessels. If suction bucket piles are used, they would be installed using suction pumps attached to the buckets, which would pump water and air out of the space between the suction buckets and seafloor, pushing the buckets down into the seafloor. Once full penetration is achieved, the suction pumps would be recovered to the vessel. Any remaining interstitial space between the bucket and seafloor may be filled with grout, sand, or concrete (COP Volume I, Section 4.3.1.4.3; Epsilon 2022).

It is estimated that a total of up to 55 acres (0.22 km^2) of seafloor would be temporarily disturbed during installation of the foundations during Phase 1 and up to 74 acres (0.30 km^2) would be temporarily disturbed during installation of the WTG topside during Phase 1 (COP Appendix III-T; Epsilon 2022). The temporary footprint of seafloor disturbance during installation of the foundations and WTG topside during Phase 2 was estimated to be 68 acres (0.28 km^2) and 91 acres (0.37 km^2), respectively (COP Appendix III-T; Epsilon 2022).

All monopile, jacket, and piled bottom-frame foundations would be installed using impact pile driving. However, vibratory pile setting could be used before impact pile driving begins to mitigate the risk of pile run, an effect where due to unstable soil conditions, the pile begins to move under its own self weight through the soil in an uncontrolled manner (JASCO 2022). The vibratory hammer mitigates this risk by forming a hard connection to the pile using hydraulic clamps, thereby acting as a lifting/handling tool, as well as a vibratory hammer. The tool is inserted into the pile on the construction vessel deck, and the connection is made. The pile is then lifted, upended, and lowered into position on the seabed using the vessel crane. After the pile is lowered into position, vibratory pile installation would commence. Vibratory pile installation is a technique where piles are driven into soil using a longitudinal vibration motion. The motion is produced by a vibratory hammer, which contains a system of rotating eccentric weights, powered by electric or hydraulic motors. The vibratory effect begins to push the pile through the soil strata by unsettling the soil locally surrounding the pile. The pile would be kept vertical through the vibratory installation, as it is still connected to the vessel crane. The crane would continue to slowly lower the pile, and once a certain depth of penetration has been achieved (the penetration depth will be pre-determined using pile drivability engineering studies to ascertain the pile stability in the soil without exposure to pile run risk), the vibratory motion would be stopped from the control cabin on the construction vessel, and the hard clamped connection between the vibratory hammer and the pile would be released. The vibratory hammer is then recovered to the vessel. At this point, the pile would be self-stable and standing vertically in the soil without any connection or support from the vessel crane and safe to lift the impact hammer onto the pile, and commence impact hammer driving. The use of vibratory hammering would decrease the amount of impact hammering required (JASCO 2022). Based on a seabed drivability analysis conducted by the applicant, up to 50 percent of the foundations (approximately 66 foundations) may require vibratory pile driving, with an additional 6 percent (approximately 4) of the foundations added to the modeling assessment for conservatism, resulting in a total of 70 foundations that may require vibratory pile driving (JASCO 2023).

[6] DP allows a vessel to maintain its position by using a computer-controlled system that operates the propellers and thrusters.

Drilling is another contingency measure that may be required in the event of pile refusal. A pile refusal can occur if the total frictional resistance of the soil becomes too much for the structural integrity of the pile and the capability of the impact hammer. Continuing to drive in a refused condition can lead to overstress in the pile and could potentially buckle (tear) the pile material. The use of an offshore drill can reduce the frictional resistance by removing the material from inside the pile and allowing the continuation of safe pile driving. An offshore drill is an equipment piece consisting of a motor and bottom hole assembly. The drill is placed on top of the refused pile using the construction vessel crane, and the bottom hole assembly is lowered down to the soil inside the pile. On the bottom face of the bottom hole, assembly is a traditional "drill bit," which slowly rotates (at 4 or 5 revolutions per minute or approximately 1.3 feet [0.4 meters] per hour) and begins to disturb the material inside the pile. As the disturbed material mixes with seawater, which is pumped into the pile, it begins to liquify. The liquified material is pumped out to a pre-designated location, leaving only muddy seawater inside the pile instead of a solid "soil plug" and largely reducing the frictional resistance generated by the material inside the pile. When enough material has been removed from inside the pile and the resistance has reduced sufficiently, the drill is then lifted off the pile and recovered to the vessel. The impact hammer is then docked onto the pile and impact pile driving commences (JASCO 2022). Based on the seabed drivability analysis conducted by the applicant, up to 30 percent of the foundations (approximately 40 foundations) may require foundation drilling with an additional 20 percent added for conservatism in the acoustic modeling, resulting in a total of 48 foundations that may require drilling (JASCO 2023).

The Proposed Action includes two potential construction schedules, which incorporate the maximum PDE and allows for some flexibility in the final construction plan. The first construction schedule (Construction Schedule A) assumes a 2-year construction scenario where 54 Phase 1 WTGs are installed on monopiles, 53 Phase 2 WTGs are installed on monopiles, 23 Phase 2 WTGs are installed on jackets, and 2 ESPs are installed on jackets (one during each phase). Construction Schedule A assumes that foundations for all of Phase 1 and a portion of Phase 2 are installed in Year 1 and that the remaining Phase 2 foundations are installed in Year 2. Construction Schedule B assumes a 3-year construction scenario where 55 Phase 1 WTGs are installed on monopiles, 75 Phase 2 WTGs are installed on jackets, and 2 ESPs are installed on jackets (one during each phase). Construction Schedule B assumes that all ESP foundations and Phase 1 12-meter monopile WTG foundations are installed in Year 1 and that the Phase 2 jacket WTG foundations are installed in Years 2 and 3. Both construction schedules include installation of one additional jacket for a reactive compensation station, which has since been eliminated from the PDE, so though Table 1-3 includes 133 foundations installed in this schedule, only 132 would be installed (JASCO 2023).

Construction Schedule B has the longest duration (3 years) and the greatest number of piling days. Therefore, Construction Schedule B is carried forward in the effects analysis for the Proposed Action. A summary of the number of piling days under Construction Schedule B is provided in Table 1-3.

Table 1-3: Maximum Monthly Pile Driving Days, Construction Schedule B (All Years Summed)

Month	Total Days of Impact Pile Driving	Total Days with Vibratory Setting[a]	Total Days with Drilling[a]
May	6	0	6
June	23	17	10
July	26	19	9
August	26	19	9
September	17	15	9
October	8	6	4
November	5	5	3
December	2	0	0
Total	**113**	81	50
Total days	113 days		
Total foundations	133 foundations		
Total piles	367 piles		

Source: JASCO 2023
dB = decibel; SPL = root-mean-square sound pressure level
[a] The number of days with vibratory setting or drilling is based on a percentage of the number of days of pile installation and includes installation of a mix of monopiles at a rate of both one per day and two per day, as well as installation of jacket foundations at a rate of four pin piles per day. The number of piles driven per day has only a small influence in the context of Level B takes because these takes are based on single daily exposures above the SPL 120 dB threshold (not a cumulative metric). Only Level B takes are being requested for drilling and vibratory setting. For each month of foundation installation, if the number of days with vibratory setting plus the number of days with drilling exceeds the total number of piling days that month, the estimated Level B takes resulting from drilling were not included for the days when both these activities occur on the same day to avoid double counting (JASCO 2023).

For each pile type, the modeling included a piling schedule that accounted for soft-start procedures (Table 1-4), as well as noise attenuation of at least 10 decibels (dB). Noise attenuation may be achieved with a variety of systems such as HydroSound Damper, bubble curtains, IHC Hydrohammer noise mitigation systems, or similar. For this analysis, BOEM identified 10 dB as the most appropriate because the type and manufacturer of a sound attenuation system has not yet been identified (Bellmann et al. 2020).

Table 1-4: Soft-Start Procedure for Each Modeled Foundation Under the Proposed Action

12-Meter Monopile, 5,000 kJ Hammer			13-Meter Monopile, 5,000 kJ Hammer			12-Meter Monopile, 6,000 kJ Hammer			4-Meter Pin Pile, 3,500 kJ Hammer			13-Meter Monopile, 6,000 kJ Hammer[a]		
Energy Level (kJ)	**Strike Count**	**Pile Penetration (%)**	**Energy Level (kJ)**	**Strike Count**	**Pile Penetration (%)**	**Energy Level (kJ)**	**Strike Count**	**Pile Penetration (%)**	**Energy Level (kJ)**	**Strike Count**	**Pile Penetration (%)**	**Energy Level (kJ)**	**Strike Count**	**Pile Penetration (%)**
1,000	690	25	1,000	745	25	1,000	750	25	525	875	25	1,000	850	25
1,000	1,930	25	1,000	2,095	25	2,000	1,250	25	525	1,925	25	2,000	1,375	25
2,000	1,910	20	2,000	2,100	20	3,000	1,000	20	1,000	2,165	14	3,000	1,100	20
3,000	1,502	20	3,000	1,475	20	4,500	1,000	20	3,500	3,445	26	4,500	1,100	20
5,000	398	10	5,000	555	10	6,000	500	10	3,500	1,395	10	6,000	550	10
Total	6,430	100	Total	6,970	100	Total	4,500	100	Total	9,805	100	Total	4,975	100
Strike rate	30.0 blows per minute		Strike rate	30.0 blows per minute		Strike rate	25.0 blows per minute		Strike rate	30.0 blows per minute		Strike rate	27.6 blows per minute	

Source: JASCO 2022
kJ = kilojoule
[a] Although the Proposed Action may install the 13-meter monopile foundations at a maximum of 6,000 kJ, this is not modeled beyond acoustic source modeling in JASCO (2022) and is not considered in the proposed construction schedule.

1.4.1.2.2 Electrical Service Platforms

Phase 1 would include one or two ESPs, while Phase 2 would include up to three ESPs. Both Phase 1 and Phase 1 ESPs would be installed on a monopile or jacket foundations with pin piles, as described for WTGs (Section 1.4.1.2.1). The ESPs would serve as the interconnection point between the WTGs and the export cable and include step-up transformers and other electrical equipment needed to connect inter-array cables for each phase to the corresponding offshore export cables. Table 1-5 summarizes the range of pertinent ESP characteristics provided in the PDE. Depending on the size of WTGs installed for Phase 2, the transformer and other electrical equipment necessary to connect inter-array cables to export cables could be installed on WTG platforms, rather than a dedicated ESP platform (COP Volume I, Section 4.2.1.3; Epsilon 2022). Installation of the ESP topside and foundations would result in a total estimated temporary disturbance footprint of 5 acres (0.02 km^2) during Phase 1 and 7 acres (0.03 km^2) during Phase 2 for all proposed ESPs (COP Appendix III-T; Epsilon 2022). The permanent footprint of all the proposed ESP foundations with scour protection during both Phase 1 and Phase 2 is 17.3 acres (0.07 km^2) (COP Volume III, Section 6.5.2.1; Appendix III-T; Epsilon 2022).

Each ESP would contain up to 189,149 gallons (716,007 liters) of oils, lubricants, coolants, and diesel fuel (COP Volume I, Sections 3.3 and 4.3; Epsilon 2022). ESP foundation installations would follow the methods described for the WTG in Section 1.4.1.2.1.

Table 1-5: Proposed Action Electrical Service Platform Specifications

Foundation Type	Monopile	Jacket
Dimensions	197 × 328 × 125 feet (60 × 100 × 38 meters)	197 × 328 × 125 feet (60 × 100 × 38 meters)
Number of transformers per ESP	1	1
Number of piles/foundation	1	3–12
Maximum height[a]	230 feet (70 meters)	230 feet (70 meters)

Source: COP Section 4.2.1.3, Volume I; Epsilon 2022
ESP = electrical service platform; MLLW = mean lower low water
[a] The elevations provided are relative to MLLW, defined as the average of all the lower low water heights of each tidal day observed over the National Tidal Datum Epoch.

1.4.1.2.3 Scour Protection

Scour protection would be placed around all foundations for both Proposed Action phases and would consist of rock or concrete material (i.e., hard substrate) up to 9.8 feet (3.0 meters) in height above the seabed. The scour protection would serve to stabilize the seabed near the foundations, as well as the foundations themselves. Table 1-6 provides scour protection information for foundations for both Proposed Action phases (additional information provided in COP Volume I, Sections 3.2.1.4 and 4.2.1.4; Epsilon 2022).

Table 1-6: Proposed Action Scour Protection Information

Maximum Scour Protection per Foundation[a]	Height	Dimensions	Area
Monopile (WTG and ESP)	9.8 feet (3 meters)	Radius 128 feet (39 meters)	1.2 acres (0.0049 km^2)
Piled jacket (WTG)	9.8 feet (3 meters)	Square/rectangle with sides of 68 meters (223 feet)	1.1 acres (0.0045 km^2)
Piled jacket (ESP)	9.8 feet (3 meters)	Rectangle with sides of 129 x 77 meters (423 x 253 feet)	2.5 acres (0.0100 km^2)
Suction bucket jacket (WTG)	9.8 feet (3 meters)	Triangle with sides of 121 meters (397 feet)	1.6 acres (0.0065 km^2)
Suction bucket jacket (ESP)	9.8 feet (3 meters)	Rectangle with sides of 146 meters (479 feet)	5.3 acres (0.0214 km^2)
Piled bottom-frame (WTG)	9.8 feet (3 meters)	Triangle with sides of 126 meters (413 feet)	1.7 acres (0.0069 km^2)
Suction bucket bottom frame (WTG)	9.8 feet (3 meters)	Triangle with sides of 150 meters (492 feet)	2.4 acres (0.0097 km^2)

Source: COP Sections 3.2.1.4 and 4.2.1.4, Volume I; Epsilon 2022
ESP = electrical service platform; km^2 = square kilometer; WTG = wind turbine generator
[a] The dimensions of the scour protection for the jacket and bottom-frame are per foundation, but the estimate includes the total number of pin piles or bucket piles included for each foundations.

1.4.1.2.4 Offshore Export Cables

Up to two offshore export cables for Phase 1 and two to three cables for Phase 2 in one cable corridor would connect the proposed wind facility to the onshore electrical grid. The proposed OECC for Phase 1 and Phase 2 are shown on Figures 1-9 and 1-10, respectively. Each offshore export cable would consist of three-core 220- to 275-kilovolt high voltage AC cables for Phase 1 and 220- to 345-kilovolt high voltage AC cables for Phase 2 that would deliver power from the ESPs to the onshore facilities. Cables for Phase 1 and 2 would be installed in the OECC, which would be largely collocated with the OECC for Vineyard Wind 1 and would travel from the northwest corner of the SWDA through the eastern part of Muskeget Channel to landfall sites in the Town of Barnstable on the southern shore of Cape Cod (COP Section 3.2.1 and COP Volume I, Figure 3.1-6; Epsilon 2022). The proposed Project's preferred OECC would be collocated with the permitted Vineyard Wind 1 OECC. Under Phase 2, two cable route variants (Western Muskeget Variant and SCV) would only be used if the preferred export cable route is found to be infeasible. Moreover, if the Western Muskeget Variant is used, the cable route would still be mostly collocated with the permitted Vineyard Wind 1 export cable corridor. The final route would be contingent on the choice of landfall site, where the offshore export cable approaches Cape Cod. The Phase 1 landfall site would occur at Craigville Public Beach, while the Phase 2 landfall would occur at Dowses Beach (Section 1.4.1.1.1).

Figure 1-14 shows the proposed OECC for both Phase 1 and Phase 2 of the Proposed Action in relation to the OECC identified for Vineyard Wind 1 (COP Volume I, Section 2.3; Epsilon 2022). The applicant has identified an OECC that is largely the same as OECC included in the approved Vineyard Wind 1 COP but will be widened by approximately 948 feet (300 meters) to the west along the entire corridor and by approximately 948 feet (300 meters) to the east in portions of Muskeget Channel, for a total width of approximately 3,100 to 5,500 feet (950 to 1,700 meters) (COP Volume I, Section 2.3.1; Epsilon 2022). The applicant is choosing to select a shared OECC with Vineyard Wind 1, as it provides for an efficient, technically feasible connection of the SWDA to the grid interconnection points in West Barnstable, Massachusetts; the geological conditions in the OECC are fairly well understood given the survey work completed for Vineyard Wind 1 and are suitable for cable installation. Using a shared OECC would help to minimize environmental impacts in addition to the commercial benefits, and this route has already been reviewed and approved by the Commonwealth of Massachusetts and BOEM (COP Volume I, Section 2.3.1; Epsilon 2022).

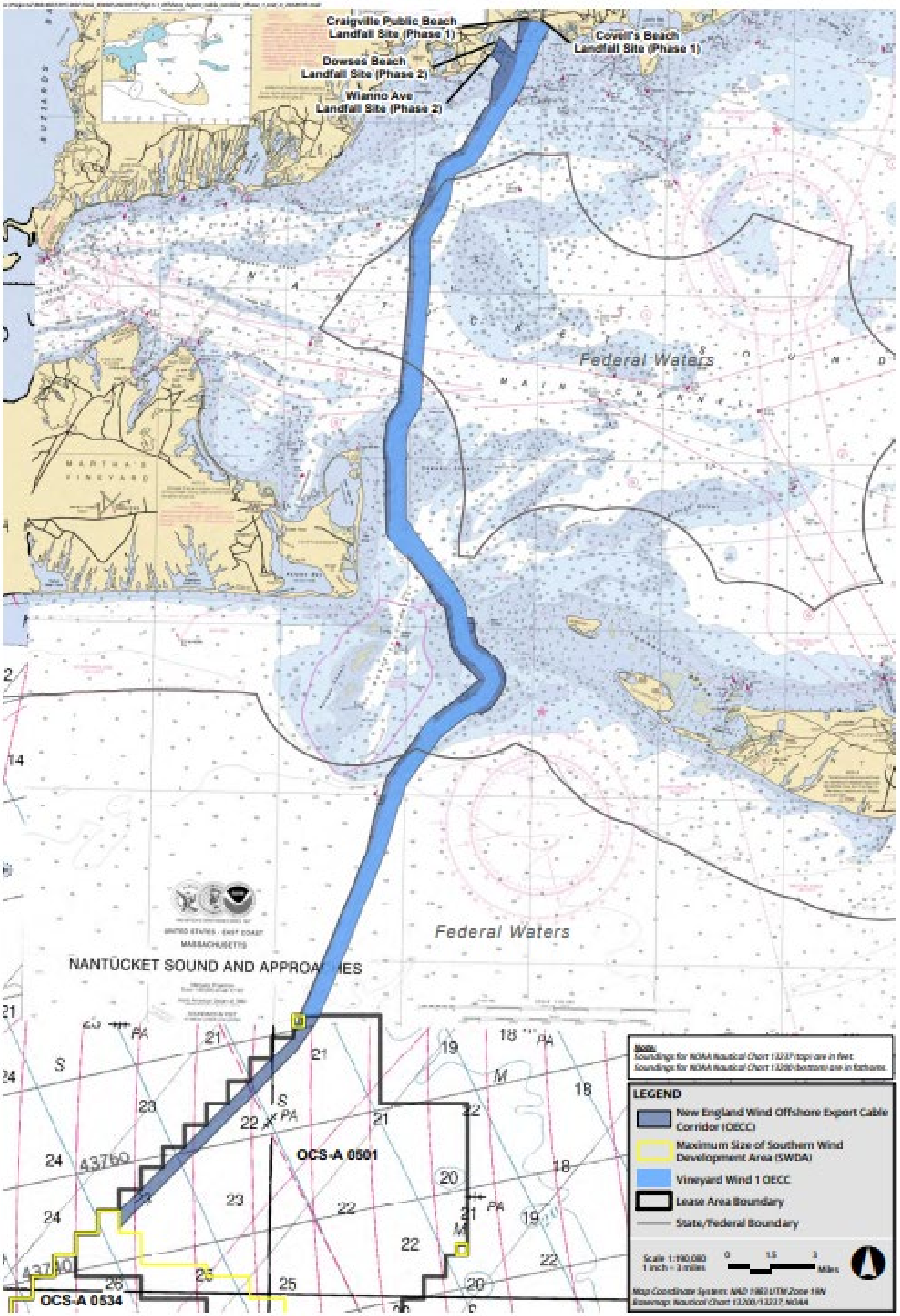


Figure 1-14: Proposed Offshore Export Cable Corridor for Phase 1 and Phase 2 of the Proposed Action in Relation to the Vineyard Wind 1 Offshore Export Cable Corridor

It is expected that the Vineyard Wind 1 offshore export cables will be located in the central or eastern portion of the OECC. To avoid cable crossings, the two Phase 1 cables of the Proposed Action are expected to be located west of the Vineyard Wind 1 cables and, subsequently, the two or three Phase 2 cables of the Proposed Action are expected to be installed to the west of the Phase 1 cables. The cables will typically be separated by a distance of 164 to 328 feet (50 to 100 meters) to provide appropriate flexibility for routing and installation and allow for maintenance or repairs, although this distance could be further adjusted pending ongoing routing evaluation. While the Phase 1 and Phase 2 cables of the Proposed Action are expected to be physically located west of the Vineyard Wind 1 cables, it was assumed temporary construction impacts (e.g., use of anchors) during installation of the Phase 1 or Phase 2 cables may occur anywhere within the OECC (COP Volume I, Section 2.3.1; Epsilon 2022).

If technical, logistical, grid interconnection, or other unforeseen issues prevent all Phase 2 export cables from interconnecting at the West Barnstable Substation, the applicant would develop and use the SCV in place of or in addition to the currently proposed Phase 2 OECC and OECR. The SCV could include up to three offshore electrical transmission cables for Phase 2 only (in lieu of or in addition to the proposed route through Muskeget Channel) with a cable landing site, onshore transmission cable, grid interconnection, and new or upgraded substations in Bristol County, Massachusetts. Because the SCV is a contingency, the applicant has not provided information on grid interconnection routes, onshore cable routes, landfall locations, and nearshore cable routes necessary to prepare a sufficient analysis of the SCV at the time of publication of this BA. Therefore, the analysis of the SCV in this BA includes available information but reflects some uncertainty.

If selected, the portion of the SCV within federal waters would be 78.3 miles (126 kilometers) long per export cable. Dredging for installation of two export cables in the SCV would affect 3.3 acres (0.013 km^2) and include up to 6,131 cubic yards (4,687 cubic meters) of dredged material for the federal waters portion of the two export cables (Epsilon 2022). These impacted areas would be in addition to or in place of some or all of the impacts described for the proposed OECC through Muskeget Channel, depending on the number of Phase 2 cables installed in the proposed OECC and SCV OECC. Installation of a third export cable within the SCV would require additional dredging. BOEM will provide additional information about the SCV, including any potential dredging within state waters, as part of a supplemental National Environmental Policy Act analysis once the applicant provides more detailed information. If the SCV is selected, a portion or all of the dredging impacts for the Muskeget Channel routes would not occur.

Inter-array cables would link groups (or strings) of WTGs to an ESP for each phase, including up to 139 miles (224 kilometers) of cable for Phase 1 and up to 201 miles (323 kilometers) of cable for Phase 2. Inter-link cables would connect multiple ESPs within each phase if more than one ESP is needed, including up to 13 miles (21 kilometers) for Phase 1 and up to and 37 miles (60 kilometers) of cable for Phase 2.

The applicant would install all cables by simultaneous laying and burying using jetting techniques or mechanical plow, depending on bottom type/conditions, water depth, and contractor preference. The total area of temporary disturbance estimated during installation of the inter-array cables during both Phase 1 and Phase 2 is 622.7 acres (2.52 km^2), and during the installation of the offshore export cables, this area was estimated to be 548.6 acres (2022 km^2) (COP Appendix III-T; Epsilon 2022). The total permanent footprint of anticipated cable protection during both phases is 88.9 acres (0.36 km^2) (COP Appendix III-T; Epsilon 2022).

Prior to installation of the cables, a pre-lay grapnel run would be performed in all instances to locate and clear obstructions such as abandoned fishing gear and other marine debris. Based on preliminary survey data for the SWDA, dredging and boulder clearance may not be necessary prior to inter-array or inter-link cable laying, but this will be confirmed through additional data analyses (COP Volume I, Section 3.3.1.6

and 4.3.1.6; Epsilon 2022). The estimated area and volume of material to be dredged from sand waves crossed by the offshore export cables prior to cable installation is 119 acres (0.48 km^2) and 411,700 cubic yards (314,800 cubic meters) for both Phase 1 and Phase 2, respectively (COP Appendix III-T; Epsilon 2022). Avoidance of surficial coarse deposits with boulders would occur where feasible. It is currently anticipated that boulders larger than approximately 0.7 to 1 feet (0.2 to 0.3 meters) would be avoided or relocated outside of the final installation corridor to create an installation corridor wide enough and allow the installation tool to proceed unobstructed along the seafloor. Tools for moving the boulders are available for boulders up to approximately 7 feet (2 meters) in size. Any large boulders along the final OECCS may need to be relocated prior to cable installation to facilitate installation without any obstructions to the burial tool and better ensure sufficient burial. Boulder relocation would be accomplished either by means of a grab tool suspended from a vessel's crane that lifts individual boulders clear of the route or by using a plow-like tool that is towed along the route to push boulders aside. Boulders would be shifted perpendicular to the cable route; no boulders would be removed from the site (COP Volume I, Sections 3.3.1.3.2 and 4.3.1.3.2; Epsilon 2022). Additionally, at least 90 days prior to inter-array cable corridor preparation and cable installation (e.g., boulder relocation, pre-cut trenching, cable crossing installation, cable lay and burial) and foundation site preparation (e.g., scour protection installation), the applicant will provide BOEM and BSEE with a boulder relocation plan, which will include the following:

- Identification of areas of active (within last 5 years) bottom-trawl fishing, areas where boulders greater than approximately 6 feet in diameter are anticipated to occur, and areas where boulders are expected to be relocated for proposed Project purposes;
- Methods to minimize the quantity of seafloor obstructions from relocated boulders in areas of active bottom-trawl fishing.

BOEM and BSEE will review the plan and provide comments, if any, on the plan within 45 calendar days, but no later than 90 days, of the plan's submittal. The applicant must resolve all comments to BOEM and BSEE's satisfaction before the plan is implemented.

Following the pre-grapnel run, some dredging of the upper portions of sand waves may be required within the OECC to allow for effective cable laying. The majority of dredging would occur on large sand waves, which are mobile features predominantly located along the OECC within Muskeget Channel (COP Volume II-A, Section 2.1.3; Epsilon 2022).

The applicant anticipates that dredging would occur within a corridor that is 50 feet (15 meters) wide and 1.6 feet (0.49 meters) deep, and potentially as deep as 17 feet (5.2 meters) in localized areas. The applicant is proposing to lay most of the inter-array cable and offshore export cable using simultaneous lay and bury via jet embedment. Cable burial would likely use a tool that slides along the seafloor on skids or tracks (up to 3.3 to 10 feet ([1.0 to 3.0 meters wide]), which would not dig into the seafloor but would still cause temporary disturbance. The installation methodologies for Phase 1 are described in detail in the COP (Volume I, Section 3.3.1.3; Epsilon 2022).

For the installation of the two cables during Phase 1, total dredging could temporarily disturb up to 52 acres (0.21 km^2) and could include up to 134,800 cubic yards (102,450 cubic meters) of dredged material (COP Appendix III-T; Epsilon 2022). For the installation of up to three cables during Phase 2, total dredging could affect up to 67 acres (0.27 km^2) and could include up to 235,400 cubic yards (179,976 cubic meters) of dredged material (COP Appendix III-T; Epsilon 2022). The applicant could use several techniques to accomplish the dredging: trailing suction hopper dredge (TSHD) or jetting (also known as mass flow excavation).[7] TSHD would discharge the sand removed from the vessel within the

[7] TSHD can be used in sand waves of most sizes, whereas the jetting technique is most likely to be used in areas where sand

2,657-foot-wide (809.9-meter-wide) cable corridor.[8] Jetting would use a pressurized stream of water to push sand to the side. The jetting tool draws in seawater from the sides and then jets this water out from a vertical down pipe at a specified pressure and volume. The down pipe is positioned over the cable alignment, enabling the stream of water to fluidize the sands around the cable, which allows the cable to settle into the trench. This process causes the top layer of sand to be ejected to either side of the trench; therefore, jetting would both remove the top of the sand wave and bury the cable. Typically, a number of passes are required to lower the cable to the minimum target burial depth. All dredged material during construction of the Proposed Action would be disposed of within the sand waves in the Project area (COP Volume I, Sections 3.3 and 4.3; Epsilon 2022).

Protection conduits installed at the approach to each WTG and ESP foundation would protect all offshore export cables and inter-array cables. In the event that cables cannot achieve proper burial depths or where the proposed offshore export cable crosses existing infrastructure, the applicant could use the following protection methods: rock placement, concrete mattresses, gabion rock bags, or half-shell pipes or similar. The applicant has conservatively estimated up to 6 percent of the inter-array and offshore export cables would require one of these protective measures. The applicant has conservatively estimated up to 6 percent of the inter-array and offshore export cables would require one of these protective measures.

Vessel types proposed for the cable installation could be DP vessels, anchored vessels, self-propelled vessels, and/or barges. Typical cable installation speeds are expected to range from 100 to 200 meters per hour (5.5 to 11 feet per minute), and it is expected that offshore export cable installation activities would occur 24 hours per day (COP Volume I, Section 3.3.1.3.6; Epsilon 2022).

1.4.1.2.5 Unexploded Ordnance Detonations

Initial geophysical survey results suggest there is a moderate risk of encountering UXOs within the SWDA and OECC. The preferred approach of under the Proposed Action if UXOs are encountered is avoidance in which the WTG and ESP foundations and associated cables would be relocated to avoid the UXOs. There may be instances where avoidance of the UXOs are not feasible, so in-situ detonation would be required during construction. For UXOs where avoidance is not possible, the Proposed Action would first pursue the less impactful options for disposal such as:

- Avoidance: Relocating the construction activity away from the UXO;
- Lift and shift: Moving the UXO away from the activity;
- Cut and capture: Cutting the UXO open to apportion large ammunition or deactivate fused munitions;
- Low-order disposal: Using shaped charges to reduce the net explosive yield of a UXO;
- Deflagration: Using shaped charges to ignite the explosive materials and allow them to burn at a slow rate rather than detonate instantaneously; and
- High-order disposal: Using a bulk charge to execute a controlled disposal of the UXO.

In instances where these options are not feasible due to restrictions in the proposed Project layout or where considered unsafe for Project personnel, UXOs may need to be detonated in-situ to continue construction activities such as foundation installation and cable-laying activities. The selection of the

---

waves are less than 6.6 feet (2.0 meters) high. Therefore, the sand wave dredging could be accomplished entirely by the TSHD, or the dredging could be accomplished by a combination of jetting and TSHD, where jetting would be used in smaller sand waves, and the TSHD would be used to remove the larger sand waves.

[8] The applicant anticipates that the TSHD would dredge along the OECC until the hopper was filled to an appropriate capacity; then the TSHD would sail over 600 feet (183 meters) away (while remaining within the 2,657-foot (809.9-meter) corridor) and bottom dump the dredged material.

disposal method would be determined by the size, location, and condition of each individual UXO that the proposed Project may encounter (JASCO 2022). If detonation of UXOs is necessary, detonation noise has the potential to cause non-auditory injuries, potential mortal injuries, permanent threshold shift (PTS) or temporary threshold shift (TTS) in marine mammals, sea turtles, and marine fish. Therefore, this activity is assessed in this BA. It is currently assumed up to 10 UXOs may require in-situ detonation over 2 years of construction (6 in Year 1[2025] and 4 in Year 2 [2026]), as detailed further in Section 3.2.6.2.3.

1.4.1.2.6 Construction Ports and Vessel Traffic

The applicant has identified several port facilities in Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut, New York, and New Jersey that may be used for major Phase 1 and Phase 2 construction staging activities. In addition, some components, materials, and vessels could come from Canadian and European ports (Table 1-7 and Table 1-8). Importantly, it is not expected that all the ports identified would be used; it is more likely that only some ports would be used during construction depending upon final construction logistics planning. Additionally, estimates of vessels trips for each individual port presented in Table 1-7 and Table 1-8 are not additive among the ports under consideration, and it is not expected that all of these ports would be used simultaneously. New Bedford Harbor is expected to be the primary port used to support construction activities, though ports in Connecticut, Rhode Island, and Martha's Vineyard, Massachusetts, would also be used (Table 1-7).

Each port facility under consideration for Phase 1 and Phase 2 is either already located within an industrial waterfront area with sufficient existing infrastructure or is identified as an area where other entities intend to develop infrastructure with the capacity to host construction activities under the Phase 1 schedule. The applicant does not propose to direct or implement any potential port improvements specifically to support Phase 1 or Phase 2. In selecting the ports for Phase 1 and Phase 2 construction and operations, the applicant would consider the suitability of existing ports listed in Table 1-7, including upgrades planned or completed by the port owners. Therefore, no port upgrades would occur as a direct result of Phase 1 or Phase 2 (COP Volume I, Section 3.2.2.5; Epsilon 2022).

The applicant would use a wide variety of vessels during Proposed Action construction, ranging from tugboats (52 to 115 feet [16 to 35 meters] in length) to jack-up, heavy-lift, and heavy transport vessels (more than 700 feet [213 meters] in length) (COP Volume I, Sections 3.3.1.12.1 and 4.3.1.12.1; Epsilon 2022). During each phase, the applicant anticipates an average of approximately 30 vessels operating during a typical workday in the SWDA and along the OECC (COP Volume I, Sections 3.3.1.12.1 and 4.3.1.12.1; Epsilon 2022). Approximately 60 vessels could be present during the period of maximum construction activity at the start of WTG installation (COP Volume I, Sections 3.3.1.12.1 and 4.3.1.12.1; Epsilon 2022). Many construction vessels would remain at the SWDA or OECC for days or weeks at a time, potentially making infrequent trips to port for bunkering and provisioning as needed (COP Volume I, Sections 3.3.1.12.1 and 4.3.1.12.1; Epsilon 2022). For example, during foundation and WTG installation, the main installation vessel(s) and any support vessels(s) would likely remain at the SWDA (or in the immediate vicinity) while supply vessels, jack-up vessels, barges, and/or tugs provide a continuous supply of components to the SWDA. Therefore, although an average of approximately 30 vessels would be present in the SWDA during construction of each phase, fewer vessels would transit to and from port each day. Construction activity would vary over the course of the construction period; the estimates provided in Table 1-8, therefore, are not the expected number of trips that would occur each day and month throughout the entire construction period.

Approximately 3,200 total vessel round trips are expected to occur during offshore construction of Phase 1, which equates to an approximate average of 6 vessel round trips per day under an 18-month offshore construction schedule (COP Volume I, Section 3.3.1.12.1; Epsilon 2022). Approximately 3,800 total vessel round trips are expected to occur during offshore construction of Phase 2, which equates to an approximate average of 7 vessel round trips per day under an 18-month offshore construction schedule (COP Volume I, Section 4.3.1.12.1; Epsilon 2022). Due to the range of buildout scenarios for Phases 1 and 2, the applicant expects the total number of vessel trips from both phases of proposed Project combined (approximately 6,700 total round vessel trips) to be less than the sum of vessel trips estimated for each phase independently. During the most active month of construction, it is anticipated that an average of approximately 15 daily vessel round trips could occur (COP Volume I, Sections 3.3.1.12.1 and 4.3.1.12.1; Epsilon 2022). Peak construction vessel activity is expected to occur during pile-driving activities. Peak, average, and total vessel trips to port during proposed Project construction is presented in Table 1-8.

Estimates of vessel traffic associated with both phases of proposed Project construction (Table 1-8) assume that Phase 2 construction begins immediately following Phase 1 construction. In this scenario, each major construction activity would be sequential for the two phases (e.g., Phase 2 foundation installation would immediately follow Phase 1 foundation installation). However, there could be some overlap of different offshore activities between Phase 1 and Phase 2 (e.g., Phase 2 foundation installation could occur at the same time as Phase 1 WTG installation). As a result, although offshore construction of each individual phase could take approximately 18 months, for the purposes of estimating vessel trips, it was assumed that the total duration of offshore construction for both phases (combined) was 31 months. A total of approximately 6,700 vessel trips over a 31-month construction period results in an average of approximately 215 vessel trips per month. For the purposes of estimating vessel trips, tugboats and barges are considered one vessel.

The applicant anticipates that WTG and ESP components, as well as offshore export cables, would be shipped from Canadian and European ports. Transport vessels originating from overseas would likely transport components either to an installation vessel or to a U.S. port; vessels would likely remain at the SWDA or port facility for several days at a time to offload the components. During the peak construction period, an average of 31 and 38 vessel round trips, maximum, per month would occur between the Project area and ports in Europe and Canada, respectively (Table 1-8). A maximum average of 13 and 21 round trips per month are anticipated over the entire construction period from Europe and Canada, respectively (Table 1-8). Specific European ports are not identified in the COP. Vessels that transit to Canada and/or Europe may include cable-laying vessels, cable/scour protection installation vessels (e.g., fallpipe vessels), dredging vessels, heavy lift vessels, heavy transport vessels, jack-up vessels, service operations vessels, support vessels, and/or tugboats.

There is a high degree of uncertainty regarding which port may be used for any given activity. Table 1-8 provides the maximum scenario for all ports combined and each port individually. More specifically, for each port grouping, the "Expected Average Round Trips Per Day," "Average Round Trips Per Month," and "Approximate Total Round Trips" are the maximum number of vessel trips that could occur from each individual port listed in that grouping (not the maximum number of vessel trips for all ports in the grouping combined) and are not additive among the ports under consideration. For example, in a maximum-case scenario, Bridgeport could have up to approximately 5,500 vessel trips, or Vineyard Haven could have up to 5,500 vessel trips of the approximately 6,700 total vessel trips estimated during construction (for both phases, combined). Up to approximately 1,200 vessel trips would occur out of one or more other ports (including other ports within the Bridgeport-Vineyard Haven-Davisville-South Quay grouping) for each of these examples, such that estimated maximum total number of vessel trips would still be approximately 6,700.

The maximum number of vessels at any one time is highly dependent on the proposed Project's final construction schedule for each phase, the number of WTGs and ESPs installed, the final design of the offshore facilities, the ports ultimately used, and logistics solutions used to achieve compliance with the Jones Act (COP Volume I, Section 3.3.1.12.1; Epsilon 2022). For these reasons, the estimates of vessel counts and vessel trips provided are likely conservative and subject to change. Representative vessels used during Phase 1 and Phase 2 construction activities, including approximate vessel speeds and estimated number of transits, are presented in Table 1-9. The size and displacement of the representative vessels used for proposed Project construction is presented in Table 1-10.

Table 1-7: Potential Ports Used for Construction, Operations, and Decommissioning of the Proposed Action

Geography	Ports
Massachusetts	New Bedford Marine Commerce Terminal, other areas in New Bedford Harbor, Brayton Point Commerce Center, Vineyard Haven, Fall River, Salem
Rhode Island	Port of Davisville, Port of Providence, South Quay Terminal
Connecticut	Bridgeport, New London State Pier
New York	Capital Region ports (Port of Albany, Coeymans, and New York State Offshore Wind Port), Staten Island Ports (Arthur Kill and Homeport Pier), South Brooklyn Marine Terminal, GMD Shipyard, Shoreham
New Jersey	Paulsboro
Atlantic Canada	Halifax, Nova Scotia; Sheet Harbor, Nova Scotia; Saint John, New Brunswick
Europe	Specific ports currently unknown

Table 1-8: Maximum Scenario of Vessel Trips to Ports Under Consideration During Project Construction[a]

Ports	Peak Construction Period		Over Construction Period		
	Expected Average Round Trips Per Day[b]	Average Round Trips Per Month[b]	Expected Average Round Trips Per Day[b]	Average Round Trips Per Month[b]	Approximate Total Round Trips[b]
All ports	15	443	8	215	6,700
New Bedford Harbor	15	443	7	209	6,500
Bridgeport	13	376	6	177	5,500
Vineyard Haven					
Port of Davisville					
South Quay Terminal					
Port of Providence	6	162	3	68	2,100
Brayton Point Commerce Center					
Fall River					
New London State Pier					
Staten Island ports					
South Brooklyn Marine Terminal GMD Shipyard					
Shoreham					
Salem Harbor	2	46	1	20	610
Canadian ports	2	38	1	21	620
European ports	2	31	1	13	400
Capital Region ports	1	6	1	3	100
Paulsboro					

Source: Derived from Table 7.8-3, COP Volume III; Epsilon 2022

[a] The numbers presented in this table are the maximum number of vessel trips that could occur from each individual port listed in that grouping (not the maximum number of vessel trips for all ports in the grouping combined) and are not additive among the ports under consideration. It is also not expected that all ports would be used simultaneously.

[b] All trips presented in this table are rounded to the nearest whole number.

Table 1-9: Representative Vessels Used for Proposed Project Construction

Vessel Role	Expected Vessel Type	Number of Vessels	Description of Anticipated Activity (Subject to Change)	Approximate Vessel Speed		Estimated Number of Round Trips		
				Typical Operational Speed (Knots)	Maximum Transit Speed (Knots)	Both Phases	Phase 1	Phase 2
Foundation installation								
Scour protection installation	Scour protection installation vessel (e.g., fall-pipe vessel)	1	At most, vessel would likely make one round trip from port to the SWDA per foundation to deposit rock material.	10–14	14	130	64	79
Overseas foundation transport	Heavy transport vessel	2–5	Vessels would likely transport sets of foundations directly to the main foundation installation vessel or to a U.S. port. Vessels would likely remain at the SWDA or port facility for several days at a time to offload foundations.	12–18	12–18	51	26	32
Foundation installation (possibly including grouting)	Jack-up vessel or heavy lift vessel	1–2	Vessel(s) would likely remain at the SWDA for the duration of foundation installation, except to travel infrequently to a sheltered area to bunker fuel or seek shelter from weather (if needed).	0–10	6.5–14	4	2	2
Tugboat to support main foundation installation vessel(s)	Tugboat	1	Vessel would likely remain at the SWDA for the duration of foundation installation, except to make port calls approximately every 2 weeks.	10–14	10–14	21	10	13
	Barge	2–5		10–14	10–14			
Transport of foundations to SWDA	Tugboat	2–5	If foundations are staged from a U.S. port, pairs of tugboats would likely bring barges loaded with sets of foundation components to the SWDA. Vessels would likely remain at the SWDA for 1 or more days at a time to offload foundations.	8–10	10–14	48	24	30

Vessel Role	Expected Vessel Type	Number of Vessels	Description of Anticipated Activity (Subject to Change)	Approximate Vessel Speed		Estimated Number of Round Trips		
				Typical Operational Speed (Knots)	Maximum Transit Speed (Knots)	Both Phases	Phase 1	Phase 2
Secondary work and possibly grouting	Support vessel or tugboat	1	Vessel would likely make one round trip from port to the SWDA per foundation, with each trip to the SWDA lasting approximately 1 day.	10–14	14	134	65	81
Crew transfer	Crew transfer vessel	1–3	Vessel(s) would likely make daily round trips to the SWDA throughout the duration of foundation installation.	10–25	25	266	129	161
Noise mitigation	Support vessel or anchor handling tug supply vessel	1	Vessel would likely remain at the SWDA for the duration of foundation installation, except to make port calls approximately every 2 weeks.	10	13	21	10	13
Acoustic monitoring	Support vessel or tugboat	1	Vessel would likely remain at the SWDA for the duration of foundation installation, except to make port calls approximately every 2 weeks.	10–14	14	21	10	13
Marine mammal observers and environmental monitors	Crew transfer vessel	2–6	Vessel(s) would likely make daily round trips to the SWDA throughout the duration of foundation installation.	10	25	798	387	483
ESP installation								
ESP installation	Heavy lift vessel	1	Vessels would remain at the SWDA for the duration of ESP installation, except to travel infrequently to a sheltered area to bunker fuel or seek shelter from weather (if needed).	0–12	6.5–14	2	1	1

Vessel Role	Expected Vessel Type	Number of Vessels	Description of Anticipated Activity (Subject to Change)	Approximate Vessel Speed		Estimated Number of Round Trips		
				Typical Operational Speed (Knots)	Maximum Transit Speed (Knots)	Both Phases	Phase 1	Phase 2
Overseas ESP transport	Heavy transport vessel and/or tugboat	1–2	Vessel(s) would likely transport one ESP at a time to the main ESP installation vessel or to a U.S. port. Vessels would likely remain at the SWDA or port facility for several days at a time to offload ESPs.	10–18	13–18	24	10	14
ESP transport to SWDA (if required)	Heavy transport vessel and/or tugboat	1–4	If ESPs are staged from a U.S. port, vessel(s) would likely transport one ESP at a time to the SWDA. Vessels would likely remain at the SWDA for 1 or more days at a time to offload the ESP.	0–14	14			
Crew transfer	Crew transfer vessel	1	Vessel would likely make daily round trips to the SWDA throughout the duration of ESP installation and commissioning.	10–25	25	602	301	301
Service boat	Crew transfer vessel or support vessel	1	Vessel would likely make one round trip per month lasting 1 day each to deliver supplies to the accommodation vessel.	10–25	25	22	11	11
Crew accommodation vessel during commissioning	Jack-up	1	Vessel would likely remain in the SWDA for the duration of ESP commissioning.	0–6	6	6	3	3
	Accommodation vessel	1		10	13.5			
Offshore export cable installation								
Pre-lay grapnel run	Support vessel	1	At most, vessel would make daily trips to the OECC to perform a pre-lay grapnel run along the offshore export cable alignments.	4–15	15	86	31	55

Vessel Role	Expected Vessel Type	Number of Vessels	Description of Anticipated Activity (Subject to Change)	Approximate Vessel Speed		Estimated Number of Round Trips		
				Typical Operational Speed (Knots)	Maximum Transit Speed (Knots)	Both Phases	Phase 1	Phase 2
Pre-lay survey	Survey vessel or support vessel	1	At most, vessel would make daily trips to the OECC to perform a pre-lay survey along the offshore export cable alignments.	4–14	25–30	107	39	68
Boulder clearance	Support vessel	1	At most, vessel would make daily trips to the OECC to perform boulder clearance.	5–12	12	152	55	97
Dredging	Dredging vessel	1	If dredging is needed, vessel would likely perform dredging along the OECC in one or two continuous trips.	10–16	16	4	2	2
Cable laying (and potentially burial)	Cable-laying vessel	1–2	Vessel(s) would likely remain in the OECC for the duration of offshore export cable installation, except to re-load cables every several weeks (if needed).	5–8	14	12	4	8
Trenching (*moved from below*)	Cable-laying vessel or support vessel	1	If trenching is needed, vessel would likely remain at the OECC for the duration of offshore export cable installation, except to make infrequent port calls every several weeks (if needed).	10	15			
Support main vessel with anchor handling	Tugboat or anchor handling tug supply vessel	1–3	Vessel(s) would likely remain at the OECC for the duration of offshore export cable installation, except to make infrequent port calls every several weeks (if needed).	5–14	10–14	24	8	16
Cable landing	Tugboat, jack-up vessel, or anchor handling tug supply vessel	1	Vessel would likely make trips to the OECC once every 1 or 2 weeks, with each trip lasting approximately 1 day.	10–14	10–14	12	5	7

Vessel Role	Expected Vessel Type	Number of Vessels	Description of Anticipated Activity (Subject to Change)	Approximate Vessel Speed		Estimated Number of Round Trips		
				Typical Operational Speed (Knots)	Maximum Transit Speed (Knots)	Both Phases	Phase 1	Phase 2
Shallow water cable burial	Cable-laying vessel	1	Vessel would likely make one round trip to the OECC per cable, with each trip lasting approximately 1 or 2 weeks.	0–10	10	7	3	4
Install cable protection	Cable protection installation vessel (e.g., fall-pipe vessel)	1	Vessel would likely remain at the OECC for several days at a time to install cable protection and return to port (as needed) to reload cable protection.	10–14	14	6	2	4
Crew transfer	Crew transfer vessel	1	Vessel would likely make daily round trips to the OECC throughout the duration of offshore export cable installation.	10–25	25	162	58	103
Safety vessel	Crew transfer vessel	1	Vessel would likely remain at the OECC for the duration of offshore export cable installation, except to make port calls approximately every 2 weeks.	10–25	25	88	35	53
Inter-array cable installation								
Pre-lay grapnel run	Support vessel	1	Vessel would likely perform the pre-lay grapnel run along the entire length of the inter-array cables in one continuous trip but may make port calls during the campaign.	4–15	15	18	9	12
Pre-lay survey	Survey vessel or support vessel	1	Vessel would likely survey the entire length of the inter-array cables in one continuous trip but may make port calls during the survey campaign.	4–14	25–30	18	9	12
Cable laying (and potentially burial)	Cable-laying vessel	1	Vessel would likely remain at the SWDA for the duration of inter-array cable installation, except to re-load cables every few weeks (if needed).	5–8	14	8	4	5

Vessel Role	Expected Vessel Type	Number of Vessels	Description of Anticipated Activity (Subject to Change)	Approximate Vessel Speed		Estimated Number of Round Trips		
				Typical Operational Speed (Knots)	Maximum Transit Speed (Knots)	Both Phases	Phase 1	Phase 2
Cable installation support	Support vessel	1	Vessel would likely remain at the SWDA for the duration of inter-array cable installation but may make port calls every few weeks (if needed).	5–12	12	10	5	7
Crew transfer	Crew transfer vessel	2	Vessels would likely make daily round trips to the SWDA throughout the duration of inter-array cable installation.	10–25	25	604	286	412
Cable termination and commissioning	Support vessel	1	Vessel would likely remain at the SWDA for the duration of inter-array cable installation but may make port calls every few weeks (if needed).	10–12	12	18	9	12
Trenching	Cable-laying vessel or support vessel	1	Vessel would likely remain at the SWDA for the duration of inter-array cable installation but may make port calls every few weeks (if needed).	10–15	15	18	9	12
Install cable protection	Cable protection installation vessel (e.g., fall-pipe vessel)	1	Vessel would likely remain at the SWDA for 1 or more days at a time to install cable protection and return to port (as needed) to reload cable protection.	10–14	14	10	5	7
Safety vessel	Crew transfer vessel	1	Vessel would likely remain at the SWDA for the duration of inter-array cable installation, except to make port calls approximately every 2 weeks.	10–25	25	24	11	16
WTG installation and commissioning								
Overseas WTG transport	Heavy transport vessel	1–5	Vessel(s) would likely transport sets of WTG components to a U.S. port. Vessels would likely remain at the port facility for several days at a time to offload WTGs.	14–18	14–18	86	42	53

Vessel Role	Expected Vessel Type	Number of Vessels	Description of Anticipated Activity (Subject to Change)	Approximate Vessel Speed		Estimated Number of Round Trips		
				Typical Operational Speed (Knots)	Maximum Transit Speed (Knots)	Both Phases	Phase 1	Phase 2
Overseas transport of WTG installation vessel(s)	Heavy transport vessel	1	Vessel would likely make a limited number of overseas trips to transport the WTG installation vessel(s), if needed. Vessels would likely remain at the SWDA or at a sheltered location nearby for several days at a time to offload the vessel.	10–11.5	11.5	4	2	2
WTG transport to SWDA	Jack-up vessels or tugboat	2–6	Vessels would likely take turns transporting one or more WTGs at a time to the main WTG installation vessel(s). Vessels would likely remain at the SWDA for 1 or more days at a time to offload WTG components.	0–10	13–14	137	65	84
WTG transport assistance	Tugboat	1–6	Vessel(s) would likely remain at the SWDA for the duration of WTG installation, except to make port calls approximately every 2 weeks.	0–10	13–14	60	28	36
WTG installation	Jack-up vessel or heavy lift vessel	1–2	Vessel(s) would likely remain at the SWDA for the duration of WTG installation, except to travel infrequently to a sheltered area to bunker fuel or seek shelter from weather (if needed).	0–10	8–13	34	17	21
Crew transfer	Crew transfer vessel	3	Vessels would likely remain at the SWDA for the duration of WTG installation and commissioning, making port calls approximately every 4 days.	10–25	25	341	166	210
WTG commissioning vessel	Service operations vessel	1	Vessel(s) would likely remain at the SWDA for the duration of WTG commissioning, except to make port calls approximately every 2 weeks.	10–12	13	36	17	22

Vessel Role	Expected Vessel Type	Number of Vessels	Description of Anticipated Activity (Subject to Change)	Approximate Vessel Speed		Estimated Number of Round Trips		
				Typical Operational Speed (Knots)	Maximum Transit Speed (Knots)	Both Phases	Phase 1	Phase 2
Miscellaneous construction activities								
Crew transfer	Crew transfer vessel or service operations vessel	1–4	Crew transfer vessel(s) would likely make daily round trips to the SWDA throughout the duration of construction (weather permitting) whereas the service operations vessel(s) would likely remain at the SWDA for the duration of construction, except to make port calls approximately every 2 weeks.	10–25	25	2,336	1,168	1,168
Refueling	Crew transfer vessel or support vessel	1	Vessel would travel to the SWDA or a nearby sheltered area (as needed) to refuel vessels.	10–25	25	46	21	28
Geophysical, geotechnical, and UXO survey operations	Survey vessel or support vessel	1–3	Vessel(s) would likely remain at the SWDA for the duration of survey works, except to make port calls approximately every 2 weeks.	4–14	25–30	34	16	21

Source: JASCO 2022

ESP = electrical service platform; OECC = offshore export cable corridor; SWDA = Southern Wind Development Area; UXO = unexploded ordnance; WTG = wind turbine generator

Table 1-10: Size and Displacement of Representative Vessels Used for Proposed Project Construction

Vessel Role	Vessel Type	Approximate Size		Displacement	
		Width	Length	Gross Tonnage	Deadweight
Foundation installation					
Scour protection installation	Scour protection installation vessel (e.g., Fall-pipe Vessel)	30–45 meters (98–148 feet)	130–170 meters (427–558 feet)	15,000–28,000 tons (16,535–30,865 U.S. tons)	25,000 tons (27,558 U.S. tons)
Overseas foundation transport	Heavy transport vessel	24–56 meters (79–184 feet)	120–223 meters (394–732 feet)	12,000–25,000 tons (13,228–27,558 U.S. tons)	10,000–62,000 tons (11,023–68,343 U.S. tons)
Foundation installation (possibly including grouting	Jack-up vessel or heavy lift vessel	40–106 meters (131–346 feet)	154–220 meters (505–722 feet)	20,000–50,000 tons (22,046–55,116 U.S. tons)	10,000–80,000 tons (11,023–88,185 U.S. tons)
Tugboat to support main foundation installation vessel(s)	Tugboat	6–10 meters (20–33 feet)	16–35 meters (52–115 feet)	75–500 tons (83–551 U.S. tons)	50–200 tons (55–220 U.S. tons)
Transport of foundations to SWDA	Barge	~25 meters (82 feet)	100 meters (328 feet)	NA	9,600 tons (10,582 U.S. tons)
Transport of foundations to SWDA	Tugboat	~10 meters (33 feet)	~35 meters (115 feet)	200–500 tons (220–551 U.S. tons)	200–300 tons (220–331 U.S. tons)
Secondary work and possibly grouting	Support vessel or tugboat	~10 meters (33 feet)	30–80 meters (98–262 feet)	500–900 tons (551–992 U.S. tons)	120 tons (132 U.S. tons)
Crew transfer	Crew transfer vessel	7–12 meters (23–39 feet)	20–30 meters (66–98 feet)	100–150 tons (110–165 U.S. tons)	20–75 tons (22–83 U.S. tons)
Noise mitigation	Support vessel or anchor handling tug supply vessel	~15 meters (49 feet)	65–90 meters (213–295 feet)	1,900–3,000 tons (2,094–3,307 U.S. tons)	2,200–3,000 tons (2,425–3,307 U.S. tons)
Acoustic monitoring	Support vessel or tugboat	~10 meters (33 feet)	~30 meters (98 feet)	50–500 tons (55–551 U.S. tons)	20 tons (22 U.S. tons)
Marine mammal observers and environmental monitors	Crew transfer vessel	~7 meters (23 feet)	~20 meters (66 feet)	NA	NA
ESP installation					
ESP installation	Heavy lift vessel	40–106 meters (131–346 feet)	154–220 meters (505–722 feet)	NA	10,000–48,000 tons (11,023–52,911 U.S. tons)
Overseas ESP transport	Heavy transport vessel	24–40 meters (79–131 feet)	20–223 meters (66–732 feet)	12,000–50,000 tons (13,228–55,116 U.S. tons)	10,000–62,000 tons (11,023–68,343 U.S. tons)
ESP transport to SWDA (if required)	Tugboat	~10 meters (33 feet)	~35 meters (115 feet)	200–500 tons (220–551 U.S. tons)	200–300 tons (220–331 U.S. tons)

Vessel Role	Vessel Type	Approximate Size		Displacement	
		Width	Length	Gross Tonnage	Deadweight
Crew transfer	Crew transfer vessel	7–12 meters (23–39 feet)	20–30 meters (66–98 feet)	100–150 tons (110–165 U.S. tons)	20–75 tons (22–83 U.S. tons)
Service boat	Crew transfer vessel or support vessel	7–12 meters (23–39 feet)	20–30 meters (66–98 feet)	100–150 tons (110–165 U.S. tons)	20–75 tons (22–83 U.S. tons)
Refueling operations to ESP	Crew transfer vessel	7–12 meters (23–39 feet)	20–30 meters (66–98 feet)	100–150 tons (110–165 U.S. tons)	20–75 tons (22–83 U.S. tons)
Crew accommodation vessel during commissioning	Jack-up	~40 meters (131 feet)	~55 meters (180 feet)	500 tons (551 U.S. tons)	NA
	Accommodation vessel	10–12 meters (33–39 feet)	70–100 meters (230–328 feet)	800–9,000 tons (882–9,921 U.S. tons)	120–4,500 tons (132–4,960 U.S. tons)
Offshore export cable installation					
Pre-lay grapnel run	Support vessel	8–15 meters (26–49 feet)	30–70 meters (98–230 feet)	700–4,000 tons (772–4,409 U.S. tons)	2,200–2,500 tons (2,425–2,756 U.S. tons)
Pre-lay survey	Survey vessel or support vessel	6–26 meters (20–85 feet)	13–112 meters (43–367 feet)	1,500–15,000 tons (1,653–16,535 U.S. tons)	400–3,000 tons (441–3,307 U.S. tons)
Cable laying (and potentially burial)	Cable-laying vessel	22–35 meters (72–115 feet)	80–150 meters (262–492 feet)	7,000–16,500 tons (7,716–18,188 U.S. tons)	1,200–1,5000 tons (1,323–16,535 U.S. tons)
Boulder clearance	Support vessel	15–20 meters (49–66 feet)	75–120 meters (246–394 feet)	2500–8000 tons (2756–8818 U.S. tons)	2,000–7,000 tons (2,205–7,716 U.S. tons)
Support main vessel with anchor handling	Tugboat or anchor handling tug supply vessel	6–15 meters (20–49 feet)	16–65 meters (52–213 feet)	75–1,900 tons (83–2,094 U.S. tons)	50–2,200 tons (55–2,425 U.S. tons)
Trenching	Cable-laying vessel or support vessel	~25 meters (82 feet)	~128 meters (420 feet)	NA	~7,500 tons (8,267 U.S. tons)
Crew transfer	Crew transfer vessel	7–12 meters (23–39 feet)	20–30 meters (66–98 feet)	100–150 tons (110–165 U.S. tons)	20–75 tons (22–83 U.S. tons)
Install cable protection	Cable protection installation vessel (e.g., fall-pipe vessel)	30–45 meters (98–148 feet)	130–170 meters (427–558 feet)	15,000–28,000 tons (16,535–30,865 U.S. tons)	25,000 tons (27,558 U.S. tons)
Dredging	Dredging vessel	~30 meters (98 feet)	~230 meters (755 feet)	33,423 tons (36,843 U.S. tons)	59,798 tons (65,916 U.S. tons)
Cable landing	Tugboat or jack-up vessel	6–15 meters (20–49 feet)	16–65 meters (52–213 feet)	75–1,900 tons (83–2,094 U.S. tons)	50–2,200 tons (55–2,425 U.S. tons)

Vessel Role	Vessel Type	Approximate Size		Displacement	
		Width	Length	Gross Tonnage	Deadweight
Shallow water cable burial	Cable-laying vessel	13 meters (43 feet)	34 meters (112 feet)	499 t (550 U.S. tons)	NA
Safety vessel	Crew transfer vessel	7–12 meters (23–39 feet)	20–30 meters (66–98 feet)	100–150 tons (110–165 U.S. tons)	20–75 tons (22–83 U.S. tons)
Inter-array cable installation					
Pre-lay grapnel run	Support vessel	8–15 meters (26–49 feet)	30–70 meters (98–230 feet)	700–4,000 tons (772–4,409 U.S. tons)	2,200–2,500 tons (2,425–2,756 U.S. tons)
Pre-lay survey	Survey vessel or support vessel	6–26 meters (20–85 feet)	13–112 meters (43–367 feet)	1,500–15,000 tons (1,653–16,535 U.S. tons)	400–3,000 tons (441–3,307 U.S. tons)
Cable laying (and potentially burial)	Cable-laying vessel	22–35 meters (72–115 feet)	80–150 meters (262–492 feet)	7,000–16,500 tons (7,716–18,188 U.S. tons)	1,200–15,000 tons (1,323–16,535 U.S. tons)
Cable installation support	Support vessel	15–20 meters (49–66 feet)	75–120 meters (246–394 feet)	2,500–8,000 tons (2,756–8,818 U.S. tons)	2,000–7,000 tons (2,205–7,716 U.S. tons)
Crew transfer	Crew transfer vessel	7–12 meters (23–39 feet)	20–30 meters (66–98 feet)	100–150 tons (110–165 U.S. tons)	20–75 tons (22–83 U.S. tons)
Cable termination and commissioning	Support vessel	15–20 meters (49–66 feet)	75–120 meters (246–394 feet)	2,500–8,000 tons (2,756–8,818 U.S. tons)	2,000–7,000 tons (2,205–7,716 U.S. tons)
Trenching	Cable-laying vessel or support vessel	21–25 meters (69–82 feet)	95–128 meters (311–420 feet)	NA	4,700–7,500 t (5,180–8,267 U.S. tons)
Install cable protection	Cable protection installation vessel (e.g., fall-pipe vessel)	30–45 meters (98–148 feet)	130–170 meters (427–558 feet)	15,000–28,000 tons (16,535–30,865 U.S. tons)	25,000 tons (27,558 U.S. tons)
Safety vessel	Crew transfer vessel	7–12 meters (23–39 feet)	20–30 meters (66–98 feet)	100–150 tons (110–165 U.S. tons)	20–75 tons (22–83 U.S. tons)
WTG installation					
Overseas WTG transport	Heavy transport vessel	15–20 meters (49–66 feet)	130–150 meters (427–492 feet)	6,300–8,600 tons (6,945–9,480 U.S. tons)	8,000–9,400 tons (8,818–10,362 U.S. tons)
Overseas transport of WTG installation vessel(s)	Heavy transport vessel	~56 meters (184 feet)	~214 meters (702 feet)	NA	~64,900 tons (71,540 U.S. tons)
WTG transport to SWDA	Jack-up vessels or tugboat	6–50 meters (20–164 feet)	35–100 meters (115–328 feet)	4,000 tons (4,409 U.S. tons)	2,000–8,000 tons (2,205–8,818 U.S. tons)
WTG transport assistance	Tugboat	6–12 meters (20–40 feet)	15–38 meters (49–125 feet)	75–500 tons (83–551 U.S. tons)	50–200 tons (55–220 U.S. tons)

Vessel Role	Vessel Type	Approximate Size		Displacement	
		Width	Length	Gross Tonnage	Deadweight
WTG installation	Jack-up vessel or heavy lift vessel	35–55 meters (115–180 feet)	85–165 meters (279–541 feet)	15,000–25,000 tons (16,535–27,558 U.S. tons)	4,500–20,000 tons (4,960–22,046 U.S. tons)
Crew transfer	Crew transfer vessel	~7 meters (23 feet)	~20 meters (66 feet)	NA	NA
WTG commissioning					
WTG commissioning vessel	Service operations vessel	~18 meters (59 feet)	~80 meters (262 feet)	NA	~2,500 tons (2,756 U.S. tons)
Crew transfer	Crew transfer vessel	6–12 meters (20–39 feet)	15–30 meters (49–98 feet)	10–50 tons (11–55 U.S. tons)	6–20 tons (7–22 U.S. tons)
Miscellaneous Construction Activities					
Refueling	Crew transfer vessel or support vessel	~7 meters (23 feet)	~20 meters (66 feet)	NA	NA
Safety vessel	Crew transfer vessel	~7 meters (23 feet)	~20 meters (66 feet)	NA	NA
Geophysical and geotechnical survey operations	Survey vessel or support vessel	6–26 meters (20–85 feet)	13–112 meters (43–367 feet)	1,500–15,000 tons (1,653–16,535 U.S. tons)	400–3,000 tons (441–3,307 U.S. tons)

ESP = electrical service platform; NA = not applicable; SWDA = Southern Wind Development Area; WTG = wind turbine generator
Vessel descriptions/dimensions are based on the specification sheets of vessels that are representative of the type of vessels that will be used during Phase 1 construction; not all specification sheets provided information for each category. All values provided are subject to change.

1.4.2 Operations and Maintenance

1.4.2.1 Onshore Activities and Facilities

The onshore substation site, onshore export cables, and splice vaults for Phases 1 and Phase 2 would require minimal maintenance. The applicant would conduct inspections and repairs according to industry standards for land-based power transmission facilities.

1.4.2.2 Offshore Activities and Facilities

The Proposed Action would have a designed operating phase of approximately 30 years for each phase.[9]

The applicant will develop a preventive maintenance strategy that aligns with best industry practice. This preventive maintenance strategy will be regularly reviewed to ensure maintenance objectives are met and continuously improved. Ultimately, preventive maintenance aims to reduce or eliminate the need for corrective maintenance and contribute to the objective of maintaining good reliability and high availability (COP Volume I; Epsilon 2022). Scheduled inspections, surveys, and maintenance activities will generally include annual and statutory inspections of the WTGs, foundations, and ESP(s) (COP Volume I; Epsilon 2022).

In addition to the physical preventive maintenance, proactive inspections will be undertaken on a routine basis to ensure that the offshore facilities remain in a safe condition so that maintenance activities can be carried out. Geophysical survey work would likely be conducted to ensure adequate understanding of seabed conditions, particularly in areas of seabed change, and monitor components such as cables and scour protection. Geophysical instruments may include, but are not limited to, side scan sonar, single and multibeam echosounders, magnetometers/gradiometers, and sub-bottom/seismic profilers (COP Volume I; Epsilon 2022). It is expected that the cables would be surveyed within 6 months of commissioning, at Years 1 and 2, and every 3 years thereafter. This monitoring schedule may be adjusted over time based on results of the ongoing surveys (COP Volume I; Epsilon 2022).

The applicant would monitor operations continuously from the operations facilities and possibly other remote locations. Specifically, the applicant would use an operations facility in Bridgeport, Connecticut, Vineyard Haven or New Bedford, Massachusetts, or Greenport Harbor, New York. These operations facilities—which would include offices, control rooms, shop space, and pier space—have been or would be constructed by the port owners or operators to support the overall offshore wind industry. The applicant does not propose to direct or implement any port improvements; therefore, none of these activities would occur as a direct result of the Proposed Action (COP Volume I; Epsilon 2022).

Crew transfer vessels and helicopters would transport crews to the offshore Proposed Action components during operations. The Proposed Action would generate trips by crew transport vessels (about 75 feet [23 meters] in length), multipurpose vessels, and service operations vessels (260 to 300 feet [79 to 91 meters] in length). In addition to the service operations vessels, crew transfer vessels, and/or daughter craft, other larger support vessels (e.g., jack-up vessels) may be used infrequently to perform some routine maintenance activities, periodic corrective maintenance, and significant repairs (if needed). These vessels are similar to the vessels used during construction (see Table 1-9 with larger vessels based at the New Bedford Marine Commerce Terminal and smaller vessels based at the onshore operations facility located in Vineyard Haven, Massachusetts). However, other ports listed in Table 1-7 may be used to support operations activities. Although fewer details are known, it is anticipated that the applicant would

[9] The applicant's lease with BOEM (Lease OCS-A 0534) has an operations term of 25 years that commences on the date of COP approval. See https://www.boem.gov/Lease-OCS-A-0534/ at Addendum B; see also 30 CFR § 585.235(a)(3)). The applicant would need to request an extension of its operations term from BOEM to operate the Proposed Action for 30 years. For purposes of the maximum-impact scenario, this BA analyzes a 30-year operations term.

use the previously described port facilities in Bridgeport, Vineyard Haven, and/or New Bedford Harbor in support of operations activities during Phase 2. During Phase 1 and Phase 2 operations, there is no planned use of Canadian or European ports. While not anticipated, use of Canadian or other U.S. ports could occur to support an unplanned significant maintenance event, if such maintenance activity could not be accomplished using one of the U.S. ports identified.

For routine Phase 1 operations, an average of approximately 6 and up to 15 vessels could operate in the SWDA or along the OECC on any given day during operations, depending on the type of maintenance required; additional vessels may be required in other maintenance or repair scenarios. Approximately 250 vessel round trips are estimated to take place annually for Phase 1 operations. Vessel activity during Phase 2 operations would be similar to that of Phase 1. The proposed Project would likely share some vessels between Phases 1 and 2, thus consolidating trips while both phases are operating. Approximately 470 vessel round trips are estimated to take place annually during the simultaneous operations of both phases, which equates to an average of less than 2 vessel round trips per day. This number would reduce if trips were consolidated.

WTG gearbox oil would be changed after Years 5, 13, and 21 of service. Additional operations information can be found in COP Sections 3.3 and 4.3 (Volume I; Epsilon 2022).

1.4.3 Conceptual Decommissioning

According to 30 CFR Part 585 and other BOEM requirements, the applicant would be required to remove or decommission all installations and clear the seabed of all obstructions created by the proposed Project. All foundations would need to be removed to a depth of 15 feet [4.6 meters] below the mudline (30 CFR § 585.910(a)). The applicant would be required to complete decommissioning within 2 years of termination of the lease and either reuse, recycle, or responsibly dispose of all removed materials. The applicant has submitted a decommissioning plan as part of the COP (Volume 1, Section 3.3.3.4; Epsilon 2022), and the final plan would outline the applicant's process for managing waste and recycling proposed Project components (Volume I; Epsilon 2022). Although the proposed Project has a designed life span of 30 years, some installations and components could remain fit for continued service after this time. The applicant would need to apply for an extension to operate the proposed Project for more than the 30-year operations term stated in its lease.

BOEM requires the applicant to submit a decommissioning application upon the earliest of the following dates: 2 years before the expiration of the lease; 90 days after completion of the commercial activities on the commercial lease; or 90 days after cancellation, relinquishment, or other termination of the lease (30 CFR § 585.905). Upon completion of the technical and environmental reviews, BOEM can approve, approve with conditions, or disapprove the lessee's decommissioning application. This process includes an opportunity for public comment and consultation with municipal, state, and federal management agencies. The applicant would need to obtain separate and subsequent approval from BOEM to leave any portion of the proposed Project in place in compliance with all applicable law.

According to the decommissioning plan included in the COP (Volume I, Section 3.3.3.4; Epsilon 2022), the WTG and ESP fluids would be drained into vessels for disposal in onshore facilities before disassembling the structures and bringing them to port. Foundations would be temporarily emptied of sediment, cut 15 feet (4.6 meters) below the mudline in accordance with BOEM regulations (30 CFR § 585.910(a)), and removed. The portion of foundations buried below 15 feet (4.6 meters) would remain, and the depression refilled with the temporarily removed sediment. In consideration of mobile gear fisheries (i.e., dredge and bottom-trawl gear), the applicant would remove scour protection during decommissioning. Offshore cables could be retired in place or removed, subject to 30 CFR § 585.900 (COP Volume I, Section 3.3.3.4; Epsilon 2022).

Depending on the needs of the host locations, the applicant may leave onshore facilities in place for future use. Onshore cable removal, if required, would likely proceed using truck-mounted winches and handling equipment. There are no plans to disrupt streets or onshore public utility ROWs by excavating or deconstructing buried facilities. If the COP is approved or approved with modifications, the applicant would be required to submit a bond (or another form of financial assurance) held by the U.S. government to cover the cost of decommissioning the entire facility in the event that the applicant would not otherwise be able to decommission the facility.

Although exact details regarding vessel types, ports, and transit estimates are not known at this time, decommissioning vessel activities are expected to be similar to or slightly less than those anticipated for construction.

1.4.4 Monitoring Surveys

The monitoring surveys proposed to be implemented include HRG surveys (Section 1.4.4.1), benthic habitat monitoring (Section 1.4.4.2), and fisheries monitoring (Section 1.4.4.3). Currently, no submerged aquatic vegetation surveys are included under the Proposed Action, as the proposed OECC has been identified to avoid and minimize impacts on sensitive habitats where feasible. The preliminary routing of the Phase 1 and Phase 2 cables has avoided sensitive habitats including eelgrass, hard bottom, and complex bottom (i.e., sand waves) where feasible, but avoidance of all sensitive habitats is not always possible. The identified eelgrass resources along the south shore of Cape Cod in proximity to the landfall sites would be avoided. Additionally, the eelgrass resources in proximity to the potential Phase 2 landfall sites, located outside the OECC boundary, would be avoided. However, for each phase of the Proposed Action, prior to the start of construction, contractors would be provided with a map of sensitive habitats to allow them to plan their mooring positions accordingly. Vessel anchors and legs would be required to avoid known eelgrass beds and would also be required to avoid other sensitive seafloor habitats (hard/complex bottom) as long as such avoidance does not compromise the vessel's safety or the cable's installation.

1.4.4.1 High-Resolution Geophysical Surveys

Offshore and nearshore HRG surveys would be conducted just prior to construction, during construction, and post-construction for activities such as pre-lay surveys (Section 1.4.1.2.4), verifying site conditions, ensuring proper installation of proposed Project components, conducting as-built surveys, inspecting the depth of cable burial, and inspecting foundations. UXO surveys may also be conducted prior to the installation of the offshore facilities. HRG survey instruments may include side scan sonar, synthetic aperture sonar, single and multibeam echosounders, and magnetometers/gradiometers, which are all high frequency devices that operate above 180 kHz. Sub-bottom profilers and seismic reflection systems (i.e., single channel and multi-channel seismic profilers), which operate at frequencies below 180 kHz, may also be used to a lesser extent (JASCO 2023).

The applicant assumes that HRG surveys during construction would be conducted for 24 hours per day for 25 days each year (125 days total over the 5 years of construction for Phase 1 and Phase 2 covered under the LOA application [JASCO 2022, 2023]), beginning in the first year of foundation installation and extending 2 years beyond the estimated 3-year duration of foundation installation. It is currently assumed that HRG surveys under the Proposed Action would begin in January 2025. The HRG surveys would occur in four main areas of interest (Figures 1-7 through 1-10):

- Phase 2 South Coast Variant offshore routing envelope;
- Proposed Project OECC;
- Phase 2 OECC Western Muskeget Variant; and

- Maximum size of the SWDA.

The applicant proposes using multiple vessels to acquire the HRG survey data. Up to three HRG vessels are currently proposed to operate concurrently within the SWDA and OECC area. HRG survey activities would be conducted by nearshore and offshore vessels that can accomplish the survey goals in specific survey areas. Each vessel would maintain both the required course and a survey speed required to cover approximately 80 kilometers (43 nautical miles) per day during line acquisition, with consideration to weather delays, equipment maintenance, and crew availability. Vessel survey speed is anticipated to be approximately 4 knots (2.1 meters per second).

1.4.4.2 Benthic Habitat Monitoring Plan

The Benthic Habitat Monitoring Plan (BHMP) is based on the approved Vineyard Wind 1 BHMP and would replicate it to the greatest extent practicable, including sharing the same six habitat zones, sampling effort, sampling equipment types, sample station design, control sites, and timing. The BHMP focuses on seafloor habitat and benthic communities to measure potential impacts and the recovery of these resources compared to control sites located outside of the areas potentially impacted by construction activities. The BHMP includes grab sampling, multibeam bathymetric surveys, and underwater video pre- and post-construction.

The applicant would apply a combination before-after-gradient (BAG) and before-after-control-impact (BACI) sampling design, which places sample stations at regular distances from the impact source (either scour protection or OECC) along impact monitoring transects and sample stations placed outside impact monitoring areas to serve as controls. The proposed combination BAG/BACI design incorporates elements of each sampling design and would allow for a rigorous assessment of impacts and recovery.

Using a combination BAG/BACI design, sampling would occur at two randomly placed benthic monitoring transects within the one habitat zone of the lease area and within each of the five habitat zones in the OECC along the easternmost Phase 1 cable. The number of transects is based on the results of the power analysis (Appendix A), which suggests that two transects in each habitat zone (12 transects total), each with seven sampling stations, are required to detect a 25 percent difference in benthic community diversity pre- and post-construction (i.e., before and after impact), between impact and control monitoring areas, and between stations at different distances from the impact source, with sufficient statistical power.

The OECC transects would be placed along the easternmost Phase 1 cable to avoid confounding results from installation of other proposed Project offshore export cables, which would be installed to the west of the easternmost Phase 1 cable. At each site, video and multibeam echo sounder (i.e., bathymetry) surveys would be performed in a "t" pattern, with the long axis oriented perpendicular to the easternmost offshore export cable and the short axis oriented parallel to the cable alignment. The transects would extend 150 meters (492 feet)[10] to the east and 50 meters (164 feet) to the north, west, and south. Four grab stations, with three replicate grab samples collected at each station, would be sampled along a gradient extending east from the impact source (either scour protection or offshore export cable). Stations would be positioned within the impact area immediately adjacent to the impact source (0 meters) and at distances of 50 meters (164 feet), 100 meters (328 feet), and 150 meters (492 feet), with three replicate benthic grab samples collected at each sample station. Including three replicated grab samples at each station increases understanding of small-scale variability, improves the precision of the mean indices analyzed for each sample station in the analysis of variance, and increases capture of organisms that are

[10] In the unlikely event the South Coast Variant is used for Phase 2, sampling transects would extend up to 250 meters (820 feet) from the direct impact location (i.e., the cable trench). This distance is slightly longer than used for the OECC and is based on sediment transport modeling completed for the South Coast Variant, which predicted deposition above 1 millimeter thickness would occur at a maximum distance of 200 meters (656 feet) of the route centerline.

rare or patchily distributed while also reducing the effects of random variation at the station (Gotelli and Ellison 2004; Noble-James et al. 2017). Replicated grab samples would be processed separately to analyze variation within the station and then averaged for each sample station.

Video surveys would be captured along 300 meters (984 feet) of each impact monitoring transect, both perpendicular and parallel to the cable or WTG foundation. Three control stations, each comprising 100 meters (328 feet) of video footage and one benthic grab sample station (and three replicate grabs), would be placed some distance away from the nearest impact grab station. For OECC transects, a minimum of 1 kilometer (.62 mile) would be maintained between control and impact grab stations where geography allows within the bounds of a habitat zone, based on the distance at which differences in community indices observed in a gradient sampling design around an oil platform leveled off (Ellis and Schneider 1997). Control stations would be placed outside of the lease area boundary in the control survey area designated in the Fisheries Monitoring Plan (Section 1.4.4.3). Control areas would be selected to have similar physical and environmental characteristics to detect natural environmental shifts that may occur unrelated to proposed Project activities.

This sampling design of four sample stations along each of 12 impact monitoring transects (two transects in each of the six habitat types), with three replicate grab samples per station, yields 144 grab samples in monitoring areas. In the control areas, there would be an additional 108 grab samples (three control stations a distance away from each transect, with three replicate grab samples per station, for 12 impact monitoring areas), for a total of 252 grab samples for each annual survey (144 grabs in impact monitoring areas and 108 grabs in control areas). This configuration is designed to document the benthic variability in and around the zone of potential disturbance from cables or scour protection installation and allow for comparison between samples at different distances from the impact source. Additionally, 3,600 meters (11,811 feet) of video survey would be collected along the impact monitoring transects (300 meters [984 feet] of video per each of the 12 impact monitoring transects), and 3,600 meters (11,811 feet) of video survey would be collected along the control area transects (300 meters [984 feet] of video per the 12 control area monitoring transects), for a total of 7,200 meters (23,622 feet) of video collected per survey.

Collected grab sample and video data would be used to monitor the following parameters (as recommended by McCann 2012):

- Changes in the infaunal density, diversity, and community structure (benthic grabs);
- Changes to the seafloor morphology and structure (multibeam echo sounder);
- Changes in median grain size (benthic grab and underwater video); and
- Changes in abundance, diversity, and cover of epibenthic species, with focus on important species and those colonizing hard structures (i.e., reef effects; underwater video).

Vessels used for benthic habitat monitoring surveys would be research vessels ranging in size from 30 to 150 feet (9.1 to 46 meters). Transit speeds would be maintained as legally mandated (73 Fed. Reg. 60173 and 87 Fed. Reg. 46921 if adopted) and are not expected to be greater than 15 to 20 knots. The total number of vessels conducting benthic habitat monitoring surveys would likely include one to three vessels per survey, depending on the contractor selected for the works. Mobilization ports may vary but would likely consist of those in Rhode Island and Massachusetts. It is anticipated that benthic monitoring would occur pre-construction and Years 1, 3, and, if necessary, Year 5 after construction. The total duration of survey work is expected to last 30 to 60 days annually, including weather downtime. Additional detail regarding survey design, program schedule, and monitoring equipment and methods may be found in the Draft BHMP (Appendix A).

1.4.4.3 Fisheries Monitoring Plan

The applicant is proposing a comprehensive Fisheries Monitoring Plan to assess potential impacts of the proposed development on marine fish and invertebrate communities. The proposed monitoring plan incorporates multiple gear types using a range of survey methods to study different facets of the regional ecology and fisheries. The monitoring plan includes a demersal otter trawl survey, benthic optical drop camera survey, and ventless trap survey with integrated neuston net survey, lobster tagging study, and black sea bass (*Centropristis striata*) study. The implementation of the monitoring plan would provide a holistic assessment of the key fisheries resources in the lease area and assess the potential impact of offshore wind energy development with the use of a common control area. All fisheries monitoring surveys under the Proposed Action would be conducted in addition to existing and ongoing commercial fishing effort in the region.

Fisheries monitoring surveys have been developed for the proposed Project in accordance with the recommendations set forth in *Guidelines for Providing Information on Fisheries for Renewable Energy Development on the Atlantic Outer Continental Shelf* (BOEM 2019b). Additional documents considered include Responsible Offshore Science Alliance's Offshore Wind Project Monitoring Framework and Guidelines (Responsible Offshore Science Alliance 2021), March 2022 Draft National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) Fisheries and BOEM Federal Survey Mitigation Implementation Strategy-Northeast U.S. Region (Hare et al. 2022), and Recommended Regional Scale Studies Related to Fisheries in the Massachusetts and Rhode Island-Massachusetts Offshore WEAs (MA DMF 2018).

The purpose of fisheries monitoring surveys are to:

- Identify and confirm which dominant benthic, demersal, and pelagic species are using the Project area and when these species may be present;
- Establish a pre-construction baseline, which may be used to address whether detectable changes associated with the Proposed Action occurred in post-construction abundance and distribution of fisheries;
- Collect additional information aimed at reducing uncertainty associated with baseline estimates and to inform the interpretation of research results; and
- Develop an approach to quantify any substantial changes in the distribution and abundance of fisheries associated with the Proposed Action.

The experimental design for all surveys would follow the BACI design. A control area would be designated with the goal of comparing catch rates, population structure, community composition, abundance, size distributions, vital biological statistics (sex ratio, condition factor, etc.), and environmental parameters (temperature, salinity, dissolved oxygen, substrate) over time to the SWDA. The monitoring plan is proposed to be 6 years in duration, including 2 years of pre-construction baseline monitoring, 1 year of monitoring during construction, and 3 years of post-construction monitoring. Additionally, it is assumed that all sampling under the Fisheries Monitoring Plan would be conducted in addition to existing fishing gear and levels of effort currently ongoing in the region. The surveys to be conducted under the Fisheries Monitoring Plan include:

- Demersal otter trawl: The demersal otter trawl, further referred to as a trawl, is a net that is towed behind a vessel along the seafloor expanded horizontally by a pair of otter boards or trawl doors. Trawls tend to be relatively indiscriminate in the fish and invertebrates they collect; hence trawls are a general tool for assessing fish communities along the seafloor and are widely used by institutions worldwide for fisheries and ecosystem monitoring. The trawl survey would be used to evaluate the impacts of development on demersal fish populations in the SWDA and control area. The trawl survey would be conducted four times per year to adequately capture the seasonal variation within the region, as recommended by BOEM (2019b): spring (April to June), summer (July to September), fall (October to December), and winter (January to March). Tow locations within the study areas would be selected using a spatially balanced sampling design. A total of 25 tows would be made in the SWDA (101,590 acres [411 km^2]) and another 25 tows in the control area each season for a total of 200 tows per year. The SWDA would be sub-divided into 25 sub-areas (approximately 4,052 acres [16.4 km^2]), and one tow would be made in each of the 25 sub-areas. This would ensure adequate spatial coverage throughout the survey area. The starting location of each tow in each sub-area would be randomly selected. During post construction surveys, the turbine footprint (including scour protection) plus a safe zone would be excluded. Two areas located to the southwest and west of the SWDA would be established as control regions (total area: approximately 100,325 acres [406 km^2]). The selected regions have similar depth contours, bottom types, and benthic habitats to the SWDA and are not currently leased for future development. A total of 25 tows would be completed in the control area (one tow every 16.2 km^2). Tow locations would be selected in the same manner as the SWDA. Each tow would be conducted for 20 minutes at 3.0 knots (1.5 meters per second). The survey trawl would be a 400 centimeter x 12 centimeter, three-bridle, four-seam bottom trawl. This net style allows for a high vertical opening, relative to the size of the net, with consistent trawl geometry. A commercial fishing vessel from the northeast region would be contracted to conduct the survey.

- Ventless trap survey: A ventless trap survey would focus on the American lobster (*Homarus americanus*), Jonah crab (*Cancer borealis*), and rock crab (*Cancer irroratus*). This work would be conducted in partnership with the Massachusetts Lobstermen's Association. This survey follows the same sampling design as the Massachusetts, Maine, and Rhode Island state ventless trap surveys, allowing broader scale comparisons. To expand research questions, the ventless trap survey would be paired with neuston tows for larval lobster and other organisms, as well as conventional tagging and black sea bass sample collection. Thirty strings split between the control area and SWDA would be deployed, with six traps per string alternating vented and ventless. A single fish pot would be added to each string of lobster traps to collect general information on black sea bass, as well as their predation rates on lobsters. A mark-recapture tagging study and neuston sampling would also occur in coordination with the ventless trap sampling. Trap deployment, maintenance, and hauling are contracted to commercial lobstermen from a commercial fishing vessel, but sampling would always be conducted by a University of Massachusetts Dartmouth School for Marine Science and Technology researcher onboard the fishing vessel. The survey would sample 30 random depth-stratified stations from May through December with stations distributed throughout the SWDA and control area in a BACI design; station locations would be reselected each year. To the degree possible, survey gear would be hauled on a 3-day soak time in the attempt to standardize catchability among trips. The proposed sampling periods may vary, but two hauling periods per month is the target intensity of this study with gear removed at the end of the survey period in December (i.e., no wet storage). The gear would follow federal rigging regulations; the downlines of each string would use weak link technology to help mitigate the risk of protected species entanglement in survey gear. The use of ropeless gear may be a consideration in surveys after discussions with fishing industry collaborators.
- Black sea bass study: This study would also aim to assess the local black sea bass population, with sampling that would occur simultaneously with lobster trap hauling. This would allow for collection of general information on black sea bass and collection of stomach contents to provide insight on relative predation rates on year-of-young lobster.
- Lobster tagging study: This includes a tagging study conducted twice per month from May to December in conjunction with the ventless trap survey to tag lobsters with a carapace size of 1.6 inches (40 millimeters) or greater. Each tagged lobster would be released at the capture location, allowing for accurate spatial assessment of lobster both within and outside the SWDA.

- Neuston (surface zooplankton) net sampling: This includes a zooplankton sampling of 30 stations across the SWDA and control areas in conjunction with the ventless trap survey. Each station would be sampled twice per month from May to December. The Neuston net frame is 2.4 meters by 0.6 meter by 6.0 meters (7.8 feet by 1.9 feet by 19.6 feet) in size, and the net is made of a 1,320-micrometer mesh. At the end of the net is a codend for collecting samples. This survey would consist of 10-minute tows at 4 knots in the top 1.6 feet (0.5 meter) of the water column at 30 stations.
- Drop camera: The benthic optical drop camera survey deploys three cameras (digital still and video) to identify the substrate, as well as invertebrate and fish species that associate with the seafloor (Bethoney and Stokesbury 2018). This survey methodology is used in the NOAA stock assessment of the sea scallop resource, the habitat omnibus developed by the New England Fishery Management Council, and in an environmental impact assessment of the scallop fishery (Stokesbury and Harris 2006). The survey would follow a systematic sampling design with four quadrats sampled at each station. Survey stations would be located on an approximately 1.5-kilometer (0.9-mile) grid throughout the SWDA and control area. This would result in 182 stations in the SWDA and 186 stations in the control area, for a total of 368 station in a single survey. The control area was selected to have similar depth and habitat characteristics as the SWDA. During the survey, a sampling pyramid, supporting cameras, and lights would be deployed from a commercial scallop fishing vessel. Surveys would be conducted twice annually between April and September at over 368 stations within the SWDA and control areas. Each survey would last approximately 6 days.

A trawl survey was selected because of its ability to capture a wide variety of species (including many of the species of interest for the proposed Project) and its broad use in fisheries surveys and stock assessments in the northeast United States. A drop camera survey was selected because of its ability to monitor a variety of benthic species without significant disturbance to organisms, including those that are not likely to be represented well by a trawl. Drop cameras are also used for the stock assessment of one of the most valuable fisheries in the region, sea scallops, and can provide additional information about habitat. A ventless trap survey with associated tagging, fish pot, and neuston studies was included to target structure-oriented species that are not well captured by the other selected survey gear and have high economic value and stakeholder interest, including lobster, cancer crabs, and black sea bass.

Vessels conducting fisheries monitoring surveys would be commercial fishing vessels, ranging in size from 30 to 100 feet (9.1 to 30 meters) (Table 1-11). Operational survey speeds are survey-type and vessel dependent. Demersal otter trawl surveys are conducted at 3 knots, while neuston net sampling is conducted at 4 knots (Appendix B); all other fisheries monitoring surveys (i.e., drop camera, ventless trap, fish pot, and lobster tagging) are expected to be conducted either stationary or at idle speeds during active gear deployment or recovery. Transit speeds for these vessels may exceed 10 knots but would be maintained as legally mandated (73 Fed. Reg. 60173 and 87 Fed. Reg. 46921 if adopted). Each sampling type (i.e., demersal otter trawl, drop camera, and ventless trap study) would use a single vessel per trip; the neuston net sampling would use the same vessel and trip as the ventless trap study and would require no additional vessel trips. Additionally, the exact ports that would be used by vessels conducting the fisheries monitoring surveys are currently unknown, though homeports for vessels would be in Rhode Island or Massachusetts.

Table 1-11 summarizes the different components of the fisheries monitoring surveys, including expected vessel information per survey type. Mitigation measures applicable to fisheries monitoring surveys are presented in Table 1-12. Additional details on the survey design, methodology, and data analysis for fisheries monitoring surveys considered under the Proposed Action may be found in the Fisheries Monitoring Plan (Appendix B).

Table 1-11: Summary of Fisheries Monitoring Plan Components and Vessel Information

Gear Type	Sampling Frequency	Samples per Sampling Event	Total Annual Number of Samples	Tow Duration	Tow Speed	Vessel Information
Demersal otter trawl	Once seasonally in winter, spring, summer, and fall	25 impact stations, 25 control stations	200	20 minutes	3 knots	• 1 vessel per season • Expected to occur from a commercial groundfish trawl vessel (~75 to 90 feet [(~ 22 to 27 meters]) • Homeport in Rhode Island or Massachusetts • Transit speeds maintained as legally mandated
Drop camera	Two times yearly between April and September	182 impact stations, 186 control stations	736	—	—	• 1 vessel per trip • Expected to occur from a commercial scallop fishing vessel (~75 to 100 feet [(~ 22 to 27 meters]) • Homeport in Rhode Island or Massachusetts • Transit speeds maintained as legally mandated
Ventless trap, fish pot, and lobster tagging study	Two times monthly from May through December	30 stations (string of six lobster traps and one fish pot)	480	—	—	• 1 vessel per trip • Expected to occur from a commercial fishing vessel (~30 to 50 feet [(~ 9 to 15 meters]) • Homeport in Rhode Island or Massachusetts • Transit speeds maintained as legally mandated
Neuston (surface zooplankton) net sampling	Two times monthly from May through December	30 stations	480	10 minutes	4 knots	• Same vessel/trip as ventless study (i.e., no additional vessel trips)

—= not applicable

1.4.5 Avoidance, Minimization, and Monitoring Measures that are Part of the Proposed Action

This section outlines the proposed mitigation, monitoring, and reporting measures that are intended to minimize or avoid potential impacts on ESA-listed species. Mitigation measures committed to by the applicant in the COP are considered as a part of the Proposed Action and are binding.

Effects of the Proposed Action are evaluated for the potential to result in harm to listed species and/or designated critical habitat. If a proposed Project-related activity may affect a listed species, the exposure level and duration of effects are evaluated further for the potential for those effects to harass or injure listed species. The following sections present the potential proposed Project-related effects on ESA-listed species of marine mammals, sea turtles, and marine fish, and critical habitat from construction, operations, and decommissioning of the Proposed Action.

The effects determinations in the resource sections are based on the mitigation and monitoring measures included under the Proposed Action in Table 1-12, which includes all draft and final BOEM best management practices (BMP), and the additional BOEM-proposed mitigation and monitoring measures.

The applicant has applied for an MMPA ITA. If issued, the MMPA permit will authorize the incidental harassment of marine mammals when adhering to the terms and conditions included in the authorization. The MMPA ITA application only covers mitigation and monitoring measures for marine mammals including Threatened and Endangered marine mammals considered in this BA. Additional measures for ESA-listed marine mammals may be required through ESA consultation that BOEM expects will also be required in the final ITA. The conditions, as they may be amended in the final ITA, will also be included as a condition in the final Record of Decision and will be required by BOEM in its final approval of the COP. With final approval of the COP, the applicant will also commit to meeting the requirements of BOEM BMPs that are designed to avoid, minimize, or monitor effects of the Proposed Action on ESA-listed species.

There are two BOEM BMP guidance documents that were considered as part of the Proposed Action. The first guidance document, termed here as the BOEM 2021 BMPs, is the *Project Design Criteria and Best Management Practices for Protected Species Associated with Offshore Wind Data Collection* (BOEM 2021). These measures are provided in Appendix C and are only applicable to site characterization surveys (e.g., HRG, geotechnical, and biological [e.g., fisheries]) and site assessment/data collection (e.g., deployment, operation, and retrieval of meteorological and oceanographic data buoys) associated with Atlantic OCS leases. Notably, these measures do not apply to foundation installation or other construction activities. Mitigation measures and monitoring associated with construction will be covered by the MMPA ITA for marine mammals and COP measures for sea turtles and marine fish.

The second guidance document, which BOEM is currently developing BMPs for offshore wind ESA consultations (herein referred to as BOEM Draft BMPs), will include detailed BMPs for construction, operations, and decommissioning. The BOEM Draft BMPs are provided in Appendix D. These BMPs are not yet finalized; however, in anticipation of their finalization, this analysis includes them as BOEM-proposed measures under the Proposed Action in addition to the ITA measures. It is assumed that any changes in the BOEM Draft BMPs, once finalized, would then be adopted by the proposed Project as required. Similarly, any updates or revisions to the BOEM 2021 BMPs applicable to HRG and biological surveys or requirements in the issued ITA applicable to construction would also be adopted by the proposed Project.

Based on the pending ITA and BOEM BMPs, Table 1-12 presents the applicant-committed ITA and COP measures for construction. Table 1-12 additionally references the BOEM 2021 BMPs (Appendix C), BOEM Draft BMPs (Appendix D), and any other BOEM-proposed measures that are applicable to each activity.

Table 1-12: Mitigation, Monitoring, and Reporting Measures Considered Part of the Proposed Action and Committed to by the Applicant and Proposed or Modified by the Bureau of Ocean Energy Management

No.	Measure	Applicant-Proposed Measure	BOEM-Proposed Measure	Expected Effects Avoided or Minimized
All Activities – All Stages				
1	Mitigation measures align with LOA and other permit conditions	The applicant will adhere to any additional requirements for the Proposed Action set forth by MMPA and ESA consultations, as well as BOEM PDCs/BMPs, and Record of Decision conditions.	The measures required by the final MMPA LOA will be incorporated into COP approval and Record of Decision conditions, and BOEM and/or BSEE will monitor compliance with these measures. BOEM will require the applicant comply with all the BOEM 2021 BMPs and with all future BOEM BMP and PDCs that are published and applicable to the activities when not superseded by LOA, COP, or Record of Decision conditions.	Measures will be developed that reduce effects analyzed under forthcoming and ongoing agency consultations. This measure ensures the PDE includes preventative mitigation measures to avoid potential effects on ESA-listed species, in addition to external mitigation implemented during proposed Project activities.
2	PSO/PAM training and qualifications	The applicant will use NMFS-approved PSOs to monitor clearance and shutdown zones during pile driving and HRG survey activity, as well as any UXO detonation.	BOEM will require that the applicant comply with applicant-proposed measures, and PSOs must meet the requirements of **BOEM 2021 BMP:** BMP 7.1, PSO Requirements for Geophysical Surveys for HRG surveys; and **BOEM Draft BMP:** BMP 1.2.1, Protected Species Observers, for all other activities.	Training of PSOs and PAM operators will minimize the potential for adverse effects on ESA-listed species from vessel interactions or pile driving by increasing knowledge and effectiveness of mitigation and monitoring personnel.

No.	Measure	Applicant-Proposed Measure	BOEM-Proposed Measure	Expected Effects Avoided or Minimized
3	General PSO measures	PSOs must not exceed 4 consecutive watch hours on duty at any time, must have a 2-hour (minimum) break between watches, and must not exceed a combined watch schedule of more than 12 hours in a 24-hour period.	BOEM will require that the applicant comply with applicant-proposed measures and **BOEM 2021 BMP:** PDC 7, Protected Species Observers. BOEM and the USACE will also ensure that PSO coverage is sufficient to reliably detect marine mammals and sea turtles at the surface in the identified clearance and shutdown zones to execute any pile-driving delays or shutdown requirements. If, at any point prior to or during construction, the PSO coverage included as part of the Proposed Action is determined not to be sufficient to reliably detect ESA-listed whales and sea turtles within the clearance and shutdown zones, additional PSOs and/or platforms will be deployed. Determinations prior to construction will be based on review of the pile driving monitoring plan. Determinations during construction will be based on review of the weekly pile-driving reports and other information, as appropriate.	These measures, combined, minimize the potential for adverse effects on ESA-listed species by increasing awareness, maintaining effective and consistent monitoring, and using effective monitoring technology. The combined measures improve species detection and monitoring reaction times for implementing mitigation measures.
		PSOs will use visual aids (e.g., range finders, binoculars, night vision devices, infrared/thermal camera) when necessary. PSOs will have no tasks other than to conduct observations, collect and report data, and communicate with and instruct relevant vessel crew regarding the presence of marine mammals and mitigation requirements.		
		For all activities, monitoring distances will be measured with range finders or reticle binoculars. Distances to marine mammals observed will be based on the best estimate of the PSO, relative to known distances to objects in the vicinity of the PSO. Bearings to animals must be determined using a compass.		
		PSOs must record all incidents of marine mammal and sea turtle occurrence, regardless of distance from the construction activity.		

No.	Measure	Applicant-Proposed Measure	BOEM-Proposed Measure	Expected Effects Avoided or Minimized
		During all observation periods related to pile-driving activities, PSOs will use high-magnification (25X), standard handheld (7X) binoculars, and the naked eye to search continuously for marine mammals. During periods of low visibility (e.g., darkness, rain, fog, etc.), PSOs will use alternative technology (e.g., infrared/thermal camera) to monitor shutdown and clearance zones.		
4	Project training	All proposed Project personnel working offshore will receive standardized environmental awareness training, which will stress individual responsibility for marine mammal and marine debris awareness and reporting. Prior to commencing offshore activities associated with either construction or HRG surveys, team members will participate in induction meetings, where summary materials are presented in person and with video materials covering topics including the following: • Code of Business Conduct including environmental commitments; • Relevant regulatory statutes, laws, and permit requirements; • Specific conditions and procedures related to offshore activities (e.g., marine debris protocols, marine mammal monitoring and mitigation, spill reporting); • Protected species and trained crew observers' procedures for sighting, reporting, and protection of species including vessel strike avoidance and sound source management; • Protected species identification; and • Communication protocols. All personnel are required to register their participation in the induction training. These records are auditable. Additional refresher training related to the protected species	BOEM will require that the applicant comply with applicant-proposed measures and **BOEM 2021 BMPs:** BMP 3.1, Marine Debris Awareness Training; BMP 3.2, Training Compliance Report; BMP 5.3, PSO or Crew Lookout; BMP 7.2, Crew Members as Lookouts; and **BOEM Draft BMPs:** BMP 2.3, PSO or Crew Lookout.	This measure minimizes the potential for adverse effects on ESA-listed species by increasing awareness of protected species, mitigation protocols, and applicant compliance expectations across the entire proposed Project, improving species detection and monitoring reaction times for implementing mitigation measures.

No.	Measure	Applicant-Proposed Measure	BOEM-Proposed Measure	Expected Effects Avoided or Minimized
		monitoring and mitigation plan is provided offshore, and individuals joining the proposed Project who did not attend the initial induction training will be required to participate in a separate training session, with their participation recorded for the proposed Project. Environmental management plans will be created for construction operations and HRG surveys. The environmental management plan includes all of the induction training components, including full copies of relevant permits and permit-required plans, protected species identification materials, communication flow charts and contact information. These materials are all retained in accessible areas on all proposed Project vessels.		
5	Marine debris reduction and reporting	—	BOEM will require that the applicant comply with **BOEM 2021 BMPs:** BMP 3.3, Marking; BMP 3.4, Recovery and Prevention; and BMP 3.5, Reporting.	The measure decreases the loss of marine debris, which may represent entanglement and/or ingestions risk.
6	NARW monitoring and reporting	The applicant will report NARW (*Eubalaena glacialis*) observations to NMFS Office of Protected Resources within 24 hours. The applicant will monitor NMFS NARW reporting systems from November 1 through July 31and whenever a DMA is established within any areas vessels operate. During these times, personnel will check the NMFS' NARW reporting systems on a daily basis.	BOEM will require that the applicant comply with applicant-proposed measures and **BOEM 2021 BMPs:** BMP 5.6, Checking for SMAs, DMAs, and Slow Zones; BMP 8.3, Reporting NARW Sightings; and **BOEM Draft BMPs:** BMP 2.6, Media Checks for Ship Strike Avoidance.	The measures increase situational awareness of NARW activity across the entire proposed Project, which improves detection and avoidance ability and requires that the appropriate agencies are contacted in the event of a NARW sighting.
7	Vessel strike avoidance policy	The proposed Project will implement a vessel strike avoidance policy for all vessels under contract to the applicant to reduce the risk of vessel strikes, as well as the likelihood of death and/or serious injury to ESA-listed	BOEM will require that the applicant comply with applicant-proposed measures and **BOEM 2021 BMP:**	These general measures increase awareness of marine mammals, sea turtles, and vessel interactions and ensure timely detection and mitigation.

No.	Measure	Applicant-Proposed Measure	BOEM-Proposed Measure	Expected Effects Avoided or Minimized
		marine mammals, sea turtles, or marine fish that may result from collisions with vessels. As safe and practicable, the applicant will adhere to NOAA guidelines for vessel strike avoidance during all proposed Project activities, including vessel speed restrictions and separation distances, that are applicable at the time of construction and during HRG surveys. All NMFS speed restrictions with respect to NARW will be followed. Vessel operators and crew will maintain a vigilant watch for marine mammals and slow down or maneuver their vessels, as appropriate, to avoid a potential interaction with a marine mammal.	PDC 5, Minimize Vessel Interactions with Protected Species; and **BOEM Draft BMP:** PDC 2, Vessel Strike Avoidance - Minimize Vessel Interactions with Protected Species. BOEM will also require that a vessel plan be submitted for review by BOEM and NMFS Office of Protected Resources 120 days prior to start of construction. The vessel plan will detail all speed and vessel strike avoidance measures employed during all stages of the proposed Project for all vessel types, including any adaptive speed plans, NARW strike avoidance measures, and compliance monitoring methods. Additionally, any vessels transiting from ports outside the United States will be required to have a trained lookout on board who will start monitoring when the vessel enters U.S. waters.	
8	Vessel separation distances	Vessel separation distances are as follows: • NARW: 1,640 feet (500 meters) • All other whales (includes ESA-listed whales and unidentified whales): 328 feet (100 meters) • Dolphins, porpoises, seals, sea turtles: 164 feet (50 meters)	BOEM will require that the applicant comply with applicant-proposed measures and **BOEM 2021 BMPs:** BMP 5.1, Crew Maintain Watch and Avoid Strikes; BMP 5.2, Minimum Separation Distance for ESA-Listed Species; **BOEM Draft BMPs:** BMP 2.2, Vessel Strike Avoidance Zone; and BMP 2.3, PSO or Crew Lookout.	The measure reduces the potential for adverse effects on marine mammals, sea turtles, and giant manta rays (*Manta birostris*) resulting from vessel interactions by maintaining distances between vessels and animals that allow avoidance by either the vessel or animal.
9	Vessel speed restrictions	The applicant will adhere to legally mandated vessel speeds, approach limits, and other vessel strike avoidance measures to reduce the risk of impact on NARWs as a result of proposed Project activities in the SWDA. During appropriate time periods and within certain areas, proposed Project-related vessels traveling to/from Salem Harbor will transit at 11.4 miles per hour (18.4 kilometers per hour; 10 knots) or less	BOEM will require that the applicant comply with applicant-proposed measures and **BOEM 2021 BMPs:** BMP 5.1, Crew Maintain Watch and Avoid Strikes; BMP 5.4, Speed Reduction in SMAs and DMAs; BMP 5.6, Checking for SMAs, DMAs, and Slow Zones; **BOEM Draft BMPs:** BMP 2.4, Reduced Vessel Speed in SMA/DMA/Slow Zone; and	The measure reduces the potential for ship strikes and effects on NARW by reducing vessel transit speeds when NARWs are documented in the area. Speed reduction for NARW will also serve as a speed reduction for other ESA-listed marine mammals, sea turtles, and marine fish.

No.	Measure	Applicant-Proposed Measure	BOEM-Proposed Measure	Expected Effects Avoided or Minimized
		within NOAA-designated NARW critical habitat and outside critical habitat.	BMP 2.5, Acoustically Triggered Slow Zone. BOEM and the USACE will also ensure all vessels follow the most recent NOAA guidelines regarding vessel speed restrictions to minimize vessel interactions with protected species. Furthermore, the applicant must comply with the vessel strike avoidance and vessel speed restriction measures. The only exception is when the safety of the vessel or crew necessitates deviation from these requirements.	
10	Lookout for sea turtles and reporting	—	BOEM will require that the applicant comply with the following sea turtle measures: • For all vessels operating north of the Virginia/North Carolina border, between June 1 and November 30, the applicant will have a trained lookout posted on all vessel transits during all stages of the proposed Project to observe for sea turtles. The trained lookout will communicate any sightings, in real time, to the captain. • For all vessels operating south of the Virginia/North Carolina border, year-round, the applicant will have a trained lookout posted on all vessel transits during all stages of the proposed Project to observe for sea turtles. The trained lookout will communicate any sightings, in real time, to the captain. This requirement is in place year-round for any vessels transiting south of Virginia, as sea turtles are present year-round in those waters. • The trained lookout will monitor https://seaturtlesightings.org/ prior to each trip and report any observations of sea turtles in the vicinity of the planned transit to all vessel operators/captains and lookouts on duty that day. • The trained lookout will maintain a vigilant watch and monitor a vessel strike avoidance zone (1,640 feet [500 meters]) at all times to maintain minimum separation distances from ESA-listed species. Alternative monitoring technology (e.g., night vision, thermal cameras, etc.) will be available to ensure effective watch at night and in any other low visibility conditions. If the trained lookout is a vessel	The measure minimizes risk of vessel strikes to sea turtles by requiring lookouts and speed adjustments in areas and time periods of expected higher density.

No.	Measure	Applicant-Proposed Measure	BOEM-Proposed Measure	Expected Effects Avoided or Minimized
			crew member, this will be their designated role and primary responsibility while the vessel is transiting. Any designated crew lookouts will receive training on protected species identification, vessel strike minimization procedures, how and when to communicate with the vessel captain, and reporting requirements. • Vessel captains/operators will avoid transiting through areas of visible jellyfish aggregations or floating sargassum lines or mats. In the event that operational safety prevents avoidance of such areas, vessels will slow to 4 knots (2 meters per second) while transiting through such areas. • All vessel crew members will be briefed in the identification of sea turtles and in regulations and best practices for avoiding vessel collisions. Reference materials will be available aboard all proposed Project vessels for identification of sea turtles. The expectation and process for reporting of sea turtles (including live, entangled, and dead individuals) will be clearly communicated and posted in highly visible locations aboard all proposed Project vessels, so there is an expectation for reporting to the designated vessel contact (such as the lookout or the vessel captain), as well as a communication channel and process for crew members to do so. • If a vessel is carrying a PSO or trained lookout for the purposes of maintaining watch for NARW, an additional lookout is not required, and this PSO or trained lookout will maintain watch for whales and sea turtles. • Vessel transits to and from the Project area that require PSOs will maintain a speed commensurate with weather conditions and effectively detecting sea turtles prior to reaching the 328-foot (100-meter) avoidance zone.	
Foundation Installation – Construction				
11	Pile driving monitoring plan	—	BOEM will ensure that the applicant prepares and submits a pile driving monitoring plan to BOEM, BSEE, and NMFS for review and concurrence at least 90 days before start of pile driving. The plan will detail all plans	Measures will be developed that reduce effects analyzed under forthcoming and ongoing agency consultations.

No.	Measure	Applicant-Proposed Measure	BOEM-Proposed Measure	Expected Effects Avoided or Minimized
			and procedures for sound attenuation, as well as for monitoring ESA-listed whales and sea turtles during all impact and vibratory pile driving. The applicant must demonstrate effectiveness for all methods used for visual monitoring of marine mammals and sea turtles in the clearance and shutdown zones. The plan will also describe how BOEM and the applicant will determine the number of whales exposed to noise above the Level B harassment threshold during pile driving. The applicant will obtain NMFS' concurrence with this plan prior to starting any pile driving. The applicant must resolve all comments on the plan from the agencies before operations can begin, and operations must be conducted according to the plan. The plan will detail all plans and procedures for sound attenuation, as well as monitoring ESA-listed whales and sea turtles during all impact and vibratory pile driving and pile drilling. A copy of the approved pile driving monitoring plan must be in the possession of the applicant representative, the PSOs, hammer operators, and any other relevant designees operating under the authority of the approved COP and carrying out the requirements on site. The pile driving monitoring plan must: • Provide detailed information on all visual and PAM components of the monitoring, describing all equipment, procedures, and protocols; • Ensure that the full extent of the harassment distances, clearance and shutdown zones, and any applicable buffers from piles are monitored for marine mammals and sea turtles; • Demonstrate the extent to which all harassment zones are monitored for each activity, and if the full extent of any harassment zone is not monitored, explain how all potential take within the unmonitored zone will be documented; • Include all applicable plans, including plans, as revised, that were submitted for review prior to the	

No.	Measure	Applicant-Proposed Measure	BOEM-Proposed Measure	Expected Effects Avoided or Minimized
			90-day pile driving monitoring plan submittal. Plans must include: o Alternative monitoring plan for HRG surveys; o Low visibility pile driving monitoring plan; o Nighttime pile driving monitoring plan (if nighttime pile driving may be proposed); o Pile driving and UXO detonation communication plan (as applicable); o Sound field verification plans; o Project situational awareness and communication plan; o Vessel plan; and o PAM plan.	
12	Time of year restrictions	The applicant expects to establish a restriction on pile-driving activities (i.e., impact pile driving, vibratory driving, and drilling) between January 1 and April 30. There is no seasonal restriction applied to HRG surveys and potential detonation of UXO.	—	The measure reduces the potential for acoustic exposures to NARW and other large whales by piling during low abundance periods.
13	Time of day restrictions	For the ESP post-piled jackets, piling will be initiated during daylight hours (no later than 1.5 hours prior to civil sunset) and need to continue until all piles are installed to maintain asset integrity at the sea floor and to alleviate health and safety concerns. If up to three ESP jackets require nighttime piling, breaks between piles will be limited to the shortest duration possible, noise abatement systems will be used, and PAM systems will be deployed.	BOEM will require additional measures for nighttime piling, and BOEM will require noise abatement systems and PAM systems for all WTG and ESP piling. Therefore, BOEM will require that the applicant comply with a modified time of day measure to include **BOEM Draft BMPs:** BMP 1.1.4.2, Sound Attenuation Devices; BMP 1.2.2, Visibility and Time of Day Restrictions; BMP 1.2.3, Alternative Monitoring Plan; BMP 1.2.4, Alternative Monitoring Technology; and BMP 1.2.5, PAM Plan. The applicant will also submit two monitoring plans for NMFS and BOEM review and approval 6 months prior to initiating impact pile-driving activities: • Low visibility pile driving monitoring plan • Nighttime pile driving monitoring plan The purpose of these plans is to demonstrate that the applicant can meet the visual monitoring criteria for the	The measure reduces potential for exposure of ESA-listed species during nighttime piling by starting during daylight and minimizing breaks between piling, during which animals are more likely to encroach on the clearance zones. Requiring an alternative monitoring plan ensures that the methods and technologies proposed for monitoring are sufficient to detect and localize on species of concern such that PSOs can implement mitigation measures.

No.	Measure	Applicant-Proposed Measure	BOEM-Proposed Measure	Expected Effects Avoided or Minimized
			Level A harassment zone(s)/mitigation and monitoring zones plus an agreed upon buffer zone (these combined zones are referred to henceforth as the nighttime and low visibility clearance and shutdown zones). Both monitoring plans will demonstrate effective use of technologies that the applicant is proposing to use for monitoring during nighttime and during daytime low visibility conditions for instances when lighting or weather (e.g., fog, rain, sea state) prevent visual monitoring of the full extent of the clearance and shutdown zones. "Daytime" is defined as one hour after civil sunrise to 1.5 hours before civil sunset. Visual monitoring criteria will be developed by NMFS and BOEM and detailed in the Final EIS. the low visibility pile driving monitoring plan will be applicable during pile-driving activities conducted in poor or low visibility conditions (i.e., instances where clearance and shutdown zones cannot be effectively visually monitored), hereafter termed low visibility pile driving. The low visibility pile driving monitoring plan will also be applicable during times when a pile was started during daylight, including all pre-start clearance and soft-start protocols, but for unforeseen reasons, piling had to continue after civil twilight. If any part of the pre-start clearance and/or soft-start protocols associated with pile driving are conducted after civil twilight, the nighttime pile driving monitoring measures will be required. If during low visibility pile driving, undetected animals are found in the clearance and/or shutdown zones, low visibility impact pile-driving activities will cease as soon as possible in consideration of human safety, and NMFS, BOEM, and BSEE will be notified immediately. The low visibility pile driving monitoring plan will need to contain the following components: • Identification of low visibility monitoring devices (e.g., vessel-mounted thermal infrared camera systems, handheld or wearable night vision devices, handheld infrared imagers) that will be used to detect marine mammal and sea turtle species relative to the established clearance and shutdown zones;	

No.	Measure	Applicant-Proposed Measure	BOEM-Proposed Measure	Expected Effects Avoided or Minimized
			• The buffer zone distance and total pre-start clearance and shutdown zones; and • A description of the monitoring methods, detection reliability, communication protocols, reporting and decision-making protocols that will be used during low visibility conditions.	
14	PSO monitoring	PSOs must visually monitor to a minimum radius around monopile and jacket foundations equivalent to the calculated impact pile-driving exposure range to Level B harassment thresholds using NMFS' unweighted 160 dB SPL or as modified based on sound field verification.	BOEM will require that the applicant comply with a modified PSO monitoring measure: PSOs must visually monitor all waters within visual range, including waters beyond the 160 dB isopleth (Level B harassment thresholds using NMFS unweighted 160 dB SPL), around monopile and jacket foundations. The entire extent of the clearance zone (modeled or adjusted after measurements) must be visible for visual monitoring to begin.	The measure improves visual detection ability of the PSOs monitoring beyond the 160 isopleth and ensuring visibility of the pre-start clearance zone. This allows animals to be detected early; therefore, mitigation can be prompt when required.
15	Sound field verification measurement plan	A sound field verification measurement plan will be submitted to NMFS for review and approval at least 90 days prior to the planned start of pile driving. The plan will follow the framework laid out in Appendix C of the LOA application and include underwater sound measurements during foundation installation to confirm that the sound propagation predicted by hydroacoustic modeling is comparable to, or lower than, measured sound in the field. Such confirmation will help demonstrate that estimated exposures of marine mammals and sea turtles were appropriately predicted.	BOEM will require that the applicant comply with applicant-proposed measures and **BOEM Draft BMP:** BMP 1.1.4.1, Sound Field Verification Plan. The applicant's sound field verification plan must also include the following: • The plan will include details for measurements of thorough and abbreviated sound field verification. At a minimum, the abbreviated measurements must verify noise from each foundation at a distance of approximately 2,460 feet (750 meters) from that foundation. The thorough measurements must include at least three additional acoustic recorders at increasing ranges from the foundations for the first foundation installation in each calendar year and for any subsequent foundations that vary substantially from thoroughly monitored foundations; • The submission of raw acoustic data or data products associated with sound field verification to BOEM will be required; • BOEM will require that sound fields generated during percussive pile driving may not exceed NOAA Level A PTS limits for LFC at distances greater than 3,280 feet (1,000 meters) from each	The measure ensures that noise level data collected in the sound field verification is consistently collected at an accepted standard using updated methodology. In turn, this allows for implemented mitigation to be optimally effective.

No.	Measure	Applicant-Proposed Measure	BOEM-Proposed Measure	Expected Effects Avoided or Minimized
			foundation. This ensures protection from PTS for species of greater concern, such as NARW and other baleen whales (all considered LFC). Further, a 3,280-foot (1,000-meter) exclusion zone could, under most circumstances, be monitored effectively by PSOs. Current NOAA PTS levels for LFCs are set at 183 weighted LFC SEL (dB re 1 μPa^2 s) or 202 unweighted Lpk (dB re 1 μPa^2), but lessees must adhere to any updated thresholds updated by NOAA as of the start of installation of piles. Although developed for LFCs, implementation of this requirement will afford protection to some other groups of marine mammals, such as MFC and also pinnipeds, as well as sea turtles and fishes.	
16	RSLL	—	BOEM intends to develop a second RSLL aimed at reducing Level B Harassment (e.g., potential to disrupt important behaviors), especially for LFCs. Although the application of the Level A LFC RSLL also reduces Level B zones to some extent, more Level B reduction may be required to meet MMPA negligible impact determinations, especially in areas of higher presence of low population species like NARWs. BOEM will advise the applicant once a second RSLL is developed to consider implementation concerns, if any.	This measure ensures that any potential acoustic harassment of marine mammals will be limited to a smaller zone, which, under most circumstances, can be monitored more effectively by PSOs.
17	Level A and B harassment distance verification for foundation installation	The applicant will conduct field verifications of actual impact and vibratory pile driving during installation of the WTG foundations for model validation purposes and to further determine the effectiveness of the mitigation measures employed. Measurements will be performed either by extrapolating from in-situ measurements conducted at several points from the pile being driven or by direct measurements to locate the distance where the received levels reach the relevant Level A harassment and Level B harassment thresholds.	—	The measurements can be used to accurately evaluate the actual Level A and B harassment levels produced during pile driving to confirm the predicted exposure zones and inform adjustment of mitigation and monitoring zones, as necessary.
18	Adaptive management of sound field	If needed, based on the sound field verification-informed distances to Level A and Level B harassment thresholds, the	BOEM will require that the applicant comply with applicant-proposed measures and **BOEM Draft BMPs:**	The measures allow for the shutdown zones to be modified to better represent actual risks to

No.	Measure	Applicant-Proposed Measure	BOEM-Proposed Measure	Expected Effects Avoided or Minimized
	verification measurements	adaptive refinement of clearance zones, shutdown zones, and monitoring and mitigation measures (either a decrease or an increase) will be agreed upon with the federal agencies.	BMP 1.1, Establish Clearance and Shutdown Zones. BOEM and the USACE will ensure that if the clearance and/or shutdown zones are expanded due to the verification of sound fields from proposed Project activities, PSO coverage is sufficient to reliably monitor the expanded clearance and/or shutdown zones. Additional observers will be deployed on additional platforms for every 4,921 feet (1,500 meters) that a marine mammal clearance or shutdown zone is expanded; or every 1,640 feet (500 meters) that a sea turtle clearance or shutdown zone is expanded, beyond the distances modeled prior to verification. BOEM may consider reductions in the shutdown zones for sei (*Balaenoptera borealis*), fin (*Balaenoptera physalus*), sperm (*Physeter macrocephalus*), or blue (*Balaenoptera musculus*) whales based upon sound field verification of a minimum of three piles; however, the shutdown zones will not be reduced to less than 3,281 feet (1,000 meters). Sea turtle clearance and shutdown zones will remain at 3,937 feet (1,200 meters) and 1,640 feet (500 meters), respectively. No reductions in the clearance or shutdown zones for NARW will be considered regardless of the results of sound field verification.	marine wildlife from noise-generating activities once sufficient evidence is present to permit such a change.
		If the initial sound field verification measurements indicate distances to the isopleths corresponding to Level A harassment and Level B harassment thresholds are greater than the predicted distances (based on modeling assuming 10 dB attenuation), the applicant will implement additional sound attenuation measures prior to conducting additional pile driving (e.g., improving the efficacy of the implemented noise attenuation technology, adjusting the piling schedule to reduce the sound source). If these corrective actions do not result in achieving the predicted zones, the applicant will install an additional noise attenuation system to achieve the modeled ranges and/or		

No.	Measure	Applicant-Proposed Measure	BOEM-Proposed Measure	Expected Effects Avoided or Minimized
		deploy additional observation tools. Each sequential modification will be evaluated empirically by sound field verification. If sound field verification measurements continue to indicate distances to isopleths corresponding to Level A and Level B harassment thresholds are consistently larger than those predicted by modeling, the applicant may request that NMFS expand the relevant clearance and shutdown zones and associated monitoring measures.		
19	Noise mitigation / abatement systems	The proposed Project will use a noise mitigation system for all impact piling events for foundation installation. The noise mitigation system methods have not been finalized at this stage; however, the applicant expects to implement noise attenuation mitigation to reduce sound levels by a target of approximately 12 dB or greater. The applicant will use two noise attenuation systems during pile driving (two bubble curtains: one bubble curtain and one AdBm encapsulated bubble sleeve, etc.) for monopile installation and up to two noise attenuation systems for jacket installation. The proposed Project will also use noise abatement systems for all UXO detonation events and is committed to achieving a minimum of 10 dB of attenuation.	BOEM will require that the applicant comply with applicant-proposed measures and **BOEM Draft BMP:** BMP 1.1.4.2, Sound Attenuation Devices.	The measure reduces the amount of sound energy propagated into the water and, thus, reduces the ranges at which underwater noise will affect ESA-listed whales, sea turtles, marine fish, and the prey they feed on during impact pile driving.
20	PAM plan and general PAM monitoring	PAM will occur during all foundation installation activities and supplement the visual monitoring program.	BOEM will require that the applicant comply with applicant-proposed measures and **BOEM Draft BMPs:** BMP 1.2.5, PAM Plan; BMP 1.1.1, Clearance Zone; and BMP 1.1.2, Shutdown Zone. BOEM and the USACE will also ensure that the applicant prepares a PAM plan that describes all proposed equipment, deployment locations, detection	The measure increases the monitoring ability for NARW and, therefore, increases the detection ability for NARW such that mitigation measures and awareness notification can be implemented. The PAM plan and review will ensure that the PAM system and methods will detect NARW calls

No.	Measure	Applicant-Proposed Measure	BOEM-Proposed Measure	Expected Effects Avoided or Minimized
			review methodology and other procedures, and protocols related to the proposed uses of PAM for mitigation and long-term monitoring. This plan will be submitted to NMFS and BOEM for review and concurrence at least 120 days prior to the planned start of activities requiring PAM.	with high reliability within the Level A and Level B harassment zones.
		A PAM plan will be submitted to NMFS and BOEM for review and approval at least 90 days prior to the planned start of pile driving. The plan must describe all proposed PAM equipment, procedures, and protocols.		
		The plan will include a description of the PAM hardware and software used for marine mammal monitoring, including software version used, calibration data, bandwidth capability and sensitivity of hydrophone(s), any filters used in hardware or software, and limitations of the equipment, and other information.		
		PAM PSOs will operate in shifts under the same conditions as visual PSOs. PAM will be conducted by at least one dedicated PAM PSO. The PAM PSO(s) will have completed specialized training for operating the PAM system.		
		The dedicated PAM PSO must acoustically monitor to a minimum radius of 15,157 feet (4,620 meters) around monopile foundations and 14,730 feet (4,490 meters) around jacket foundations during pile-driving activity. In the unlikely event that a 13-meter monopile needs to be installed at 6,000 kJ, the PAM PSO must acoustically monitor to a minimum radius of 18,044 feet (5,500 meters) around the monopile foundation.		
		PAM will begin 60 minutes prior to the initiation of the soft start, throughout foundation installation, or installation, and		

No.	Measure	Applicant-Proposed Measure	BOEM-Proposed Measure	Expected Effects Avoided or Minimized
		for 30 minutes after pile driving has been completed. The dedicated PAM PSO will inform the lead PSO on duty of animal detections approaching or within applicable mitigation zones.		
21	Visual monitoring for foundation pile driving	During pile-driving activities (i.e., impact pile driving, vibratory pile setting, and drilling), a single, dedicated PSO vessel will be used for visual monitoring. A minimum of two PSOs will be on active duty from 60 minutes before, during, and for 30 minutes after all pile installation activity. The dedicated PSO vessel will be located at the best vantage point to observe and document ESA-listed species in proximity to the clearance and/or shutdown zones.	BOEM will require that the applicant comply with applicant-proposed measures and the following: During pile-driving activities (i.e., impact pile driving, vibratory pile setting, and drilling), visual monitoring will be conducted from the construction/installation platform and two additional dedicated PSO vessels. If clearance zones are reduced after sound field verification measurements and consultation, a reduction in the number of PSO vessels can be proposed. A 4,921-foot (1,500-meter) increase in any marine mammal clearance zone or 1,640-foot (500-meter) increase in the sea turtle clearance zone will require an additional dedicated PSO vessel or the applicant must demonstrate other methods for effective visual monitoring of marine mammals and sea turtles in the expanded zones. Demonstration of this coverage should be provided in pile driving monitoring plan for review.	The measure allows for visual detection of ESA-listed species by PSOs prior to and during pile driving such that the clearance and shutdown zones, along with the mitigation measures associated with those zones, are effectively implemented.
22	Clearance and shutdown zones for impact pile driving and vibratory driving of foundations	The clearance and shutdown zones for proposed Project impact pile driving during installation of the foundations are presented below (JASCO 2023).	BOEM will require that the applicant comply with applicant-proposed measures and: The applicant will monitor the full extent of the area where noise will exceed the SPL 175 dB re 1 μPa behavioral disturbance threshold for turtles for the full duration of all pile-driving activities and for 30 minutes following the cessation of pile-driving activities and record all observations to ensure that all take that occurs is documented.	The measure minimizes the potential for adverse effects on marine mammals and sea turtles by establishing zones at which impacts may occur and requiring clearance of those zones.

No.	Measure	Applicant-Proposed Measure	BOEM-Proposed Measure	Expected Effects Avoided or Minimized

Species Group	Monopile		Jacket Pile		13-Meter Monopile at 6,000 kJ Hammer Energy	
	Clearance (meters)	Shutdown (meters)	Clearance (meters)	Shutdown (meters)	Clearance (meters)	Shutdown (meters)
LFC, Sperm whales	4,620	4,620	4,490	4,490	5,500	5,500
NARW visual monitoring	Any distance	Any distance	Any distance	Any distance	Any distance	Any distance
NARW – acoustic monitoring	5,600	4,620	4,490	4,490	5,600	5,500
MFC	50	50	50	50	50	50
HFC	2,300	2,300	1,770	1,770	2,300	2,300
PPW	1,010	1,010	1,310	1,310	1,010	1,010
Sea turtles	1,200	500	1,200	500	1,200	500

23	Pre-start clearance for pile driving of foundations	The PSOs will implement a 60-minute clearance period of the clearance zones prior to impact pile driving for the foundations. If any marine mammal or sea turtle is detected within the applicable pre-start clearance zone during the soft start, activities will be delayed until the animal is observed leaving the clearance zone or until 30 minutes have passed without a detection of the animal within the clearance zone.	BOEM will require that the applicant comply with applicant-proposed measures and: The PSOs will implement a 60-minute clearance period of the clearance zones prior to any pile driving or pile drilling for the foundations.	The measure minimizes the potential acoustic exposures of marine mammals and sea turtles by requiring the area of potential impact to be clear of marine mammals and sea turtles before starting piling.

No.	Measure	Applicant-Proposed Measure	BOEM-Proposed Measure	Expected Effects Avoided or Minimized
24	Species noise exposure reporting for vibratory pile driving of foundations	Due to the size of the zones, visual monitoring of the Level B zones for drilling and vibratory setting is not planned. To account for the potential presence of marine mammals within the Level B zone, the ensonified area between the mitigation zones and Level B harassment threshold will be multiplied by the density estimate appropriate for each species for each activity and rounded to the nearest integer to calculate assumed take for those species beyond the mitigation zones for purposes of reporting.	—	The measure ensures that monitoring is conducted within the highest exposure risk area and, therefore, reduces the potential exposures at higher SPLs that are more likely to result in behavioral disturbance.
25	Visual monitoring during nighttime and periods of reduced visibility for pile driving of foundations	During periods of low visibility (e.g., darkness, rain, fog, etc.), PSOs will use alternative technology (e.g., infrared/thermal camera) to monitor shutdown and clearance zones. All PSOs on duty will be in contact with the on-duty PAM operator who will monitor the PAM systems for acoustic detections of marine mammals that are vocalizing in the area.	BOEM will require that the applicant comply with applicant-proposed measures and **BOEM Draft BMPs:** BMP 1.1.4.2, Sound Attenuation Devices; BMP 1.2.2, Visibility and Time of Day Restrictions; BMP 1.2.3, Alternative Monitoring Plan; BMP 1.2.4, Alternative Monitoring Technology; and BMP 1.2.5, PAM Plan.	The measure increases visibility of ESA-listed species under periods of reduced visibility to help minimize and avoid potential adverse effects during impact pile driving.
26	Shutdowns for foundation pile driving	If a marine mammal or sea turtle is detected entering or within the respective shutdown zones after impact pile driving has commenced, an immediate shutdown of pile driving will be implemented when practicable as determined by the lead engineer on duty who will determine if a shutdown is safe and practicable.	BOEM will require that the applicant comply with applicant-proposed measures and: BOEM and the USACE may consider reductions in the shutdown zones for sei, fin, or sperm whales based upon sound field verification of a minimum of three piles; however, BOEM/the USACE will ensure that the shutdown zone for sei, fin, blue, and sperm whales is not reduced to less than 3,281 feet (1,000 meters), or 1,640 feet (500 meters) for sea turtles. No reductions in the clearance or shutdown zones for NARW will be	The measure minimizes the potential for adverse effects on marine mammals and sea turtles resulting from impact pile driving by stopping the pile driving and resulting sound input into the water when a marine mammal or sea turtle is within a potentially impactful auditory exposure range.

No.	Measure	Applicant-Proposed Measure	BOEM-Proposed Measure	Expected Effects Avoided or Minimized
			considered regardless of the results of sound field verification of a minimum of three piles. If a NARW is detected within the modeled PTS $ER_{95\%}$ during piling, an immediate shutdown of all piling activities will be implemented and a review of the monitoring and mitigation procedures will be conducted for the proposed Project, in consultation with NMFS and BOEM, before piling may resume.	
		If shutdown is called for but determined that shutdown is not feasible due to risk of injury or loss of life, there will be a reduction of hammer energy if feasible.		
		Following shutdown, pile driving will only be initiated once the animal has been observed exiting its respective shutdown zone within 30 minutes of the shutdown, or if an additional time period has elapsed with no further sightings (i.e., 15 minutes for small odontocetes, 30 minutes for all other marine mammal species, and 30 minutes for sea turtles).		
		The shutdown zone will be continually monitored by PSOs and PAM operators during any pauses in pile driving.		
		If pile driving shuts down for reasons other than mitigation (e.g., mechanical difficulty) for periods less than 30 minutes, pile driving may restart without ramp-up if PSOs have maintained constant observations and no detections of any marine mammal or sea turtle have occurred.		

No.	Measure	Applicant-Proposed Measure	BOEM-Proposed Measure	Expected Effects Avoided or Minimized
27	Ramp-up (soft start) for impact pile driving	Each impact pile installation will begin with a minimum of 20-minute soft-start procedure. Soft-start procedure will not begin until the clearance zone has been cleared by the visual PSOs and PAM operators, as applicable. If a marine mammal is detected within or about to enter the applicable shutdown zone, prior to or during the soft-start procedure, pile driving will be delayed until the animal has been observed exiting the shutdown zone or until an additional time period has elapsed with no further sighting (i.e., 15 minutes for small odontocetes, 30 minutes for all other marine mammal species, and 60 minutes for sea turtles).	BOEM will require that the applicant comply with applicant-proposed measures and **BOEM Draft BMPs:** BMP 1.1.3, Soft-Start Procedures.	The measure minimizes the potential for animals that are not detected within the clearance zone, and outside the clearance zone, to be exposed to maximum-acoustic energy at their location and allows time for animals to move farther from noise that could potentially result in auditory injury or behavioral disturbance.
28	Nighttime pile driving monitoring plan	—	BOEM will require that the applicant comply with **BOEM Draft BMPs:** BMP 1.2.3, Alternative Monitoring Plan; BMP 1.2.4, Alternative Monitoring Technology; and BMP 1.2.5, PAM Plan. BOEM will require that, if nighttime pile driving is planned, the applicant will submit a nighttime pile driving monitoring plan for NMFS and BOEM review and approval 6 months prior to initiating impact pile-driving activities. The purpose of the plan is to demonstrate that the applicant can meet the visual monitoring criteria for the Level A harassment zone(s)/mitigation and monitoring zones, plus an agreed upon buffer zone (these combined zones are referred to henceforth as the nighttime clearance and shutdown	This measure establishes a pathway for proposing nighttime piling. Night time piling may reduce the overall sound exposure to ESA-listed species.

No.	Measure	Applicant-Proposed Measure	BOEM-Proposed Measure	Expected Effects Avoided or Minimized
			zones) with the technologies the applicant is proposing to use for monitoring during nighttime impact pile driving. The buffer zone distance and visual monitoring criteria will be developed by NMFS and BOEM and detailed in the Final EIS. Poor/low visibility conditions (instances where clearance and shutdown zones cannot be effectively monitored) applicable to daytime pile driving will also apply to nighttime pile driving. If during nighttime pile driving, undetected animals are found in the clearance and/or shutdown zones, nighttime impact pile-driving activities will cease as soon as possible in consideration of human safety; and NMFS, BOEM, and BSEE will be notified immediately. The nighttime pile driving monitoring plan must demonstrate the capability of the proposed monitoring methodology to detect marine mammals and sea turtles within the full extent of the established clearance and shutdown zones (i.e., species can be detected at the same distances and with similar confidence) with the same effectiveness as daytime visual monitoring (i.e., same detection probability). Only devices and methods demonstrated through field testing as being capable of detecting marine mammals and sea turtles to the maximum extent of the clearance and shutdown zones will be acceptable. The nighttime pile driving monitoring plan will include the following components: • Identification of nighttime monitoring devices (e.g., vessel-mounted thermal infrared camera systems, handheld or wearable night vision devices, handheld infrared imagers); the lessee must discuss the efficacy (range and accuracy) of each device proposed for nighttime monitoring. • A detailed technical analysis of all nighttime monitoring devices including premise of technology, modes of detection, user interface, and data recording; • Results of field testing and a statistical summary of detection probability for each animal guild as applicable and available (i.e., large whales, small whales, dolphins, porpoises, seals, sea turtles), false	

No.	Measure	Applicant-Proposed Measure	BOEM-Proposed Measure	Expected Effects Avoided or Minimized
			positive and false negative detection rates, histogram of detection distances for each animal guild, and a comparison of the field testing results with the results of published field trials. • Procedures and timeframes for notifying NMFS, BOEM, and BSEE of the applicant's intent to pursue nighttime impact pile driving; and • Interim and final reporting requirements including a detailed efficacy evaluation in the interim and final reports. The nighttime pile driving monitoring plan will be reviewed and approved by both NMFS and BOEM. Factors for approval will be developed by NMFS and BOEM and provided in the Final EIS. If the nighttime pile driving monitoring plan is not approved, impact pile driving may commence only during daylight hours and no earlier than 1 hour after civil sunrise. Impact pile driving may not be initiated any later than 1.5 hours before civil sunset and may continue after dark only when the installation of that pile began during daylight hours and must proceed for human safety or installation feasibility reasons. If the nighttime pile driving monitoring plan is approved, in addition to impact pile driving commencing during daylight hours, new piles may be initiated outside of the previously defined daylight hours (1 hour after civil sunrise to 1.5 hours before civil sunset) to meet schedule requirements.	
UXO Detonations – Construction, Operations				
29	Visual monitoring during UXO detonations (vessel based)	Two PSOs will visually survey the UXO clearance zone at least 60 minutes prior to a detonation event, during the event, and for 30 minutes after the event.	BOEM will require that the applicant comply with a modified visual monitoring measure for UXO detonations: Two PSO vessels, each with two PSOs on watch, will visually monitor the UXO clearance zone at least 60 minutes prior to a detonation event, during the event, and for 30 minutes after the event.	The measure minimizes the potential acoustic exposures of marine mammals and sea turtles by requiring the area of potential impact to be clear of marine mammals and sea turtles before starting piling.

No.	Measure	Applicant-Proposed Measure	BOEM-Proposed Measure	Expected Effects Avoided or Minimized
30	Time of day restrictions	No UXO will be detonated during nighttime hours.	—	The measures reduces potential impacts on marine mammals and sea turtles by conducting activities when they are most visible to PSOs who can implement mitigation measures and eliminates the potential for behavioral disturbance from multiple detonations.
		Only one detonation may occur in a 24-hour period.		
31	PAM during UXO detonations	PAM will be conducted during UXO detonations.	BOEM will require that the applicant comply with applicant-proposed measures and for UXO detonations, the dedicated PAM PSO must acoustically monitor to a minimum radius of 8.8 miles (14,100 meters) around the detonation site.	The measures ensure that shutdown zones are free of vocalizing marine mammals before UXO detonation activities commence through PAM.
		PAM will begin at least 60 minutes prior to UXO detonation and extend at least 30 minutes after the event.		
32	Pre-start clearance for UXO detonations	A 60-minute pre-start clearance period will be implemented prior to any in-situ UXO detonation.	—	The measure ensures that shutdown zones are free of marine mammals before UXO detonation activities can commence and will minimize the potential for impacts on marine mammals and sea turtles during UXO detonations.
		The clearance zone must be fully visible for at least 30 minutes prior to commencing detonation.		
		All marine mammals must be confirmed to be out of the clearance zone prior to initiating detonation.		

No.	Measure	Applicant-Proposed Measure	BOEM-Proposed Measure	Expected Effects Avoided or Minimized
		If a marine mammal is observed entering or within the relevant clearance zones prior to the initiation of detonation, the detonation must be delayed.		
		The detonation may commence when either the marine mammal(s) has voluntarily left the respective clearance zone and been visually confirmed beyond that clearance zone, or when 30 minutes have elapsed without redetection for whales, including the NARW, or 15 minutes have elapsed without redetection of dolphins, porpoises, and seals.		
33	UXO clearance zones	The clearance zones for UXO detonation are provided below (JASCO 2023).	BOEM will require that the applicant comply with applicant-proposed measures and BOEM will require that a 5,249-foot (1,600-meter) sea turtle clearance zone will be established.	

Hearing Group	UXO Visual and PAM Clearance Zones (meters)	UXO PAM Zones (meters)
LFC	3,800	11,900
MFC	650	2,550
HFC	6,200	14,100
PPW	1,600	7,020

No.	Measure	Applicant-Proposed Measure	BOEM-Proposed Measure	Expected Effects Avoided or Minimized
34	Noise attenuation for UXO detonations	The applicant will use a noise mitigation system for all detonation events and is committed to achieving the modeled ranges associated with 10 dB of noise attenuation.	—	The measure reduces the area of underwater noise effects on ESA-listed whales, sea turtles, marine fish, and the prey they feed upon during UXO detonations.

No.	Measure	Applicant-Proposed Measure	BOEM-Proposed Measure	Expected Effects Avoided or Minimized
HRG Surveys – Construction, Operations				
35	Visual monitoring for HRG surveys	Visual monitoring of the established HRG clearance and shutdown zones will occur around regulated active acoustic sources (CHIRP sub-bottom profilers, boomer or sparker sources). During daylight hours, one PSO will be on duty. During periods of low visibility (e.g., darkness, rain, fog, etc.), PSOs will use alternative technology (e.g., infrared/thermal camera) to monitor shutdown and clearance zones.	BOEM will require that the applicant comply with applicant-proposed measures and **BOEM 2021 BMPs:** BMP 4.1, Monitoring Zone for ESA-Listed Species; BMP 4.7, Clearance and Shutdown Zones during Low-Visibility Conditions; BMP 7.1, PSO Requirements for Geophysical Surveys; BMP 7.2, Crew Members Serving as Lookputs when PSOs; BMP 7.3, PSOs Deployed for Geophysical Survey Activities; BMP 7.4, PSO Requirements during Transiting, Boomer, Sparker, or Bubble Gun Activities; BMP 7.5, Vantage Point Requirements for Visual Monitoring; and BMP 7.6, PSO Equipment.	The measure allows for visual detection of ESA-listed species by PSOs prior to and during surveys such that the clearance and shutdown zones, along with the mitigation measures associated with those zone, are effectively implemented.

No.	Measure	Applicant-Proposed Measure	BOEM-Proposed Measure	Expected Effects Avoided or Minimized
36	Clearance and shutdown zones for HRG surveys	The following clearance/ shutdown zones will be implemented during HRG surveys: • 1,640-foot (500-meter) clearance and shutdown zone for all ESA-listed marine mammal species; • 328-foot (100-meter) clearance zone for all other marine mammals; • 328-foot (100-meter) shutdown zone for all other marine mammals; except seals and delphinids from the genera Delphinus,and Lagenorhynchus, Stenella or Tursiops; and • 328-foot (100-meter) clearance and shutdown zone for sea turtles.	BOEM will require that the applicant comply with applicant-proposed measures and **BOEM 2021 BMPs:** BMP 7.1, PSO Requirements for Geophysical Surveys; BMP 7.2, Crew Members Serving as Lookputs when PSOs; BMP 7.3, PSOs Deployed for Geophysical Survey Activities; BMP 7.4, PSO Requirements during Transiting, Boomer, Sparker, or Bubble Gun Activities; BMP 7.5, Vantage Point Requirements for Visual Monitoring; BMP 7.6, PSO Equipment; BMP 4.1, Monitoring Zone for ESA-Listed Species; BMP 4.2. Shutdown Zone for NARW and ESA-Listed Whales; and BMP 4.3, Measures for Non-ESA-Listed Marine Mammals.	The measure minimizes the potential for adverse effects on marine mammals and sea turtles by establishing zones in which impacts may occur and requiring clearance and, in some cases, shut down of equipment when animals enter those zones.
37	Pre-start clearance for HRG surveys	Clearance zones will be monitored for all marine mammal and sea turtle species for 30 minutes before any CHIRP sub-bottom profilers, boomer, or sparker sources are initiated.	BOEM will require that the applicant comply with applicant-proposed measures and **BOEM 2021 BMP:** BMP 4.4, Pre-Clearance Observation Requirements for Monitoring Zones.	The measure minimizes the potential acoustic exposures of sea turtles and marine mammals by requiring the area of potential impact to be clear of marine mammals and sea turtles before starting HRG sources that have the potential to result in behavioral disturbance.

No.	Measure	Applicant-Proposed Measure	BOEM-Proposed Measure	Expected Effects Avoided or Minimized
		If any marine mammal or sea turtle is observed within the applicable clearance zone during the 30-minute clearance period, ramp-up will not begin until the animal(s) is/are observed exiting the clearance zones or until an additional time period has elapsed with no further sightings (i.e., 15 minutes for small odontocetes, seals and sea turtles; and 30 minutes for all other species).		
38	Ramp-up for HRG surveys	Where technically feasible, HRG equipment will be activated starting with the lowest practical power output appropriate for the survey and then gradually turned up and other sources added in such a way that the source level increases gradually.	BOEM will require that the applicant comply with applicant-proposed measures and **BOEM 2021 BMP:** BMP 4.5, Ramp Up Requirements for Boomer, Sparker, or Bubble Gun Survey Equipment.	The measure minimizes the potential for animals to be exposed to maximum-acoustic energy at their location and allows time for animals to move farther from noise that could potentially result in behavioral disturbance.
39	Shutdowns for HRG surveys	An immediate shutdown of HRG survey equipment specified in the incidental harassment authorization permit will be required if a marine mammal or sea turtle is detected at or within its respective shutdown zone. If another marine mammal or sea turtle enters a shutdown zone during the shutdown period, the HRG equipment may not restart until that animal is confirmed outside the respective exclusion or until the appropriate time has passed from the last sighting of the marine mammal.	BOEM will require that the applicant comply with applicant-proposed measures and **BOEM 2021 BMPs:** BMP 4.2, Shutdown Zone for NARW and ESA-Listed Whales; and BMP 4.6, Ramp Up Requirements Following Shutdown.	The measure minimizes the potential for adverse effects on ESA-listed marine mammals and sea turtles by stopping the sound input into the water when a marine mammal or sea turtle is within a range that could result in behavioral disturbance.
Fisheries Surveys – All Stages				
40	General mitigation and monitoring measures during fisheries surveys	Vessel operators and crew will maintain a vigilant watch for marine mammals and adhere to legally mandated vessel speeds, approach limits, and other vessel strike avoidance measures to reduce the risk of impact on NARWs and other marine mammals. Vessel distances from a marine	BOEM will require that the applicant comply with applicant-proposed measures and **BOEM Draft BMPs:** BMP 3.1, Trap/Pot/Gillnet Gear; and	The measures minimize the risk of marine mammal, sea turtle, and marine fish entanglement and vessel interactions. The measures also ensure the safe handling and resuscitation of sea turtles and Atlantic sturgeon (*Acipenser*

No.	Measure	Applicant-Proposed Measure	BOEM-Proposed Measure	Expected Effects Avoided or Minimized
		mammal will adhere to federal guidelines for species-specific separation distances. Vessels will maintain a separation distance and exclusion zone that are applicable at the time of the surveys (currently 1,640 feet [500 meters] for NARW, 328 feet [100 meters] for other whale species, and 164 feet [50 meters] for dolphins, porpoises, and seals from the vessel and associated fishing gear). In the event a marine mammal is sighted near a vessel in transit, the captain will remain parallel to the animal, slow down, or maneuver their vessel, as appropriate, to avoid a potential interaction with a marine mammal. Vessels will follow NMFS guidelines for vessel strike avoidance that are applicable at the time of the surveys by maintaining required separation distances from the animal, which will be monitored by trained vessel operators and crews. Vessel operators will check the NMFS' NARW reporting systems on a daily basis. Additionally, it is expected that vessel captains will monitor USCG VHF Channel 16 throughout the day to receive notifications of any sightings. This information will be used to alert the team to the presence of a NARW in the area and implement mitigation measures as appropriate. Whenever multiple proposed Project vessels are operating, all sightings of listed species will be communicated between vessels. Vessel operators and crew will monitor for marine mammals prior to deployment of fishing gear (e.g., trawl net) and continue to monitor until the gear is brought back on deck. If a marine mammal is sighted within 1 nautical mile (1.9 kilometers, 1.15 miles) of the survey vessel within 15 minutes prior to the deployment of the research gear and it is considered to be at risk of interaction with	BMP 3.2, Avoiding Protected Species Interactions for Fisheries Surveys.	*oxyrinchus oxyrinchus*) following established protocols.

No.	Measure	Applicant-Proposed Measure	BOEM-Proposed Measure	Expected Effects Avoided or Minimized
		the gear, the sampling station will be suspended until there are no sightings of marine mammals for at least 15 minutes within 1 nautical mile (1.9 kilometers, 1.15 miles) of the sampling station. The vessel operator may also relocate the vessel away from the marine mammal to a different sampling location.		
41	Reporting and sampling for incidental take during fisheries surveys	If any protected species are captured, they should be immediately released, and the incident should be reported in accordance with protected species reporting requirements to NMFS and BOEM. All trawl survey activities will comply with relevant take reduction plan regulations.	BOEM will require that the applicant comply with applicant-proposed measures and **BOEM Draft BMP:** BMP 3.3, Reporting and Sampling for Incidental Take.	The measure requires standard data collection and documentation of any ESA species caught during surveys. Reporting and sampling does not directly reduce ESA-species risk; however, the data gathered can be used to inform mitigation measures and assess effectiveness.
42	Demersal otter trawl survey	Marine mammal monitoring will be conducted by the captain and/or a survey crew member before deployment, during survey activities, and upon retrieval of fishing gear. Vessel operators and fisheries survey personnel working offshore will receive environmental training, including marine mammal species identification. At least one of the survey staff onboard will have completed training (within past 5 years) in protected species identification and safe handling. Trawl tows will be limited to a 20-minute trawl time at 3.0 knots. If marine mammals are sighted before the gear is fully removed from the water, the vessel will slow its speed and maneuver the vessel away from the animals to minimize potential interactions with the observed animal. If a marine mammal is observed within 1 nautical mile (1.9 kilometers, 1.15 miles) of the planned sampling station in the 15 minutes prior to gear deployment, the applicant will delay setting the trawl until the marine mammal has not been observed for 15 minutes. The	—	This measure reduces the risk of ESA-listed species bycatch by limiting trawl times and maintaining efficient gear operations.

No.	Measure	Applicant-Proposed Measure	BOEM-Proposed Measure	Expected Effects Avoided or Minimized
		applicant may also relocate the vessel away from the marine mammal to a different sampling location. If marine mammals are still visible from the vessel after relocation, the applicant may decide to relocate again or move on to the next sampling station. If marine mammals are sighted before the gear is fully removed from the water, the vessel will slow its speed and maneuver the vessel away from the animals to minimize potential interactions with the observed animal. The vessel crew will open the cod end of the trawl net close to the deck to avoid injury to animals that may be caught in the gear. Gear will be emptied immediately after retrieval within the vicinity of the deck. Trawl nets will be fully cleared and repaired if damaged before redeployment. Unless human safety will be compromised, there will be reasonable efforts made to recover lost gear within 24 hours. If the gear cannot be retrieved in 24 hours, the gear will be retrieved as soon as it is safe. All lost gear will be reported to the U.S. Department of the Interior in compliance with BOEM and BSEE's incident reporting requirements and procedures. In addition to lost gear, all lost or discarded marine trash and debris will be reported to U.S. Department of the Interior in compliance with BOEM and BSEE's requirements and reporting procedures found in the applicant's lease or grant and/or the BOEM 2021 BMPs. BOEM will share this information with NMFS.		

No.	Measure	Applicant-Proposed Measure	BOEM-Proposed Measure	Expected Effects Avoided or Minimized
43	Trap/pot/gillnet surveys	To avoid entanglement with vertical lines, buoy lines will be weighted and will not float at the surface of the water, and all groundlines will consist of sinking line. Downlines of each string will use weak link or ropeless technology to deter whale entanglements. All gear will be compliant with the Atlantic large whale take reduction plan. Adequate gear for disentanglement (i.e., knife and boathook) will be onboard all survey vessels. Buoy lines and linkages will be compliant with best practices. "Ropeless" gear may be tested and used. All buoys will be properly labeled with the scientific permit number and identification as research gear. All labels and markings on the buoys and buoy lines will be compliant with the applicable regulations, and all buoy markings will comply with instructions received by the NOAA Greater Atlantic Regional Fisheries Office Protected Resources Division. Any lost fishing gear will be immediately reported to the NOAA Greater Atlantic Regional Fisheries Office Protected Resources Division. In the event that any marine mammal or sea turtle is entangled in survey gear, the NMFS stranding hotline will be contacted immediately.	BOEM will require that the applicant comply with applicant-proposed measures and **BOEM Draft BMPs:** BMP 3.1, Trap/Pot/Gillnet Gear; BMP 3.4, Ventless Pot and Trap Fishing Gear; and BMP 3.5, Gillnet Fisheries. Also, all gillnet sampling times will be limited to no more than 24 hours to reduce mortality of entangled sea turtles and Atlantic sturgeon. If weather or other safety concerns prevent retrieval of the gear within 24 hours of it being set, NMFS GARFO, Protected Resources Division (at nmfs.gar.incidental-take@noaa.gov) must be notified, and the gear must be retrieved as soon as it is safe to do so.	This measure reduces the risk of ESA-listed species bycatch and entanglement by limiting gear soak times and implementing vertical line reduction and standards.
Mooring Systems – All Stages				
44	Buoy deployment, operations, and retrieval	—	BOEM will require that the applicant comply with **BOEM Draft BMP:** PDC 4, Minimize Risk during Buoy Deployment, Operations, and Retrieval.	This measure reduces potential impacts by ensuring any mooring systems used during survey activities is designed to prevent potential entanglement or entrainment of listed species, and in the unlikely event that entanglement

No.	Measure	Applicant-Proposed Measure	BOEM-Proposed Measure	Expected Effects Avoided or Minimized
				does occur, ensure proper reporting of entanglement events.
Dredging – Construction, Operations				
45	Dredging activities outside of cable installation operations	—	BOEM will require that the applicant: • Implement USACE standard PSO requirements for suction/hydraulic dredges if used in areas where ESA-listed marine fish or sea turtles may occur. • Use silt retainment curtains if feasible. • When applicable and practicable, apply time of year restrictions for nearshore dredging and silt-producing activities associated operations facility improvements that occur in areas where ESA-listed marine fish or sea turtles may occur.	The measure reduces entrainment risk for sea turtles and sturgeon and minimizes effects on sea turtle and sturgeon habitat.
Reporting – All Stages				
46	All activities	The applicant will submit annual reports as required under the MMPA ITA. The applicant will compile and submit weekly PSO and PAM reports to NMFS (at PR.ITP.monitoring reports@noaa.gov) that document the daily start and stop of all pile-driving activities, the start and stop of associated observation periods by PSOs, details on the deployment of PSOs, a record of all detections of marine mammals, any mitigation actions (or if mitigation actions could not be taken, provide reasons why), and details on the noise attenuation system(s) used and its performance. Weekly reports are due on Wednesday for the previous week (Sunday through Saturday).	BOEM will require that the applicant comply with applicant-proposed measures and **BOEM 2021 BMP:** PDC 8, Inclusive of all BMPs under the PDC. BOEM will also ensure that the applicant implements the following reporting requirements necessary to document the amount or extent of take that occurs during all stages of the proposed Project: • All reports will be sent to: nmfs.gar.incidental-take@noaa.gov. • During construction and for the first year of operations, the applicant will compile and submit monthly reports that include a summary of all proposed Project activities carried out in the previous month, including vessel transits (number, type of vessel, and route), piles installed, and all observations of ESA-listed species. Monthly reports are due on the 15th of the month for the previous month. • Beginning in Year 2 of operations, the applicant will compile and submit annual reports that include a summary of all proposed Project activities carried out in the previous year, including vessel transits (number, type of vessel, and route), repair and	The measure does not directly reduce impacts on ESA-listed species; however, the data gathered confirm compliance with mitigation and could be used to evaluate effects and potentially lead to additional mitigation measures, if required.

No.	Measure	Applicant-Proposed Measure	BOEM-Proposed Measure	Expected Effects Avoided or Minimized
			maintenance activities, survey activities, and all observations of ESA-listed species. These reports are due by April 1 of each year (i.e., the 2026 report is due by April 1, 2027). Upon mutual agreement of NMFS and BOEM, the frequency of reports can be changed.	
47	Injured protected species reporting	The applicant will report impacts on marine mammals to jurisdictional/interested agencies, including NOAA and BOEM, as required.	BOEM will require that the applicant comply with applicant-proposed measures and **BOEM 2021 BMPs:** BMP 8.4, Vessel Strike of Protected Species Procedures; BMP 8.5, Detected or Impacted Protected Species Reporting; and **BOEM Draft BMP:** BMP 4.5, Reporting Entangled Species.	The measure improves any potential response time to incidents (if required) and maintains information about potential impacts for which modifications need to be made.
		If a NARW is involved in any incidents, the vessel captain or PSO onboard should also notify the Right Whale Sighting Advisory System hotline as soon as practicable, but no later than 24 hours after the event.		

No.	Measure	Applicant-Proposed Measure	BOEM-Proposed Measure	Expected Effects Avoided or Minimized
48	Reporting observed impacts on species	PSOs/PAM operators will report any observations concerning impacts on ESA-listed marine mammals, sea turtles, and marine fish to NMFS within 48 hours. BOEM and NMFS will be notified within 24 hours if any evidence of a fish kill during construction activity is observed. For all pile-driving activities, PSOs will document any behavioral reactions in concert with distance from the pile being driven.	BOEM will require that the applicant comply with applicant-proposed measures and **BOEM 2021 BMP:** BMP 8.5, Detected or Impacted Protected Species Reporting; and **BOEM Draft BMP:** BMP 4.7, Detected or Impacted Protected Species Reporting.	The measure improves any potential response time to incidents (if required) and maintains information about potential impacts for which modifications need to be made.
49	BOEM/NMFS meeting requirements for sea turtle take documentation	—	To facilitate monitoring of the incidental take exemption for sea turtles, through the first year of operations, BOEM and NMFS will meet twice annually to review sea turtle observation records. These meetings/conference calls will be held in September (to review observations through August of that year) and December (to review observations from September to November) and will use the best available information on sea turtle presence, distribution, and abundance; proposed Project vessel activity; and observations to estimate the total number of sea turtle vessel strikes in the Action Area that are attributable to proposed Project operations. These meetings will continue on an annual basis following Year 1 of operations. Upon mutual agreement of NMFS and BOEM, the frequency of these meetings can be changed.	This measure establishes process for monitoring of incidental take exemption for sea turtles. By incorporating collaborative meetings, a better assessment of risk and potential take can be formulated.
50	Periodic underwater surveys, reporting of monofilament and other fishing gear around WTG foundations	—	The applicant must monitor indirect effects associated with charter and recreational fishing gear lost from expected increases in fishing around WTG foundations by surveying at least ten of the WTGs located closest to shore in the applicant's lease area annually. Survey design and effort may be modified with review and concurrence by the U.S. Department of the Interior. The	This measure establishes requirement for monitoring and reporting of lost monofilament and other fishing gear around WTGs. The data will provide better information regarding the risk of debris and monofilament line for

No.	Measure	Applicant-Proposed Measure	BOEM-Proposed Measure	Expected Effects Avoided or Minimized
			applicant may conduct surveys by remotely operated vehicles, divers, or other means to determine the frequency and locations of marine debris. The applicant must report the results of the surveys to BOEM (at renewable_reporting@boem.gov) and BSEE (at marinedebris@bsee.gov) in an annual report, submitted by April 30, for the preceding calendar year. Annual reports must be submitted in Microsoft Word format. Photographic and videographic materials must be provided on a portable drive in a lossless format such as TIFF or Motion JPEG 2000. Annual reports must include survey reports that include the survey date; contact information of the operator; the location and pile identification number; photographic and/or video documentation of the survey and debris encountered; any animals sighted; and the disposition of any located debris (i.e., removed or left in place). Annual reports must also include claim data attributable to the proposed Project from the applicant corporate gear loss compensation policy and procedures. Required data and reports may be archived, analyzed, published, and disseminated by BOEM.	ESA-listed species that can be used for future measures.

BMP = best management practice; BOEM = Bureau of Ocean Energy Management; BSEE = Bureau of Safety and Environmental Enforcement; COP = Construction and Operations Plan; dB = decibel; dB re 1 µPa = decibels referenced to 1 micropascal; dB re 1 μPa^2 = decibels referenced to 1 micropascal squared; dB re 1 µPa2 s = decibels referenced to 1 micropascal squared second; DMA = dynamic management area; EIS = Environmental Impact Statement; $ER_{95\%}$ = 95th percentile exposure range; ESA = Endangered Species Act; ESP = electrical service platform; GARFO = Greater Atlantic Regional Fisheries Office; HRG = high-resolution geophysical; ITA = incidental take authorization; kJ = kilojoule; LFC = low-frequency cetacean; LOA = Letter of Authorization; MFC = MFC = mid-frequency cetacean; MMPA = Marine Mammal Protection Act; NARW = North Atlantic right whale; NMFS = National Marine Fisheries Service; NOAA = National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration; PAM = passive acoustic monitoring; PDC = Project Design Criteria; PDE = Project design envelope; PPW = phocid pinniped in water; PSO = protected species observer; PTS = permanent threshold shift; RSLL = received sound level limit; SEL = sound exposure level; SMA = seasonal management area; SPL = root-mean-square sound pressure level; SWDA = Southern Wind Development Area; USACE = U.S. Army Corps of Engineers; USCG = U.S. Coast Guard; UXO = unexploded ordnance; WTG = wind turbine generator

[a] The BOEM Draft BMPs referenced in the table are provided in Appendix D. These are draft measures and may change upon finalization. Effects determinations were based on these Draft BMPs, as written in Appendix D.

[b] BOEM 2021 BMPs available at: https://www.boem.gov/pdcs-and-bmps-atlantic-data-collection-11222021 and in Appendix C.

1.5 Description of Stressors

The Proposed Action would result in various stressors that could affect ESA-listed species and critical habitat in the Action Area. The stressors cover all stages of the Proposed Action, including construction, operations, and decommissioning. Table 1-13 describes the stressors associated with the Proposed Action and identifies the listed species and critical habitat that may be exposed to each stressor. Each stressor is assessed in relation to the effects of the Proposed Action when added to the environmental baseline. Further details regarding effects determinations are provided in Section 3.

Table 1-13: Stressors Associated with the Proposed Action that Could Potentially Affect Listed Species and Critical Habitat

Stressor	Description	Sources and/or Activities	Project Stage	Listed Species and Critical Habitat Exposed to the Stressor
Accidental releases	Refers to unanticipated release or spills into receiving waters of a fluid or other substance, such as fuel, hazardous materials, suspended sediment, trash, or debris. Accidental releases are distinct from routine discharges, which typically consist of authorized operational effluents controlled through treatment and monitoring systems and permit limitations.	• Mobile sources (e.g., vessels) • Installation, operation, and maintenance of onshore or offshore stationary sources (e.g., renewable energy structures, transmission lines, cables)	All proposed Project stages	Blue whale (*Balaenoptera musculus*) Fin whale (*Balaenoptera physalus*) NARW (*Eubalaena glacialis*) Sei whale (*Balaenoptera borealis*) Sperm whale (*Physeter macrocephalus*) Green sea turtle (*Chelonia mydas*) Kemp's ridley sea turtle (*Lepidochelys kempii*) Leatherback sea turtle (*Dermochelys coriacea*) Loggerhead sea turtle (*Caretta caretta*) Atlantic sturgeon (*Acipenser oxyrinchus oxyrinchus*) NARW critical habitat Atlantic sturgeon critical habitat
Anchoring	Refers to an activity or action that attaches objects to the seafloor.	• Anchoring of vessels • Attachment of a structure to the sea bottom by use of an anchor, mooring, or gravity-based weighted structure (i.e., bottom-founded structure)	Construction and decommissioning of the WTG and ESP foundations and Project cables Potentially during operations for non-routine maintenance activities	Green sea turtle Kemp's ridley sea turtle Loggerhead sea turtle Atlantic sturgeon
Cable emplacement and maintenance	Refers to an activity or action associated with installing new offshore submarine cables on the seafloor, commonly associated with offshore wind energy.	• Dredging or trenching • Cable placement • Seabed profile alterations • Sediment deposition and burial • Mattress and rock placement	Construction and operations	Blue whale Fin whale NARW Sei whale Sperm whale Green sea turtle Kemp's ridley sea turtle Loggerhead sea turtle Atlantic sturgeon
Discharges/intakes	Generally refers to routine permitted operational effluent discharges to receiving waters. There can be numerous types of vessel and structure discharges, such as bilge water, ballast water, deck drainage, gray water, fire suppression system test water, chain locker water, exhaust gas scrubber	• Vessels • Structures • Onshore point and non-point sources • Dredged material ocean disposal	All proposed Project stages	Blue whale Fin whale NARW Sei whale Sperm whale Green sea turtle Kemp's ridley sea turtle

Stressor	Description	Sources and/or Activities	Project Stage	Listed Species and Critical Habitat Exposed to the Stressor
	effluent, condensate, and seawater cooling system effluent, among others. These discharges are generally restricted to uncontaminated or properly treated effluents that may have BMP or numeric pollutant concentration limitations imposed through USEPA NPDES permits or USCG regulations. The discharge of dredged material refers to the deposition of sediment at approved offshore disposal sites.	• Installation, operation, and maintenance of submarine transmission lines, cables, and infrastructure		Leatherback sea turtle Loggerhead sea turtle Atlantic sturgeon NARW critical habitat Atlantic sturgeon critical habitat
EMF	Power generation facilities and cables produce electric fields (proportional to the voltage) and magnetic fields (proportional to flow of electric current) in the air/water around the power line. For undersea power cables, the voltage on the wire conductors within the cable does not produce an electric field in the seafloor or ocean because it is locked (shielded) by the outer grounded metallic sheath encircling the conductors. However, the metal sheath magnetic around the undersea power cable do not shield the environment from the magnetic field; therefore, a 60 Hz magnetic field surrounds each cable. This oscillating AC magnetic field, in turn, induces a weak electric field in the surrounding ocean that is unrelated to the voltage of the cable. This means when the current flow on the undersea power cable increases or decreases, both the magnetic field and the induced electric field increase or decrease. Three major factors determine levels of the magnetic and induced electric fields from offshore wind energy projects: 1) the amount of electrical current being generated or carried by the cable, 2) the design of the generator or cable, and 3) the distance of organisms from the generator or cable.	• Substations • Power transmission cables • Inter-array cables • Electricity generation	Operations	Fin whale NARW Green sea turtle Kemp's ridley sea turtle Loggerhead sea turtle Atlantic sturgeon

Stressor	Description	Sources and/or Activities	Project Stage	Listed Species and Critical Habitat Exposed to the Stressor
Noise	Refers to noise from various sources and commonly associated with construction activities, geophysical and geotechnical surveys, and vessel traffic. May be impulsive (e.g., pile driving) or broad spectrum and continuous (e.g., from proposed Project-associated marine transportation vessels). May also be noise generated from turbines themselves or interactions of the turbines with wind and waves.	• Aircraft • Vessels • Turbines • Geophysical and geotechnical surveys • Operations and maintenance • Onshore and offshore construction and installation • Pile driving • Dredging and trenching	All proposed Project stages	Blue whale Fin whale NARW Sei whale Sperm whale Green sea turtle Kemp's ridley sea turtle Leatherback sea turtle Loggerhead sea turtle Atlantic sturgeon NARW critical habitat Atlantic sturgeon critical habitat
Presence of structures	Refers to an activity or action associated with onshore or offshore structures other than construction-related impacts, including the following: • Fish aggregation and/or dispersion • Marine mammal attraction and/or displacement • Sea turtle attraction and/or displacement • Scour protection • Allisions • Entanglement and/or gear ingestion • Gear loss and/or damage • Fishing effort displacement • Habitat alteration (creation or destruction) • Behavioral disruption (migration or breeding) • Seabed alterations • Microclimate and circulation effects (above and below water)	• Offshores structures including foundations, towers, and transmission cable infrastructure	Operations	Blue whale Fin whale NARW Sei whale Sperm whale Green sea turtle Kemp's ridley sea turtle Leatherback sea turtle Loggerhead sea turtle Atlantic sturgeon
Monitoring surveys and gear utilization	Monitoring surveys refer to effects from biological surveys conducted pre-, post-, and during construction, including the following: • Bottom habitat disturbance • Removal of biological samples • Entanglement/entrapment from lost fishing gear	• HRG surveys • Aerial and vessel-based surveys • Fishery surveys • Benthic surveys	Pre-, during, and post-construction Operations	Blue whale Fin whale NARW Sei whale Sperm whale Green sea turtle Kemp's ridley sea turtle

Stressor	Description	Sources and/or Activities	Project Stage	Listed Species and Critical Habitat Exposed to the Stressor
	Gear utilization refers to entanglement and bycatch from gear utilization during fisheries and benthic monitoring surveys.			Leatherback sea turtle Loggerhead sea turtle Atlantic sturgeon
Traffic	Refers to marine vessel traffic, including vessel strikes of marine mammals, sea turtles, and marine fish; collisions; and allisions.	• Vessels	All proposed Project stages	Blue whale Fin whale NARW Sei whale Sperm whale Green sea turtle Kemp's ridley sea turtle Leatherback sea turtle Loggerhead sea turtle Atlantic sturgeon Atlantic sturgeon critical habitat NARW critical habitat
Turbidity	Refers to effects from turbidity associated with construction activities, port modifications, vessel traffic, and presence of structures during operations.	• Installation of offshore infrastructure • Port modifications (e.g., dredging) • Vessel activity • Presence of structures during operations	Construction and decommissioning	Fin whale NARW Sei whale Sperm whale Blue whale Green sea turtle Kemp's ridley sea turtle Loggerhead sea turtle Atlantic sturgeon

AC = alternating current; BA = Biological Assessment; EMF = electromagnetic fields; ESA = Endangered Species Act; ESP = electrical service platform; HRG = high-resolution geophysical; Hz = hertz; NARW = North Atlantic right whale; NPDES = National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System; USCG = U.S. Coast Guard; USEPA = U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; UXO = unexploded ordnance; WTG = wind turbine generator

[a] The following stressors have been discounted from the assessment in the BA for the ESA-listed resources analyzed because they are not expected to have any discernable effects on these species:

- Air emissions, land disturbance, lighting, port utilization, and unexpected events

2 Environmental Baseline

2.1 Physical Environment

2.1.1 Seabed and Physical Oceanographic Conditions

2.1.1.1 Seabed Conditions

The seafloor in the OECC and SWDA is predominantly composed of unconsolidated sediments ranging from silt and fine-grained sands to gravel. Local hydrodynamic conditions largely determine sediment types, with finer materials in low-current areas and coarser materials in high-current areas. Coarser materials on the seafloor include gravel, cobble, and boulders, which are typically mixed with a matrix of finer sediments and usually found among discontinuous patches of sand (COP Volume II; Epsilon 2022). This patchy distribution of coarse material (representative of coarse glacial till or end moraine deposits) is most common in high current areas, such as in the Muskeget Channel region and northwest of Horseshoe Shoal in the North Channel (COP Volume II, Table 2.1-1; Epsilon 2022).

No hard-bottom habitat was identified in the SWDA, but it was documented within the OECC where it has significant coverage through Muskeget Channel's shallow water passage (COP Volume II, Section 5.2.1; Epsilon 2022). Complex habitat, which is considered hard-bottom substrates, hard bottom with epifauna or macroalgae cover, and vegetated habitats (NMFS 2021b) are present mainly in the Muskeget Channel section of the OECC; no complex habitat was identified in the SWDA (COP Volume II, Section 5.2.2.1; Epsilon 2022). Soft-bottom habitat, consisting mainly of sand but also mud mainly in the southern portion of the OECC and within the SWDA, was the most common habitat type throughout the OECC and the only habitat type in the SWDA (COP Volume II, Section 5.2.2.4; Epsilon 2022). Additionally, a sparse to moderate distribution of living eelgrass was identified in one area of the OECC along the south shore of Cape Cod (COP Volume II, Section 5.2.3; Epsilon 2022).

2.1.1.2 Physical Oceanographic Conditions

Sea surface temperatures in the SWDA reported by the Northeast Fisheries Science Center Multispecies Bottom Trawl Survey ranged from 5.4 degrees Celsius (°C) in the winter to 17.5°C in the fall (COP Volume III, Section 5.2.1; Epsilon 2022). Along the OECC, data for Nantucket Sound and Cape Cod Bay from the Center for Coastal Studies showed average sea surface temperatures from 17.95°C to 20.36°C, varying due to the sampling locations within these areas (COP Volume III, Section 5.2.1; Epsilon 2022). Sea surface salinity in the SWDA is estimated to be 32.9 practical salinity units across all seasons, and along the OECC salinity values ranged from 31.60 to 31.75 practical salinity units (COP Volume III, Section 5.2.1; Epsilon 2022). Water depths in the SWDA range from 141 to 203 feet (43 to 62 meters) (COP Section 2.2; Epsilon 2022).

2.1.1.3 Water Quality

For the purpose of the Section 7 consultation, the total suspended solids (TSS) metric is the pertinent water quality parameter likely to be measurably affected by the proposed Project activities. Turbidity levels for the northeastern coastal waters were rated as fair to good condition by the USEPA Freshwater Quality Index (USEPA 2015). Data from the Center for Coastal Studies show TSS in the Project area range from 0.58 to 0.66 nephelometric turbidity units (COP Volume III, Section 5.2.1; Epsilon 2022).

2.1.2 Electromagnetic Fields

The marine environment continuously generates additional ambient EMF effects. The motion of electrically conductive seawater through the earth's magnetic field induces voltage potential, thereby creating electrical currents. Surface and internal waves, tides, and coastal ocean currents all create weak induced EMF effects. Their magnitude at a given time and location depends on the strength of the prevailing magnetic field, site, and time-specific ocean conditions. Other external factors like electrical storms and solar events can also generate variable EMF effects. The strength of the earth's direct current magnetic field is approximately 516 milligauss (mG) along the southern New England coast (CSA Ocean Sciences Inc. and Exponent 2019). The electric field generated by the movement of the ocean currents through the earth's magnetic field is reported to be 0.075 millivolts per meter or less (CSA Ocean Sciences Inc. and Exponent 2019). Other external factors like electrical storms and solar events can also generate variable EMF effects. Following the methods described by Slater et al. (2010), a uniform current of 3.3 feet per second (1 meter per second) flowing at right angles to the natural magnetic field in the Action Area could induce a steady-state electrical field on the order of 51.5 microvolts per meter. Wave action would also induce EMF at the water surface on the order of 10 to 100 microvolt per meter and 1 to 10 mG, respectively, depending on wave height, period, and other factors. Although these effects dissipate with depth, wave action would likely produce detectable EMF effects up to 185 feet (56 meters) below the surface (Slater et al. 2010).

Submarine transmission or communication cables can also contribute to EMF levels in an area. Electrical telecommunications cables are likely to induce a weak EMF in the immediate area along the cable path. Gill et al. (2005) observed electrical fields on the order of 1 to 6.3 microvolts per meter within 3.3 feet (1 meter) of a typical cable of this type. The heat effects of communication and transmission cables on surrounding sediments are likely to be negligible given the limited transmission power levels involved (Taormina et al. 2018). Fiber-optic cables with optical repeaters would not produce EMF or significant heat effects. The following subsea transmission and communication cables have been identified within or near the Project area (BOEM 2022a):

- A submarine power cable connecting Block Island to the mainland electrical grid at Narragansett, Rhode Island;
- Four electric cables located in three corridors present through Vineyard Sound providing electric service to Martha's Vineyard from Falmouth;
- Two electric cables present through Nantucket Sound providing service to Nantucket from Dennis and Hyannis Port; and
- Fiber-optic and trans-Atlantic cables originating near Charlestown, Rhode Island; New York City, New York; Long Island, New York; and Wall, New Jersey.

The only cables that have reported EMF measurements are the Block Island Wind Farm cables, which were measured by a crew from University of Rhode Island's School of Oceanography hired by National Grid in 2017 (Shuman 2017). The measurements showed a maximum reading of 8 mG, which was lower than the modeled EMF level of 22 mG (Shuman 2017).

2.1.3 Anthropogenic Conditions

2.1.3.1 Artificial Light

Vessel traffic and navigational safety lights on buoys, meteorological towers, and other existing infrastructure (i.e., Block Island Wind Farm WTGs) are the only artificial lighting sources in the open-water portion of the Action Area. Land-based artificial light sources become more predominant in proximity to the coastline throughout the Action Area.

2.1.3.2 Vessel Traffic

A Navigation Safety Risk Assessment was conducted as part of the COP (COP Appendix III-I; Epsilon 2022). According to its analysis of automatic identification system (AIS) data from 2016 through 2019, vessel traffic levels within the SWDA are low. The highest density of vessel traffic in the region occurs outside the Project area and primarily within traffic separation scheme, fairways, precautionary areas, and recommended routes. The relative traffic density within the SWDA is lower than the surrounding region, with the highest transiting density through the northeast section of SWDA with the vessel traffic along a northwest-to-southeast line of orientation. Vessel traffic is primarily seasonal, with approximately 87 percent of all annual SWDA area traffic occurring between Memorial Day and Labor Day; July, August and September had the highest vessel traffic each year. Vessel traffic in the SWDA ranged from a low of 0.5 vessel tracks per day on average during the winter to 5.5 vessel tracks per day on average during the summer; a peak of 6.4 vessel tracks per day on average occurred during the month of August. Overall, annual vessel traffic is relatively low, averaging 2.4 vessel tracks per day in the SWDA for AIS-equipped vessels, though vessel traffic was also variable by year. An evaluation of vessel proximity revealed that two or more vessels are present within the SWDA simultaneously for only 124 hours per year on average (1.4 percent of the year). There was one short period (a few hours) in September 2016 in which up to 14 vessels were in the SWDA with most of these vessels sailing at speeds less than 4 knots (2 meters per second) while trawling.

Based on the analysis conducted in the Navigation Safety Risk Assessment, the majority of the vessels in the SWDA were either fishing or recreational, though cargo, tanker, passenger, tug-tow, military, and other vessels were also recorded (COP Appendix III-I; Epsilon 2022). Commercial fishing vessels and recreational vessels comprised more than 75 percent of the AIS tracks recorded in 2016 and 2019. It was found that fishing vessels (transiting and trawling) represented the majority (59 percent) of total vessel traffic based on unique transits through the SWDA. Fishing vessels have a wide range of tracks through the SWDA with the most frequent transit directions along east-to-west and east/northeast-to-west/southwest tracks. Based on AIS data, fishing vessels typically have a length overall of 60 to 80 feet (18 to 24 meters); however, there are likely a number of fishing vessels less than 65 feet (19.8 meters), which transit through the SWDA but that do not transmit AIS data. It is estimated that 40 to 60 percent of the commercial fishing fleet is represented in the AIS data. Overall, available data indicate relatively low levels of fishing effort in the SWDA.

Recreational vessels transit the SWDA with an average of 174 unique transits per year through the SWDA over the 4-year AIS data period (approximately 20 percent of the unique vessel tracks). Most recreational vessels have a length of 30 to 60 feet (15 to 20 meters), but there are a small number of large motor and sailing recreational vessels greater than 200 feet (61 meters) that transit through the SWDA.

There is existing use of the SWDA waterway by larger commercial vessels including passenger, dry cargo, and tanker vessels. Over a 4-year period, on average, 103 larger commercial vessels transited through the SWDA each year. The typical size of these vessels was 600 feet (182 meters) or greater. It is anticipated that larger commercial vessel (e.g., cargo, tanker, passenger, military, and tug-tow) traffic may, instead of transiting through the SWDA, navigate to the south toward existing shipping routes, including the Nantucket to Ambrose Safety Fairway (westbound) and Ambrose to Nantucket Safety Fairway (eastbound), which are approximately 20 nautical miles (23 miles) south of the SWDA.

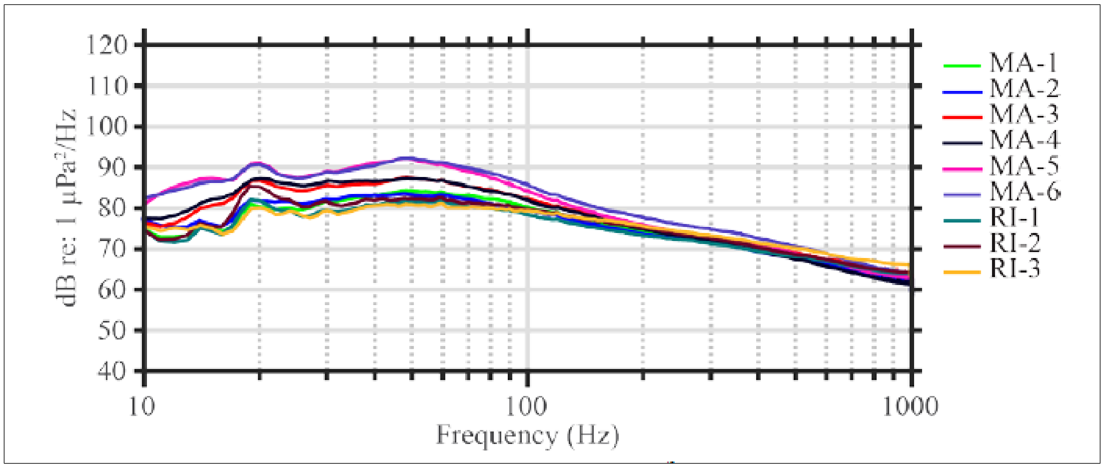
Traffic along the OECC was also analyzed in the Navigation Safety Risk Assessment (COP Appendix III-I; Epsilon 2022). Most of the vessel crossing traffic occurred between Martha's Vineyard and the mainland of Cape Cod. Overall, vessel traffic density along the OECC, including the Phase 2 OECC Western Muskeget Variant, was relatively low, with the highest concentration of traffic midway through Nantucket Sound. In 2019, a daily average of 71 vessels crossed the OECC. The majority of these vessels were either fishing or recreational, though passenger, tug-tow, military, and other vessels were also recorded.

Importantly, recreational vessels and commercial fishing vessels less than 65 feet (19.8 meters) in length are not required to broadcast via AIS; activity of these vessel classes in the Navigation Safety Risk Assessment study area is, therefore, likely underrepresented in the data. Given these limitations of the data, the baseline vessel activity described in this BA is considered an underestimate of total vessel activity for the region.

2.1.4 Underwater Noise

An ambient noise analysis for the Rhode Island and Massachusetts Lease Areas (RI/MA Lease Areas) was provided by Kraus et al. (2016a) through the deployment of passive acoustic recorders from 2011 through 2015, with dedicated recorders deployed specifically within the RI/MA Lease Areas between 2013 and 2015. The acoustic data were analyzed for both ambient noise levels and biological signals. In the analyses, Kraus et al. (2016a) built power spectral densities, which provided the received root-mean-square sound pressure level (SPL) within selected frequency bands, as well as the cumulative distribution, which provided the percentage of time that noise within a selected frequency band reached specific SPL. The cumulative distribution enables analysis of the acoustic habitat available within a species' specific vocal range. Kraus et al. (2016a) used a frequency band of 20 to 447 hertz (Hz) to capture the acoustic habitat of low-frequency cetaceans (LFC). By correlating the ambient SPL within this band with the average SPL of the LFC calls, some predictions can be made regarding acoustic habitat availability and potential masking.

As shown on Figure 2-1, Kraus et al. (2016a) found that the power spectrum levels above 200 Hz did not differ greatly among the nine recording sites; however, sites that were closest to shipping lanes showed an increase in power spectrum levels for spectral content below 100 Hz. The site labeled RI-3, centrally located within the Project area, had one of the lowest overall ambient noise levels with an increase around the 20 Hz frequency band, which was attributed to persistent fin whale (*Balaenoptera physalus*) vocal pulses. For frequencies between 70.8 and 224 Hz, the RI-3 site recorded SPL of 95 decibels referenced to 1 micropascal (dB re 1 µPa) or less for 40 percent of the recoding time and SPL of 104 dB re 1 µPa or greater for only 10 percent of the recording time.

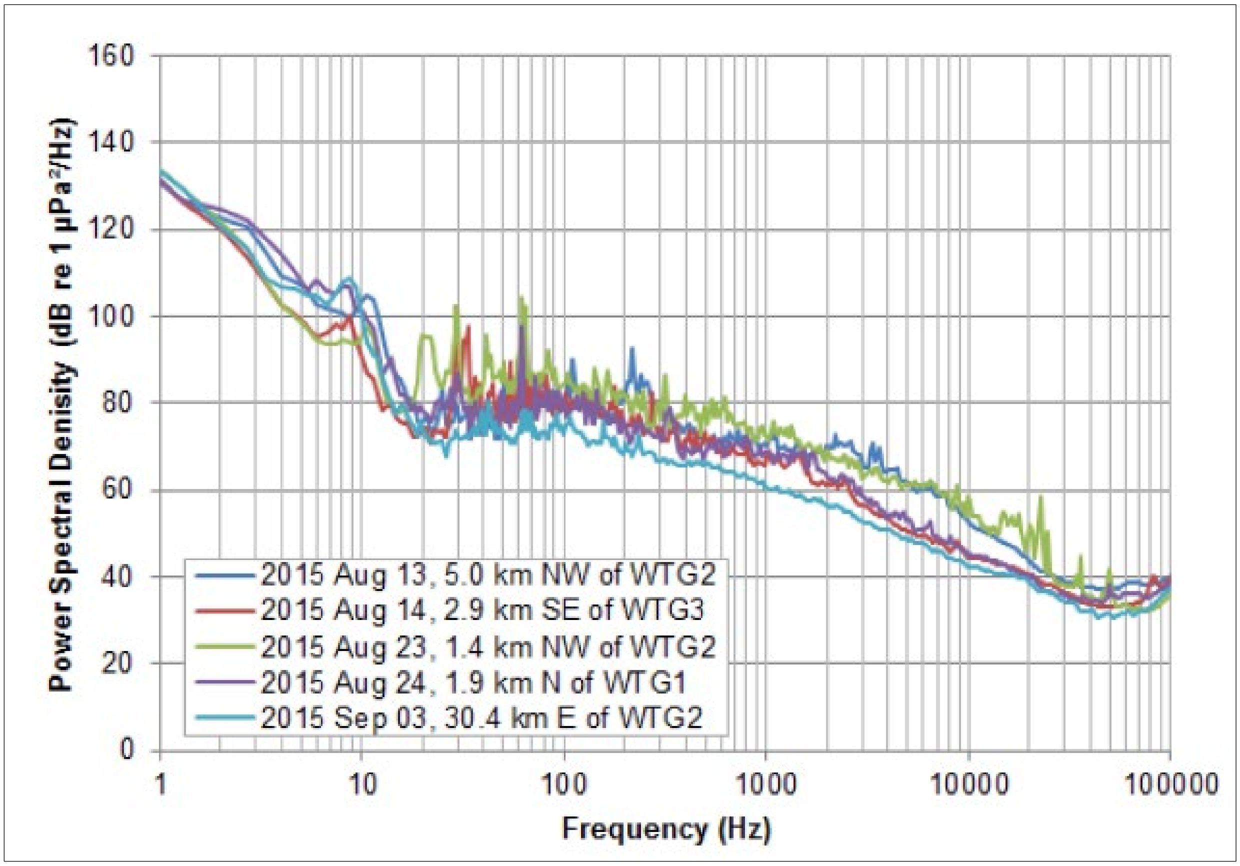


Source: Kraus et al. 2016a
dB re 1 µPa^2 = decibels referenced to 1 micropascal squared; Hz = hertz
The yellow line labeled RI-3 represents the hydrophone located centrally within the Project area.

Figure 2-1: Power Spectral Density Plot Showing the 50th percentile Power Spectrum Levels For Each Recording Site within the Rhode Island and Massachusetts Lease Areas between November 2011 and March 2015

In Lease Area OCS-A 0501, which is within the SWDA, Alpine Ocean Seismic Surveying, Inc. (2017) measured ambient noise as a part of a field verification exercise for HRG surveys conducted by Vineyard Wind 1. Average reported levels in this report were between 76.4 and 78.3 decibels referenced to 1 micropascal squared per hertz (dB re 1 µPa^2/Hz).

Amaral et al. (2018) collected ambient noise measurements during non-piling periods in between pile strikes and foundation installation activities for the Block Island Wind Farm offshore Rhode Island. Results show SPL range from 107.4 dB re 1 µPa 30 kilometers east of the Block Island Wind Farm site to 118.7 dB re 1 µPa within 1 kilometer of the site (Amaral et al. 2018). Power spectral density plots (Figure 2-2) showed higher noise levels in frequencies between 30 and 300 Hz attributed to vessel and equipment noise from Block Island Wind Farm construction activities (Amaral et al. 2018).



Source: Amaral et al. 2018
dB re 1 µPa^2 = decibels referenced to 1 micropascal squared; Hz = hertz; km= kilometer; WTG = wind turbine generator

Figure 2-2: Power Spectral Density Plot of Ambient Noise Measurements Collected within the Vicinity of the Block Island Wind Farm

2.2 Climate Change

NMFS and the USFWS list the long-term changes in climate change as a threat for almost all marine species (Hayes et al. 2020, 2022; NMFS 2022a, 2022b, 2022c, 2022d, 2022e, 2022f; USFWS 2022a, 2022b, 2022c, 2022d). Climate change is known to increase temperatures; alter ocean acidity; raise sea levels; alter precipitation patterns; increase the frequency and intensity of storms; and increase freshwater runoff, erosion, and sediment deposition. These effects can alter habitat, modify species' use of existing habitats, affect migration and movement patterns, and affect an organisms' physiological condition (Love et al. 2013; USEPA 2016; Gulland et al. 2022; NASA 2023).

An increase in ocean acidity has numerous effects on ecosystems, which fundamentally results in a reduction in available calcium carbonate that many marine organisms use to build shells (Doney et al. 2009). This can affect marine mammal and sea turtle prey items and result in feeding shifts within food webs (Love et al. 2013; USEPA 2022; NASA 2023). These effects have the potential to alter the distribution and abundance of marine mammal and sea turtle prey. For example, between 1982 and 2018, the average center of biomass for 140 marine fish and invertebrate species along U.S. coasts shifted approximately 20 miles (32 kilometers) north (USEPA 2022). These species also migrated an average of 21 feet (6.4 meters) deeper (USEPA 2022). This effect is especially profound off the northeast U.S., where American lobster, red hake (*Urophycis chuss*), and black sea bass have shifted, on average, 113 miles (182 kilometers) northward since 1973 (USEPA 2022).

Climate change could potentially affect the incidence or prevalence of infection and the frequency, severity, and/or magnitude of epizootics (Burge et al. 2014). Of the 72 established unusual mortality events identified for marine mammals between 1991 and 2022 in U.S. waters, 14 percent are attributed to infectious disease, though this has not been directly correlated with climate change (NMFS 2023a). However, infectious disease outbreaks are predicted to increase as a result of climate change (Burek et al. 2008).

Over time, climate change and coastal development will alter existing habitats, rendering some areas unsuitable for certain species and more suitable for others. For example, shifts in North Atlantic right whale (NARW; *Eubalaena glacialis*) distribution patterns are likely in response to changes in prey densities driven in part by climate change (O'Brien et al. 2022a; Reygondeau and Beaugrand 2011; Meyer-Gutbrod et al. 2015, 2021). These long-term, high-consequence impacts could include increased energetic costs associated with altered migration routes, reduction of suitable breeding, foraging habitat, and reduced individual fitness.

Available data also suggest that changing ocean temperatures and sea level rise may lead to changes in the sex ratio of sea turtle populations (e.g., green sea turtle [*Chelonia mydas*] population feminization predicted due to increases in global temperature; Booth et al. 2020); loss of nesting area; and a decline in population growth due to incubation temperature reaching lethal levels (Patrício et al. 2019; Varela et al. 2019). In addition to affecting nesting activity, increased sea surface temperatures could have physiological effects on sea turtles during migration (Marn et al. 2017). Higher temperatures in migratory corridors would be especially risky for metabolic rates of female sea turtles post-nesting, as they do not generally forage during breeding periods, and their body condition would not be expected to be optimal to withstand unexpected changes in water temperature in their migratory habitat (Hays et al. 2014).

Finfish and invertebrate migration patterns can be influenced by warmer waters, as can the frequency or magnitude of disease (Hare et al. 2016). Regional water temperatures that increasingly exceed the thermal stress threshold may affect the recovery of the American lobster fishery off the east coast of the United States (Rheuban et al. 2017). Ocean acidification driven by climate change is contributing to reduced growth, and, in some cases, decline of invertebrate species with calcareous shells. Increased freshwater input into nearshore estuarine habitats can result in water quality changes and subsequent effects on invertebrate species (Hare et al. 2016). Based on a recent study, marine, estuarine, and riverine habitat types were found to be moderately to highly vulnerable to stressors resulting from climate change (Farr et al. 2021). In general, rocky and mud bottom, intertidal, special areas of conservation, kelp, coral, and sponge habitats were considered the most vulnerable habitats to climate change in marine ecosystems (Farr et al. 2021). Similarly, estuarine habitats considered most vulnerable to climate change include intertidal mud and rocky bottom, shellfish, kelp, submerged aquatic vegetation, and native wetland habitats (Farr et al. 2021). Riverine habitats found to be most vulnerable to climate change include native wetland, sandy bottom, water column, and submerged aquatic vegetation habitats (Farr et al. 2021). As invertebrate habitat, finfish habitat, and essential fish habitat may overlap with these habitat types, the Farr et al. (2021) environmental study suggests that marine life and habitats could experience dramatic changes and decline over time as impacts from climate change continue.

The extent of these effects is unknown; however, it is likely that ESA-listed populations already stressed by other factors would likely be the most affected by the repercussions of climate change. The current effects from climate change are likely to result in long-term consequences to individuals or populations that are detectable and measurable and have the potential to result in population-level effects that could compromise the viability of some species.

2.3 Listed Species Considered but Discounted from Additional Analysis

Several species have broad ranges, which may include the Action Area, but are not likely to be affected by the Proposed Action. These species were excluded from further analysis because the potential for adverse effects from the Proposed Action were determined to be extremely unlikely to occur and, therefore, **discountable**.

2.3.1 Humpback Whale Cape Verde/Northwest Africa Distinct Population Segment – Endangered

The humpback whale can be found worldwide in all major oceans from the equator to sub-polar latitudes. In the summer, humpbacks are found in high-latitude feeding grounds, while during the winter months, individuals migrate to tropical or subtropical breeding grounds to mate and give birth (Hayes et al. 2020). North Atlantic humpback whales feed during the summer in various locations in cooler, temperate regions, including the Gulf of Maine, Newfoundland/Labrador, the Gulf of St. Lawrence, Greenland, Iceland, and Norway, including Svalbard (Wenzel et al. 2020). Available photo-identification and genotyping data indicate humpbacks from all these feeding grounds migrate to the primary winter breeding ground in the Dominican Republic (Wenzel et al. 2020). However, smaller numbers have been observed wintering around the Cape Verde Islands (Wenzel et al. 2020; Cooke 2018). The designation of the Cape Verde/Northwest Africa distinct population segment (DPS) was based on genetic evidence indicating a second breeding ground occupied by humpback whales feeding primarily off Norway and Iceland (Bettridge et al. 2015; Wenzel et al. 2020). Surveys conducted between 2010 and 2018 estimated 272 non-calf whales in the Cape Verde/Northwest Africa DPS using photo-identification survey methods (Wenzel et al. 2020). Although the population abundance for this DPS remains unknown, resighting rates suggest a small population size (Wenzel et al. 2020). Humpback whales were subject to significant removals by pre-modern whalers especially in their wintering grounds in the West Indies and Cape Verde Islands (Smith and Reeves 2003). Whaling in the Cape Verde Islands occurred primarily during 1850 to 1912 with a total estimated kill of about 3,000 animals (Reeves et al. 2002). Humpback whales from the Cape Verde/Northwest Africa DPS potentially occurring in the Action Area would be limited to those individuals located within or around the summer feeding grounds off Norway and Iceland where they may encounter proposed Project vessels originating from ports in Europe. However, since this DPS is primarily present in European waters in the summer, interactions with proposed Project vessels in Europe would be uncommon and limited to the whales' migration to and from feeding/breeding grounds. Given the small size of this DPS and their limited presence in European waters, potential for adverse effects from the Proposed Action is **discountable.**

2.3.2 Hawksbill Sea Turtle – Endangered

Hawksbill sea turtles (*Eretmochelys imbricata*) are rare in Massachusetts and are not expected to occur in the Action Area. They have a circumtropical distribution and usually occur between latitudes 30°N and 30°S in the Atlantic Ocean. Hawksbills are widely distributed throughout the Caribbean Sea and off the coasts of Florida and Texas in the continental United States. Hawksbill nesting occurs on insular and mainland sandy beaches throughout the tropics and subtropics, and no nesting beaches are found in the northeast United States near the Action Area. Two sightings of one individual each occurred during the Atlantic Marine Assessment Program for Protected Species (AMAPPS) study in 2019 off central Florida, but no other sightings were recorded prior to 2019 or in 2020 (Palka et al. 2017; Northeast Fisheries Science Center and Southeast Fisheries Science Center 2020, 2021). Additionally, stranding data do not indicate any hawksbills occurring in the area. The presence of hawksbills would be considered extralimital and outside their normal range. Therefore, given the definition of the Action Area (Section 1.3) being limited to the northeastern U.S., eastern Canada, and Europe, as well as available distribution data, hawksbill sea turtles are not expected to occur in the Action Area, and the potential for adverse effects from the Proposed Action is **discountable**.

2.3.3 Shortnose Sturgeon – Endangered

The shortnose sturgeon (*Acipenser brevirostrum*) is anadromous, spawning and growing in freshwater and foraging in both the estuary of its natal river and shallow marine habitats close to the estuary (Bain 1997; Fernandes et al. 2010). Shortnose sturgeon occur in the Northwest Atlantic but are typically found in freshwater or estuarine environments. Historically, the species was found in coastal rivers along the entire east coast of North America. Because of threats such as habitat degradation, water pollution, dredging, water withdrawals, fishery bycatch, and habitat impediments (e.g., dams), the species is now listed as Endangered throughout the entire population range. Within the Action Area, shortnose sturgeon are found in the Saint John, Housatonic, Connecticut, Hudson, and Delaware rivers (Shortnose Sturgeon Status Review Team 2010). However, the only proposed Project activities that overlap with these areas would be vessels transits, so the primary risk to shortnose sturgeon from the Proposed Action would be vessel strikes and discharges. The only vessel ports under the Proposed Action that are on rivers with shortnose sturgeon are Saint John, New Brunswick, Canada on the Saint John River, Capital Region ports on the Hudson River, and Paulsboro on the Delaware River (Table 1-7). Bridgeport is located in close proximity to, but not on, the Housatonic River. Generally, spawning occurs far upstream in their natal rivers, with individuals moving downriver to the estuaries to feed, rest, and spend most of their time. They are a primarily benthic species that are rarely known to leave their natal freshwater rivers (Kieffer and Kynard 1993; NMFS 2015); therefore, their presence in the marine environment is uncommon (Baker and Howsen 2021). Movement of shortnose sturgeon between rivers is rare, though there have been some reported migrations between the Connecticut and Hudson rivers (Shortnose Sturgeon Status Review Team 2010). Acoustic tagging studies conducted in the Delaware River indicate the existence of an overwintering area in the lower portion of the river, below Wilmington, Delaware (Shortnose Sturgeon Status Review Team 2010).

As indicated above, proposed Project vessels may use Saint John, New Brunswick, Capitol Region, New York, and Paulsboro, New Jersey ports during construction, which overlap with known shortnose sturgeon presence (Shortnose Sturgeon Status Review Team 2010; Pendleton et al. 2018). As a result, there is some risk of proposed Project vessels encountering shortnose sturgeon in the Action Area. No transits from ports on the Delaware, Hudson, or Saint John rivers are anticipated to occur during operations.

An average of up to three round trips per month are expected for proposed Project vessels transiting on the Delaware and Hudson rivers from the Paulsboro and Capitol Region ports, respectively; an average of up to 100 transits in total may occur throughout the duration of construction (Table 1-8). Therefore, this analysis proceeds with a maximum case of 100 total vessel transits on the Delaware River and 100 total transits on the Hudson River over the Phase 1 and Phase 2 36-month construction period.

Over an 8-year span from 2008 to 2016, 21 percent of the 53 total salvaged shortnose sturgeon carcasses reported in the Delaware Bay and River were detected in the Delaware River itself (NMFS 2021a). However, only 6 of 11 (55 percent) recovered from the Delaware River had indications of interaction with a vessel. Only two salvaged shortnose sturgeon were recovered in the Delaware Bay and River areas from 2019 to 2020, none of which were recovered in the Delaware River itself (NMFS 2021a). In 2014, there were 42,398 one-way trips reported for commercial vessels in the Delaware River Federal navigation channel (USACE 2014). In 2020, 2,195 cargo ships visited Delaware River ports. Neither of these numbers includes any recreational or other non-commercial vessels, ferries, or tugboats assisting other larger vessels or any Department of Defense vessels (e.g., Navy, USCG). Given the amount of traffic in the Delaware River and the relatively small number of reported vessel interactions with shortnose sturgeon from the Delaware River, the small increase in traffic due to the proposed Project presents an extremely low likelihood of vessel strikes to shortnose sturgeon.

Based on data presented in the BA for shortnose sturgeon (Shortnose Sturgeon Status Review Team 2010), there is no evidence of ship strikes with shortnose sturgeon on the Hudson River. Additionally, proposed Project vessel traffic on the Hudson River would represent a small increase in vessel traffic relative to existing traffic, especially in the lower Hudson River. Given these factors, the likelihood of a proposed Project vessel strike of a shortnose sturgeon is extremely low.

It is unknown how many vessel transits are expected to originate from Saint John, New Brunswick, as multiple Canadian ports are currently considered under the Proposed Action (Table 1-7). For the purposes of this assessment, a maximum case of up to 620 trips over the Phase 1 and Phase 2 36-month construction period, or an average of one vessel transit per day, is used (Table 1-8). Saint John, New Brunswick is located at the mouth of the river, where the Saint John River meets the Bay of Fundy. Although the exact port facility in Saint John is not currently known, vessel transits are not anticipated to occur up river and are expected to be limited to Saint John Harbor along a 2-mile (3.2-kilometer) portion of the mouth of the river. Additionally, no vessel strikes have been reported for shortnose sturgeon on the Saint John River (Shortnose Sturgeon Status Review Team 2010). Given the expected low number of Project-related vessel transits relative to existing traffic, the limited overlap of vessels in riverine habitat, and that their presence in the marine habitat is uncommon, the likelihood of a proposed Project vessel strike of a shortnose sturgeon on the Saint John River is extremely low.

Likewise, given the brief transit encounter periods and marine debris and pollution abatement measures, effects from proposed Project vessel discharges would also be extremely low. Based on the above analyses, potential impacts on shortnose sturgeon from the Proposed Action is **discountable**.

2.3.4 Atlantic Salmon Gulf of Maine Distinct Population Segment – Endangered

The Gulf of Maine DPS of Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*) is the only DPS listed under the ESA, which may occur within the Action Area. They were originally listed in December 2000 (65 Fed. Reg. 69459 [November 17, 2000]), and the listing was updated in June 2009 to expand the range of the Gulf of Maine DPS listed under the ESA (74 Fed. Reg. 29343 [June 19, 2009]). The geographic range of the Gulf of Maine DPS is the Dennys River watershed to the Androscoggin River (74 Fed. Reg. 29343 [June 19, 2009]). Freshwater habitats in the Gulf of Maine provide spawning habitat and thermal refuge for adults; overwintering and rearing areas for eggs, fry, and parr; and migration corridors for smolts and adults (Bardonnet and Bagliniere 2000). Atlantic salmon in the Gulf of Maine are known to migrate far distances in the open ocean to feeding areas in the Davis Strait between Labrador and Greenland, which is approximately 2,486 miles (4,000 kilometers) from their natal rivers (Danie et al. 1984; Meister 1984). Most Atlantic salmon (about 90 percent) from the Gulf of Maine return after spending two winters at sea; usually less than 10 percent return after spending one winter at sea and approximately 1 percent of returning salmon are either repeat spawners or have spent three winters at sea (Baum 1997). Atlantic salmon in the Action Area would only be encountered during vessel transits from ports in Atlantic Canada and potentially Europe; therefore, the only risks to Atlantic salmon would be vessel strikes or discharges. A maximum total of 400 and 620 round trips are estimated for the entire 36-month construction period from Europe and Canada, respectively, equating to approximately 1 round trip per day on average for Canadian ports and European ports each (Table 1-8). However, the likelihood of proposed Project vessels encountering Atlantic salmon during transits is low, as vessel strikes are not often reported for this species, and vessel transits would not disturb any freshwater habitats where spawning occurs. Additionally, given the brief transit encounter periods and marine debris and pollution abatement measures, effects from proposed Project vessel discharges would also be extremely low. Therefore, the potential for adverse effects from the Proposed Action is **discountable**.

2.3.5 Giant Manta Ray – Threatened

The giant manta ray (*Manta birostris*) is the world's largest ray and can be found worldwide in tropical, subtropical, and temperate waters between 35°N and 35°S latitudes. In the western Atlantic Ocean, this includes South Carolina south to Brazil and Bermuda. However, the giant manta ray is known to follow warm Gulf Stream water intrusions into areas north of 35°N, typically in late summer and early fall when sea surface temperatures are the highest (Farmer et al. 2022). Sighting records of giant manta rays in the Mid-Atlantic and New England are, therefore, rare, but individuals have been observed as far north as New Jersey (Miller and Klimovich 2017) and Block Island (Gudger 1922). Additionally, these rays frequently feed in waters at depths of 656 to 1,312 feet (200 to 400 meters) (NMFS 2022a), depths much greater than waters found within the Project area. Giant manta rays travel long distances during seasonal migrations and may be found in upwelling waters at the shelf break south or east of the Project area. There is a small chance that the transport of foundation and WTG components from Europe (Table 1-8) could traverse some upwelling areas. Additionally, vessels transiting between the Project area and Paulsboro could potentially encounter giant manta ray off New Jersey.

Giant manta ray in the Action Area would only be encountered during proposed Project vessel transits, so the only risk considered in this BA for this species are vessel strikes and discharges. However, the co-occurrence of proposed Project vessels and individual giant manta rays within the Acton Area is expected to be very unlikely based on the low potential for occurrence in waters north of 35°N and the expected low number of vessel transits that may pass through suitable manta ray habitat. At-sea vessels transiting from foreign ports are not anticipated to employ protected species observers (PSO) or travel at reduced speeds. However, given the low density of giant manta rays and the low number of vessel transits from Canadian or European ports (Table 1-8), the likelihood of an encounter resulting in a ship strike is very low. Additionally, the mitigation and monitoring measures proposed for all proposed Project vessels that include dedicated watch personnel to monitor for species and active vessel avoidance for all protected species, including giant manta rays, would further reduce the chance of any adverse effects on the species from the Proposed Action during vessel transits from domestic ports. Additionally, given the brief transit encounter periods and marine debris and pollution abatement measures, effects from proposed Project vessel discharges would also be extremely low. Therefore, the likelihood of any potential adverse effects resulting from the Proposed Action is, therefore, **discountable**.

2.3.6 Scalloped Hammerhead Shark – Endangered

Scalloped hammerhead sharks (*Sphyrna lewini*) are moderately large sharks with a global distribution. Animals from the Eastern Atlantic DPS, which occur in the Eastern Atlantic and Mediterranean Sea (79 Fed. Reg. 38213 [July 3, 2014]), may occur in the Action Area but are not expected within the Project area. The primary factors responsible for the decline of the listed scalloped hammerhead shark DPSs are overutilization, due to both catch and bycatch of these sharks in fisheries, and inadequate regulatory mechanisms for protecting these sharks, with illegal fishing identified as a significant problem (79 Fed. Reg. 38213 [July 3, 2014]). ESA-listed scalloped hammerhead sharks in the Action Area would only be encountered by proposed Project vessels transiting from ports in Europe; therefore, the only risks to the scalloped hammerhead shark would be vessel strikes or discharges. Because only a limited number of proposed Project vessels would transit from Europe to the Project area (Table 1-8), and reported vessel strikes for this species are low, the potential for vessel strikes occurring that result in serious injury or mortality is low. Likewise, given the brief transit encounter periods and marine debris and pollution abatement measures, the likelihood of any potential adverse effects from the Proposed Action is **discountable**.

2.3.7 Oceanic Whitetip Shark – Threatened

The oceanic whitetip shark (*Carcharhinus longimanus*), listed as threatened in 2018 (83 Fed. Reg. 4153 [January 30, 2018]), is usually found offshore in the open ocean, on the OCS, or around oceanic islands in deep water greater than 184 meters. As noted in the status review for whitetip shark (Young et al. 2017), the species has a clear preference for open ocean waters between 10°N and 10°S but can be found in decreasing numbers out to latitudes of 30°N and 35°S, with abundance decreasing with greater proximity to continental shelves. In the Western Atlantic, oceanic whitetips occur from Maine to Argentina, including the Caribbean and Gulf of Mexico. Oceanic whitetip sharks are not known to occur in waters less than 328 feet (100 meters) in the Action Area. There is no information to suggest that the data collection, construction, operations, or decommissioning activities associated with the Proposed Action would have any effect on this species. The likelihood of any potential adverse effects from the Proposed Action is, therefore, **discountable**.

2.4 Threatened and Endangered Species and Critical Habitat Considered for Further Analysis

Ten ESA-listed species under NMFS jurisdiction are considered for further analysis; these include five large whale species, four sea turtle species, and one fish species. Designated critical habitat for the NARW and Atlantic sturgeon (*Acipenser oxyrhynchus oxyrinchus*) are also considered further analysis. These species, their potential occurrence in the Action Area, and critical habitat are summarized in Table 2-1. General information about these species, current status and threats, use of the Action Area and Project area, and additional information about habitat use that is pertinent to this consultation are described in Section 3.

Information about species occurrence was drawn from several available sources, which includes the following: Previous assessments conducted by BOEM (Waring et al. 2012; BOEM 2012; Baker and Howsen 2021); the AMAPPS, which coordinates data collection and analysis to assess the abundance, distribution, ecology, and behavior of marine mammals in the U.S. Atlantic (Palka et al. 2017, 2021; Palka 2020); habitat-based cetacean density models for the U.S. east coast developed by the Duke University Marine Geospatial Ecology Lab in 2016 (Roberts et al. 2022); the most current marine mammal stock assessments (Hayes et al. 2020, 2021, 2022; NMFS 2023b); Section 7 mappers available online (GARFO 2022a); and other applicable research available for this region or these species (Davis et al. 2020; Farmer et al. 2022).

Table 2-1: Endangered Species Act-Listed Species Considered for Further Analysis

Common Name (Scientific Name)	Stock (NMFS) or DPS	ESA Status	Occurrence within Action Area[a]	Critical Habitat Occurs in Action Area	Critical Habitat Occurs in Project Area	Recovery Plan
Marine Mammals						
Blue whale (*Balaenoptera musculus*)	Western North Atlantic	Endangered (35 Fed. Reg. 18319)	Rare	No designated habitat	No designated habitat	Fed. Reg. not available[b] 07/1998 11/2020
Fin whale (*Balaenoptera physalus*)	Western North Atlantic	Endangered (35 Fed. Reg. 18319)	Regular	No designated habitat	No designated habitat	75 Fed. Reg. 47538 07/2010
NARW (*Eubalaena glacialis*)	Western North Atlantic	Endangered (73 Fed. Reg. 12024)	Regular	Yes (Northeastern U.S. Foraging Area Unit 1; 81 Fed. Reg. 4837)	No; Nearest critical habitat is approximately 74 kilometers northeast of the Project area (81 Fed. Reg. 4837)	70 Fed. Reg. 32293 08/2004
Sei whale (*Balaenoptera borealis*)	Nova Scotia	Endangered (35 Fed. Reg. 18319)	Rare	No designated habitat	No designated habitat	Fed. Reg. not available[c] 12/2011
Sperm whale (*Physeter macrocephalus*)	North Atlantic	Endangered (35 Fed. Reg. 18319)	Uncommon	No designated habitat	No designated habitat	75 Fed. Reg. 81584 12/2010
Sea Turtles						
Green sea turtle (*Chelonia mydas)*	North Atlantic	Threatened (81 Fed. Reg. 20057)	Regular	No (63 Fed. Reg. 46693)	No; Nearest critical habitat is approximately 2,536 kilometers southeast of the Project area (63 Fed. Reg. 46693)	Fed. Reg. not available[d] 10/1991 – U.S. Atlantic

Common Name (Scientific Name)	Stock (NMFS) or DPS	ESA Status	Occurrence within Action Area[a]	Critical Habitat Occurs in Action Area	Critical Habitat Occurs in Project Area	Recovery Plan
Leatherback sea turtle (*Dermochelys coriacea)*	NA	Endangered (35 Fed. Reg. 8491)	Regular	No (44 Fed. Reg. 17710 and 77 Fed. Reg. 4170)	No; Nearest critical habitat is approximately 2,606 kilometers southeast of the Project area (44 Fed. Reg. 17710 and 77 Fed. Reg. 4170)	Fed. Reg. not available[e] 10/1991 – U.S. Caribbean, Atlantic, and Gulf of Mexico
Loggerhead sea turtle (*Caretta caretta)*	Northwest Atlantic	Threatened (76 Fed. Reg. 58868)	Common	No (79 Fed. Reg. 39856)	No; Nearest critical habitat is approximately 328 kilometers southeast of the Project area (79 Fed. Reg. 39856)	74 Fed. Reg. 2995 10/1991 – U.S. Caribbean, Atlantic, and Gulf of Mexico 01/2009 – Northwest Atlantic
Kemp's ridley sea turtle (*Lepidochelys kempii)*	NA	Endangered (35 Fed. Reg. 18319)	Common	No designated habitat	No designated habitat	Fed. Reg. not available[f] 09/1991 – U.S. Caribbean, Atlantic, and Gulf of Mexico 09/2011

Common Name (Scientific Name)	Stock (NMFS) or DPS	ESA Status	Occurrence within Action Area[a]	Critical Habitat Occurs in Action Area	Critical Habitat Occurs in Project Area	Recovery Plan
Marine Fish						
Atlantic sturgeon (*Acipenser oxyrinchus oxyrinchus*)	All DPSs	Endangered (77 Fed. Reg. 5913)	Regular	Yes (New York Bight DPS Delaware River and Hudson River critical habitat; 82 Fed. Reg. 39160)	No; Nearest critical habitat is approximately 85 kilometers northwest of the Project area in the Connecticut River (82 Fed. Reg. 39160)	None[g]

DPS = distinct population segment; ESA = Endangered Species Act; Fed. Reg. = Federal Register; NA = not applicable; NARW = North Atlantic right whale; NMFS = National Marine Fisheries Service; NOAA = National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration

[a] Potential occurrence of species evaluated based on five categories:

Common – Occurring consistently in moderate to large numbers;
Regular – Occurring in low to moderate numbers on a regular basis or seasonally;
Uncommon – Occurring in low numbers or on an irregular basis;
Rare – Records for some years but limited; and
Not expected – Range includes the Action Area, but due to habitat preferences and distribution information, species are not expected to occur in the Action Area, although records may exist for adjacent waters.

[b] NMFS 2020a
[c] NMFS 2011
[d] NMFS and USFWS 1991
[e] NMFS and USFWS 1992
[f] NMFS et al. 2011
[g] A recovery plan is not available for this species. However, NMFS has developed a recovery outline (NMFS 2018a) to serve as interim guidance until a full recovery plan is developed.

3 Effects of the Proposed Action

Effects of the Proposed Action are evaluated for the potential to result in harm to listed species and/or designated critical habitat. If a proposed Project-related activity may affect a listed species, the exposure level and duration of effects are evaluated further for the potential for those effects to harass or injure listed species. These effects determinations are based on the description of the Proposed Action (Section 1.4); the mitigation and monitoring measures included under the Proposed Action in Table 1-12, including all draft and final BOEM BMPs (Sections 1.4.5 and 1.4.5.1); and the additional BOEM-proposed mitigation and monitoring measures. The following sections present the potential proposed Project-related effects on ESA-listed species of marine mammals, sea turtles, and marine fish and critical habitat from construction, operations, and decommissioning of the Proposed Action.

3.1 Determination of Effects

Based on the analysis of the methods described in this section, potential effects from the proposed Project were determined using the criterion described as follows.

The term “consequences,” was introduced to the ESA to replace “direct” and “indirect” effects in 2019. Consequences are a result or effect of an action on ESA species. NMFS uses two criteria to identify the ESA-listed species and designated critical habitat that are **not likely to be adversely affected** by the Proposed Action.

The first criterion is exposure, or some reasonable expectation of a co-occurrence, between one or more potential stressors associated with the proposed activities and ESA-listed species or designated critical habitat. If NMFS concludes that an ESA-listed species or designated critical habitat is not likely to be exposed to the proposed activities, they must also conclude that the species or designated critical habitat is **not likely to be adversely affected** by those activities.

The second criterion is the probability of a response given exposure. An ESA-listed species or designated critical habitat that co-occurs with a stressor of the action but is not likely to respond to the stressor is also **not likely to be adversely affected** by the Proposed Action.

A determination for each species and designated critical habitat was made based on an analysis of potential consequences from each identified stressor. One of the following three determinations, as defined by the ESA, has been applied for listed species and critical habitat that have potential to be affected by the proposed Project: No effect; may affect, not likely to adversely affect; may affect, likely to adversely affect.

The probability of an effect on a species or designated critical habitat is a function of exposure intensity and susceptibility of a species to a stressor’s effects (i.e., probability of response).

A **no effect** determination indicates that the proposed Project would have no effects, positive or negative, on species or designated critical habitat. Generally, this means that the species or critical habitat would not be exposed to the proposed Project and its environmental consequences.

A **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** determination would be given if the proposed Project's effects are wholly beneficial, insignificant, or discountable, as detailed below:

1. *Beneficial* effects have an immediate positive effect without any adverse effects on the species or habitat.
2. *Insignificant* effects relate to the size or severity of the effect and include those effects that are undetectable, not measurable, or so minor that they cannot be meaningfully evaluated. Insignificant is the appropriate effect conclusion when plausible effects are going to happen but will not rise to the level of constituting an adverse effect.
3. *Discountable*[11] effects are those that are extremely unlikely to occur. For an effect to be discountable, there must be a plausible adverse effect (i.e., a credible effect that could result from the action and that would be an adverse effect if it did affect a listed species), but it is extremely unlikely to occur (NMFS and USFWS 1998).

A **may affect, likely to adversely affect** determination occurs when the proposed Project may result in any adverse effect on a species or its designated critical habitat. In the event that the proposed Project may have beneficial effects on listed species or critical habitat but is also likely to cause some adverse effects, then the proposed Project **may affect, likely to adversely affect** the listed species.

Table 3-1 depicts the effects determinations for each ESA-listed species analyzed in this assessment by stressor that were not already discounted in Section 2.3. The subsections below provide a description of existing conditions for each species of ESA-listed marine mammal, sea turtle, and marine fish in the Action Area, accompanied by the detailed effects assessment for each stressor on these ESA-listed species.

[11] When the terms "discountable" or "discountable effects" appear in this document, they refer to potential effects that are found to support a "not likely to adversely affect" conclusion because they are extremely unlikely to occur. The use of these terms should not be interpreted as having any meaning inconsistent with the ESA regulatory definition of "effects of the action."

This page is intentionally blank.

Table 3-1: Effects Determination by Stressor

	Marine Mammals					Sea Turtles				Marine Fish	Critical Habitat	
Stressor	**Fin Whale (*Balaenoptera physalus*)**	**NARW (*Eubalaena glacialis*)**	**Sei Whale (*Balaenoptera borealis*)**	**Sperm Whale (*Physeter macrocephalus*)**	**Blue Whale (*Balaenoptera musculus*)**	**Green Sea Turtle (*Chelonia mydas*; North Atlantic DPS)**	**Leatherback Sea Turtle (*Dermochelys coriacea*)**	**Loggerhead Sea Turtle (*Caretta caretta*; Northwest Atlantic DPS)**	**Kemp's Ridley Sea Turtle (*Lepidochelys kempii*)**	**Atlantic Sturgeon (*Acipenser oxyrinchus oxyrinchus*)**	**NARW Critical Habitat**	**Atlantic Sturgeon Critical Habitat**
Impact pile driving	LAA for PTS LAA for behavioral disturbance	NLAA for PTS LAA for behavioral disturbance	LAA for PTS LAA for behavioral disturbance	LAA for PTS LAA for behavioral disturbance	LAA for PTS NLAA for behavioral disturbance	NLAA for PTS NLAA for behavioral disturbance	NLAA for PTS NLAA for behavioral disturbance	NLAA for PTS NLAA for behavioral disturbance	NLAA for PTS NLAA for behavioral disturbance	NLAA for Injury NLAA for behavioral disturbance	–	–
Vibratory pile setting	NLAA for PTS NLAA for behavioral disturbance	NLAA for PTS NLAA for behavioral disturbance	NLAA for PTS NLAA for behavioral disturbance	NLAA for PTS NLAA for behavioral disturbance	NLAA for PTS NLAA for behavioral disturbance	NLAA for PTS NLAA for behavioral disturbance	NLAA for PTS NLAA for behavioral disturbance	NLAA for PTS NLAA for behavioral disturbance	NLAA for PTS NLAA for behavioral disturbance	NLAA for Injury NLAA for behavioral disturbance	–	–
Foundation drilling	NLAA for PTS NLAA for behavioral disturbance	NLAA for PTS NLAA for behavioral disturbance	NLAA for PTS NLAA for behavioral disturbance	NLAA for PTS NLAA for behavioral disturbance	NLAA for PTS NLAA for behavioral disturbance	NLAA for PTS NLAA for behavioral disturbance	NLAA for PTS NLAA for behavioral disturbance	NLAA for PTS NLAA for behavioral disturbance	NLAA for PTS NLAA for behavioral disturbance	NLAA for Injury NLAA for behavioral disturbance	–	–
Vessel and aircraft noise	NLAA for PTS NLAA for behavioral disturbance	NLAA for PTS NLAA for behavioral disturbance	NLAA for PTS NLAA for behavioral disturbance	NLAA for PTS NLAA for behavioral disturbance	NLAA for PTS NLAA for behavioral disturbance	NLAA for PTS NLAA for behavioral disturbance	NLAA for PTS NLAA for behavioral disturbance	NLAA for PTS NLAA for behavioral disturbance	NLAA for PTS NLAA for behavioral disturbance	NLAA for Injury NLAA for behavioral disturbance	NLAA	NLAA
HRG survey noise	NLAA for PTS NLAA for behavioral disturbance	NLAA for PTS NLAA for behavioral disturbance	NLAA for PTS NLAA for behavioral disturbance	NLAA for PTS NLAA for behavioral disturbance	NLAA for PTS NLAA for behavioral disturbance	NLAA for PTS NLAA for behavioral disturbance	NLAA for PTS NLAA for behavioral disturbance	NLAA for PTS NLAA for behavioral disturbance	NLAA for PTS NLAA for behavioral disturbance	NLAA for Injury NLAA for behavioral disturbance	–	–
UXO detonations	NLAA for injury LAA for PTS NLAA for TTS	NLAA for injury LAA for PTS NLAA for TTS	NLAA for injury LAA for PTS NLAA for TTS	NLAA for injury LAA for PTS NLAA for TTS	NLAA for injury LAA for PTS NLAA for TTS	NLAA for injury NLAA for PTS NLAA for TTS	NLAA for injury NLAA for PTS NLAA for TTS	NLAA for injury NLAA for PTS NLAA for TTS	NLAA for injury NLAA for PTS NLAA for TTS	NLAA for Injury NLAA for behavioral disturbance	–	–
WTG operational noise	NLAA for PTS NLAA for behavioral disturbance	NLAA for PTS NLAA for behavioral disturbance	NLAA for PTS NLAA for behavioral disturbance	NLAA for PTS NLAA for behavioral disturbance	NLAA for PTS NLAA for behavioral disturbance	NLAA for PTS NLAA for behavioral disturbance	NLAA for PTS NLAA for behavioral disturbance	NLAA for PTS NLAA for behavioral disturbance	NLAA for PTS NLAA for behavioral disturbance	NLAA for Injury NLAA for behavioral disturbance	–	–
Physical disturbance of sediment	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	–	–
Structure presence	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	–	–
Changes in oceanographic and hydrological conditions	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	–	–
Changes in prey	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	–	–
Turbidity	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA
Oil spills/chemical release	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA
Secondary entanglement from increased recreational fishing due to reef effect	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	LAA	LAA	NLAA	NLAA	–	–
Vessel traffic	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	LAA	LAA	LAA	LAA	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA
EMF	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	–	–

Stressor	Marine Mammals					Sea Turtles				Marine Fish	Critical Habitat	
	Fin Whale (*Balaenoptera physalus*)	**NARW (*Eubalaena glacialis*)**	**Sei Whale (*Balaenoptera borealis*)**	**Sperm Whale (*Physeter macrocephalus*)**	**Blue Whale (*Balaenoptera musculus*)**	**Green Sea Turtle (*Chelonia mydas*; North Atlantic DPS)**	**Leatherback Sea Turtle (*Dermochelys coriacea*)**	**Loggerhead Sea Turtle (*Caretta caretta*; Northwest Atlantic DPS)**	**Kemp's Ridley Sea Turtle (*Lepidochelys kempii*)**	**Atlantic Sturgeon (*Acipenser oxyrinchus oxyrinchus*)**	**NARW Critical Habitat**	**Atlantic Sturgeon Critical Habitat**
Monitoring surveys	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	LAA	LAA	LAA	LAA	LAA	–	–
Overall effects determination	LAA	LAA	LAA	LAA	LAA	LAA	LAA	LAA	LAA	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA

– = not applicable; DPS = distinct population segment; EMF = electromagnetic fields; HRG = high-resolution geophysical; LAA = likely to adversely affect; NLAA = not likely to adversely affect; PTS = permanent threshold shift; TTS = temporary threshold shift; WTG = wind turbine; UXO = unexploded ordnance; WTG = wind turbine generator

3.2 Marine Mammals

Five marine mammal species listed under the ESA may occur in the Project area, all of which are large whales: fin whale, NARW, sei whale (*Balaenoptera borealis*), sperm whale (*Physeter macrocephalus*), and blue whale (*Balaenoptera musculus*). Species descriptions, status, likelihood, and timing of occurrence in the Action Area, as well as information about feeding habits, critical habitat, and hearing ability relevant to this effects analysis, are provided in the following sections.

3.2.1 North Atlantic Right Whale

The NARW is known to inhabit the continental shelf and coastal waters in the northeast United States, ranging from calving grounds in the southeastern United States to feeding grounds in New England waters and the Bay of Fundy, Scotian Shelf, and Gulf of St. Lawrence in Canadian waters (NMFS 2023b). There are two critical habitat areas for NARWs in Canadian waters (Brown et al. 2009) and two in U.S. waters: all U.S. waters within the Gulf of Maine are designated as a foraging area critical habitat, while waters off the Southeastern United States are designated as a calving area critical habitat (81 Fed. Reg. 4837 [February 26, 2016]; NMFS 2023b). The Mid-Atlantic OCS between the two critical habitat areas has been identified as a principal migratory corridor and, thus, an important habitat for NARWs as they travel between breeding and feeding grounds (NMFS 2023b; CETAP 1982). This migratory pathway is considered a biologically important area (BIA) for the species (LaBrecque et al. 2015). While some individuals undergo yearly migrations between summer months at their northern feeding grounds and winter months at their southern breeding grounds, the location of most individuals throughout much of the year is poorly understood. Year-round presence in all habitat areas has been recorded, including off the Mid-Atlantic (Bailey et al. 2018; Davis et al. 2017). In addition, long-range movements are also apparent, with some individuals being identified in the eastern North Atlantic and others covering long distances over short time periods (NMFS 2023b).

The NARW is a large, relatively stock whale that can range in length from 55.8 to 59 feet (17 to 18 meters). One of the most distinguishing features of the right whale is their prominently curved jawline and whitish callosities, or areas of roughened skin, covering the top of their rostrum and head, which can be up to one-third of their body length (Jefferson et al. 1993). The callosities form a unique pattern on the animal's head, enabling individual identification similar to a fingerprint and fundamental to demographic and movement studies. Foraging habits of NARWs show a clear preference for the zooplanktonic copepod, *Calanus finmarchicus* (Mayo et al. 2001). The NARW distribution and movement patterns within their foraging grounds is highly correlated with concentrations and distributions of their prey, which exhibit high variability within and between years (Pendleton et al. 2012). Due to the heightened energetic requirements of pregnant and nursing females, yearly reproductive success of the population is directly related to foraging success and the abundance of *C. finmarchicus* (Meyer-Gutbrod et al. 2015), which in turn is correlated with decadal-scale variability in climate and ocean patterns (Greene and Pershing 2000).

Skim feeding is an important activity identified in effects assessments because it demonstrates a critical behavior (feeding) that could be disrupted by introduced noise. Similarly, NARWs spend extended periods of time at the water's surface actively socializing in what are known as surface active groups; surface active groups have been documented in all habitat regions; during all seasons; involve all age classes; and include mating behaviors, play, and the maintenance of social bonds (Parks et al. 2007). The extensive and biologically critical surface behaviors of NARWs, such as surface skim feeding and surface active groups, represent a vulnerable time for NARW as they are exposed to an increased risk for ship strike when active at or near the surface.

NARW vocalizations most frequently observed during passive acoustic monitoring (PAM) studies include upsweeps rising from 30 to 450 Hz, often referred to as "upcalls," and broadband (30 to 8,400 Hz) pulses, or "gunshots," with sound levels between 172 and 187 dB re 1 µPa m (Erbe et al. 2017). However, recent studies have shown that mother-calf pairs reduce the amplitude of their calls in the calving grounds, possibly to avoid detection by predators (Parks et al. 2019). Modeling conducted using NARW ear morphology suggest that the best hearing sensitivity for this species is between 16 Hz and 25 kHz (Ketten et al. 2014; Southall et al. 2019).

3.2.1.1 North Atlantic Right Whale Foraging

New England waters are important feeding habitats for NARW that must locate and exploit dense patches of zooplankton to feed efficiently and meet biological and energetic requirements (Fortune et al. 2013). These dense zooplankton patches are a primary driver in NARW distribution and habitat use within their northern latitude foraging grounds (Kenney and Winn 1986; Kenney et al. 2001; Pendleton et al. 2012; Pershing et al. 2009). Notably, mean total density for the copepod *C. finmarchicus*, the NARW's preferred zooplankton prey species, along the Northeast U.S. shelf can vary greatly from year to year (Grieve et al. 2017). These dense patches of zooplankton can be found throughout the water column depending on time of day and season. They are known to undergo daily vertical migration where they are found within the surface waters at night and at depth during daytime to avoid visual predators. The NARWs' diving behavior is strongly correlated to the vertical distribution of *C. finmarchicus*. Baumgartner et al. (2017) investigated NARW foraging ecology by tagging 55 whales in six regions of the Gulf of Maine and southwestern Scotian Shelf Right in late winter to late fall from 2000 to 2010. Results indicated that, on average, NARWs spent 72 percent of their time in the upper 33 feet (10 meters) of water, and 15 of 55 whales (27 percent) dove to within 16.5 feet (5 meters) of the seafloor, spending as much as 45 percent of the total tagged time at this depth. While NARWs are always at risk of ship strike due to the time spent at the surface to breathe, they are particularly vulnerable to ship strike when spending time within springtime habitats (including the SWDA) due to their foraging and diving behaviors (Baumgartner et al. 2017).

In 2016, the Northeastern U.S. foraging critical habitat for NARWs was expanded to include all U.S. waters of the Gulf of Maine. Recent surveys (2012 to 2015) have detected fewer individuals in traditional feeding habitats such as the Great South Channel and the Bay of Fundy, and additional sighting records indicate that other habitats may exist, suggesting that existing habitat use patterns may be changing (Weinrich et al. 2000; Cole et al. 2013; Whitt et al. 2013; Khan et al. 2014). Baumgartner et al. (2017) discuss how ongoing and future environmental and ecosystem changes may displace *C. finmarchicus* from the Gulf of Maine and Scotian Shelf. The authors also suggest that NARWs are dependent on the high lipid content of calanoid copepods from the Family Calanidae (i.e., *C. finmarchicus, C. glacialis, C. hyperboreus*) and would not likely survive year-round only on the ingestion of small, less nutritious copepods in the area (i.e., *Pseudocalanus* spp., *Centropages* spp., *Acartia* spp., *Metridia* spp.). It is also possible that even if *C. finmarchicus* remained in the Gulf of Maine, changes to the water column structure from climate change may disrupt the mechanism that causes the very dense vertically compressed patches that NARWs depend on (Baumgartner et al. 2017).

NARW distribution and pattern of habitat use have also shifted both spatially and temporally beginning in 2010 (Davis et al. 2017). Meyer-Gutbrod et al. (2018) recorded NARW sightings in several traditional feeding habitats beginning to decline in 2012, causing speculation that a shift in NARW habitat usage was occurring (Pettis et al. 2022). An increased presence of NARWs in the Gulf of St. Lawrence beginning in 2015 further supports a shift in habitat use, potentially in response to shifting prey resources as a result of climate change (Crowe et al. 2021; Meyer-Gutbrod et al. 2015, 2021). Additionally, a recent increase in habitat use and year-round presence in the southern New England region, including Nantucket Shoals adjacent to the Project area, indicates that the area is an increasingly important NARW habitat (O'Brien et al. 2022a; Hayes 2022). These data and literature, therefore, collectively suggest that NARW habitat use, including changes in their distribution patterns linked to prey resources, is dynamic and likely related to climate change processes. Nantucket Shoals, which supports dense aggregations of preferred prey, is identified as the only known winter foraging area for NARW (Quintana-Rizzo et al. 2021; O'Brien et al. 2022a). The tidal front along the western edge of Nantucket Shoals, generally associated with the 30-meter (98-foot) isobath, is a well-mixed, productive region that is associated with NARW foraging aggregations (Quintana-Rizzo et al. 2021). As noted by Hayes (2022), additional stressors in this area; such as increased vessel traffic, habitat modifications, and underwater noise; can exacerbate NARW foraging disturbances, which may lead to energetic and population-level effects.

The diversity of zooplankton across the Northeast U.S. Continental Shelf is relatively high (greater than 100 species), although seasonal and interannual trends in abundance differ among species (NEFSC and SEFSC 2018; Johnson et al. 2014; DFO 2017). Seasonal trends in overall zooplankton abundance have been detected over the shelf waters of southern New England, ranging from relatively low densities (0.73 to 1.4 cubic inches per 2.4 cubic mile) in January through February to relatively high densities (greater than 3.36 cubic inches per 2.4 cubic mile) in May through August (NEFSC and SEFSC 2018). These trends are also present for *C. finmarchicus*, an important food source for many fish species, including NARWs. On average, *C. finmarchicus* has been the most abundant during the spring and summer (March through August), with a peak density in May through June along the Northeast U.S. Shelf (NEFSC and SEFSC 2018). Overall, average zooplankton densities have been remarkably consistent over the past 20 years, though interannual variability is present. Mean total density for *C. finmarchicus* along the Northeast U.S. Shelf varied greatly from year to year, commonly halving or doubling from 1 year to the next (NEFSC and SEFSC 2018). Results from Runge et al. (2015) and Ji et al. (2017) specify that predicting fluctuations in abundance or circumstances for disappearance of *C. finmarchicus* in the northwest Atlantic would require models that address the roles of local production and advection.

3.2.1.2 Current Status of the North Atlantic Right Whale Population

NARWs in U.S. waters belong to the Western Atlantic stock. "Stock" is defined by the MMPA as a group of individuals "of the same species or smaller taxa in a common spatial arrangement that interbreed when mature" (16 USC § 1362.11). The NARW is listed as Endangered under the ESA and Critically Endangered by the International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN) Red List (Cooke 2020; NMFS 2023b). NARW are considered to be one of the most critically endangered large whale species in the world (NMFS 2023b). The Western North Atlantic population size was estimated to be 338 individuals in the most recent draft 2022 stock assessment report, which used a hierarchical, state-space Bayesian open population model of sighting histories from the photo-identification recapture database through November 2022 (NMFS 2023b). Between 2011 and 2020, the population has declined in overall abundance by 29.7 percent, further evidenced by the decrease in the abundance estimate from 451 in 2018 (NMFS 2023b) to the current 2021 estimate of 338 individuals (NMFS 2023b). This decline in abundance follows a previous positive population trend from 1990 to 2011 that saw an increase of 2.8 percent per year from an initial abundance estimate of 270 individuals in 1998 (NMFS 2023b). Over time, there have been periodic swings of per capita birth rates (NMFS 2023b), although current birth rates continue to remain below expectations (Pettis et al. 2022), with an approximately 40 percent decline in reproductive output for the species since 2010 (Kraus et al. 2016b). Eighteen new calves were sighted during the 2021 calving season (Pettis et al. 2022), an increase from 10 calves observed in 2020, and 15 new calves have been sighted so far for the 2022 calving season (NMFS 2023b); and as of February 2023, 12 calves had been documented for the 2023 calving season (NMFS 2023b). Although the increasing birth rate is a beneficial sign, it is still significantly below what is expected, and the rate of mortality is still higher than what is sustainable (Pettis et al. 2022; NMFS 2023b). A reduction in adult female survival rates relative to male survival rates has caused a divergence between male and female abundance. In 1990, there were an estimated 1.15 males per female, and by 2015, estimates indicated 1.46 males per female (Pace et al. 2017).

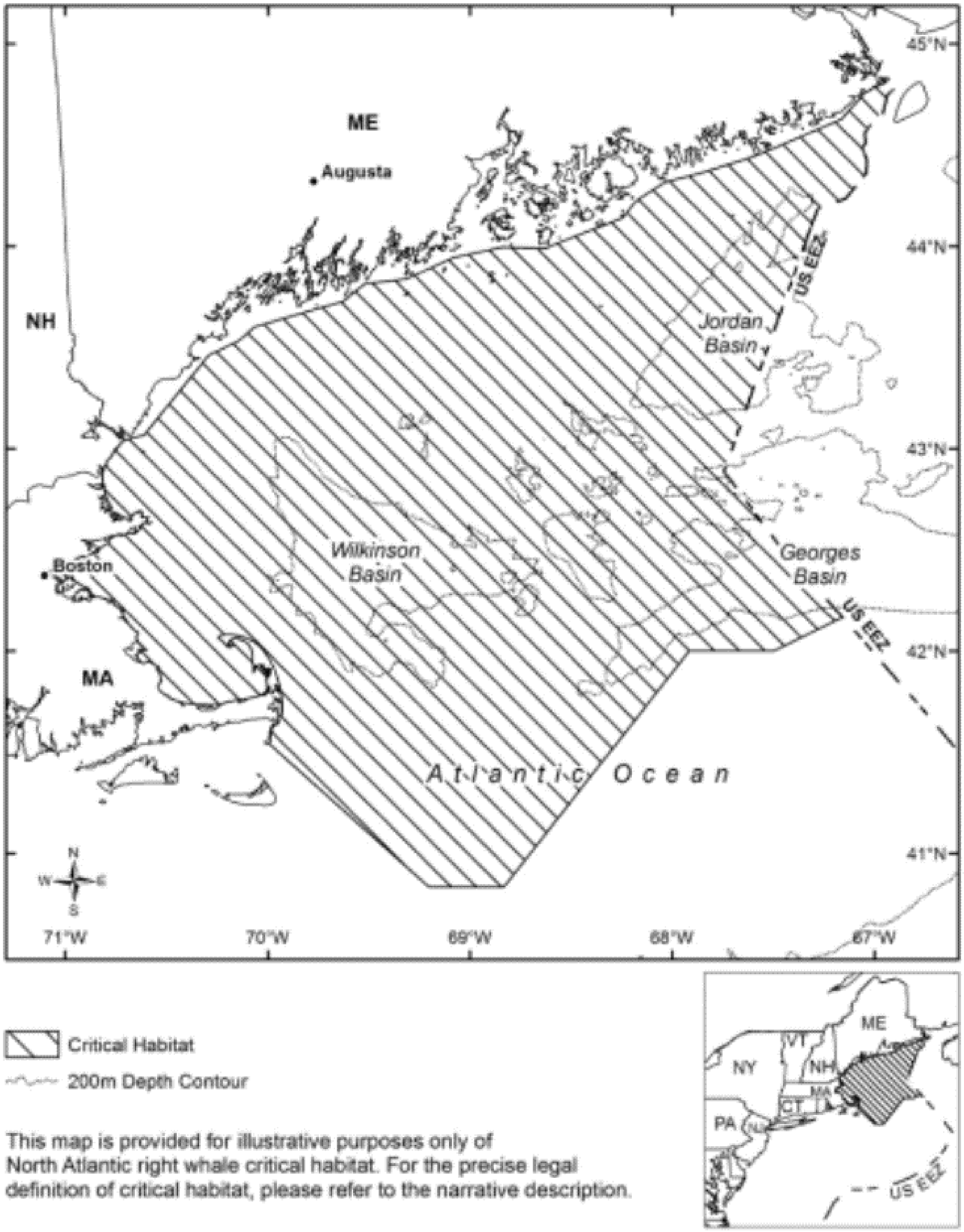
Net productivity rates do not exist, as the Western North Atlantic stock lacks any definitive population trend (NMFS 2023b). The average annual human-related mortality/injury rate exceeds that of the calculated potential biological removal of 0.7, and due to its listing as Endangered under the ESA, this population is classified as strategic and depleted under the MMPA (NMFS 2023b). Estimated human-caused mortality and serious injury between 2016 and 2020 was 8.1 whales per year, of which 5.7 whales per year are attributed to fisheries interactions and the remainder 2.4 whales per year cause by vessel strike (NMFS 2023b). However, it is likely that not all mortalities are documented, and modeling suggests that the mortality rate for the period from 2014 to 2018 may be up to 27.4 animals (NMFS 2023b; Pace 2021). There have been elevated numbers of mortalities reported since 2017, which prompted NMFS to designate an unusual mortality event for NARWs (NMFS 2023c). These elevated mortalities have continued into 2023, totaling 35 mortalities, 22 serious injuries, and 37 sublethal injuries or illness (NMFS 2023c). Based on the mortalities for which the carcasses could be examined, preliminary analyses indicate that all mortalities are likely to be humancaused, predominantly from entanglement in fishing gear or vessel collisions (NMFS 2023c). Although the majority of the mortalities occurred in Canadian waters, the U.S. population is not separated from those in Canada; therefore, the effects of mortality affect the population considered in the assessment process. While vessel strikes and entanglements in fishing gear represent the most significant threat to NARWs, other risks to the population include acoustic disturbance and masking, climate change, and climate-driven shifts in prey species (NMFS 2023b).

Kraus et al. (2016b) suggests that threats to the population are still pervasive and may be getting worse. Indicators of this trend include declining overall body condition (Rolland et al. 2016) and very high and increasing rates of entanglement in fishing gear (Knowlton et al. 2012, 2016), suggesting previous management interventions have not measurably reduced entanglement or entanglement-related mortality (Pace et al. 2015). Research has revealed the substantial energy drain on individual whales from drag related to ongoing entanglements, which likely results in reduced health and fitness (van der Hoop et al. 2015, 2017). Other studies indicate noise from shipping increases stress hormone levels (Rolland et al. 2012), and modeling suggests that their communication space can be reduced substantially by vessel noise in busy traffic lanes (Hatch et al. 2012). In addition to anthropogenic threats, NARWs also face environmental stressors including algal toxins, oceanographic changes from climate change, and, as discussed above, reduced prey availability (Rolland et al. 2007; Doucette et al. 2012; Fortune et al. 2013). These combinations of factors threaten the survival of this species (Pettis et al. 2017, 2022). If reduced *C. finmarchicus* abundance results in a decrease in reproduction similar to that observed in the late 1990s, which authors hypothesize has occurred during the past 5 years, extinction of the NARW could take place in as little as 27 years (Meyer-Gutbrod et al. 2018).

3.2.1.3 Critical Habitat Designated for the North Atlantic Right Whale

In 1994, NMFS designated critical habitat for the NARW population in the North Atlantic Ocean (59 Fed. Reg. 28805 [June 23, 1983]). This critical habitat designation included portions of Cape Cod Bay and Stellwagen Bank, the Great South Channel, and waters adjacent to the coasts of South Carolina, Georgia, and the east coast of Florida. These areas were determined to provide critical feeding, nursery, and calving habitat for the North Atlantic population of NARWs. In 2016, NMFS revised the NARW critical habitat by expanding the previously designated areas. The areas designated as critical habitat currently contain approximately 29,763 square nautical miles (102,084.2 km^2) of marine habitat, located in the Gulf of Maine and Georges Bank region (Unit 1) (Figure 3-1) and off the Southeast U.S. coast (Unit 2). Units 1 and 2 are both outside of the Project area, though Unit 1 is located within the Action Area. Proposed Project vessels may transit through Unit 1 depending on the ports selected and the routes that may be taken by vessels transiting to/from Canada and Europe. Unit 2, which contains the physical and biological features essential to NARW calving habitat, occurs outside of the Action Area, and no proposed Project vessels are expected to transit through the coastal habitat of Unit 2; therefore, it is not discussed further.

The physical and biological features essential to the conservation of NARW foraging habitat in Unit 1 are (1) the physical oceanographic conditions and structures of the Gulf of Maine and Georges Bank region that combine to distribute and aggregate the zooplankton, *C. finmarchicus*, for NARW foraging, namely prevailing currents and circulation patterns, bathymetric features (basins, banks, and channels), oceanic fronts, density gradients, and temperature regimes; (2) low flow velocities in Jordan, Wilkinson, and Georges basins that allow diapausing *C. finmarchicus* to aggregate passively below the convective layer so that the copepods are retained in the basins; (3) late stage *C. finmarchicus* in dense aggregations in the Gulf of Maine and Georges Bank region; and (4) diapausing *C. finmarchicus* in aggregations in the Gulf of Maine and Georges Bank region. When these features are available, they provide the combined features of foraging habitat essential to the conservation of NARW (81 Fed. Reg. 4837 [January 27. 2016]).



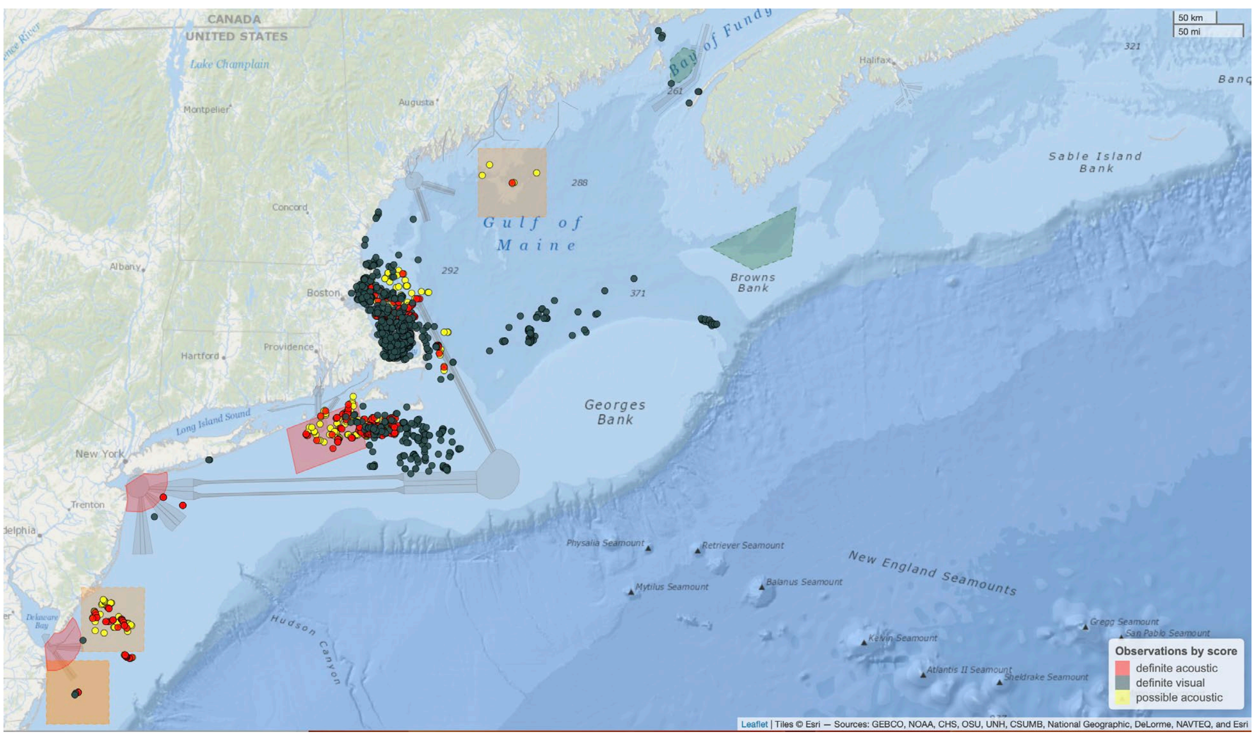
Source: 81 Fed. Reg. 4837 [January 27. 2016]
m = meter

Figure 3-1: Map Identifying Designated Critical Habitat in the Northeastern Foraging Area for the Endangered North Atlantic Right Whale

3.2.1.4 Presence and Abundance in the Action Area

Surveys indicate that there are several areas where NARWs congregate seasonally, which include waters adjacent and northeast of the geographic analysis area. The most recent density data from Roberts et al. (2022) indicate that NARWs are expected to occur in the Action Area in relatively moderate to high densities from December through May and in low densities in June through October (COP Appendix III-M; Epsilon 2022; Roberts et al. 2022). Although NARWs have been detected acoustically in all seasons, these are brief, transitory events by individuals, and the species is not expected to occur for any significant periods or regularity in the Action Area between July and November (Roberts et al. 2022).

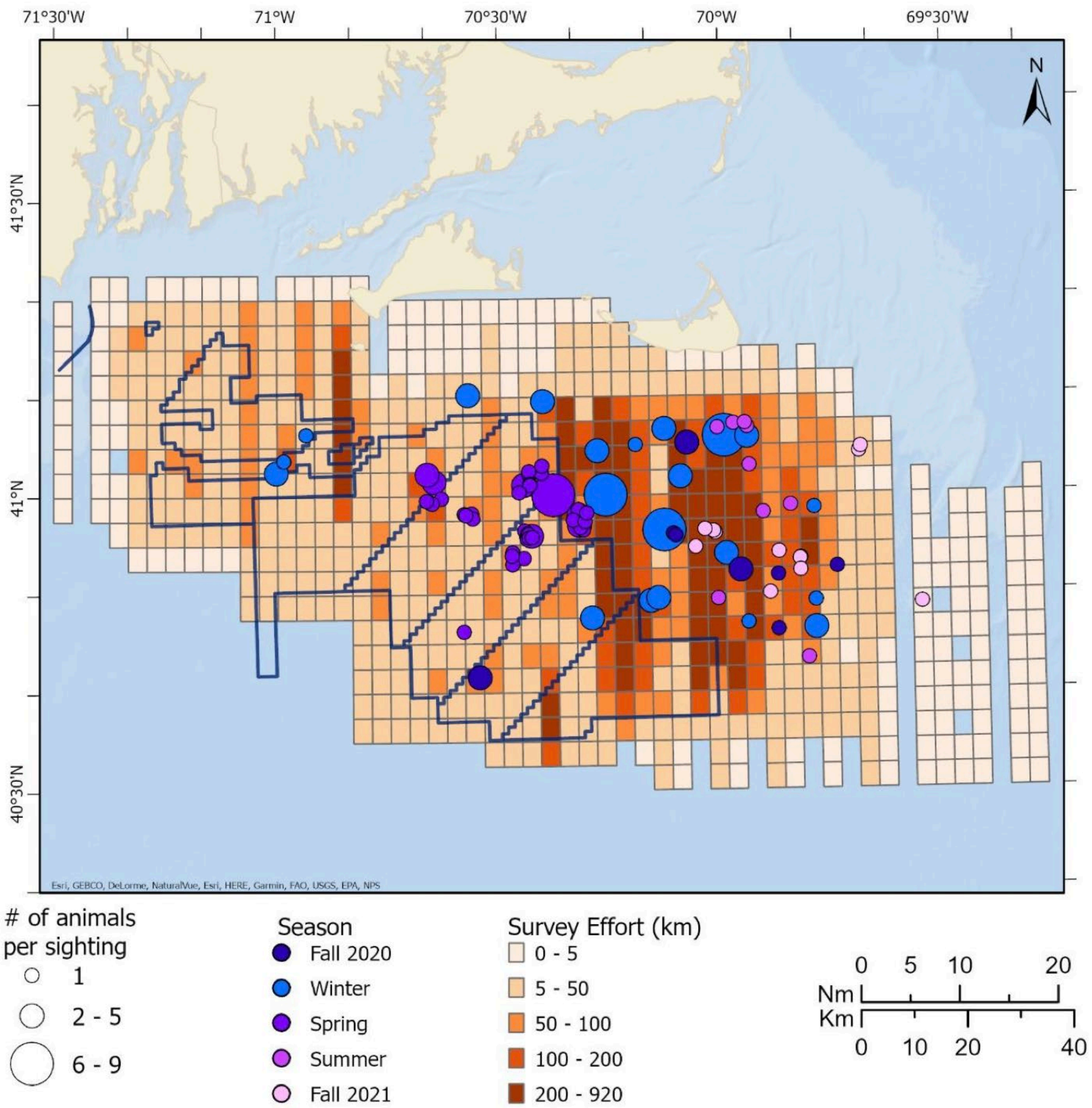
NARWs are consistently observed from aerial survey efforts that include the Project area and other portions of the Action Area (Kraus et al. 2016a; Leiter et al. 2017; Stone et al. 2017; O'Brien et al. 2021a, 2021b, 2022b). Sighting rates for the Project area generally show similar patterns between the various survey efforts: NARW occurrence is the highest in the winter, followed by spring; summer and fall months typically have the lowest sightings rates (Kraus et al. 2016a; Leiter et al. 2017; Stone et al. 2017; O'Brien et al. 2021a, 2021b, 2022b). The most recent report of the Right Whale Sighting Advisory System within the Northeast region additionally indicates the presence of NARWs in the Action Area (Johnson et al. 2021). As shown in these data, though unweighted for effort, southern New England and Cape Cod Bay represent important habitat for the NARW (Figure 3-2).



Source: Johnson et al. 2021
km = kilometer; mi = mile

Figure 3-2: North Atlantic Right Whales Sighting Reports, December 2021 through December 2022

To identify areas with statistically higher animal clustering than surrounding regions, a hot spot analysis was performed for the Action Area (Kraus et al. 2016a). Hot spot analysis provides a relative measure of presence in the survey area per unit effort, not actual numbers of whales in an area. The main persistent hot spot was primarily concentrated in the area immediately east of the SWDA over Nantucket Shoals (90 to 99 percent confidence level; Kraus et al. 2016a). In addition, the area just west of the Project area was an identified hot spot, especially during spring (90 to 99 percent confidence level; Kraus et al. 2016a). The area offshore of Muskeget Channel, overlapping the proposed OECC, also appears in the hot spot analysis during the winter (90 to 99 percent confidence level; Kraus et al. 2016a). Although O'Brien et al. (2021a, 2021b, 2022b; Figure 3-3) did not conduct a hot spot analysis and presents unweighted detection data, sightings of NARW during these surveys indicate a similar distribution around the RI/MA Lease Areas.



Source: O'Brien et al. 2022b
km = kilometer; nm = nautical mile

Figure 3-3: Sightings of North Atlantic Right Whales during the Massachusetts Clean Energy Center and New England Aquarium Surveys in the Rhode Island and Massachusetts Lease Areas

NARWs have been observed engaging in social behaviors and foraging, as well as with calves during survey efforts within the Action Area (Leiter et al. 2017; Stone et al. 2017). Behavioral data associated with sightings within the RI/MA Lease Areas and surrounding waters during surveys include surface active groups (defined as two or more whales rolling and touching at the surface) and feeding, with both behaviors observed during the spring from March through May within the RI/MA Lease Areas (Leiter et al. 2017).

NARW occurrence in the SWDA is likely underestimated using only aerial survey results. A more comprehensive picture of NARW presence is gained by a combination of visual and acoustic surveys. Comparisons between detections from passive acoustic recorders and observations from aerial surveys in Cape Cod Bay between 2001 and 2005 demonstrated that aerial surveys found whales on approximately two-thirds of the days during which acoustic monitoring detected whales (Clark et al. 2010). These data suggest that the current understanding of the distribution and movements of NARWs is likely incomplete.

Davis et al. (2017) presents results from a long-term passive acoustic survey of the western North Atlantic from the western Scotian Shelf to the waters off Jacksonville, Florida, from 2004 through 2014. From these acoustic detection results, NARWs were present along the entire eastern seaboard of North America for most of the year. These data also indicate that NARW distribution appears to have started to shift in 2010 from previously prevalent northern grounds, such as the Bay of Fundy and greater Gulf of Maine, to more time spent in mid-Atlantic regions year-round, including the waters south of Cape Cod (Region 7 in the study, which includes the SWDA). Past visual surveys led to the assumption that a majority of NARWs migrated between winter calving grounds in the south and summer feeding grounds in the north. The location of the remaining members of the population was not known. Davis et al. (2017) indicates that NARWs are present nearly year-round across their entire habitat range, particularly north of Cape Hatteras, suggesting that not all of the population undergoes the annual north-to-south migration. The authors suggest that non-migrating whales could be mobile individuals occupying a broader, more diffused geographic area through the year, but these potential cohort-specific behaviors require additional study.

Palka et al. (2021) also deployed bottom-mounted recorders from 2015 through 2019 as a part of the AMAPPS II data collection to detect the presence of baleen whales (including NARW) along the U.S. east coast. Several recorders were deployed along Nantucket, just east of the Project area, which showed NARW vocalizations were present in all months of the year, with the highest presence in the winter (Palka et al. 2021). Additionally, vocalizations showed their daily presence in the winter was greatest at the recorders inshore, closer to Martha's Vineyard and Nantucket, Massachusetts (Palka et al. 2021).

In summary, the relative abundance and density of NARWs in the Project area and surrounding waters is highest in the winter and spring within the RI/MA Lease Areas, with individuals typically arriving in December and departing in May (Kenney and Vigness-Raposa 2010; Kraus et al. 2016a; Leiter et al. 2017; Quintana-Rizzo et al. 2021). The highest densities in the Project area are expected during February, March, and April, though year-round presence is possible. The species is less commonly observed in the Project area during July, August, and September when they are more likely to be in northern feeding grounds such as the Gulf of Maine/Bay of Fundy and Gulf of St. Lawrence (Pendleton et al. 2012; Kraus et al. 2016a; Leiter et al. 2017; Crowe et al. 2021). Kraus et al. (2016a) and O'Brien et al. (2021a, 2021b) suggest that the areas of lowest NARW use appear to be the southern and furthest offshore portion of the RI/MA Lease Areas, whereas the highest rates of occurrence were over the Nantucket Shoals. Vessels transiting to and from foreign ports (i.e., Atlantic Canada, Europe) may encounter NARWs within the Action Area. However, given the overall low density of NARWs in the North Atlantic and the low number of vessel transits from non-local ports, the likelihood of an encounter is very low.

3.2.2 Fin Whale

Fin whales are very common over the continental shelf waters from Cape Hatteras, North Carolina, northwards (Hayes et al. 2022) and are present in every season throughout the U.S. Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ) north of Cape Hatteras (Edwards et al. 2015). They are typically found along the 328-foot (100-meter) isobath but may also occur in shallower and deeper water, including submarine canyons along the shelf break (Kenney and Winn 1986). Fin whales are migratory, moving seasonally into and out of feeding areas, but their overall migration pattern is complex, and specific routes are not known (Hayes et al. 2022). The species occurs year-round in a wide range of latitudes and longitudes, but the density of individuals in any one area changes seasonally. Thus, their movements overall are patterned and consistent, but distribution of individuals in a given year may vary according to their energetic and reproductive condition and climatic factors (NMFS 2019).

Fin whales are fast swimmers and are often found in social or feeding groups of two to seven individuals (NMFS 2022b). These whales feed during summer and are known to have site fidelity to feeding grounds in New England during this period (Seipt et al. 1990). Fin whales in the North Atlantic feed on pelagic crustaceans (mainly euphausiids or krill) and schooling fish such as capelin (*Mallotus villosus*), Atlantic herring (*Clupea harengus*), and sand lance (Borobia et al. 1995) by skimming the water or lunge feeding. Several studies suggest that distribution and movements of fin whales along the east coast of the United States is influenced by the availability of sand lance (Kenney and Winn 1986; Payne et al. 1990). A BIA for feeding has been delineated for the area east of Montauk Point, New York, to the west boundary of the RI/MA Lease Areas between the 49-foot (15-meter) and 164-foot (50-meter) depth contour from March to October (LaBrecque et al. 2015).

Fin whales belong to the low-frequency hearing group of marine mammals (NMFS 2018b), with the predicted best hearing sensitivity ranging from 20 Hz to 20 kHz (Erbe 2002; Southall et al. 2019).

3.2.2.1 Current Status of the Fin Whale Western North Atlantic Population

Fin whales have been listed as Endangered under the ESA since the act's passage in 1973 (35 Fed. Reg. 8491 [June 2, 1970]). Fin whales in Atlantic U.S. waters belong to the Western North Atlantic stock. The best available abundance estimate for the western North Atlantic stock is 6,802, with a minimum population estimate of 5,573 based on shipboard and aerial surveys conducted in 2016 and the 2016 Northeast Fisheries Science Center and Department of Fisheries and Oceans Canada surveys (Hayes et al. 2022). The extents of these two surveys do not overlap; therefore, the survey estimates were added together. NMFS has not conducted a population trend analysis due to insufficient data and irregular survey design (Hayes et al. 2022). The best available information indicates that the gross annual reproduction rate is 8 percent, with a mean calving interval of 2.7 years (Hayes et al. 2022). For 2015 through 2019, the minimum annual rate of human-caused (i.e., vessel strike and entanglement in fishery gear) mortality and serious injury was 1.85 per year (Hayes et al. 2022).

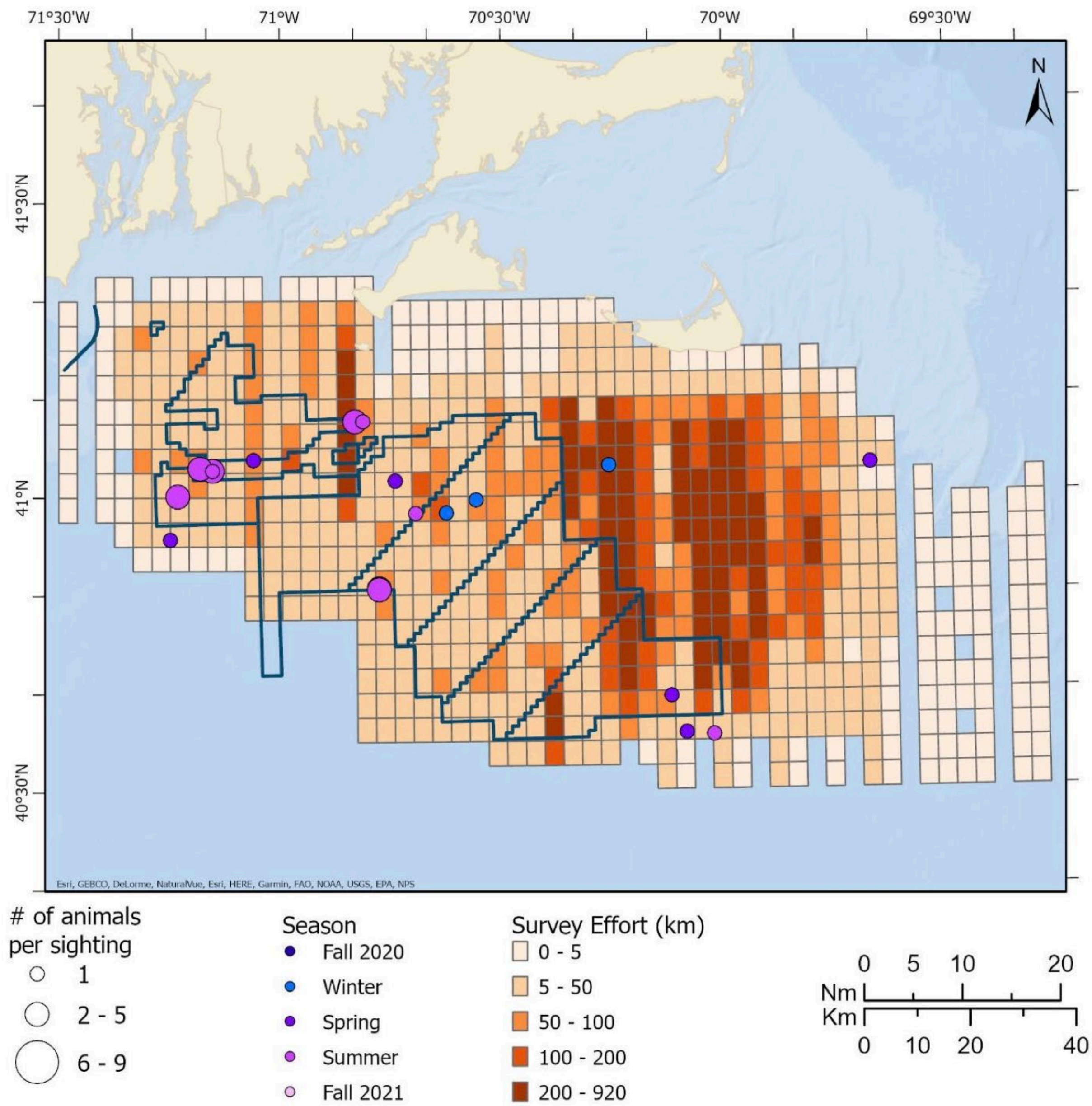
No critical habitat has been designated for fin whales in the Action Area.

3.2.2.2 Presence and Abundance in the Action Area

Visual surveys of the RI/MA Lease Areas from October 2011 through June 2015 resulted in more fin whale encounters compared to any other large whale species, with 87 sightings of fin whales out of a total of 154 animals observed over the study period (Stone et al. 2017). Summer 2015 had the highest density of fin whales (0.0076 individuals per 0.38 mile), which yielded the highest abundance (59) of any large whale for any season (Stone et al. 2017). The effort-weighted average sighting rate for fin whales in the RI/MA Lease Areas during the study period was highest in summer (4.75 animals per 621.4 survey miles [1,000 kilometers]) and second highest in spring (2.70 animals per 621.4 survey miles [1,000 survey kilometers]; Table 4-2; Kraus et al. 2016a). Fin whales were visually observed in the RI/MA Lease Areas every year from October 2011 through June 2015, and sightings occurred in every season, with peaks between April and August (Stone et al. 2017; Kraus et al. 2016a). Three cow/calf pairs were observed in the RI/MA Lease Areas (Kraus et al. 2016a).

Over the same time period, fin whales were visually detected in the northern portion of the SWDA during the summer in relatively high numbers, with sightings per unit effort (SPUE) ranging from 1 to 30 animals per 621.4 miles (1,000 kilometers) and in the southern portion in the spring in relatively low numbers (Kraus et al. 2016a). Fin whales were not observed in the SWDA during fall or winter. Summer sightings in the SWDA and surrounding waters suggest that fin whales may use this area each summer for feeding (Kraus et al. 2016a).

A similar trend was observed during surveys in the RI/MA Lease Areas conducted in 2020 and 2021, with the greatest sighting rate in the summer (4.0 animals per 0.38 survey mile [0.6 kilometers]) and spring (0.8 animals per 0.38 survey mile [0.6 kilometers]), a lower sighting rate in the winter (0.3 animals per 0.38 survey mile [0.6 kilometers]), and no whales detected in the fall (Figure 3-4; O’Brien et al. 2022b).



Source: O'Brien et al. 2022b
km = kilometer; nm = nautical mile

Figure 3-4: Sightings of Fin Whales during the Massachusetts Clean Energy Center and New England Aquarium Surveys in the Rhode Island and Massachusetts Lease Areas

Acoustic detections from recorders deployed off Nantucket indicate a year-round presence for fin whales in the vicinity of the Project area, with the highest occurrence in the winter (Palka et al. 2021). Acoustic detections were reported for all the recorders, regardless of depth, showing fin whales may make use of the entire continental shelf in this region (Palka et al. 2021).

Fin whales are also present throughout the North Atlantic (NMFS 2022b), including within the Action Area in vessel transit lanes from ports in Europe and Atlantic Canada (Table 1-7); however, given the number of vessels likely originating from these ports (Table 1-8), encounters along these transit routes would be uncommon.

3.2.3 Sei Whale

The Nova Scotia stock of sei whales is distributed across the continental shelf waters from the northeast U.S. coast northward to south of Newfoundland (Hayes et al. 2022). This species is highly mobile, and there is no indication that any population remains in a particular area year-round (NMFS 2011). Sei whale occurrence in a particular feeding ground is considered unpredictable or irregular (Schilling et al. 1992) but may be correlated to incursions of relatively warm waters of the Irminger Current off West Greenland (Hayes et al. 2022). Olsen et al. (2009) also indicated that sei whales' movements appear to be associated with oceanic fronts, thermal boundaries, and specific bathymetric features. NMFS (2011) indicated that climate change may affect sei whale habitat availability and food availability, as migration, feeding, and breeding locations may be affected by ocean currents and water temperature.

This species is typically sighted on the U.S. Atlantic mid-shelf and the shelf edge and slope (Olsen et al. 2009). Sei whales are usually observed alone or in small groups of two to five animals. Groups of up to ten sei whales in the inshore waters of the southern Gulf of Maine were reported on 30 of 67 days during the summer of 1986. Previously, sei whales were believed to occasionally occur in the inshore waters of the Gulf of Maine (Schilling et al. 1992); However, Baumgartner et al. (2011) reported sei whale observations during springtime in the Great South Channel from 2004 to 2010, suggesting that these whales are relatively common in the area.

Sei whales dive 5 to 20 minutes and feed on zooplankton (primarily on calanoid copepods), with a secondary preference for euphausiids (Christensen et al. 1992), krill, small schooling fish, and cephalopods (including squid) by both gulping, skimming, and lunging. They prefer to feed at dawn and may exhibit unpredictable behavior while foraging and feeding on prey (NMFS 2023d).

Sei whales belong to the low-frequency hearing group of marine mammals, which have a generalized hearing range of 7 Hz to 3.5 kHz (NMFS 2018b). Peak hearing sensitivity of sei whales is believed to range from 1.5 to 3.5 kHz (Erbe 2002).

3.2.3.1 Current Status of the Sei Whale Nova Scotia Population

Sei whales occurring in the U.S. Atlantic EEZ belong to the Nova Scotia stock. The current best abundance estimate for this stock is 6,292 individuals (Hayes et al. 2022). Between 2015 and 2019, the average annual minimum human-caused mortality and serious injury was 0.8 sei whales per year (Hayes et al. 2022). Threats to sei whales include vessel strike and entanglement in fisheries gear. No population trend is available for this stock.

No critical habitat has been designated for sei whales in the Action Area.

3.2.3.2 Presence and Abundance in the Action Area

Sei whales were observed in the RI/MA Lease Areas from October 2011 through June 2015 every year with enough sightings to estimate their abundance in this area (Stone et al. 2017); most frequently, they were sighted from March through June, with peaks in May and June, with mean abundances ranging from 0 to 26 animals (Stone et al. 2017). The effort-weighted average sighting rate in the RI/MA Lease Areas during the study period was highest in summer (0.78 animals per 621.4 miles [1,000 kilometers]) and second highest in spring (0.10 animals per 621.4 miles [1,000 kilometers]; Table 4-2; Kraus et al. 2016a). Over the same time period, sei whales were observed in the northern portion of the SWDA during summer, with estimated SPUE ranging from 5 to 10 animals per 621.4 miles (1,000 kilometers) (Kraus et al. 2016a). Cow/calf pairs were observed in the vicinity of the Project area on three occasions throughout the study period. Due to the uncertainty associated with sei whale vocalization, this species was not included in the acoustic surveys.

During surveys conducted in the RI/MA Lease Areas in 2018 and 2019, most sei whale sightings occurred in May with the highest sighting rate in the spring (5.41 animals per 0.38 mile [0.6 kilometers]) with a lower sighting rate in the summer (0.56 animals per 0.38 mile [0.6 kilometers]) and no sei whales sighted in the winter or fall (O'Brien et al. 2021a). No sei whales were observed in the RI/MA Lease Areas during surveys conducted between March and October 2020 (O'Brien et al. 2021b). During surveys conducted between November 2020 and August 2021, only one sei whale was sighted in the spring of 2021 (O'Brien et al. 2022b).

Acoustic detections from recorders deployed off Nantucket show a similar pattern in sei whale presence, with vocalizations detected year-round but a higher number of detections in the spring (Palka et al. 2021). The number of daily detections on the recorders also showed sei whales prefer deeper waters along the shelf edge, although vocalizations were also present at the shallower recorders (Palka et al. 2021).

Sei whales are also present throughout the North Atlantic (NMFS 2023d), including within the Action Area in vessel transit lanes from ports in Europe and Atlantic Canada (Table 1-7). The majority of sei whale sightings in the Action Area are most likely concentrated in offshore waters between 328 and 3,280 feet (100 and 1,000 meters) deep. Given the number of vessels likely originating from foreign ports (Table 1-8), encounters along these transit routes would be uncommon.

3.2.4 Sperm Whale

Sperm whales are widely distributed throughout the deep waters of the North Atlantic. Distribution along the U.S. east coast is centered along the shelf break and over the slope (CETAP 1982; Hayes et al. 2020). An exception to this distribution pattern is found in the shallow continental shelf waters of southern New England, where relatively high numbers of sightings have been reported, particularly between late spring and autumn (Scott and Sadove 1997).

Geographic distribution of sperm whales appears to be linked to social structure. Most females form lasting bonds with other related females and their young and form social units of usually 12 females (NMFS 2023e). While females generally stay with the same unit all their lives in and around tropical waters, young males will leave when they are between 4 and 21 years old to form "bachelor schools" with other males of about the same age and size. As males get older and larger, they leave their bachelor schools and begin to migrate toward the poles; the largest males are usually solitary and often found alone (NMFS 2023e). Sperm whales hunt for food during deep dives, with feeding occurring at depths of 1,640 to 3281 feet (500 to 1,000 meters) (NMFS 2010). Deepwater squid make up the majority of their diet; other prey types include sharks, skates, and fish that occupy deep ocean waters (NMFS 2023e).

Sperm whales belong to the mid-frequency hearing group of marine mammals (NMFS 2018b). Members of this group have a presumed total frequency range of 150 Hz to 160 kHz (NMFS 2018b). However, sperm whales are most sensitive to sound in the 5 to 20 kHz hearing range based on data from a stranded neonate (Ridgway and Carder 2001).

3.2.4.1 Current Status of the Sperm Whale Western North Atlantic Population

The stock structure of the Atlantic population of sperm whales is poorly understood. It is not clear whether the western North Atlantic population is discrete from the eastern North Atlantic population (Hayes et al. 2020). However, the portion of the population found within the U.S. EEZ likely belongs to a larger stock in the western North Atlantic. Sperm whales are listed as Endangered under the ESA as a single, global population, but the best available estimate for the North Atlantic stock, which is expected to occur in the Action Area, is 4,349 individuals (Hayes et al. 2020). There were no reports of fishery-related mortality or serious injury between 2013 and 2017, and while there were 12 strandings documented during this period, none showed any indications of human interaction (Hayes et al. 2020).

No critical habitat has been designated for sperm whales in the Action Area.

3.2.4.2 Presence and Abundance in the Action Area

Sperm whale sightings in the RI/MA Lease Areas from October 2011 through June 2015 only occurred during the summer and fall, with three of the four sightings within a single year (2012) (Kraus et al. 2016a). There were two sightings on August 7, 2012 (one with four whales and one with a single whale), and one sighting of a single whale on September 17, 2012. The last sperm whale sighting was a group of three individuals observed on June 20, 2015. The sightings in summer occurred just southwest of Martha's Vineyard, in the RI/MA Lease Areas, and just north of the SWDA, south of the Muskeget Channel (Stone et al. 2017). The sighting in the fall occurred immediately west of the SWDA (Stone et al. 2017). Sperm whale acoustic presence was not reported in Kraus et al. (2016a) because their high -frequency clicks exceeded the maximum frequency of recording equipment settings used.

Two groups of sperm whales were spotted near the RI/MA Lease Areas during surveys in June and July 2019, and they occurred closer to shore in relatively shallower water than expected for this species (O'Brien et al. 2021a). These whales were observed milling and diving, and one individual was observed sleeping (O'Brien et al. 2021a). No sperm whale sightings were reported for surveys conducted in the RI/MA Lease Areas between March and October 2020 or between November 2020 and August 2021 (O'Brien et al. 2021b, 2022b).

Sperm whales are also present throughout the North Atlantic (NMFS 2023e), including within the Action Area in vessel transit lanes from ports in Europe and Atlantic Canada (Table 1-7); however, given the number of vessels likely originating from these ports (Table 1-8), encounters along these transit routes would be uncommon.

3.2.5 Blue Whale

In the North Atlantic Ocean, the range of blue whales extends from the subtropics to the Greenland Sea. As described in the most recent stock assessment report, blue whales have been detected and tracked acoustically in much of the North Atlantic, with most of the acoustic detections around the Grand Banks area of Newfoundland and west of the British Isles (Hayes et al. 2020). Photo-identification in eastern Canadian waters indicates that blue whales from the St. Lawrence River, Newfoundland; Nova Scotia; New England; and Greenland all belong to the same stock, whereas blue whales photographed off Iceland and the Azores appear to be part of a separate population (CETAP 1982; Sears and Calambokidis 2002; Sears and Larsen 2002; Wenzel et al. 1988). The largest concentrations of blue whales are found in the lower St. Lawrence Estuary (Comtois et al. 2010; Lesage et al. 2007), which is outside of the Action Area. Blue whales do not regularly occur within the U.S. EEZ and typically occur farther offshore in areas with depths of 328 feet (100 meters) or more (Waring et al. 2011). Sightings and strandings data indicate that blue whales occur along the U.S. east coast only rarely because their primary habitat is offshore eastern Canada (Reeves et al. 1998; Kraus et al. 2016a; Hayes et al. 2020). Blue whales primarily feed on pelagic crustaceans (mainly krill), but fish and copepods may also be a part of their diet (NMFS 2023f).

Migration patterns for blue whales in the eastern North Atlantic Ocean are poorly understood. However, blue whales have been documented in winter months off Mauritania in northwest Africa (Baines and Reichelt 2014); in the Azores, where their arrival is linked to secondary production generated by the

North Atlantic spring phytoplankton bloom (Visser et al. 2011); and traveling through deepwater areas near the shelf break west of the British Isles (Charif and Clark 2009). Blue whale calls have been detected in winter on hydrophones along the mid-Atlantic ridge south of the Azores (Nieukirk et al. 2004).

3.2.5.1 Current Status of the Blue Whale Western North Atlantic Population

Blue whales have been listed as Endangered under the ESA, with a recovery plan published under 63 Fed. Reg. 56911 (October 12, 2018) and revised in 2020 (NMFS 2020a). Blue whales are separated into two major populations (the north Pacific and north Atlantic population) and further subdivided in stocks. The North Atlantic stock includes mid-latitude (North Carolina coastal and open ocean) to Arctic waters (Newfoundland and Labrador). The population size of blue whales off the eastern coast of the United States is not known; however, a catalogue count of 402 individuals from the Gulf of St. Lawrence is the minimum population estimate (Hayes et al. 2020). There are no recent confirmed records of anthropogenic mortality or serious injury to blue whales in the U.S. Atlantic EEZ or in Atlantic Canadian waters (Henry et al. 2020). As a result, the total level of human-caused mortality and serious injury is unknown, but it is believed to be insignificant and approaching zero (Hayes et al. 2020).

No critical habitat has been designated for blue whales in the Action Area.

3.2.5.2 Presence and Abundance in the Action Area

Historical observations indicate that the blue whale has a wide range of distribution throughout the North Atlantic, from warm temperate latitudes typically in the winter months and northerly distribution in the summer months. Blue whales are known to be an occasional visitor to U.S. Atlantic EEZ waters, with limited sightings. Blue whales in the North Atlantic appear to target high-latitude feeding areas and may also use deep-ocean features such as sea mounts outside the feeding season (Pike et al. 2009; Lesage et al. 2017, 2018). Given their reported occurrence and habitat preferences, their presence in the Project area is uncommon (Hayes et al. 2020). Additionally, sightings and strandings data indicate that blue whales occur along the U.S. east coast continental shelf rarely, typically exhibiting a more pelagic distribution (Kraus et al. 2016b; Lesage et al. 2017). As such, blue whales are expected to be rare in the Project area.

Given their pelagic distribution, it is possible that the species would be encountered along vessel transit paths in the Action Area between ports in Europe and the SWDA. However, given the low number of proposed Project vessels originating from Europe and the low relative densities of blue whales in the North Atlantic, these encounters are expected to be uncommon.

3.2.6 Effects Analysis for Marine Mammals

3.2.6.1 Definition of Take, Harm, and Harass

Section 3 of the ESA defines take as to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct. For the purposes of this effects analysis, two forms of take were considered: lethal and sublethal take. Lethal take is expected to result in immediate, imminent, or delayed but likely mortality. Sublethal take is when effects of the action are below the level expected to cause death but are still expected to cause injury, harm, or harassment. Harm, as defined by regulation (50 CFR §222.102), includes acts that actually kill or injure wildlife and acts that may cause significant habitat modification or degradation that actually kill or injure fish or wildlife by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns, including, breeding, spawning, rearing, migrating, feeding, or sheltering. Thus, for sublethal take, NMFS is concerned with harm that does not result in mortality but is still likely to injure an animal.

NMFS has not defined "harass" under the ESA by regulation. However, on October 21, 2016, NMFS issued interim guidance on the term "harass," defining it as to "create the likelihood of injury to wildlife by annoying it to such an extent as to significantly disrupt normal behavior patterns, which include, but are not limited to, breeding, feeding, or sheltering." (NMFS 2016a). For this consultation, this definition of "harass" will be relied on when assessing effects on all ESA-listed species except marine mammals.

For marine mammal species, prior to the issuance of the October 21, 2016, guidance, consultations that involved NMFS Permits and Conservation Division's authorization under the MMPA relied on the MMPA definition of harassment. Under the MMPA, harassment is defined as any act of pursuit, torment, or annoyance that:

1. Has the potential to injure a marine mammal or marine mammal stock in the wild (Level A harassment); or
2. Has the potential to disturb a marine mammal or marine mammal stock in the wild by causing disruption of behavioral patterns, including, but not limited to, migration, breathing, nursing, breeding, feeding, or sheltering (Level B harassment). Under NMFS regulation, Level B harassment does not include an act that has the potential to injure a marine mammal or marine mammal stock in the wild.

NMFS October 21, 2016, guidance states that the "interim ESA harass interpretation does not specifically equate to MMPA Level A or Level B harassment but shares some similarities with both levels in the use of the terms 'injury/injure' and a focus on a disruption of behavior patterns." NMFS has not defined 'injure' for purposes of interpreting Level A and Level B harassment but in practice has applied a physical test for Level A harassment (NMFS 2016a). However, the modeling used to estimate ESA-level take numbers for marine mammals, specifically regarding underwater noise stressors, correspond to MMPA definitions of Level A and B harassment. Therefore, any Level A harassment has been considered for this analysis to be instances of potential harm via PTS/auditory injury under the ESA. Level B harassment as applied in this consultation may involve a wide range of behavioral responses, including, but not limited to, avoidance, changes in vocalizations or dive patterns, or disruption of feeding, migrating, or reproductive behaviors. Level B harassment may or may not constitute harm under the ESA definition of "significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns, including, breeding, spawning, rearing, migrating, feeding, or sheltering," depending on the nature of the effects.

3.2.6.2 Underwater Noise

BOEM recognizes that underwater noise can result in take by harassment for ESA-listed marine mammal species. The Proposed Action would produce temporary construction-related underwater noise and long-term operational underwater noise above levels that may affect listed species. Activities that would generate underwater noise during proposed Project construction and operations include impact pile driving, vibratory pile setting, and foundation drilling for the installation of monopiles and pin piles for both jacket and bottom-frame foundations; installation of the suction buckets for the jackets and bottom-frame foundations proposed for Phase 2; potential UXO detonations; HRG surveys; vessel activity; WTG operations; and dredging. These activities would temporarily increase sound levels in the marine environment and may result in adverse effects on ESA-listed marine mammals in the Action Area. Potential adverse effects include PTS, behavioral disturbance, or both. No harm as defined by the ESA (Section 3.2.6.1) is expected to result from any underwater noise generated by the Proposed Action.

Potential auditory injury (i.e., PTS) and harassment (behavioral disturbance) takes of ESA-listed species from proposed Project activities would be restricted to the Project area as defined in Section 1.3, with the extent and severity of effects dependent on the timing of activities relative to species occurrence, the type of noise generated, and species-specific sensitivity. The applicant conducted Project-specific modeling to characterize the area affected by underwater noise from installation of the WTG and ESP foundations using impact and vibratory pile setting methods and foundation drilling and UXO detonations (JASCO 2022, 2023). Full details of these activities were provided in Section 1.4 and are summarized in the following subsections. For these sources, modeling was also completed to estimate the number of each ESA-listed species likely to be exposed to underwater noise levels above auditory injury (i.e., PTS) and behavioral thresholds. The results of this modeling effort were used to develop the effects analysis presented in this BA. Exposure modeling was conducted for installation of up to 132 foundations, including both monopile and jacket pin pile, following the schedule provided in Table 1-3. For sound sources where no Project-specific modeling was completed, information available in the literature was used to develop the effects analysis.

3.2.6.2.1 Overview of Underwater Noise

Two primary components of underwater noise important for effects assessment include pressure and particle motion. Pressure can be characterized as the compression and rarefaction of the water as the noise wave propagates through it. Particle motion is the displacement, or back and forth motion, of the water molecules that create the compression and rarefaction. Both factors contribute to the potential for effects from underwater noise on affected resources. Marine mammal and sea turtle hearing is based on the detection of sound pressure, and there is no evidence to suggest either group is able to detect particle motion for the purposes of hearing and noise detection (Bartol and Bartol 2012; Nedelec et al. 2016). All discussions of particle motion in this BA are, therefore, focused on fish and invertebrate species.

Underwater sound can be described through a source-path-receiver model. An acoustic source emits sound energy that radiates outward and travels through the water and the seafloor as pressure waves. The sound level decreases with increasing distance from the acoustic source as the sound pressure waves spread out under the influence of the surrounding receiving environment. The amount by which the sound levels decrease between a source and a receiver is called transmission loss. The amount of transmission loss that occurs depends on the source-receiver separation, the frequency of the sound, the properties of the water column, and the properties of the seafloor. Underwater sound levels are expressed in dB, which is a logarithmic ratio relative to a fixed reference pressure of 1 micropascal (μPa).

The efficiency of underwater sound propagation allows marine mammals to use underwater sound as a method of communication, navigation, prey detection and predator avoidance (Richardson et al. 1995; Southall et al. 2007). Anthropogenic (i.e., human-introduced) noise is a potential stressor for marine mammals because of their reliance on underwater hearing for maintenance of these critical biological functions (Richardson et al. 1995; Ketten 1998). Underwater noise generated by human activities can often be detected by marine animals many kilometers from the source; however, the potential for negative effects generally decreases with increasing distance from a noise source. Potential acoustic effects can include physiological injury, permanent or temporary hearing loss, behavioral changes, and acoustic masking (i.e., sound perception interference). All the above effects have the potential to induce stress on marine animals in their receiving environment (OSPAR Commission 2009; Erbe 2013).

Anthropogenic noise sources can be categorized generally as impulsive (e.g., impact pile driving, sparkers/boomers) or non-impulsive (e.g., vibratory pile setting, foundation drilling, vessel noise). Non-impulsive sources can be further characterized as continuous or intermittent. Sounds from moving sources such as ships are continuous noise sources, although temporary relative to the receivers. Impulsive sound is characterized by a distinct energy pulse that has a rapid rise time and high zero-to-peak sound pressure level (Lpk). Most impulsive sounds are broadband and are generated by sources such as impact pile driving, commercial and recreational echosounders, and sub-bottom profilers. Non-impulsive sounds tend to be tonal, narrowband, and do not have the rapid rise times seen in impulsive sources (Southall et al. 2007). Some non-impulsive sources can be broadband and, like impulsive sounds, may be generated from stationary or moving sources over a specified period, duty cycle, or both.

Marine mammals show varying levels of disturbance in response to underwater noise sources. Underwater noise is less likely to disturb or injure an animal if it occurs at frequencies outside of an animals generalized hearing sensitivity. Observed behavioral responses include displacement and avoidance, decreases in vocal activity, and habituation. Behavioral responses can consist of disruption in foraging patterns, increases in physiological stress, and reduced breeding opportunities, among other responses. To better understand and categorize the potential effects of behavioral responses, Southall et al. (2007) developed a behavioral response severity scale of low, moderate, or high (Southall et al. 2007; Finneran et al. 2017). This scale was recently updated in Southall et al. (2021). The revised report updated the single severity response criteria defined in Southall et al. (2007) into three parallel severity tracks that score behavioral responses from 0 to 9. The three severity tracks are (1) survival, (2) reproduction, and (3) foraging. This approach is acknowledged as being relevant to vital rates, defining behaviors that may affect individual fitness, which may ultimately affect population parameters. It is noted that not all the responses within a given category need to be observed, but a score is assigned for a severity category if any of the responses in that category are displayed. To be conservative, the highest (or most severe) score is to be assigned for instances when several responses are observed from different categories. In addition, the authors acknowledge that it is no longer appropriate to relate "simple all-or-nothing thresholds" to specific received sound levels and behavioral responses across broad taxonomic groupings and sound types due to the high degree of variability within and between species and noise types. The new criteria also move away from distinguishing noise effects from impulsive vs. non-impulsive sound types into considering the specific type of noise (e.g., pile driving, seismic, vessels).

Auditory masking occurs when sound signals used by marine mammal overlap in time, space, and frequency with another sound source (Richardson et al. 1995). Masking can reduce communication space, limit the detection of relevant biological cues, and reduce echolocation effectiveness. A growing body of literature is focused on improving the framework for assessing the potential for masking of animal communication by anthropogenic noise and understand the resulting effects. More research is needed to understand the process of masking, the risk of masking by anthropogenic activities, the ecological significance of masking, and what anti-masking strategies are used by marine animals and their degree of effectiveness before masking can be incorporated into regulation strategies or mitigation approaches (Erbe et al. 2016). For the current assessment, masking was considered possible if the frequency of the sound source overlaps with the hearing range of the marine mammal (Table 3-2).

3.2.6.2.2 Auditory Criteria for Marine Mammals

Assessment of the potential effects of underwater noise on marine mammals requires acoustic thresholds against which received sound levels can be compared. Auditory thresholds from underwater noise are expressed using two common metrics: SPL, measured in dB reference to (re) 1 μPa, and sound exposure level (SEL), a measure of energy in dB re 1 μPa^2 s. SPL is an instantaneous value represented as either SPL or Lpk, whereas SEL is the total noise energy to which an organism is exposed over a given time period, typically 1 second for pulse sources and up to 24-hours for assessing effects using NMFS threshold criteria. The importance of sound components at particular frequencies can be scaled by frequency weighting relative to an animal's sensitivity to those frequencies (Nedwell and Turnpenny 1998; Nedwell et al. 2007; Finneran 2016). The sound exposure level over 24 hours (SEL_{24h}) NMFS threshold criteria for PTS are frequency-weighted metrics, which account for the susceptibility of a hearing group to noise-induced hearing loss (NMFS 2018b).

Thresholds used for the purpose of predicting the extent of potential noise effects on marine mammals and subsequent management of these effects account for the duration of exposure and the differences in hearing acuity in various marine mammal species (Finneran 2016; NMFS 2018b). For marine mammals, recommended acoustic criteria for hearing injury (i.e., PTS) and behavioral disturbance are recognized by NMFS and have recently been updated in terms of PTS thresholds (NMFS 2018b). The revised PTS thresholds apply dual criteria based on an unweighted Lpk and a SEL_{24h} based on updated frequency weighting functions for five functional marine mammal hearing groups described by Finneran and Jenkins (2012). Behavioral disturbance thresholds for marine mammals are based on an SPL of 160 dB re 1 µPa for impulsive and non-impulsive, intermittent sounds and 120 dB re 1 µPa for non-impulsive, continuous sounds for all marine mammal species (70 Fed. Reg. 1871 [January 11, 2005]). Although these disturbance thresholds remain current (in the sense that they have not been formally superseded by newer directives), they are not frequency weighted to account for different hearing abilities by the five marine mammal hearing groups. Current weighting for PTS (and TTS) relies on an animal's hearing sensitivities and an animal's susceptibility to noise-induced hearing loss based on empirical, modeled TTS data, or both. Because behavior is not grounded in the potential for hearing loss, these weighting criteria are not applied for behavioral disturbance thresholds. There has been some work conducted to group animals into categories based on their susceptibility to, or severity of reaction to, acoustic disturbance, which has resulted in step or dose response functions (Southall et al. 2019; Harris et al. 2017; Moretti et al. 2014; Wood et al. 2012); however, effects analysis in this document was based on the current SPL behavioral disturbance criteria of 120 dB re 1 µPa and 160 dB re 1 µPa applied equally to all species. Southall et al. (2019) conducted a broad, structured assessment of the audiometric and physiological basis for the categorization of marine mammal hearing groups. Southall et al. (2019) kept the same frequency responses (i.e., hearing sensitivities) but re-categorized the LFC, mid-frequency cetacean (MFC), and high-frequency cetacean (HFC) hearing groups to LFC, HFC (previously MFC), and very high-frequency (previously HFC) hearing groups, and distinguished between phocid carnivores (i.e., pinnipeds) in water and in air. Thus, Southall et al. (2019) proposed retaining the thresholds and functions developed by Finneran (2016) and adopted by NMFS (2018a). The results of Southall et al. (2019) remain congruent with the current existing regulatory guidance (NMFS 2018b); therefore, this BA maintains the nomenclature from NMFS (2018a) for this analysis. In addition, the species of marine mammals listed under the ESA that are likely to occur in the Project area (Sections 3.2.1 through 3.2.5) belong to the LFC and MFC hearing groups, so only these will be carried forward in this assessment as shown in Table 3-2.

Table 3-2: Marine Mammal Functional Hearing Groups

Functional Hearing Groups	Taxonomic Group	Hearing Range
LFC	Baleen whales (e.g., humpback whale [*Megaptera novaeangliae]*, blue whale [*Balaenoptera musculus*])	7 Hz to 35 kHz
MFC	Most dolphin species, beaked whales, sperm whale (*Physeter macrocephalus)*	150 Hz to 160 kHz

Source: NMFS 2018b
Hz = hertz; kHz = kilohertz; LFC = low-frequency cetacean; MFC = mid-frequency cetacean

The potential for underwater noise exposures to result in adverse effects on marine mammals depends on the received sound level, the frequency content of the sound relative to the hearing ability of the animal, an animal's susceptibility to noise-induced hearing loss, and the level of natural background noise. Potential effects range from subtle changes in behavior at low received levels to strong disturbance effects or potential injury, mortality, or both at high received levels.

Sound reaching the receiver with ample duration and noise level can result in a loss of hearing sensitivity in marine animals termed a noise-induced threshold shift (i.e., TTS or PTS). TTS is a relatively short-term, reversible loss of hearing following exposure (Southall et al. 2007; Le Prell 2012), often resulting from cellular fatigue and metabolic changes (Saunders et al. 1985; Yost 2000). While experiencing TTS, the hearing threshold rises, and subsequent sounds must be louder to be detected. PTS is an irreversible loss of hearing (permanent damage) following exposure that commonly results from inner ear hair cell loss or structural damage to auditory tissues (Saunders et al. 1985; Henderson et al. 2008). While the only direct evidence of PTS occurring in marine mammals has been observed for harbor seals in a laboratory setting to a 4.1 kHz tone (Reichmuth et al. 2019), TTS demonstrated in captive settings has been used to estimate PTS onset for multiple species exposed to impulsive and non-impulsive noise sources (a full review is provided in Southall et al. 2007, 2019; Finneran 2016; Finneran et al. 2017). Prolonged or repeated exposures to sound levels sufficient to induce TTS without recovery time can lead to PTS (Southall et al. 2007, 2019).

Table 3-3 outlines the acoustic thresholds for onset of auditory effects (PTS and behavioral disruption) for marine mammals for both impulsive and non-impulsive noise sources. Acoustic thresholds are only provided for LFC and MFC hearing groups as these are the only ESA-listed marine mammal species likely to occur in the Project area. Impulsive noise sources for the proposed Project includes impact pile driving and certain HRG equipment (i.e., boomers and sparkers). Non-impulsive noise sources associated with the proposed Project include vibratory pile setting associated with installation of the WTG and ESP foundations, foundation drilling, vessel activities, and WTG operational noise.

Table 3-3: Acoustic Thresholds for Onset of Acoustic Impacts (Permanent Threshold Shift and Behavioral Disturbance) for Endangered Species Act-Listed Cetaceans

	Impulsive Sources			Non-Impulsive Sources	
	PTS	Behavioral Disturbance		PTS	Behavioral Disturbance
Marine Mammal Functional Hearing Group	Lpk	SEL_{24h}[a]	SPL	SEL_{24h}[a]	SPL
LFC (NARW [*Eubalaena glacialis*], fin whale [*Balaenoptera physalus*], sei whale [*Balaenoptera borealis*], blue whale [*Balaenoptera musculus*])	219	183	160	199	120–continuous 160–intermittent
MFC (sperm whale [*Physeter macrocephalus*])	230	185	160	198	120–continuous 160–intermittent

Source: NMFS 2018b; 70 Fed. Reg. 1871 (January 11, 2005)
dB = decibel; LFC = low-frequency cetacean; Lpk = peak sound pressure level in units of dB referenced to 1 micropascal; MFC = mid-frequency cetacean; NARW = North Atlantic right whale; PTS = permanent threshold shift; SEL_{24h} = sound exposure level over 24 hours in units of dB referenced to 1 micropascal squared second; SPL = root-mean-square sound pressure level in units of dB referenced to 1 micropascal.
[a] SEL_{24h} thresholds including frequency weighting for each hearing group.

For UXO detonations, there is potential for non-auditory injury, such as lung or gastrointestinal tract compression injuries, in addition to auditory injuries such as PTS described previously in Section 3.2.6.2. TTS is used to estimate the onset for behavioral disturbances during explosive events when they occur as single detonations. Non-TTS behavioral responses are not expected to occur for Proposed Action because multiple, sequential detonations would not occur. The marine mammal threshold criteria used in this assessment comprises NMFS (2018a) technical guidance criteria for PTS (Table 3-3), the NMFS (2018a) TTS thresholds shown in Table 3-4, and the Finneran et al. (2017) thresholds for non-auditory injury shown in Table 3-5.

Table 3-4: Temporary Threshold Shift Onset Acoustic Threshold Levels

Hearing Group	TTS Onset Thresholds to Evaluate Level B Harassment for UXO Detonations (Received Level)
LFC (all the large whales except sperm whales [*Physeter macrocephalus*])	SEL_{24h} 168 dB re 1 μPa^2 s
MFC (all dolphins, pilot whales, and sperm whales [*Physeter macrocephalus*])	SEL_{24h} 170 dB re 1 μPa^2 s

Sources: JASCO 2022; NMFS 2018b
LFC = low-frequency cetacean; MFC = mid-frequency cetacean
dB re 1 μPa^2 s = decibels referenced to 1 micropascal squared second; SEL_{24h} = sound exposure over 24 hours and has a reference value of 1 μPa^2 s; TTS = temporary threshold shift; UXO = unexploded ordnance

Table 3-5: Threshold Criteria for Non-Auditory Injury During Potential Detonation of Unexploded Ordnance

Impact Criterion	Threshold
Onset mortality – impulse	$103M^{1/3}(1+\frac{D}{10.1})^{1/6}\ Pa-s$
Onset injury – impulse (non-auditory)	$47.5M^{1/3}(1+\frac{D}{10.1})^{1/6}\ Pa-s$
Onset injury – peak pressure (non-auditory) for marine mammals	Lpk 237 dB re 1 µPa

Source: JASCO 2022; Finneran et al. 2017
dB re 1 µPa = decibels referenced to 1 micropascal; D = animal depth; M = animal mass in kilograms; Pa = pascal; Lpk = peak sound pressure level

3.2.6.2.3 Assessment of Underwater Noise Effects

The proposed Project-generated underwater noise considered in the assessment includes impact pile driving of the WTG and ESP foundations; vibratory setting of the WTG and ESP foundations; drilling of the WTG and ESP foundations; HRG survey equipment; UXO detonations; vessel noise; and WTG operations. Acoustic propagation and exposure modeling of the impact pile driving, vibratory setting, drilling, UXOs, and HRG survey equipment was undertaken to determine distances to the established PTS and behavioral disturbance thresholds for marine mammals and the number of individuals potentially exposed to above-threshold noise (JASCO 2022, 2023).

Impact Pile Driving

Impact pile driving would be used to install WTG monopile and ESP jacket foundations during construction of Phase 1 and Phase 2. To evaluate the potential effects of impact pile driving on marine mammals, the COP (Appendix III-M; Epsilon 2022) and accompanying LOA and addendum (JASCO 2022, 2023) includes acoustic modeling of all piles being considered under the Proposed Action at multiple locations within the SWDA to represent potential fluctuations in the sound field due to local oceanographic conditions. The JASCO Applied Sciences Animal Simulation Model Including Noise Exposure (JASMINE) was used to predict the probability of exposure of animals to sound above thresholds arising from the Proposed Action's impact pile-driving activities. Sound exposure models like JASMINE use simulated animals (animats) to sample the predicted 3D sound fields with movement rules derived from animal observations (JASCO 2022). Modeled sound fields are generated from representative pile locations, and animats are programmed to behave like the marine animals that may be present in the Project area. The parameters used for forecasting realistic behaviors (e.g., diving, foraging, aversion, surface times) are determined and interpreted from marine species studies (e.g., tagging studies), where available or reasonably extrapolated from related species as referenced in the model (JASCO 2022).

The acoustic modeling to SEL thresholds, without considering animal movement, produces the 95th percentile acoustic ranges at which a marine mammal would have to remain stationary for the entire duration of the activity to be exposed to levels above the stated threshold. To provide a realistic estimate of distances at which acoustic thresholds for marine mammals may be met, the COP (Appendix III-M; Epsilon 2022) modeled exposure ranges to PTS and behavioral thresholds for impulsive sources (Table 3-3). To determine exposure ranges, pile strikes are propagated to create an ensonified environment while simulated animals (i.e., animats) are moved about the ensonified area following expected species-specific behaviors. Modeled animats that have received sound energy that exceeds the acoustic threshold criteria are registered, and the closest point of approach recorded at any point in that animal's movement is then reported as its exposure range. This process is repeated multiple times for each animat. The exposure-based ranges comprise 95 percent of the closest points of approaches for animats that exceeded the threshold (i.e., 95th percentile exposure range [$ER_{95\%}$]). While the PDE includes either one or two piles driving per day, the evaluation in this BA is based on the ranges for up to two piles driven per day for each monopile type because this provides a more conservative estimate of potential effects. $ER_{95\%}$ values for two piles per day represent the closest the animats got to either of the two piles installed. Results of the modeling with 10 dB noise attenuation for all pile types are summarized in Table 3-6. Blue whales were not modeled for the proposed Project's exposure analysis (JASCO 2022) because they are considered a rare species whose preferred ranges largely fall outside the Project area but were included as a conservative measure. As described in Section 1.4.1.2.1, BOEM determined 10 dB to be the appropriate level of attenuation for the Proposed Action.

Table 3-6: Summary of Proposed Action 95th Percentile Exposure Ranges (Meters) for Marine Mammals Acoustic Thresholds for Two Monopile or Four Pin Piles per Day and 10 Decibel Attenuation

Common Name (Scientific Name)	12-Meter Monopile, 6,000 kJ Hammer			13-Meter Monopile, 5,000 kJ Hammer			4-Meter Pin Pile,| 3,500 kJ Hammer[a]		
	PTS (Lpk)	PTS (SEL_{24h})	Behavior (SPL)	PTS (Lpk)	PTS (SEL_{24h})	Behavior (SPL)	PTS (Lpk)	PTS (SEL_{24h})	Behavior (SPL)
NARW (*Eubalaena glacialis*)	< 10	3,160	5,600	< 10	2,530	4,030	0	2,540	3,340
Fin whale (*Balaenoptera physalus*)	0	3,900	6,010	0	3,140	4,200	< 10	4,070	3,560
Sei whale (*Balaenoptera borealis*)	20	3,080	5,790	< 10	2,310	3,960	0	2,840	3,390
Sperm whale (*Physeter macrocephalus*)	< 10	0	5,840	< 10	0	4,080	0	< 10	3,360

Source: COP Appendix III-M; Epsilon 2022
< = less than; dB = decibel; kJ = kilojoule; NARW = North Atlantic right whale; Lpk = peak sound pressure level in units of dB referenced to 1 micropascal; PTS = permanent threshold shift; SEL_{24h} = sound exposure level over 24 hours in units of dB referenced to 1 micropascal squared second, weighted by hearing group; SPL = root-mean-square sound pressure level in units of dB referenced to 1 micropascal
[a] Modeling of the 4-meter pin piles includes both the jacket foundations and the bottom-frame foundations proposed for Phase 2 of the Proposed Action given the similarity in the acoustic characteristics for construction expected for both foundation types.

A 13-meter monopile foundation is included for Phase 2 of the Proposed Action, representing the maximum monopile diameter that may be installed during Phase 2; the maximum hammer energy for monopile installation is 6,000 kilojoules (kJ). Acoustic modeling indicates similar results between the 12-meter and 13-meter monopiles when installed with the same hammer energy (JASCO 2022); exposure ranges for 13-meter monopile foundations using 6,000 kJ hammer energy were estimated using mathematical scaling rather than a full model to inform and estimate mitigation zones that accommodate this design possibility while ensuring the protection of marine mammals (JASCO 2022). Phase 2 also includes the 12-meter monopile and 4-meter jacket pile foundation types used for Phase 1. A bottom-frame foundation may also be used during Phase 2, which would have the same 4-meter maximum pile diameter as the jacket foundation, but with shallower penetration. Although the bottom-frame foundation was not modeled separately, it is assumed that the potential acoustic impact would be equivalent to or less than that predicted for the jacket foundation (JASCO 2022). Suction bucket piles proposed for the jacket and bottom-frame foundations under Phase 2 were not modeled because they are not expected to produce noise sufficient to cause auditory or behavioral effects for any marine species assessed in this BA (JASCO 2022). Noise produced by this activity would largely result from the suction pumps used during installation, which would be expected to be similar in acoustic signature to vessel noise, and any effects would be comparable to those discussed under that section.

To estimate marine mammal densities (animals per km^2) for the modeling, JASCO (2023) used the most recent models available for each species from the Duke University Marine Geospatial Ecological Laboratory (Roberts et al. 2022). This is considered the best available information to be used for modeling in this assessment. The mean density for each month was calculated using the mean of all (5 × 5 kilometers [3.1 × 3.1 miles]) grid cells partially or fully within a 6.2-kilometer (3.9-mile) buffer polygon around the SWDA, which was determined based on the longest $ER_{95\%}$ estimated by JASCO (2022). Density values from the data are given in units of animals per 100 km^2 (38.6 square miles). The mean density between May to December were also calculated to coincide with planned impact pile-driving activities. Table 3-7 provides the mean monthly and May to December averages for marine mammals included in the modeling. Blue whale densities from Roberts et al. (2022) were not applied to the modeling as they are considered a rare species within the Project area (JASCO 2022).

Table 3-7: Mean Density Estimates for Marine Mammal Species Modeled in a 6.2-Kilometer Perimeter[a] around the Southern Wind Development Area for all Months

Common Name (Scientific Name)	Monthly Density (animals per 100 km^2)												May to December Mean[b]
	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	June	July	Aug	Sept	Oct	Nov	Dec	
Fin whale (*Balaenoptera physalus*)	0.212	0.168	0.106	0.163	0.270	0.249	0.443	0.370	0.234	0.057	0.050	0.138	0.226
NARW (*Eubalaena glacialis*)	0.356	0.427	0.431	0.459	0.289	0.048	0.021	0.018	0.027	0.050	0.062	0.174	0.086
Sei whale (*Balaenoptera borealis*)	0.039	0.021	0.044	0.111	0.194	0.053	0.013	0.011	0.019	0.037	0.079	0.063	0.059
Sperm whale (*Physeter macrocephalus*)	0.031	0.012	0.013	0.003	0.013	0.029	0.039	0.109	0.066	0.063	0.031	0.021	0.046

Source: JASCO 2023
km^2 = square kilometer; SWDA = Southern Wind Development Area
[a] The perimeter around the SWDA was determined based on the longest exposure range to the thresholds for impact pile driving from the modeling (JASCO 2022, 2023).
[b] Pile-driving activities would only occur from May to December.

Table 3-8 summarizes the number of animals estimated to be exposed to sound levels above PTS and behavioral disturbance thresholds during impact pile driving for the Proposed Action based on the construction schedule provided in Table 1-3, the acoustic propagation modeling, and the estimated densities in Table 3-7 (JASCO 2022, 2023).

Table 3-8: Number of Animals Exposed to Noise at or Above Thresholds for All Foundation Types over All 3 Years of Construction under the Proposed Action with 10 Decibel Noise Attenuation

Common Name (Scientific Name)	PTS	Behavior Disturbance
Fin whale (*Balaenoptera physalus*)	35	39
NARW (*Eubalaena glacialis*)	0[a]	12
Sei whale (*Balaenoptera borealis*)	4	6
Sperm whale (*Physeter macrocephalus*)	1	13
Blue whale (*Balaenoptera musculus*)[b]	3	6

Source: JASCO 2022, 2023
LOA = Letter of Authorization; NARW = North Atlantic right whale; PTS = permanent threshold shift
[a] Between two and four PTS exposures were estimated for NARW, but due to mitigation measures proposed, no PTS (Level A takes) exposures are expected, and no Level A takes have been requested for this species. PTS and behavioral exposures are based on the number of Level A and Level B takes requested in the LOA application addendum (JASCO 2023).
[b] Blue whales were not modeled for the proposed Project's exposure analysis (JASCO 2022) because they are considered a rare species whose preferred ranges largely fall outside the Project area but were included as a conservative measure. Therefore, the exposures represent the 5-year total for all noise-producing activities modeled for the Proposed Action and not just impact pile-driving activities.

Effects of Exposure to Noise Above the Permanent Threshold Shift Thresholds

Modeling indicates that up to 35 fin whales, 4 sei whales, 1 sperm whale, and 3 blue whales may be exposed to underwater noise levels above PTS thresholds from impact pile driving. However, the blue whale was not modeled with the other species by JASCO (2022) because they are considered rare in the Project area; rather they were included based on the estimated group size as a conservative measure. The assessment assumed that take could occur in alternate years within the 3-year construction schedule, so the group size for blue whales was multiplied by 2 years to reach the total exposure estimate. This exposure estimate does not distinguish between the types of noise-producing activities included under the Proposed Action and instead includes all activities assessed. For all other species, the estimated number of exposures above PTS thresholds is based on animal movement, sound propagation, and 10 dB noise mitigation applied to the source (JASCO 2022, 2023). Mitigation actions such as soft starts, while considered in the propagation model, are not considered in the animal movement model as an avoidance behavior that would keep the animals farther from the source. Similarly, shutdowns resulting from the detection of an animal in their respective shutdown zone (Table 1-12) are not part of the exposure modeling. Therefore, it is likely an overestimate of the potential exposures that could occur from just impact pile driving; however, the modeled exposures are the results that have been assessed for the Proposed Action.

Modeled Ranges and Mitigation Zones

The potential for auditory injury is minimized by the implementation of pre-start clearance and shutdown zones. The largest $ER_{95\%}$ for an ESA-listed marine mammal resulting from installation of a 12-meter monopile using a 6,000 kJ hammer was 12,795 feet (3,900 meters) for the fin whale, with a maximum LFC exposure range of 15,157.5 feet (4,620 meters) when both ESA-listed and non-ESA listed species are considered (JASCO 2022). This LFC $ER_{95\%}$ was scaled up to a generalized (i.e., not species-specific) $ER_{95\%}$ of 16,142 feet (4,920 meters) to estimate the maximum $ER_{95\%}$ expected for installation of a

13-meter monopile using a 6,000 kJ hammer, which may be used during construction but was not included in the original modeling scenarios (JASCO 2022).

The $ER_{95\%}$ for sperm whales (i.e., MFC) was estimated to be less than 32.8 feet (less than 10 meters) to the PTS threshold for all pile types (Table 3-6). As discussed in Section 3.2.4.2, sperm whales are most likely to occur in the Project area during the summer and early fall, which overlaps with the season during which impact pile driving may occur (Section 1.4.1.2.1), and the LOA application for the proposed Project requests 1 Level A take for sperm whales (Table 3-8; JASCO 2023). However, the small ranges, as well as the relatively low densities of sperm whales compared to the other ESA-listed species in the Project area (Table 3-7), indicate that there is an exceptionally low risk of PTS occurring for this species. Additionally, even though the sperm whale PTS threshold ranges are small, mitigation measures that are implemented for other ESA-listed large whales will be applied to sperm whales. The clearance zones and shutdown zones applicable to the LFC exposure range of 4,920 meters (16,141 feet) would be used for the sperm whales clearance and shutdown zones, thus, providing the sperm whale with significant mitigation protection (Table 1-12) Therefore, while the PTS exposure risk for sperm whales is not zero, the risk is so small that it is **discountable**.

Although individual species' $ER_{95\%}$ were modeled to estimate the number of individuals of each species potential exposed to noise above PTS thresholds, the maximum exposure range for the whole the LFC group was used as basis for establishing mitigation zones for all ESA-listed species except NARW (JASCO 2022). For all ESA-listed species except NARW, a pre-start clearance and shutdown zone of 15,157.5 feet (4,620 meters) would be implemented for all monopile installations except in the rare event a 13-meter monopile is installed with a 6,000 kJ hammer (Table 1-12). If installation of a 13-meter monopile foundation using a 6,000 kJ hammer is necessary, a scaled up clearance zone and shutdown zone of 18,045 feet (5,500 meters) would be implemented for all ESA-listed marine mammals except NARW. For the purposes of this assessment, the mitigation measures associated with the 12-meter monopile installed using a 6,000 kJ hammers are analyzed as this scenario is expected to occur more often than the 13-meter monopiles installed with a 6,000 kJ hammer (JASCO 2022).

The 15,157.5-foot (4,620-meter) clearance and shutdown zones represent the area that must be effectively monitored by visual observers on the piling platform and from two PSO vessels (Table 1-12). This range can be monitored by visual PSOs; however, due to the size of area being monitored the risk of Level A take to ESA-species, excluding NARWs, cannot be fully eliminated. In addition to the clearance and shutdown measures that facilitate delay or shutdown of impact pile driving, soft-start procedures (Table 1-4) would be implemented and could be effective in deterring marine mammals from entering the ensonified area prior to exposures resulting in PTS. However, few empirical studies have been conducted that test how effective soft-start procedures are for moving marine mammals, particularly baleen whales, out of acoustic injury ranges. Studies on soft starts of deep penetration seismic surveys (i.e., airgun arrays) have shown mixed results for efficacy and seem to be highly contextual (Dunlop et al. 2016; Barkaszi et al. 2012; Barkaszi and Kelly 2019). A recent study by Graham et al. (2023) showed that the combined use of acoustic deterrent devices and soft-start procedures resulted in a strong directional response by harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) away from the sound source. For impact pile driving, soft-start procedures are assumed to be reasonably effective in reducing high-level exposures (exposures that meet PTS thresholds in a short accumulation period) but are not considered to be fully effective at eliminating PTS exposure risk. The potential for PTS is largely minimized through clearance zones and use of a noise mitigation system during all impact pile-driving operations. Additionally, the requirement that impact pile driving can only commence when the pre-start clearance zones (Table 1-12) are fully visible to PSOs increases marine mammal detection capabilities and enables a high rate of success in implementing these zones to avoid PTS. However, exposures leading to PTS are still possible for some species due to the relatively large size of the PTS threshold ranges for LFC. Therefore, the effects of noise exposure above PTS thresholds resulting from impact pile driving during WTG and ESP installation **may**

affect, likely to adversely affect fin, sei, and blue whales. However, due to the small PTS threshold ranges, low abundance in the Project area, and large mitigation zones, the effects of noise exposure above PTS thresholds resulting from impact pile driving during WTG and ESP installation **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** sperm whales.

Between two and four PTS exposures per year were modeled for NARWs during impact pile driving (JASCO 2023). However, no Level A take is being requested for NARWs because the potential for PTS exposures to NARW is expected to be reduced to zero given the mitigation measures outlined in Table 1-12. Specifically, the following measures will be used to eliminate NARW PTS exposures:

- Piling will occur between May and December, in order to avoid the winter and spring seasons when NARW presence is greatest (Section 3.2.1);
- Pre-clearance delays and shutdowns at any distance during foundation installation will occur for NARWs allowing mitigation to be implemented at maximum ranges that will stop or significantly reduce the accumulation of acoustic energy that could lead to PTS onset;
- A real-time PAM monitoring program will be implemented to help detect NARWs from greater distances and in more conditions to initiate timely mitigation measures and reduce the accumulation of acoustic energy;
- A NARW acoustic detection that is localized and confirmed within 5,000 meters of the source will be considered equivalent to a visual detection and a delay or shutdown will be implemented. That represents a 58 percent increase in the PTS $ER_{95\%}$ range, thus providing significant buffer between the maximum acoustic detection range and the PTS range;
- The PAM pre-start clearance zone will be adjusted relative to the PTS risk for larger piles. The PAM pre-start clearance zone will extend to 18,373 feet (5,600 meters), and the PAM shutdown zone will extend to 18,045 feet (5,500 meters) for 13-meter monopile foundations installed using a 6,000 kJ hammer;
- PSO coverage is adequate for visually monitoring for large whale species. PSOs will visually monitor from the foundation construction vessel and a minimum of two PSO monitoring vessels will be required to fully monitor the maximum PTS range estimated for LFC;
- The applicant will complete an aerial or a boat survey prior to piling across an extended 6-mile (10-kilometer) monitoring zone for NARW. Aerial surveys will not begin until the lead PSO determines adequate visibility and at least 1 hour after sunrise (on days with sun glare as determined by the lead PSO on duty). Boat surveys will not begin until the lead PSO determines there is adequate visibility;
- A soft-start procedure will be implemented so that maximum sound levels are not produced at the beginning of piling event;
- In order to reduce the amount of accumulation in acoustic energy, a NARW visually detected at any range or acoustically detected within 5,000 meters (16,404 feet) during a time when a shutdown could not occur, reduced hammer energy and strike rate, as practicable to maintain safety, will be employed and the NARW monitored until it exists the clearance zone, at which time a soft-start procedure will be initiated to resume piling;
- If a NARW is detected within its modeled PTS $ER_{95\%}$ during piling, an immediate shutdown of all piling activities will be implemented, and a review of the monitoring and mitigation procedures will be conducted for the proposed Project, in consultation with NMFS and BOEM, before piling may resume; and

- Nighttime pile driving may be required for up to three ESP jacket foundations and some of the WTG foundations. If nighttime pile driving is required during proposed Project construction, additional measures, which will be developed in the nighttime pile driving monitoring plan through consultation with BOEM and NMFS, will be implemented such that no PTS exposures would be realized for NARW. The nighttime pile driving monitoring plan will include defining the technologies and methodologies effective for nighttime monitoring of marine mammals and the environmental conditions affecting efficacy of these technologies and methodologies such as sea state, precipitation, temperature, and atmospheric condition. If the nighttime pile driving monitoring plan is not in place and approved by the relevant agencies, it is assumed that no nighttime pile driving will occur under the Proposed Action.

These combined measures optimize the opportunity for visual and acoustic PSOs to detect NARWs around the foundation installation activities. These measures would help reduce the amount of time an animal is receiving acoustic energy above the PTS onset thresholds, which lower the risk of PTS being realized. With full implementation of these measures, the potential for PTS exposure to NARW is considered unlikely to occur and **discountable**. Therefore, the effects of noise exposure above PTS thresholds resulting from pile driving during foundation installation **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** NARWs.

Effects of Exposure to Noise Above the Behavioral Thresholds

Considering impact pile-driving activities, up to 39 fin whales, 12 NARWs, 6 sei whales, 13 sperm whales, and 6 blue whales could be exposed to noise that meets or exceeds the behavioral thresholds during impact pile driving of the WTG and ESP foundations over the 3-year construction period (Table 3-7). Although behavioral thresholds may be reached, how species react and the consequences of these reactions are highly contextual and largely unknown; therefore, a behavior exposure may not in and of itself result in an adverse effect. Changes in vocal behavior (Di lorio and Clark 2009; Cerchio et al. 2014) and some avoidance and displacement of LFCs has been documented during other impulsive noise activities (seismic exploration) (Malme et al. 1988; McDonald et al. 1995; McCauley et al. 1998), which may be used as a proxy to determine the potential behavioral reactions of LFC to other impulsive noise such as impact pile driving. However, recent reports assessing the severity of behavioral reactions to underwater noise sources indicate that applying behavioral responses across broad sound categories (e.g., impact pile driving and seismic exploration are both impulsive) can lead to significant errors in predicting effects (Southall et al. 2021). Therefore, hearing group-specific analyses are presented in the following subsections.

<u>Low-Frequency Cetaceans</u>

Behavioral and masking effects are more difficult to mitigate and are, therefore, still considered likely for activities with large acoustic disturbance areas such as impact pile driving. The most commonly reported behavioral effect of pile-driving activity on marine mammals has been short-term avoidance or displacement from the pile-driving site, although studies that examine the behavioral responses of baleen whales to pile driving are absent from the literature. Since there are no studies that have directly examined the behavioral responses of baleen whales to pile-driving, studies using other impulsive sound sources such as seismic airguns serve as the best available proxies. With seismic airguns, the distance at which responses occur depends on many factors, including the volume of the airgun (and consequently source level), as well as the hearing sensitivity, behavioral state, and even life stage of the animal (Southall et al. 2021). Malme et al. (1986) observed that gray whales (*Eschrichtius robustus*) exposed to received levels of about 173 dB re 1 µPa, had a 50 percent probability of stopping feeding and leaving the area. Some whales ceased to feed but remained in the area at received levels of 163 dB re 1 µPa. Individual gray whale responses were highly variable. Other studies have documented baleen whales initiating avoidance behaviors to full-scale seismic surveys at distances as short as 1.8 miles (3 kilometers) away (McCauley et al. 1998, Johnson 2002, Richardson et al. 1986) and as far away as 12 miles (20 kilometers) (Richardson et al. 1999). Bowhead whales (*Balaena mysticetus*) have exhibited other behavioral changes, including reduced surface intervals and dive durations, at received SPL between 125 to 133 dB re 1 μPa (Malme et al. 1988). A more recent study by Dunlop et al. (2017a) compared the migratory behavior of humpback whales exposed to a 3,130-cubic-inch-airgun array with those that were not. There was no gross change in behavior observed (including respiration rates), although whales exposed to the seismic survey made a slower progression southward along their migratory route compared to the control group. This was largely seen in female-calf groups, suggesting there may be differences in vulnerability to underwater sound based on life stage (Dunlop et al. 2017a). The researchers produced a dose-response model that suggested behavioral change was most likely to occur within 2 miles (4 kilometers) of the seismic survey vessel at SELs greater than 135 dB re 1 μPa^2 s (Dunlop et al. 2017a).

Though the SWDA, where impact pile driving would occur, does not overlap with any critical habitat (Section 2.4), it overlaps with BIA for migrating NARWs and feeding fin whales (NOAA 2023). Timing of NARW migrations includes a northward migration during March to April and a southward migration during October and November between summer feeding and winter calving grounds. During this migration period, adults may be accompanied by calves and periodically feed and rest along their migration route (Hayes et al. 2022). Additionally, as discussed in Section 3.2.1.1, recent information suggests NARWs may be present in the southern New England region around the Project area year-round, with an important foraging area identified within Nantucket Shoals (Quintana-Rizzo et al. 2021; Hayes 2022; O'Brien et al. 2022a). In addition to the potential changes in NARW foraging behavior discussed previously in this section, impact pile-driving noise may also affect copepod species, the preferred prey type of NARWs. Available data suggest that zooplankton may be affected by impact pile-driving activities (Section 3.2.6.2.6). Studies have documented mortalities of individuals following exposure to impulsive sound sources like impact pile driving; however, given the mitigation measures that will be in place, such as soft starts and the noise attenuation system, zooplankton mortalities would only be expected to occur in a limited area around each pile. The potential effects on zooplankton aggregations due to impact pile-driving activities would not affect NARW foraging capabilities in and near Nantucket Shoals, which concentrate in greatest densities near the 98-foot (30-meter) isobath located over 12 miles (20 kilometers) northeast of the proposed Project lease area (Section 3.2.1.1). Therefore, given the short duration of pile-driving activity expected per day, the mitigation included under the Proposed Action, and the location of this activity outside the Nantucket Shoals foraging area, no long-term effects on NARW prey species would be likely to occur during impact pile driving. Fin whales have been detected year-round in the Project area, but the highest occurrence is in the summer and spring. Sei and blue whales (Sections 3.2.3 and 3.2.5) are less abundant in the Project area relative to NARW (Section 3.2.1) and fin whales (Section 3.2.2) but are likely to occur in the spring, summer, and fall within and around the SWDA.

Based on the literature previously identified, behavioral responses of LFCs to impact pile driving could include ceasing feeding and avoiding the ensonified area. To limit potential effects on NARWs, impact pile driving would not occur January 1 through April 30, avoiding the times of year when NARWs are present in higher densities. In addition, both the visual and PAM clearance and shutdown zones will extend to any distance from the pile at which a NARW is detected (Table 1-12), which will limit the potential for behavioral disturbance to NARWs and any other species present when the NARW detection occurs by reducing the amount of time an animal is receiving acoustic energy above the behavioral threshold. If animals are exposed to underwater noise above behavioral thresholds, it could result in displacement of individuals from a localized area around a pile (maximum 3.8 miles [6.1 kilometers] for fin whales during installation of the 12-meter monopile; Table 3-6). However, this displacement would be temporary for the duration of activity, which would be a maximum of 6 hours per 24-hour period for foundation installation. NARWs (and other LFCs in the Project area) would be expected to resume their previous behavior after an unknown period of time following the cessation of active pile driving. In addition, BOEM intends to develop a received sound level limit (RSLL) aimed at reducing the potential for proposed Project construction noise to disrupt important behaviors, especially for LFCs (Table 1-12). This measure aims to reduce the size of area around each pile ensonified above the marine mammal behavioral threshold to reduce the risk of animals being exposed. This measure has not been fully developed at the time of preparing this BA, and BOEM anticipates that, if implemented, BOEM would work with the applicant to potentially develop a Project-specific RSLL such that a smaller behavioral disturbance impact area may be realized during proposed Project construction. However, because this RSLL is not in place for the analysis, the modeled PTS, TTS, and behavioral ranges were considered part of the Proposed Action as provided in the applicant's Incidental Take Request application only. Any reduction in the zones given any future RSLLs would only serve to reduce take risk to marine mammals.

Acoustic masking can occur if the frequencies of the activity overlap with the communication frequencies used by marine mammals. Modeling results indicate that dominant frequencies of impact pile-driving activities for the Proposed Action were concentrated below 1 kHz (JASCO 2022), which overlaps with the hearing sensitivity of LFC species (Sections 3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, and 3.2.5). Additionally, low frequency sound can propagate greater distances than higher frequencies, meaning masking may occur over larger distances than masking related to higher frequency noise. There is evidence that some marine mammals can compensate for the effects of acoustic masking by changing their vocalization rates (Blackwell et al. 2013; Di Iorio and Clark 2010; Cerchio et al. 2014), increasing call amplitude (Scheifele et al. 2004; Holt et al. 2009), or shifting the dominant frequencies of their calls (Lesage et al. 1999; Parks et al. 2007). When effects of masking cannot be compensated for, increasing noise could affect the ability to locate and communicate with other individuals. NARWs appear to be particularly sensitive to the effects of masking as a result of underwater noise and have faced significant reductions in their communication space due to anthropogenic noise. For example, vocalizing NARWs in the Stellwagen Bank National Marine Sanctuary were exposed to noise levels greater than 120 dB for 20 percent of their peak feeding month and were estimated to have lost 63 to 67 percent of their communication space (Hatch et al. 2012). Reduced communication space caused by anthropogenic noise could potentially contribute to the population fragmentation and dispersal of the critically endangered NARW (Hatch et al. 2012; Brakes and Dall 2016). However, given that pile driving occurs intermittently and would only occur up to 5 hours per day under the Proposed Action, it is unlikely that complete auditory masking would occur.

Mid-Frequency Cetaceans

MFCs also show varying levels of sensitivity to mid-frequency impulsive noise sources (i.e., impact pile driving), with observed responses ranging from displacement (Maybaum 1993) to avoidance behavior (animals moving rapidly away from the source) (Watkins et al. 1993; Hatakeyama et al. 1995), decreased vocal activity, and disruption in foraging patterns (Goldbogen et al. 2013). Würsig et al. (2000) studied the response of Indo-Pacific humpbacked dolphins (*Sousa chinensis*) to impact pile driving in the seabed in water depths of 20 to 26 feet (6 to 8 meters). No overt behavioral changes were observed in response to the pile-driving activities, but the animals' speed of travel increased, and some dolphins remained in the vicinity, while others temporarily abandoned the area. Once pile driving ceased, dolphin abundance and behavioral activities returned to pre-pile-driving levels. The effect of impact and vibratory pile-driving on the vocal presence of both bottlenose dolphins and harbor porpoises was compared both in and outside the construction area based on a study conducted during wind farm construction in Cromarty Firth, Scotland (Graham et al. 2017). The researchers found a similar level of response of both species to both impact and vibratory piling, likely due to the similarly low received SELs from the two approaches, which were measured at 129 decibels referenced to 1 micropascal squared second (dB re 1 μPa^2 s) for vibratory and 133 dB re 1 μPa^2 s for impact, both at 2,664 feet (812 meters) from the pile. There were no statistically significant responses attributable to either type of pile-driving activity in the presence/absence of a species or the duration over which individuals were encountered, except for bottlenose dolphins on days with impact pile driving. The duration of bottlenose dolphin acoustic encounters decreased by an average of approximately 4 minutes at sites within the Cromarty Firth (closest to pile-driving activity) in comparison to areas outside the Cromarty Firth (Graham et al. 2017). The authors hypothesized that the lack of a strong response was because the received levels were very low in this particularly shallow environment, despite similar size piles and hammer energy to other studies. In another playback study, trained dolphins were asked to perform a target detection exercise during increasing levels of vibratory pile driver playback SPL up to 140 dB re 1 µPa (Branstetter et al. 2018). Three of the five dolphins exhibited either a decrease in their ability to detect targets in the water, or a near complete secession of echolocation activity, suggesting the animals became distracted from the task by the vibratory pile-driving sound (Branstetter et al. 2018).

Sperm whales in the Project area occur primarily in the summer and fall, though some detections may also occur during the spring (Section 3.2.4). Around the SWDA, the density of sperm whales is expected to be low relative to other species present (Table 3-7). Based on the available literature, behavioral responses of sperm whales to impact pile driving could include ceasing feeding and avoiding the ensonified area. However, due to the expected low density of sperm whales in the wind farm area (Table 3-7) and the low number of behavioral exposures estimated (Table 3-8), the potential for exposure to underwater noises above behavioral thresholds is considered unlikely. Additionally, the clearance and shutdown zones for sperm whales extend to a maximum of 15157.5 feet (4,620 meters). While this would help limit exposures to the higher noise isopleths for sperm whales, it would not eliminate all exposure an individual is receiving to acoustic energy above the behavioral threshold, which extends out to 19,160 feet (5,840 meters) (Table 3-6). If animals are exposed to underwater noise above behavioral thresholds, it would likely result temporary displacement out to maximum 19,160 feet (5,840 meters) from the pile for installation of the 12-meter monopile (Table 3-6). This displacement would be temporary for the duration of activity, which would be a maximum of 6 hours a day for pile installation. MFCs (specifically sperm whales) would be expected to resume pre-construction behaviors following the approximate 6-hour installation period or once they move out of the disturbance zone.

As previously outlined for LFCs, modeling results indicate that dominant frequencies of impact pile-driving activities for the Proposed Action would be concentrated below 1 kHz (JASCO 2022). Though this does overlap with the frequency range of sperm whale hearing and vocalizations (Section 3.2.4), it is not within their peak sensitivity range, so the effects of masking would be less severe for MFC as they are better attuned to noise outside the range of pile driving. Therefore, piling noise would not impede their ability to echolocate prey or navigate. Additionally, given that pile-driving occurs intermittently, and would only occur up to 6 hours a day under the Proposed Action, it is unlikely that complete auditory masking would occur.

Impact Pile Driving – Behavioral Effect Summary

The combination of monitoring and mitigation measures (Table 1-12) and the intermittent nature of impact pile driving noise under the Proposed Action would reduce the potential for behavioral exposures of ESA-listed marine mammals to the level of the individual animal and would not be expected to have population-level effects. As described in Section 1.4.1.2.1, the soft-start procedure was modeled to account for the sound field and ranges to thresholds, but animal aversion (i.e., moving away from the source), which is the anticipated reaction to the soft-start procedures, was not modeled. Therefore, the behavioral exposure estimates should be considered a conservative estimate. Due to the large behavioral disturbance range, behavioral exposures cannot be completely avoided with mitigation.

Although no critical habitat exists in the Project area, NARWs and fin whales are expected to use the Project area year-round with seasonal peaks during which foraging activities are consistent and predictable. Sei, sperm, and blue whales show a more seasonal presence, occurring in the summer and fall. All groups demonstrate feeding site fidelity that may include the Project area. Sperm whales would also be expected to be exploiting key feeding opportunities when present in the Project area. Nantucket Shoals, adjacent to the Project area, is an increasingly important NARW foraging habitat (O'Brien et al. 2022a), and there is a BIA identified for fin whales east of Montauk Point, which overlaps with the SWDA (NOAA 2023). Given that disturbance could potentially disrupt feeding behavior, the behavioral disturbance resulting from foundation installation cannot be discounted for NARW, fin, sei, and sperm whales.

As detailed in Section 3.2.5, blue whales are most likely to occur in deeper waters offshore of the SWDA. Although these species may occur year-round in the Project area, their predictability and use of the Project area is likely ancillary to deeper water habitats. Additionally, this species was not modeled in JASCO (2022) because it is considered rare in the Project area, and the four behavioral exposures estimated are based on all noise-producing activities assessed under the Proposed Action. It is unlikely that any behavioral reactions to noise exposures above the behavioral thresholds would interrupt critical functions for blue whales, and any effects would be unlikely and would be **discountable.**

Therefore, the effects of exposure to noise above behavioral thresholds resulting from impact pile driving for WTG and ESP foundation installation **may affect, likely to adversely affect** NARW, fin, sei, and sperm whales; and **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** blue whales.

Vibratory Pile Setting

Pre-construction surveys have identified turbine locations that are suitable to install the WTG foundations by impact hammer alone. However, as discussed in Section 1.4.1.2.1, in the event of unexpected circumstances, where a large boulder is encountered or early pile refusal is met before the target depth is achieved, other methods such as vibratory pile setting may be required to ensure a safe foundation depth is achieved. The use of vibratory pile setting would decrease the overall amount of impact pile driving required to install the foundations (JASCO 2023). Based on the seabed drivability analysis conducted by the applicant, up to 70 foundations may require vibratory pile setting prior to impact pile driving (JASCO 2023). Therefore, in the BA analysis, it was assumed that vibratory pile setting activities would only occur on all 70 of these potential foundations for approximately 30 minutes per pile, which adds up to a maximum of 1 hour of vibratory setting per day if two piles are installed per day (JASCO 2023).

Source information for vibratory piling of round steel piles were obtained from the NOAA Greater Atlantic Regional Fisheries Office (GARFO) Acoustics Tool (GARFO 2022b) and extrapolated for a 13-meter pile size by plotting the received SEL from NMFS (2020a) as a function of pile diameter (JASCO 2023). This provided a received SEL of 198 dB re 1 µPa squared second (µPa^2 s) at 33 feet (10 meters), which is reduced to 188 dB re 1 µPa^2 s at 10 meters with 10 dB noise attenuation applied (JASCO 2023). Ranges to the PTS thresholds were then calculated using the NMFS User Spreadsheet Tool (NMFS 2018b). Because this tool does not account for animal movement in the range estimation, these represent acoustic ranges rather than the exposure ranges calculated for impact pile driving. A summary of the acoustic ranges to PTS thresholds from vibratory pile setting for species considered in this BA is provided in Table 3-9.

Table 3-9: Estimated Ranges to Permanent Threshold Shift Thresholds during Vibratory Pile Setting Activities[a]

Hearing Group	Range to PTS Threshold (meters)
LFC	430.9
MFC	38.2

Source: JASCO 2022
kHz = kilohertz; LFC = low-frequency cetacean; MFC = mid-frequency cetacean; PTS = permanent threshold shift
[a] This assumes 10 dB noise attenuation, 15 log (range) transmission loss, weighting factor adjustment of 2.5 kHz, 30-minute pile setting duration per pile, and two monopiles installed per day.

The NMFS User Spreadsheet Tool (NMFS 2018b) used to estimate PTS ranges for vibratory driving of steel piles could not be applied to determine behavioral ranges due to the difference in threshold metrics. Instead, a maximum behavioral range was determined based on data compiled in the GARFO Acoustics Tool (GARFO 2022b) extrapolated to the pile sizes for the proposed Project (JASCO 2022). Dunlop et al. (2017a, 2017b) indicate marine mammals are not expected to experience behavioral responses at distances greater than 31 miles (50 kilometers), and the source level necessary to exceed a received level of 120 dB re 1 µPa would be 190.5 dB re 1 µPa m using a practical spreading loss equation (JASCO 2023). Because available data suggest that vibratory pile driving of the pile sizes included under the Proposed Action would exceed a source level of 190.5 dB re 1 µPa m, it is, therefore, expected that the 120 dB re 1 µPa behavioral disturbance threshold would be exceeded beyond 31 miles (50 kilometers). However, because Dunlop et al. (2017a, 2017b) indicate no behavioral disturbances are likely to occur beyond this range, it was assumed any animals within the 31-mile (50-kilometer) radius could be exposed to sound above the 120 dB SPL threshold for any day vibratory setting was used for pile installation (JASCO 2022).

The average monthly densities for each species were estimated using Roberts et al. (2022) data within a 31-mile (50-kilometer) buffer around the SWDA (Table 3-10).

Table 3-10: Mean Density Estimates for Marine Mammal Species Modeled in a 31-mile (50-kilometer) Perimeter[a] around the Southern Wind Development Area for all Months

Common Name (Scientific Name)	Monthly Density (animals per 100 km^2)												
	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	June	July	Aug	Sept	Oct	Nov	Dec	May to December Mean[b]
Fin whale (*Balaenoptera physalus*)	0.196	0.159	0.138	0.168	0.259	0.247	0.390	0.322	0.243	0.088	0.059	0.130	0.217
NARW (*Eubalaena glacialis*)	0.542	0.649	0.566	0.507	0.316	0.080	0.051	0.031	0.043	0.054	0.113	0.340	0.129
Sei whale (*Balaenoptera borealis*)	0.031	0.023	0.044	0.121	0.181	0.058	0.016	0.009	0.015	0.034	0.076	0.059	0.059
Sperm whale (*Physeter macrocephalus*)	0.005	0.006	0.005	0.008	0.012	0.014	0.032	0.030	0.012	0.011	0.009	0.004	0.015

Source: JASCO 2023
km^2 = square kilometer; SWDA = Southern Wind Development Area
[a] The perimeter around the SWDA was determined based on the longest exposure range to the thresholds for vibratory pile setting from the modeling (JASCO 2023).
[b] Pile-driving activities would only occur from May to December.

These densities were multiplied by the estimated 3,032-square mile (7,854-km^2) behavioral disturbance area (which is the area around the source corresponding to the linear range of 31 miles [50 kilometers]) and the total number of piles per month that may require vibratory setting (up to 79). These monthly exposure estimates were then summed to determine the total number of exposures for vibratory pile setting under the Proposed Action, as provided in Table 3-11.

Table 3-11: Estimated Number of Endangered Species Act-Listed Marine Mammals Exposed above Behavioral Disturbance Thresholds during Vibratory Pile Setting for the Proposed Action for All Years Combined

Common Name (Scientific Name)	Number of Exposures
Fin whale (*Balaenoptera physalus*)	1,118
NARW (*Eubalaena glacialis*)	216
Sei whale (*Balaenoptera borealis*)	104
Sperm whale (*Physeter macrocephalus*)	262
Blue whale (*Balaenoptera musculus*)[a]	6

Source: JASCO 2023
NARW = North Atlantic right whale
[a] Blue whales were not modeled for the proposed Project's exposure analysis (JASCO 2022) because they are considered a rare species whose preferred ranges largely fall outside the Project area but were included as a conservative measure. Therefore, the exposures represent the 5-year total for all noise-producing activities modeled for the Proposed Action and not just vibratory pile setting activities.

Effects of Exposure to Noise Above Permanent Threshold Shift Thresholds

Given the small ranges to the PTS thresholds (1,414 feet [431 meters] for LFC and 125 feet [38 meters] for MFC) and the proposed measures the applicant will employ (Table 1-12), no marine mammals would be exposed to noise above these thresholds. First, both the clearance and shutdown zones for NARW would extend to any distance from the foundations (Table 1-12), which fully covers the extent of the 1,414-foot (431-meter) PTS range for LFC. All other species, both LFC and sperm whales, will have a clearance and shutdown zone that extends out to 15157.5 feet (4,620 meters) (Table 1-12) to cover the PTS ranges for all other species. Additionally, vibratory pile setting would only occur between May 1 and October 31 to avoid the NARW migration season. As a result, the potential for PTS exposures resulting from vibratory pile setting are highly unlikely and, therefore, are **discountable.** Therefore, effects of noise exposure above PTS thresholds **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** any ESA-listed marine mammals.

Effects of Exposure to Noise Above Behavioral Thresholds

As shown in Table 3-11, up to 1,118 fin whales, 216 NARW, 104 sei whales, 262 sperm whales, and 6 blue whales may be exposed to noise above the behavioral disturbance threshold. However, these exposures were calculated using the SPL 120 dB re 1 µPa threshold, which is based on the sound energy produced over approximately 1 second of vibratory pile driving and, therefore, does not account for the duration of exposure and animal movement. This range was used to calculate a daily impact area used to estimate the exposures for the proposed Project, as described previously in this section, by estimating the total number of individuals in this area per day and scaling up to the total number of foundations expected to required vibratory pile setting. This method of estimation, therefore, does not account for animal movement or duration of exposure like the exposure modeling for impact pile driving; it assumes that any animal in the daily impact area during the total number of days of vibratory pile setting is exposed to noise above the threshold and is considered a take under the MMPA. These exposure estimates area, therefore, considered the maximum potential number of individuals exposed to vibratory pile setting noise. However, as discussed further below, there are a number of factors that contribute to biologically relevant behavioral effects beyond exposure to noise above the threshold.

Low-Frequency Cetaceans

Behavioral effects that could occur during vibratory pile setting of the WTG and ESP foundations would likely be similar to those described for impact pile driving of the foundations, primarily short-term avoidance or displacement from the pile-driving site. The noise produced would have the greatest acoustic energy in the lower frequency bands (less than 1 kHz), which overlaps best with the hearing range of the LFC species present in the Project area. The primary difference between noise produced during vibratory pile setting versus impact pile driving are the levels of noise produced. Behavioral disturbances would still be likely to occur for LFC species like NARW, but, as discussed previously for impact pile driving, effects on zooplankton would only be expected within a limited area around each pile (Section 3.2.6.2.6) and would not affect the major aggregations of this prey item know to concentrate in and near Nantucket Shoals (Section 3.2.1.1). Additionally, the 31-mile (50-kilometer) range for behavioral disturbances was estimated based on the maximum distance over which marine mammals may experience behavioral responses and does not indicate their potential severity or relevance for behaviors such as foraging or mating (Dunlop et al. 2017a, 2017b). Lastly, the duration of this activity would only be 30 minutes per pile, substantially less than that expected for impact pile-driving activities. Therefore, the likelihood of an ESA-listed LFC species being exposed to sound energy above the behavioral threshold is low, and no long-term avoidance of the area or auditory masking is expected.

Mid-Frequency Cetaceans

Similar to that described for noise associated with impact pile driving, noise during vibratory pile setting of the WTG and ESP foundations would partially overlap with the hearing sensitivity for sperm whales, though it is not within their peak sensitivity range (Section 3.2.4). Previous studies of common bottlenose dolphin responses to vibratory pile setting noise indicate behavioral responses such as decreases or ceased echolocation activity may occur. In a playback study, trained dolphins were asked to perform a target detection exercise during increasing levels of vibratory pile driver playback noise (up to 140 dB re 1 µPa) (Branstetter et al. 2018). Three of the five dolphins exhibited either a decrease in their ability to detect targets in the water, or a near complete cessation of echolocation activity, suggesting the animals became distracted from the task by the vibratory pile-driving sound. However, in another study conducted during wind farm construction in Cromarty Firth, Scotland, no statistically significant responses were observed in the vocal presence of common bottlenose dolphins during vibratory pile driving noise with received SEL of 129 dB re 1 μPa^2 s (Graham et al. 2017). Furthermore, the limited duration of vibratory pile-driving activities (30 minutes per pile) would reduce the risk of long-term behavioral changes or auditory masking for sperm whales.

Vibratory Pile Setting – Behavioral Effects Summary

The Proposed Action includes a clearance and shutdown zone that extends to any distance from the foundations for vibratory pile setting for NARWs and out to 15,157.5 feet (4,620 meters) for all other species (Table 1-12). Additionally, while the seasonal restriction of foundation installation activities only occurring between May and December to avoid peak NARW presence was accounted for in the densities, other mitigation such as soft-start procedures were not, which would help further reduce the risk of behavioral effects on these species. The SPL 120 dB µPa threshold represents the minimum sound level at which an animal may exhibit a behavioral response to a noise and does not equate to biologically relevant behaviors. The assessment from Southall et al. (2021) showed that in response to continuous noise sources (which includes vibratory pile setting), sperm whales and NARW showed changes in both foraging and reproductive behaviors that, though they were detectable, were categorized as brief and minor. They would not be expected to be long term, and the individuals who do alter their behavior in response to vibratory pile setting noise would be expected to return to normal once the activity has ceased. Therefore, no behavioral effects that would jeopardize the continued existence of any populations are expected, and any behavioral effects that do occur would be so minor they cannot be meaningfully evaluated and would be considered **insignificant**. Thus, exposure to noise above behavioral thresholds during vibratory pile setting **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** ESA-listed marine mammals.

Foundation Drilling

As discussed in Section 1.4.1.2.1, drilling for the foundations is a contingency measure that may be required to remove boulders or soil from inside the pile in cases of pile refusal during foundation installation. The use of the offshore drill would reduce frictional resistance by removing this material from inside the pile and allow impact pile-driving activities to commence safely (JASCO 2023). Based on the seabed drivability analysis conducted by the applicant, up to 48 foundations could require drilling to help reduce the risk of pile run (JASCO 2023). It was assumed that foundation drilling activities, if required, would occur for approximately 12 hours per pile, which adds up to a maximum of 24 hours of foundation drilling per day if two piles are installed per day (JASCO 2023).

Similar to how the ranges were calculated for vibratory pile setting, acoustic ranges to the PTS thresholds were calculated using the NMFS User Spreadsheet Tool (NMFS 2018b) using sound source information based on a separate modeling study involving mudline cellar drilling in the Chukchi Sea conducted by Quijano et al. (2019) and measurements taken by Austin et al. (2018). Assuming drilling activities have a received SPL of 140 dB re 1 µPa at 3,281 feet (1,000 meters), the estimated source level for pile-drilling activities, back-calculated to 3.3 feet (1 meter) using practical spreading loss, was 185 dB re 1 µPa m (JASCO 2023). The corresponding behavioral response threshold distance for a received SPL of 120 dB re 1 µPa was 13.4 miles (21.5 kilometers) (JASCO 2023). The acoustic ranges estimated by JASCO (2023) are provided in Table 3-12 for the species of concern in this BA.

Table 3-12: Estimated Ranges to Permanent Threshold Shift Thresholds during Drilling Activities[a]

Hearing Group	Range to PTS Threshold (meters)
LFC	174.3
MFC	15.4

Source: JASCO 2023
kHz = kilohertz; LFC = low-frequency cetacean; MFC = mid-frequency cetacean; PTS = permanent threshold shift
[a] This assumes 15 log (range) transmission loss, single weighting (weighting factor adjustment of 2.5 kHz), 12 hours of drilling per pile, and two monopiles installed per day.

Similar to methods described for vibratory pile setting, this range was used to denote an area around the SWDA within which marine mammal densities were estimated, as provided in Table 3-13.

Table 3-13: Mean Density Estimates for Marine Mammal Species Modeled in a 13.4-mile (21.5-kilometer) Perimeter[a] around the Southern Wind Development Area for all Months

Common Name (Scientific Name)	Monthly Density (animals per 100 km²)												
	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	June	July	Aug	Sept	Oct	Nov	Dec	May to December Mean[b]
Fin whale (*Balaenoptera physalus*)	0.216	0.164	0.111	0.164	0.274	0.260	0.421	0.342	0.222	0.060	0.053	0.142	0.222
NARW (*Eubalaena glacialis*)	0.419	0.497	0.480	0.484	0.290	0.050	0.023	0.019	0.029	0.052	0.076	0.227	0.096
Sei whale (*Balaenoptera borealis*)	0.038	0.022	0.045	0.114	0.191	0.052	0.013	0.010	0.018	0.036	0.080	0.067	0.059
Sperm whale (*Physeter macrocephalus*)	0.031	0.012	0.013	0.003	0.014	0.027	0.038	0.116	0.068	0.050	0.031	0.021	0.046

Source: JASCO 2023
NARW = North Atlantic right whale; SWDA = Southern Wind Development Area
[a] The perimeter around the SWDA was determined based on the longest exposure range to the thresholds for foundation drilling from the modeling (JASCO 2023).
[b] Pile-driving activities would only occur from May to December.

Behavioral disturbance exposures were estimated using the same methodology as described for vibratory pile setting, where the average monthly densities were multiplied by the total number of days of drilling expected each month by the total area affected by drilling. The affect area for drilling was estimated as the area of a circle whose radius is the range of 13.4 miles (21.5 kilometers) to the 120 dB re 1 µPa behavioral threshold, which was calculated to be 561 square miles (1,452 km^2). The monthly exposure estimates were then summed for the entire duration of each construction schedule to provide the total exposures for drilling activities in Table 3-14.

Table 3-14: Estimated Number of Endangered Species Act-Listed Marine Mammals Exposed Above Behavioral Disturbance Thresholds during Foundation Drilling for the Proposed Action for All Years Combined

Common Name (Scientific Name)	Number of Exposures
Fin whale (*Balaenoptera physalus*)	110
NARW (*Eubalaena glacialis*)	22
Sei whale (*Balaenoptera borealis*)	16
Sperm whale (*Physeter macrocephalus*)	25
Blue whale (*Balaenoptera musculus*)[a]	6

Source: JASCO 2023
NARW = North Atlantic right whale
[a] Blue whales were not modeled for the proposed Project's exposure analysis (JASCO 2022) because they are considered a rare species whose preferred ranges largely fall outside the Project area but were included as a conservative measure. Therefore, the exposures represent the 5-year total for all noise-producing activities modeled for the Proposed Action and not just foundation drilling activities.

Effects of Exposure to Noise Above Permanent Threshold Shift Thresholds

As discussed for vibratory pile setting, the small ranges to the PTS thresholds and the proposed measures the applicant will employ (Table 1-12) indicate no marine mammals would be exposed to noise above these thresholds. First, both the clearance and shutdown zones for NARW will extend to any distance from the foundations (Table 1-12), which fully covers the extent of the 1,414-foot (431-meter) PTS range for LFC. All other species, both LFC and sperm whales, will have a clearance and shutdown zone that extends out to 15,157.5 feet (4,620 meters) (Table 1-12) to cover the PTS ranges for all other species. Additionally, foundation drilling driving would only occur between May 1 and October 31 to avoid the NARW migration season. As a result, the potential for PTS exposures resulting from vibratory pile setting are highly unlikely and, therefore, are **discountable.** Therefore, effects of noise exposure above PTS thresholds **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** any ESA-listed marine mammals.

Effects of Exposure to Noise Above Behavioral Thresholds

As shown in Table 3-14, up to 110 fin whales, 22 NARW, 16 sei whales, 25 sperm whales, and 6 blue whales may be exposed to noise above the behavioral disturbance threshold. However, as discussed for vibratory pile setting, these exposures were calculated using the SPL 120 dB re 1 µPa threshold, which does not account for the duration of exposure or animal movement that contribute to the potential for biologically notable behavioral effects.

Low-Frequency Cetaceans

Drilling activities used prior to pile-driving activities to remove soil, boulders, or both from inside the piles in cases of pile refusal may produce SPL of 140 dB re µPa at 3,280 feet (1,000 meters) (Austin et al. 2018). This would exceed the continuous noise threshold of 120 dB re 1 µPa beyond 13.4 miles (21.5 kilometers), but these events are expected to be short term and irregular (only a maximum of

50 foundations out of 132), which limits the marine mammals potentially present during construction. The noise produced would have the greatest acoustic energy in the lower frequency bands (less than 1 kHz), which overlaps best with the hearing range of the LFC species present in the Project area. While behavioral responses may occur from drilling, they are not expected to be long lasting or biologically significant to LFC populations or their prey items, as discussed in Section 3.2.6.2.6.

Mid-Frequency Cetaceans

Noise during foundation drilling would partially overlap with the hearing sensitivity for sperm whales, though it is not within their peak sensitivity range (Section 3.2.4). Like with LFC, the spatial extent of the above-threshold noise would be less than that for impact and vibratory pile setting of the WTG and ESP foundations. This would reduce the likelihood of sperm whales being exposed to sound energy above the behavioral disturbance threshold. Additionally, only 50 of the 132 total foundations would be expected to require drilling, which further limits the potential for exposure that are long lasting or biologically significant for sperm whales.

Foundation Drilling – Behavioral Effects Summary

The Proposed Action includes a clearance and shutdown zone that extends to any distance from the foundations for drilling for NARWs and out to 15,157.5 feet (4,620 meters) for all other species (Table 1-12). Additionally, while the seasonal restriction of foundation installation activities only occurring between May and December to avoid peak NARW presence was accounted for in the densities, other mitigation such as soft-start procedures were not, which would help further reduce the risk of behavioral effects on these species. The SPL 120 dB µPa threshold represents the minimum sound level at which an animal may exhibit a behavioral response to a noise and does not equate to biologically relevant behaviors. The assessment from Southall et al. (2021) showed that in response to continuous noise sources (which includes foundation drilling), sperm whales and NARW showed changes in both foraging and reproductive behaviors that, though they were detectable, were categorized as brief and minor. They would not be expected to be long term, and the individuals that alter their behavior in response to foundation drilling noise would be expected to return to normal once the activity has ceased. Therefore, no behavioral effects that would jeopardize the continued existence of any populations are expected, and any behavioral effects that do occur would be so minor they cannot be meaningfully evaluated and would be considered **insignificant**. Thus, exposure to noise above behavioral thresholds during foundation drilling **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** ESA-listed marine mammals.

Vessel and Aircraft Noise

As discussed in Section 1.4.1.2.6, during each proposed Project phase, the applicant anticipates an average of approximately 30 vessels operating during a typical workday in the SWDA and along the OECC. Up to 60 vessels could be present during the period of maximum construction activity at the start of WTG installation. Many construction vessels would remain at the SWDA or OECC for days or weeks at a time, potentially making infrequent trips to port for bunkering and provisioning as needed (COP Volume I, Sections 3.3.1.12.1 and 4.3.1.12.1; Epsilon 2022). This volume of traffic would vary monthly depending on weather and Proposed Action activities. Approximately 3,200 total vessel round trips are expected to occur during offshore construction of Phase 1, which equates to an approximate average of 6 vessel round trips per day under an 18-month offshore construction schedule (COP Volume I, Section 3.3.1.12.1; Epsilon 2022). Approximately 3,800 total vessel round trips are expected to occur during offshore construction of Phase 2, which equates to an approximate average of 7 vessel round trips per day under an 18-month offshore construction schedule (COP Volume I, Section 4.3.1.12.1; Epsilon 2022). During the most active month of construction, it is anticipated that an average of approximately 15 daily vessel round trips could occur during both phases (COP Volume I, Sections 3.3.1.12.1 and 4.3.1.12.1; Epsilon 2022). Peak construction vessel activity is expected to occur during pile-driving activities. The applicant has identified several port facilities in Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut, New York, and New Jersey that may be used during construction, with some vessels with additional components or materials coming from Canadian and European ports (COP Volume I; Epsilon 2022). Any vessels transiting from Canada and Europe would follow the major navigation routes and would be required to have a trained lookout on board who would start monitoring and reporting when the vessel enters U.S. waters.

Current vessel traffic in the Action Area and surrounding waters is relatively high; vessel traffic within the RI/MA Lease Areas and SWDA is relatively moderate (COP Appendix III-I; Epsilon 2022) and includes commercial fishing vessels, recreational vessels, and other commercial vessels (merchant and passenger ships) (COP Appendix III-I; Epsilon 2022). The Action Area experiences increased vessel traffic during the summer months (COP Appendix III-I; Epsilon 2022); however, BOEM finds that the Proposed Action would not significantly disrupt normal vessel traffic patterns.

Vessel sound is characterized as low frequency, typically below 1,000 Hz with peak frequencies between 10 and 50 Hz, non-impulsive rather than impulsive like impact pile driving, and continuous, meaning there are no substantial pauses in the sounds that vessels produce. The acoustic signature produced by a vessel varies based on the type of vessel (e.g., tanker, bulk carrier, tug, container ship) and vessel characteristics (e.g., engine specifications, propeller dimensions and number, length, draft, hull shape, gross tonnage, speed). Larger barges and commissioning vessels would produce lower frequency noise with a primary energy near 40 Hz and underwater source levels that can range from 177 to 200 dB re 1 µPa m (McKenna et al. 2012; Erbe et al. 2019). Smaller crew transfer vessels would typically produce higher frequency noise (1,000 to 5,000 Hz) at source levels between 150 and 180 dB re 1 µPa m (Kipple and Gabriele 2003, 2004). Vessels using DP thrusters (such as platform or cable-laying vessels) are known to generate substantial underwater noise with source levels ranging from 150 to 180 dB re 1 µPa m depending on operations and thruster use (BOEM 2013; McPherson et al. 2016). While vessel noise was not modeled for the proposed Project, qualitative information about vessel noise, which may be produced during Project activities and how it may affect marine mammals, was obtained from available literature. Parsons et al. (2021) reviewed literature for the source levels and spectral content of vessels less than 82 feet (25 meters) in length, a category often not addressed in vessel noise assessment measurements. Parsons et al. (2021) found reported source levels in these smaller vessels to be highly variable (up to 20 dB difference); however, an increase in speed was consistently shown to increase source levels while vessels at slower speeds were shown to emit low frequency acoustic energy (less than 100 Hz) that is often not characterized in broadband analyses of small vessel sources.

Effects of Exposure to Noise Above the Permanent Threshold Shift Thresholds

No PTS exposures are expected as a result of vessel noise due to the non-impulsive nature of the sources and relatively low source levels produced (BOEM 2013; McPherson et al. 2016). Therefore, potential PTS exposures resulting from vessel noise are **discountable**. Thus, the effects of noise exposure above PTS thresholds **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** ESA-listed marine mammals.

Effects of Exposure to Noise Above Behavioral Thresholds

Based on the source levels presented in the literature for vessels similar to those that would be used for the proposed Project (outlined previously), behavioral disturbance thresholds could be exceeded. A comprehensive review of the literature (Richardson et al. 1995; Erbe et al. 2019) revealed that most of the reported adverse effects of vessel noise and presence are changes in behavior, though the specific behavioral changes vary widely across species. Physical behavioral responses include changes to dive patterns (Finley et al. 1990), disruption to resting behavior (Mikkelsen et al. 2019), increases in swim velocities (Finley et al. 1990; Sprogis et al. 2020; Williams et al. 2022), and changes in respiration patterns (Nowacek et al. 2006; Hastie et al. 2006; Sprogis et al. 2020). These responses have, in certain cases, been correlated with numbers of vessels and their proximity, speed, and directional changes. Responses have been shown to vary by gender and by individual. Hearing group-specific analyses are presented in the following subsections.

Low-Frequency Cetaceans

A playback study of humpback whale mother-calf pairs exposed to varying levels of vessel noise revealed that the mother's respiration rates doubled and swim speeds increased by 37 percent in the high noise conditions (low frequency-weighted received SPL at 328 feet [100 meters] was 133 dB re 1 µPa) compared to control and low-noise conditions (104 dB re 1 µPa and 112 dB re 1 µPa, respectively) (Sprogis et al. 2020). Rolland et al. (2012) showed that fecal cortisol levels in NARWs decreased following the September 11, 2001, terrorist attacks, when vessel activity was significantly reduced. Interestingly, NARWs do not seem to avoid vessel noise nor vessel presence (Nowacek et al. 2004), yet they may incur physiological effects as demonstrated by Rolland et al. (2012). This lack of observable response, despite a physiological response, makes it challenging to assess the biological consequences of exposure. In addition, there is evidence that individuals of the same species may have differing responses if the animal has been previously exposed to the sound versus if it is completely novel interaction (Finley et al. 1990). Reactions may also be correlated with other contextual features, such as the number of vessels present, their proximity, speed, direction or pattern of transit, or vessel type (Erbe et al. 2019).

Some marine mammals may change their acoustic behaviors in response to vessel noise, either due to a sense of alarm or in an attempt to avoid masking. For example, fin whales (Castellote et al. 2012) have altered frequency characteristics of their calls in the presence of vessel noise. When vessels are present, humpback whales and beluga whales (*Delphinapterus leucas*) have been seen to completely stop vocal activity (Tsujii et al. 2018; Finley et al. 1990). Fin whales have been documented shortening their calls to avoid acoustic masking from vessel noise (Castellote et al. 2012).

Understanding the scope of acoustic masking is difficult to observe directly, but several studies have modeled the potential decrease in "communication space" when vessels are present (Clark et al. 2009; Erbe et al. 2016; Putland et al. 2017). For example, Putland et al. (2017) showed that during the closest point of approach (less than 10 kilometers) of a large commercial vessel, the potential communication space of Bryde's whale was reduced by 99 percent compared to ambient conditions. Large vessels generally emit underwater noises in the low frequency bands below 1 kHz (McKenna et al. 2012; Erbe et al. 2019) that have the potential to overlap with LFC communications. Smaller vessels typically produce higher-frequency sound concentrated in the 1,000 Hz to 5,000 Hz range (Erbe et al. 2019). Masking of LFC communications is considered possible across large and small vessel frequency spectrums. However, as the effects of masking would be temporary in nature (moving with the vessel) the potential for communications to be masked is also considered temporary.

Although there have been many documented behavioral changes in response to vessel noise (Erbe et al. 2019), it is necessary to consider what the biological consequences of those changes may be. One of the first attempts to understand the energetic cost of a change in vocal behavior found that metabolic rates in bottlenose dolphins increased by 20 to 50 percent in comparison to resting metabolic rates (Holt et al. 2015). Although this study was not tied directly to exposure to vessel noise, it provides insight about the potential energetic cost of this type of behavioral change documented in other works (i.e., increases in vocal effort such as louder, longer, or increased number of calls). In another study, the energetic cost of high-speed escape responses in dolphins was modeled, and the researchers found that the cost per swimming stroke was doubled during such a flight response (Williams et al. 2017). When this sort of behavioral response was also coupled with reduced glide time for beaked whales, the researchers estimated that metabolic rates would increase by 30.5 percent (Williams et al. 2017). Differences in response have been reported both within and among species groups (Finley et al. 1990; Tsujii et al. 2018). Despite demonstrable examples of biological consequences to individuals, there is still a lack of understanding about the strength of the relationship between many of these acute responses and the potential for long-term or population-level effects. The energetic consequences of any avoidance behavior or masking effects and potential delay in resting or foraging are not expected affect any individual's ability to successfully obtain enough food to maintain their health or impact the ability of any individual to make seasonal migrations or participate in breeding or calving. Additionally, as discussed further in Section 3.2.6.2.6, zooplankton species such as copepods may also experience behavioral disturbances due to non-impulsive sources such as vessel noise, which could have implications for prey availability within the Project area. However, the major aggregations of zooplankton, including the preferred prey of NARWs, concentrate in greatest densities near the 98-foot (30-meter) isobath of Nantucket Shoals, located over 12 miles (20 kilometers) northeast of the proposed Project lease area. Due to the nature of vessel noise as discussed previously, no large-scale mortalities would occur for any prey species (Section 3.2.6.2.6). Therefore, proposed Project vessel noise is not expected to have any long-term effects on zooplankton biomass within the Project area or larger Action Area.

Mid-Frequency Cetaceans

Changes to foraging behavior, which can have a direct effect on an animal's fitness, have been observed in porpoises (Wisniewska et al. 2018) and killer whales (*Orcinus orca*) (Holt et al. 2021) in response to vessel noise. Other MFC species have been observed altering their acoustic behavior in response to vessel noise. When vessels are present, bottlenose dolphins have been observed increasing the number of whistles (Buckstaff 2006; Guerra et al. 2014), while sperm whales decrease the number of clicks (Azzara et al. 2013). Killer whales have been observed increasing their call amplitude (Holt et al. 2009) to avoid acoustic masking from vessel noise.

Masking of echolocation clicks used by sperm whales is not anticipated given the low frequencies of noise produced by vessel (McKenna et al. 2012; Erbe et al. 2019); however, some masking of other communications used by this species is possible. Observed changes in acoustic vocalizations from Gordon et al. (1992) demonstrate that in response to whale watching vessel exposures, sperm whales produce brief or minor changes in vocal rates and signal characteristics. These effects would be transient in nature (moving with the vessel) the potential for communications to be masked for all is considered reduced.

Vessel Noise – Behavioral Effects Summary

ESA-listed marine mammals may be exposed to noise above the behavioral thresholds and may experience masking effects depending on the type and speed of the vessel. The Proposed Action does not include any vessel noise quieting measures; however, some of the vessel strike avoidance measures (Table 1-12; Section 3.2.6.6) will contribute to reducing sound exposures from vessel traffic. Some of the measures that will reduce vessel noise impacts include minimum separation distances, which would reduce the risk of an animal being close enough to receive sound energy above the behavioral threshold, and vessel speed restrictions, which would help reduce the level of noise produced by proposed Project vessels (ZoBell et al. 2021). Construction vessels have the highest likelihood of producing noise levels that could interrupt key behaviors; however, vessel noise from construction would be temporary. Noise produced by operations vessels is expected to be long term but lower intensity and spatially and temporally intermittent. Therefore, elevated sound levels that pose a risk of prolonged exposures that would affect biologically important behaviors such as foraging or reproduction is low. With the consideration of the vessel strike measures that will reduce noise, exposures of ESA-listed LFC and MFC to vessel noise that results in behavioral disturbances is **insignificant**. Vessel noise as a result of the Proposed Action, therefore, **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** ESA-listed marine mammals in the Action Area.

Effects of Vessel Noise on Critical Habitat

Vessel transits originating from Salem, Massachusetts would traverse designated NARW critical habitat (Section 3.2.1.2). Additionally, vessels transiting to/from Canada may, but not necessarily, traverse the farthest offshore portion of the NARW Gulf of Maine foraging habitat Unit 1. Vessels transiting from Europe may, but are unlikely to, enter NARW critical habitat given established shipping lanes, and the most direct route from Europe to the U.S. would not intersect this critical habitat. Based on the best available data, a maximum total of 610 round trips are estimated for the entire 36-month construction period from Salem Harbor, Massachusetts, equating to approximately 1 round trip per day on average for each (Table 1-8). The frequency of any transits through NARW critical habitat would be minimal when compared to the number of transits from the primary ports identified in Sections 1.4.1.2.6 and 1.4.2.2. Additionally, the number of proposed Project-related vessels that may transit any portion of NARW critical habitat is considered relatively low when compared to the existing high levels of commercial and recreational vessel traffic in the region.

Vessel noise is not expected to result in PTS for any marine mammal species, and the risk of prolonged exposures that would affect biologically important behaviors such as foraging or reproduction is low. There is minimal information on zooplankton responses to underwater noise, but available data show Antarctic krill (*Euphausia superba*) exhibited small-scale avoidance of a single beam echosounder (Guihen et al. 2022), so some localized, temporary behavioral disruptions of copepod in the NARW critical habitat may occur in response to vessel noise, but this would not cause any significant loss of availability of prey for NARW. Therefore, the addition of noise from proposed Project vessels would not affect behaviors important to NARW foraging or any prey resources within the established critical habitat. Any effects on the acoustic environment within NARW critical habitat from this brief exposure would be so small that they could not be measured, detected, or meaningfully evaluated and are, therefore, **insignificant**. Therefore, the effects from increased noise levels resulting from vessel operations **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** critical habitat for NARW.

High-Resolution Geophysical Survey Noise

Offshore and nearshore HRG surveys will be conducted just prior to construction, during, and post-construction for various activities including cable and foundation installation (JASCO 2022). Equipment that operates under 180 kHz included in the Proposed Action includes the Applied Acoustics AA251 boomer and GeoMarine’s Geo Spark 2000 (400 tip) sparker system. It was assumed that HRG surveys would be conducted for 24 hours per day for up to 25 days each year (totaling 125 days over the 5-year LOA period) beginning in the first year of foundation installation and extending 2 years beyond the 3-year foundation installation schedule (JASCO 2022). JASCO conducted acoustic modeling for the HRG survey equipment included in the Proposed Action, and the ranges to the PTS and behavioral thresholds are provided in Table 3-15.

Table 3-15: Estimated Ranges to Permanent Threshold Shift Thresholds during High-Resolution Geophysical Survey Activities[a]

Equipment	Range to PTS Threshold (Meters) Lpk		Range to PTS Threshold (Meters) SEL_{24h}		Range to Behavioral Threshold (meters)
Hearing Group	**LFC**	**MFC**	**LFC**	**MFC**	**All**
Applied Acoustics AA251 boomer	NA	NA	<1	<1	178
GeoMarine Geo Spark 2000 (400 tip) sparker	NA	NA	<1	<1	141

Source: JASCO 2022
< = less than; LFC = low-frequency cetacean; Lpk = peak sound pressure level; MFC = mid-frequency cetacean; NA = not applicable; PTS = permanent threshold shift; SEL_{24h} = sound exposure level over 24 hours

To assess the potential for effects on marine mammals, the duration of the surveys needs to be considered. For this assessment, it was assumed the HRG equipment would cover up to 50 miles (80 kilometers) per day and would take place intermittently between 2025 and 2030 (JASCO 2022). Exposures were estimated by multiplying the behavioral threshold range, but the number of days of surveying expected by the highest monthly density was estimated for each species. The highest density month was used as a conservative measure because the exact dates of HRG surveys are unknown within each year that surveys may occur. The monthly density estimates are provided in Table 3-16, and subsequent exposure estimates are provided in Table 3-17.

Table 3-16: Maximum Monthly Density used to Estimate Exposures Above Acoustic Thresholds during High-Resolution Geophysical Surveys under the Proposed Action

Species	Maximum Monthly Density (animals per 100 km^2)
Fin whale (*Balaenoptera physalus*)	0.436
NARW (*Eubalaena glacialis*)	0.567
Sei whale (*Balaenoptera borealis*)	0.193
Sperm whale (*Physeter macrocephalus*)	0.111

Source: JASCO 2023
km^2 = square kilometer; NARW = North Atlantic right whale

Table 3-17: Estimated Number of Endangered Species Act-Listed Marine Mammals Exposed Annually and for All Years of Construction Above Behavioral Disturbance Thresholds during High-Resolution Geophysical Survey Activities

Species	Annual Maximum Exposures	5-Year Construction Total Exposures
Fin whale (*Balaenoptera physalus*)	4	20
NARW (*Eubalaena glacialis*)	5	25
Sei whale (*Balaenoptera borealis*)	2	10
Sperm whale (*Physeter macrocephalus*)	2	10
Blue whale (*Balaenoptera musculus*)	6[a]	

Source: JASCO 2023
HRG = high-resolution geophysical; NARW = North Atlantic right whale
[a] Blue whales were not modeled for the proposed Project's exposure analysis (JASCO 2022) because they are considered a rare species whose preferred ranges largely fall outside the Project area but were included as a conservative measure. Therefore, the exposures represent the 5-year total for all noise-producing activities modeled for the Proposed Action and not just HRG survey activities.

Effects of Exposure to Noise Above the Permanent Threshold Shift Thresholds

No PTS exposures are expected to occur due to the small threshold ranges (Table 3-10) and relatively low densities of ESA-listed marine mammals likely to be present during HRG surveys (Table 3-16). The range to the PTS threshold for both sources modeled was estimated to be less than 3.3 feet (1 meter) for both boomers and sparkers (Table 3-10), which would not be realized given the mitigation measures and adherence to BOEM Project Design Criteria (PDC) and BMPs that are included under the Proposed Action. Both the clearance and shutdown ranges for all ESA-listed species would extend out to 1,640 feet (500 meters) (Table 1-12) during operation of boomers and sparkers, which will encompass the largest LFC PTS threshold range. Additionally, the maximum range is only applicable during operations of boomer equipment, which would not occur during the entire survey period, further limiting the risk of exposure to sound energy above the PTS threshold. Therefore, potential for PTS exposures during HRG surveys are **discountable**. Therefore, the effects of noise exposure above PTS thresholds **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** any ESA-listed marine mammals.

Effects of Exposure to Noise Above the Behavioral Thresholds

Though HRG surveys would occur irregularly between 2025 and 2030, only 25 surveys days are expected per year under the Proposed Action, and the maximum range to behavioral thresholds was estimated to be 584 feet (178 meters) during operations of boomer equipment and 463 feet (141 meters) during sparker operations (Table 3-10). As discussed in the LOA application, the exact amount of time each of these equipment may be used during the proposed HRG surveys is not currently known, so the exposures in Table 3-17 assumed the maximum monthly density estimate for each marine mammal species. Using this assumption, the modeling predicted six fin whales, seven NARWs, two sei whales, two sperm whales, and four blue whales would be exposed to noise above the behavioral threshold per year during the 25-day HRG surveys expected under the Proposed Action (Table 3-12).

<u>Low-Frequency Cetaceans</u>

Although the HRG sources assessed in this BA can be detected by marine mammals, given several key physical characteristics of the sound sources (e.g., source level, frequency range, duty cycle, beamwidth), most HRG sources are unlikely to result in behavioral disturbance of marine mammals, even without mitigation (Ruppel et al. 2022). The areas where HRG surveys will occur overlaps with a BIA for migrating NARWs. Timing of migrations includes a northward migration during March and April and a southward migration during October and November between summer feeding and winter calving grounds. During this migration period, adults may be accompanied by calves and periodically feed and rest along their migration route. Fin whales are present in the area year-round; however, fin and sei whales generally prefer the deeper waters of the continental slope and more often can be found in water greater than 295 feet (90 meters) deep (Hain et al. 1985; Waring et al. 2011; Hayes et al. 2022). There is limited information regarding the potential behavioral reactions of LFCs to HRG surveys. For some of the higher-amplitude sources such as some boomers and the highest-power sparkers, behavioral disturbance is possible within an immediate area around the vessel (up to 584 feet [178 meters]) from the source (Table 3-12). The behavioral disturbance area (maximum 584 feet [178 meters] from the vessel) would not be expected impede the migration of NARWs to critical habitats located north and south of the survey area as animals would still be able to move outside of the behavioral disturbance zone easily or wait until the vessel passes. However, as discussed in Section 3.2.1.1, NARWs in the vicinity of the Project area may also be foraging; important and potentially year-round foraging habitat has been identified in and near Nantucket Shoals, located over 12 miles (20 kilometers) northeast of the proposed Project lease area. There may be short-term, localized effects on zooplankton (discussed further in Section 3.2.6.2.6), the primary prey for NARW, in the area directly associated with the survey vessel and equipment (Guihen et al. 2022); however, as discussed previously for other proposed Project activities, HRG surveys are not expected to affect biomass of zooplankton in the region or affect the concentrations of zooplankton available for NARW in Nantucket Shoals (Section 3.2.1.1). Foraging activities of other species within the Project area would similarly be not expected to be disrupted for extended periods of time given the relatively short duration of the surveys. Additionally, a 1,640-foot (500-meter) clearance and shutdown zone included in the Proposed Action (Table 1-12) for the selected HRG surveys covers the entire behavioral zone for NARWs and part of the behavioral zones for fin and sei whales (Table 3-15), which would limit the potential for behavioral effects. Due to the range of frequencies emitted during the equipment assessed in this BA, masking of all hearing groups is considered possible. Masking of LFC communications is considered more likely due to the overlap of these surveys with lower-frequency signals produced by these species. However, as the effects of masking would be transient in nature (moving with the vessel), the potential for communications to be masked is reduced.

Mid-Frequency Cetaceans

Available studies suggest MFCs have a low likelihood of responding to HRG survey noise. Kates Varghese et al. (2020) found no change in three of four beaked whale foraging behavior metrics (i.e., number of foraging clicks, foraging event duration, click rate) during two deep-water mapping surveys using a 12 kHz multibeam echosounder. There was an increase in the number of foraging events during one of the mapping surveys, but this trend continued after the survey ended, suggesting that the change was more likely in response to another factor, such as the prey field of the beaked whales, than to the mapping survey. During both multibeam mapping surveys, foraging continued in the survey area, and the animals did not leave the area (Kates Varghese et al. 2020, 2021). Vires (2011) also found no change in Blainville's beaked whale (*Mesoplodon densirostris*) click durations before, during, and after a scientific survey with a 38 kHz EK-60 echosounder, while Cholewiak et al. (2017) found a decrease in beaked whale echolocation click detections during use of an EK-60. Quick et al. (2017) found that short-finned pilot whales did not change foraging behavior but did increase their heading variance during use of an EK-60. For some of the higher-amplitude sources such as some boomers and the highest-power sparkers, behavioral disturbance is possible but unlikely given the mitigation included in the Proposed Action (Table 1-12). A 1,640-foot (500-meter) clearance and shutdown zone will be applied for all ESA-listed marine mammals during HRG surveys, which fully covers the maximum 584-foot (178-meter) behavioral threshold range predicted by the modeling (Table 3-15) and would reduce the likelihood to animals being exposed to sound energy above the behavioral threshold for extended periods of time. These sounds could result in acoustic masking in MFC but are unlikely to result in behavioral disturbance given their low source levels and intermittent use.

HRG Surveys – Behavioral Effects Summary

The Proposed Action includes a clearance and shutdown zone, which extends to 1,640 feet (500 meters) for all ESA-listed species (Table 1-12) and effectively covers the maximum range to behavioral thresholds that were modeled were estimated to be a maximum of 584 feet (178 meters) during operations of sparker equipment (Table 3-15). These exposure estimates do not account for mitigation measures applied during the survey, the variability in survey operations, the presence and noise of the vessel, or the usage of specific equipment that would change the ranges to behavioral thresholds for ESA-listed species and are considered conservative. Exposures, if they were to occur, would be **insignificant** because are not expected to rise to the level of ESA take (as defined by the interim definition of harassment under the ESA) because any changes in biologically important activities would be at the lower limits of the threshold ranges, temporary, and unlikely to produce any measurable behavioral changes. Therefore, effects of exposures above behavioral thresholds from proposed Project HRG surveys **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** ESA-listed marine mammals.

Unexploded Ordinance Detonation

The acoustic modeling assessment for UXO detonations followed the study recently conducted for the Revolution Wind Project (Hannay and Zykov 2022), which modeled UXO detonations in multiple locations to account for water depth and employed the use of U.S. Department of the Navy (U.S. Navy) bins. Hannay and Zykov (2022) grouped potential UXOs into five bins based on the maximum UXO charge weights as shown in Table 41 of the LOA application (JASCO 2022). Though there may be some slight bathymetric differences between the Revolution Wind Project area and the proposed Action Area, the results from the study would be approximately transferrable and were, therefore, used for the modeling and exposure assessment (JASCO 2022). It was assumed that up to ten UXOs may be encountered within the Project area during construction, and any detonations would use a noise mitigation system to achieve at least 10 dB noise attenuation. The estimated affected areas for species of concern in this BA to the PTS and TTS thresholds are provided in Table 3-18, and the impulse exceedance ranges to the non-auditory injury thresholds are provided in Table 3-19.

Table 3-18: Acoustic Ranges and Areas of Effect on the Permanent Threshold Shift- and Temporary Threshold Shift-Onset Thresholds for Potential Unexploded Ordnance Detonations for Various Water Column Depths with 10 Decibel Noise Attenuation

Hearing Group	PTS-Onset (depth in meters)				TTS-Onset (depth in meters)			
	12	20	30	45	12	20	30	45
Acoustic Ranges (meters)								
LFC	3,220	3,780	3,610	3,610	11,000	11,900	11,500	11,800
MFC	461	386	412	412	2,550	2,430	2,480	2,480
Area of Effect (km^2)								
LFC	32.57	44.89	40.94	40.94	380.13	444.88	415.48	437.44
MFC	0.67	0.47	0.53	0.53	20.43	18.55	19.32	19.32

Source: JASCO 2022
km^2 = square kilometer; LFC = low-frequency cetacean; MFC = mid-frequency cetacean; PTS = permanent threshold shift; TTS = temporary threshold shift

Table 3-19: Impulse Exceedance Ranges (Meters) to the Non-Auditory Injury Thresholds for Potential Unexploded Ordinance Detonations for Various Water Column Depths with 10 Decibel Noise Attenuation

Marine Mammal Group	Onset of Lung Injury (depth in meters)				Onset of Mortality (depth in meters)			
	12	20	30	45	12	20	30	45
Baleen and sperm whales (*Physeter macrocephalus;* calf)	151	204	226	237	90	105	109	108
Baleen and sperm whales (adult)	73	80	81	78	34	34	31	29

Source: JASCO 2022

Exposures for potential UXO detonations were estimated by multiplying the areas of effect in Table 3-18 by the maximum monthly species density in the deep water OECC segment and the SWDA for the 66- to 203-foot (20- to 62-meter) depths and by the highest monthly species density in the shallow water OECC segment for the 12-meter depth (JASCO 2023). To capture all density data within the potential area of effect, the largest area for either PTS-onset or TTS-onset ranges was used as the area for the density estimates provided in Table 3-20.

Table 3-20: Maximum Monthly Density (Animals per 386 Square Miles [100 Square Kilometers]) used to Estimate Exposures Above Acoustic Thresholds during Potential Unexploded Ordnance Detonations under the Proposed Action

Species	Shallow OECC Segment	Deep OECC Segment and SWDA
Fin whale (*Balaenoptera physalus*)	0.007	0.425
NARW (*Eubalaena glacialis*)	0.116	0.707
Sei whale (*Balaenoptera borealis*)	0.034	0.191
Sperm whale (*Physeter macrocephalus*)	0.002	0.112

Source: JASCO 2023
NARW = North Atlantic right whale; OECC = offshore export cable corridor; SWDA = Southern Wind Development Area

To estimate the total number of potential individuals exposed to above threshold noise, the modeling assumed that UXO detonations could occur within both 2025 and 2026 due to the indicative construction schedule, and that up to 10 detonations could occur in total throughout proposed Project construction. The potential UXO detonation schedule used to estimate the potential for exposures is provided in Table 3-21. This schedule with the densities in Table 3-20 was used to model the exposures provided in Table 3-22.

Table 3-21: Potential Unexploded Ordnance Detonation Schedule

Year 1 (2025)	Year 2 (2026)
2 UXO at 39 feet (12 meters) water depth	0 UXO at 39 feet (12 meters) water depth
3 UXO at 39 feet (12 meters) water depth	0 UXO at 39 feet (12 meters) water depth
1 UXO at 39 feet (12 meters) water depth	2 UXO at 39 feet (12 meters) water depth
0 UXO at 39 feet (12 meters) water depth	2 UXO at 39 feet (12 meters) water depth

Source: JASCO 2023
UXO = unexploded ordnance

Table 3-22: Maximum Potential Number of Endangered Species Act-Listed Marine Mammals Estimated to be Exposed above Permanent Threshold Shift and Behavioral Disturbance Thresholds Resulting from Possible Detonations of up to 10 Unexploded Ordnances over 2 Years of Construction with 10 Decibel Noise Attenuation

Species	PTS SEL_{24h}	Behavioral Disturbance (TTS SEL_{24h})
Fin whale (*Balaenoptera physalus*)	2	14
NARW (*Eubalaena glacialis*)	0[a]	27
Sei whale (*Balaenoptera borealis*)	2	7
Sperm whale (*Physeter macrocephalus*)	2	2
Blue whale (*Balaenoptera musculus*)[b]	2	4

Source: JASCO 2023
LOA = Letter of Authorization; NARW = North Atlantic right whale; PTS = permanent threshold shift; SEL_{24h} = sound exposure level over 24 hours in units of dB referenced to 1 micropascal squared second; TTS = temporary threshold shift;
UXO = unexploded ordnance
[a] Two PTS exposure were estimated for NARW, but due to mitigation measures proposed by the applicant, no PTS (Level A takes) exposures are expected, and no Level A takes have been requested for these species. PTS and behavioral exposures are based on the number of Level A and Level B takes requested in the LOA application addendum (JASCO 2023).
[b] Blue whales were not modeled for the proposed Project's exposure analysis (JASCO 2022) because they are considered a rare species whose preferred ranges largely fall outside the Project area but were included as a conservative measure. Therefore, the exposures represent the 5-year total for all noise-producing activities modeled for the Proposed Action and not just UXO detonation activities.

Effects of Exposure to Acoustic Impulses Above Non-Auditory Injury Thresholds

No mortality or non-auditory injury is expected to occur for any ESA-listed marine mammal species as a result of UXO detonations. The ranges to these thresholds were estimated to be relatively small (up to 237 for the onset of lung injuries and 358 feet (109 meters) for the onset of morality; Table 3-19) and can, therefore, be effectively monitored prior to and during detonations. The applicant will implement a 12,467-foot (3,800-meter) visual and PAM clearance zone for LFC, and a 1,640-foot (500-meter) visual and PAM clearance zone for MFC (Table 1-12). The PAM system will enable monitoring out to 39,042 feet (11,900 meters) for LFCs and 8,366 feet (2,550 meters) for MFCs (Table 1-12). These measures, in addition to the limited number of potential detonations that would occur in the Project area (Table 3-21), make the risk of non-auditory injuries or moralities **discountable**. Therefore, the effects of exposure to an acoustic impulse above non-auditory injury thresholds is **likely to affect, not likely to adversely affect** ESA-listed marine mammals.

Effects of Exposure to Noise Above Permanent Threshold Shift Thresholds

PTS threshold ranges, with 10 dB attenuation, averaged 11,663 feet (3,555 meters) across all four water column depths for LFC and 1,371 feet (418 meters) for MFC (Table 3-18). Modeled PTS exposures differed from the requested number of Level A takes in the LOA application (JASCO 2023); therefore, this assessment is based on the requested number of takes. The range to the MFC PTS threshold was small (1,371 feet [418 meters]), and no PTS exposures were modeled for sperm whales; however, two PTS takes were requested for sperm whales in the LOA application (JASCO 2023). Given the larger PTS range with 10 dB attenuation, there is potential for PTS exposures during UXO detonations to LFCs. Results of the modeling indicate up to two fin whales and two sei whales could be exposed to noise levels above PTS thresholds resulting from UXO detonations. The blue whale was not modeled with the other species by JASCO (2022) because they are considered rare in the Project area. Additionally, up to two PTS exposures were estimated for NARW, but with mitigation, no Level A take is being requested for NARW by the applicant in the LOA application (JASCO 2022, 2023). However, Level A take is being requested for all other species, and proposed mitigation measures are equivalent for all LFC species. The applicant has agreed to consult with BOEM and NMFS to identify the appropriate noise mitigation system(s) to prohibit Level A take of NARW. This noise mitigation system would serve to minimize and potentially eliminate PTS exposure risk to other marine mammal species. In addition to the bespoke noise mitigation system, mitigation measures to reduce the risk of PTS include:

- Two PSO vessels each with two PSOs on active watch will visually survey the UXO clearance zone at least 60 minutes prior to a detonation event;
- No UXOs will be detonated during nighttime;
- Only one detonation may occur in a 24-hour period;
- PAM will be conducted during all UXO detonations;
- A noise mitigation system will be used for all detonation events to achieve a minimum of 10 dB noise attenuation; and
- If an animal is observed entering the relevant clearance zones (Table 1-12) prior to the detonation, the detonation must be delayed until the clearance zone has been free of marine mammal and sea turtle species for 30 minutes without a re-sighting inside the clearance zone.

Because UXO threshold ranges were modeled for hearing groups and are not species-specific like for impact pile driving, and mitigation measures for UXO detonations are designated for all groups and not individual species, the potential for PTS is considered to be the same for all LFC species. Exposure to noise above the PTS thresholds was estimated for all LFC species by JASCO (2023); therefore, the potential for PTS exposure to these ESA-listed species cannot be discounted for any species within this hearing group. Although sperm whales had no modeled PTS exposures, Level A take is being requested; therefore, the risk to sperm whales also cannot be discounted. The applicant will apply a noise mitigation system such that no NARW are exposed to PTS thresholds; however, because the system has not yet been identified, the current analysis indicates there is still a risk of PTS exposure to NARW. Therefore, the effects of exposure to noise above PTS thresholds during potential UXO detonations **may affect, likely to adversely affect** ESA-listed marine mammals.

Effects of Exposure to Noise Above Temporary Threshold Shift Thresholds

Results of the acoustic and exposure modeling show up to 14 TTS exposures for fin whales, 27 exposures for NARW, 7 exposures for sei whales, 2 exposures for sperm whales, and 4 exposures for blue whales (Table 3-22). These are based on the TTS SEL_{24h} threshold recommended by Finneran et al. (2017), as only a single detonation event would occur within a 24-hour period. The Proposed Action includes up to 10 UXO detonations over a 2-year period (Table 3-21).

TTS may be characterized as auditory fatigue or impairment which, if not reversed, may result in PTS and, thus, may be a precursor to auditory injury. TTS onset is often described as a 6 dB shift in the normal hearing threshold for a given individual (Southall et al. 2019). Although PTS onset thresholds are derived from marine mammal TTS measurements, there is little empirical data that illustrate the relationship between TTS and PTS. Marine mammals are more susceptible to TTS from long-duration noise than from short or intermittent noise sources because of the interim recovery periods. In the absence of behavioral effects resulting from multiple concurrent explosions, TTS is considered Level B harassment under the MMPA, though there are some arguments to support TTS as an auditory injury, at least in some species (Tougaard et al. 2015, 2016).

Low-Frequency Cetaceans

There are no available TTS measurement data for LFCs, and there is little direct evidence of the effects of TTS on LFCs. The durations of exposure during explosions are short and, therefore, would need to be of sufficient amplitude within the LFC frequency range to cause TTS. Todd et al. (1996) observed humpback whales near underwater explosions and did not note any overt behavioral changes (e.g., changing course, abrupt dive behavior) within 1.83 kilometers from the blast, with received Lpk of 123 dB re 1 μPa. They saw no overall trend in humpback whale movements during the course of the month when intermittent blasting was taking place.

Given the range in sizes of UXO that may be encountered in the Project area, if TTS were to occur in LFC species, rapid recovery would be expected with minimal effects on the individuals exposed. There could be some reduction in communication ability with conspecifics, but this also would be temporary. Sensitive communication periods include migration or when adults may be accompanied by calves, so the significance of reduced communication ability would be greater during these periods. As discussed in Section 3.2.1.1, NARW may be present in southern New England waters year-round and foraging in Nantucket Shoals, adjacent to the Project area. UXO detonations may also affect zooplankton species, the preferred prey of NARW. Studies have documented mortalities of individuals following exposure to impulsive sound sources like UXO detonations (Section 3.2.6.2.6); however, given the mitigation measures that will be in place, such as the noise attenuation system and the limited number of detonations that would occur under the Proposed Action, zooplankton mortality would only be expected to occur in a limited area over a limited duration. The potential effects on zooplankton aggregations around UXO removal activities would not affect NARW foraging capabilities given that the major concentrations of zooplankton in the region occur on Nantucket Shoals, especially along the well mixed tidal front generally located over 12 miles (20 kilometers) from the proposed Project lease area. Therefore, given the limited number of UXO detonations under the Proposed Action, the spatial distance between important prey aggregations and where detonations would occur, and the mitigation included under the Proposed Action, no long-term effects on NARW prey species would be likely to occur during UXO detonations. Fin whales have been detected year-round in the Project area, but the highest occurrence is in the summer and spring (Section 3.2.2.2). Fin whales in the Project area would largely be foraging, but some individuals may be migrating from the summer feeding habitats in the northeast to winter breeding habitats in the Caribbean, and it would be during these migrations that individuals would be most likely to be accompanied by calves (Section 3.2.2). Sei and blue whales are less abundant in the Project area relative to NARW and fin whales but are likely to occur in the spring, summer, and fall within and around the SWDA (Sections 3.2.3 and 3.2.5). Sei whales would follow a similar migratory pattern as described for fin whales (Section 3.2.3), but the migratory behavior of blue whales is not well known (Section 3.2.5).

LFCs would be expected to resume pre-detonation activities shortly after an explosive event. The applicant would limit the number of detonations to one in a 24-hour period, so no concurrent blasting would occur, and the duration of exposure under the Proposed Action UXO detonations would be short and would not result in any long-term alterations in migration or foraging behavior for LFC in the Project area.

Mid-Frequency Cetaceans

TTS has been demonstrated in captive odontocetes exposed to high amplitude sounds (Finneran 2015; Southall et al. 2007), but there is no documented evidence of TTS resulting from explosions in free-ranging marine mammals. Similar effects on sperm whales are likely to occur and are expected for LFC species during potential UXO detonations. However, sperm whales are relatively less abundant in the Project area (Section 3.2.4) and primarily present in the summer and fall as evidenced by the less than 1 exposure estimated (JASCO 2023) and the total of two exposures being requested for this species (Table 3-22). Similar to LFCs, sperm whales would be expected to recover from TTS shortly after an explosive event. The applicant would limit the number of detonations to one in a 24-hour period, so no concurrent blasting would occur, and the duration of exposure under the Proposed Action UXO detonations would be short, no long-term alterations in migration or foraging behavior are likely to occur for sperm whales in the Project area.

Unexploded Ordnance Detonations—Temporary Threshold Shift Effects Summary

The combination of monitoring and mitigation measures (Table 1-12) and the short duration of potential UXO detonations under the Proposed Action will reduce the potential for TTS-level exposures of ESA-listed marine mammals to the level of the individual animal and would not be expected to have population-level effects. As discussed above, up to 14 fin whales, 27 NARWs, 7 sei whales, 2 sperm whales, and 4 blue whales may be exposed to noise above the TTS threshold (Table 3-22), but these species are expected to recover occur shortly after the detonation events. Due to the large TTS-onset area (172 and 8 square miles [445 and 21 km^2] for LFC and MFC, respectively), TTS exposures cannot be completely avoided even with mitigation.

Although no critical habitat exists in the Project area, NARWs and fin whales are expected to use the Project area year-round with seasonal peaks during which foraging activities are consistent and predictable. Sei, sperm, and blue whales show a more seasonal presence, occurring in the summer and fall. All groups demonstrate feeding site fidelity that may include the Project area. Sperm whales would also be expected to be exploiting key feeding opportunities when present in the Project area. Nantucket Shoals, adjacent to the Project area, is an increasingly important NARW foraging habitat (O'Brien et al. 2022a), and there is a BIA identified for fin whales east of Montauk Point, which overlaps with the SWDA (NMFS 2023g). Furthermore, explosive detonation is not the preferred removal of UXO (Section 1.4.1.2.5), so the occurrence of in-situ UXO detonations is likely to be low during construction. Although the ranges to TTS thresholds can be large (Table 3-18), which increases the risk of exposure, the instantaneous nature of UXO detonations make them unlikely to disrupt critical behaviors. Additionally, since there would only be a single detonation event within any 24-hour period, marine mammals experiencing TTS are expected to recover quickly and would not likely be re-exposed to noise above TTS thresholds resulting from any other proposed Project activities including UXO detonations; therefore, the effect of being exposed to noise above TTS thresholds during UXO detonations would be considered so minor it cannot be meaningfully measured and **insignificant**. The effects of exposure to noise above TTS thresholds resulting from UXO detonations, therefore, **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** ESA-listed marine mammals.

Wind Turbine Generator Noise

Reported sound levels of operational wind turbines is generally low (Madsen et al. 2006; Tougaard et al. 2020; Stöber and Thomsen 2021) with a source SPL of about 151 dB re 1 µPa m and a frequency range of 60 to 300 Hz (Wahlberg and Westerberg 2005; Tougaard et al. 2020). At the Block Island Wind Farm, low-frequency noise generated by turbines reach ambient levels at 164 feet (50 meters) (Miller and Potty 2017). SPL measurements from operational WTGs in Europe indicate a range of 109 to 127 dB re 1 µPa at 46 and 66 feet (14 to 20 meters) from the WTGs (Tougaard and Henriksen 2009). Thomsen et al. (2016) indicated SPL ranging from 122 to 137 dB re 1 µPa at 492 feet (150 meters) and 131 feet (40 meters), respectively with peak frequencies at 50 Hz and secondary peaks at 150 Hz, 400 Hz, 500 Hz, and 1,200 Hz from a jacket foundation turbine and from 133 to 135 dB re 1 µPa at 492 and 131 feet (150 and 40 meters), respectively, with peak frequencies at 50 and 140 Hz from a steel monopile foundation turbine. The measurements within 131 feet (40 meters) of the monopile were similar to those observed at the jacket foundation wind turbine. However, at the greater distance of 492 feet (150 meters), the jacketed turbine was quieter.

Tougaard et al. (2020) reviewed the literature sources previously cited, along with others, to attempt some standardization in reporting and assessment. The resulting analyses showed that sound levels produced by individual WTG were low in all literature and comparable to or lower than sound levels within 0.6 mile (1 kilometer) of commercial ships. The complied data also showed an increase in noise levels with increasing WTG power and wind speed; however, Tougaard et al. (2020) noted that the noise produced from a WTG is stationary and persistent, which differs from the transitory nature of sound produced by vessel traffic, and the cumulative contribution of multiple WTG within a region must be critically assessed and planned. Stöber and Thomsen (2021) reviewed published literature and also identified an increase in underwater source levels (up to 177 dB re 1 µPa) with increasing power size with a nominal 10 MW WTG. They also estimate a sound decrease of roughly 10 dB from WTG using gear boxes (which is what has been used on the majority of WTG measured in Europe) compared to WTG using direct drive technology in which the gear box, which connects the generator to the turbine blades, is removed and instead the turbine rotor is connected directly to the generator (Osmanbasic 2020).

Effects of Exposure to Noise Above the Permanent Threshold Shift Thresholds

Based on the currently available sound field data for turbines smaller than 6.2 MW (Tougaard et al. 2020) and comparisons to acoustic impact thresholds (NMFS 2018b), underwater sound from offshore wind turbine operations is not likely to cause PTS for any ESA-listed species assessed in this BA. Tougaard et al. (2020) summarized available monitoring data on wind farm operational noise, including both older-generation, geared turbine designs and quieter, modern, direct-drive systems like those proposed for the Project. They determined that operating WTGs produce underwater noise on the order of 110 to 125 dB re 1 µPa SPL at a reference distance of 164 feet (50 meters), occasionally reaching as high as 128 dB re 1 µPa SPL, in the 10 Hz to 8 kHz range. This is consistent with the noise levels observed at the Block Island Wind Farm (Elliot et al. 2019) and the range of values observed at European wind farms. More recently, Stöber and Thomsen (2021) used monitoring data and modeling to estimate operational noise from larger (10 MW), current-generation, direct-drive WTGs and concluded that these designs could generate higher operational noise levels than those reported in earlier research. This suggests that operational noise effects on ESA-listed marine mammals could be more intense and extensive than those considered herein; however, due to the relatively low source levels referenced in the available data, injury-level effects are not considered likely and are **discountable**. Therefore, the effects of noise exposure above PTS thresholds resulting from WTG operations **may affect**, **not likely to adversely affect** ESA-listed marine mammals.

Effects of Exposure to Noise Above Behavioral Thresholds

Based on the available source level and modeling information previously presented, underwater noise from WTG operations could exceed behavioral thresholds and cause masking of communications. Estimated ranges to behavioral thresholds for marine mammals from gear box versus direct drive WTG extended to 3.9 miles (6.3 kilometers) versus 0.87 mile (1.4 kilometers), respectively (Stöber and Thomsen (2021). Given the relatively low sound levels that would be produced during WTG operations, only temporary changes in marine mammal behavior would be expected at close distances from the proposed Project turbines. Hearing group-specific analyses are presented in the following subsections.

Some studies have shown an increase in acoustic occurrences of harbor porpoises within a wind farm during the operational phase of wind farms (Russell et al. 2016; Scheidat et al. 2011), while another study showed a decrease in the abundance of harbor porpoises 1 year after operations began in comparison with the pre-construction period (Tougaard et al. 2005). However, no change in acoustic behavior was detected in the animals that were present (Tougaard et al. 2005). In these field monitoring studies, it is not always clear if the behavioral responses have anything to do with operational noise, or merely the presences of turbine structures. Regardless, these findings suggests that turbine operational noise did not have any severe adverse effect on the acoustic behavior of the animals.

<u>Low-Frequency Cetaceans</u>

Very few empirical studies have looked at the effect of operational wind turbine noise on wild marine mammals, in particular LFCs mainly because wind farm operations monitoring has largely been conducted in Europe where the LFC species content is not comparable to that expected at U.S. wind farms. Modeling conducted on 6 MW WTGs estimated that minke whales (*Balaenoptera acutorostrata*) would detect wind farms at distances of 18 kilometers. Although there were no predictions of behavioral alterations at these distances, the of anticipated minimum 16 MW WTG nameplate power planned for the applicant has the potential to produce higher source levels at lower frequencies (Stöber and Thomsen 2021); however, data supporting this potential effect is lacking.

Based on the modeling conducted by Tougaard et al. (2020), the noise from a single, 1 MW turbine dropped below ambient conditions within a few kilometers for an array of 81 turbines. For high ambient noise conditions, the distance at which the turbine could be heard above ambient noise was even less. It is important to note that just because a sound is audible, that does not mean that it would be disturbing or be at a sufficient level to mask important acoustic cues. There are many natural sources of underwater sound that vary over space and time and would affect an animal's ability to hear turbine operational noise over ambient conditions.

WTG operational noise would be considered a chronic effect, such as vessel noise, in which the effect of noise contributes to an overall degradation of the acoustic space and may result in long-term, sub-acute effects on marine mammals. These chronic effects may result in lowered health and behavioral changes over the operational term of the wind farm. The chronic presence of this low-frequency noise source could also have non-lethal physiological effects on zooplankton species, the primary prey of NARW (discussed further in Section 3.2.6.2.6). Sources of chronic noise typically fall within the low frequency bands that are problematic for LFCs due to masking risk. Masking of LFC communications is considered likely but, as with behavioral disturbances, the extent of these effects is unknown. There is no published literature assessing long-term movement or acoustic exposure of LFC in or around offshore wind farms. Rather than sound levels produced by individual WTGs, cumulative noise from individual wind farms, as well as combined regional wind farms, are likely to produce more widespread sound fields, which, in the absence of other similar ambient noise (e.g., ships), could produce a pronounced change to the regional soundscape and could affect marine mammals (and other species) acoustic acuity (Tougaard et al. 2020).

Mid-Frequency Cetaceans

Similar to LFC, there are limited data regarding responses of MFC species to WTG operational noise. Some studies have indicated no change in the acoustic presence of marine mammals during wind farm operations (Russell et al. 2016; Scheidat et al. 2011), while some indicate temporary avoidance of the wind farm (Tougaard et al. 2005). Masking of high-frequency echolocation clicks used by sperm whales is not anticipated because WTG operational noise is not expected to overlap with the broad-band sperm whale click frequencies at sufficient sound levels to propagate into sperm whale habitat. Lucke et al. (2007) explored the potential for acoustic masking from operational noise by conducting hearing tests on trained harbor porpoises while they were exposed to sounds resembling operational wind turbines (less than 1 kHz). They saw masking effects at 128 dB re 1 µPa at frequencies of 700, 1,000, and 2,000 Hz, but found no masking at SPLs of 115 dB re 1 µPa. Based on propagation loss in a shallow water environment, the sound would attenuate to 115 dB re 1 µPa within 66 feet (20 meters) of the operating turbine (Lucke et al. 2007), suggesting the range for masking for HFCs is very small, and would likely be similarly small for sperm whales given the low overlap between the frequencies of WTG operational noise and the peak hearing sensitivity of sperm whales (Section 3.2.4). If any behavioral or masking effects would occur due to an animal's proximity to the WTG, the effects would be temporary and would not be expected to affect an individual's ability to successfully obtain food to maintain their health, make seasonal migrations, or participate in breeding or calving.

Wind Turbine Generator Operations – Behavioral Effects Summary

The potential for exposure of ESA-listed LFC and MFC to noise levels that meet or exceed the behavioral disturbance threshold during WTG operations would be reduced to the level of the individual animal and would not be expected to have population-level effects. NARWs, fin whales, sei whales, and sperm whales may be exposed to noise above the behavioral thresholds during WTG operations, particularly during high wind events when WTG noise levels are likely to be elevated (Tougaard et al. 2020). However, available studies suggest WTG turbine operational noise would not have any severe adverse effect on the behavior of the animals, and potential behavioral effects of ESA-listed cetaceans from WTG operations is currently considered **insignificant**. Therefore, the effects of exposures to noise above behavioral threshold levels from proposed Project WTG operations **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** ESA-listed marine mammals.

3.2.6.2.4 Sound Field Verification

Sound field verification measurements would be conducted during portions of foundation piling, foundation pile drilling, and UXO detonations during proposed Project construction. To assess the efficacy of mitigation measures and compare the in-situ distance to pre-defined acoustic thresholds with modeled distances, a sound field verification study would be completed. Sound levels are expected to be recorded for a minimum of three monopiles and two jackets for foundation installation techniques (i.e., drilling, vibratory hammering, impact hammering) that are used. Additional sound field verification measurements may be taken if the applicant obtains technical information that suggests a subsequent foundation, or foundations, may produce larger sound fields. Acoustic measurements would also be made during any potential UXO detonation. Measurements would provide verification of modeled ranges to the modeled harassment threshold isopleths and provide acoustic measurement data collected using International Organization for Standardization-standard methodology for comparison among projects and to inform future projects. Such confirmation will help demonstrate that estimated exposures of marine mammals and sea turtles were appropriately predicted.

3.2.6.2.5 Summary of Effects of Underwater Noise

Noise generated from proposed Project activities include impulsive (e.g., impact pile driving, some HRG surveys), non-impulsive (e.g., vibratory pile setting, foundation drilling, vessels, WTG operations), and explosive sources (i.e., UXO detonations). Of those activities, only impact pile driving and UXO detonations could cause PTS effects on ESA-listed marine mammals. All noise sources, except UXO detonations, have the potential to cause behavioral disturbance effects through behavioral modification, masking, and other non-lethal effects in certain species. UXO detonation are not expected to result in any non-auditory injuries to marine mammals due to the small impulse ranges and planned mitigation measures. The mitigation measures outlined in Table 1-12 are expected to be effective in limiting the potential for PTS effects in most marine mammal species; however, the potential for some PTS, TTS, behavioral effects, and masking remain for some proposed Project activities. Table 3-23 summarizes the number of ESA-listed marine mammals potentially exposed to underwater noises above PTS, TTS and behavioral thresholds for all underwater noise sources.

Table 3-23: Estimated Number of Endangered Species Act-Listed Marine Mammals Exposed to Sound Levels Above Permanent Threshold Shift and Level B (Behavioral and Temporary Threshold Shift) Thresholds

Marine Mammal Species		PTS Exposures[a]	Level B Exposures[b]
Impact Pile Driving (10 dB Noise Mitigation)			
LFC	NARW (*Eubalaena glacialis*)	0	12
	Fin whale (*Balaenoptera physalus*)	35	39
	Sei whale (*Balaenoptera borealis*)	4	6
	Blue whale (*Balaenoptera musculus*)[a]	2	4
MFC	Sperm whale (*Physeter macrocephalus*)	1	13
Vibratory Pile Driving (10 dB Noise Mitigation)			
LFC	NARW	0	216
	Fin whale	0	1,118
	Sei whale	0	104
	Blue whale[a]	0	4
MFC	Sperm whale	0	262
Foundation Drilling (10 dB Noise Mitigation)			
LFC	NARW	0	22
	Fin whale	0	110
	Sei whale	0	16
	Blue whale[a]	0	4
MFC	Sperm whale	0	25

Marine Mammal Species		PTS Exposures[a]	Level B Exposures[b]
HRG Surveys (5-Year Total) (0 dB Noise Mitigation)			
LFC	NARW	0	25
	Fin whale	0	20
	Sei whale	0	10
	Blue whale[a]	0	4
MFC	Sperm whale	0	10
UXO Detonations (10 dB Noise Mitigation)			
LFC	NARW	0	27
	Fin whale	2	14
	Sei whale	2	7
	Blue whale[a]	2	4
MFC	Sperm whale	2	2

Source: JASCO 2022, 2023
dB = decibel; HRG = high-resolution geophysical; LFC = low-frequency cetacean; MFC = mid-frequency cetacean; NARW = North Atlantic right whale; PTS = permanent threshold shift; TTS = temporary threshold shift; UXO = unexploded ordnance
[a] Blue whales were not modeled for the proposed Project's exposure analysis (JASCO 2022) because they are considered a rare species whose preferred ranges largely fall outside the Project area but were included as a conservative measure. Therefore, the exposures represent the 5-year total for all noise-producing activities modeled for the Proposed Action and are not provided for individual proposed Project activities.
[b] Level B exposures include exposures above behavioral thresholds for all activities except UXO detonations that applies TTS thresholds.

3.2.6.2.6 Effects on Prey Organisms

Reduction of prey availability could affect marine mammals if rising sound levels alter prey abundance, behavior, distribution, or both (McCauley et al. 2000a, 2000b; Popper and Hastings 2009; Slabbekoorn et al. 2010). Prey species may show responses to noise; however, there are limited data on hearing mechanisms and potential effects of noise on common prey species (i.e., crustaceans, cephalopods, fish) that would result loss of availability to marine mammals. These species have been increasingly researched as concern has grown related to noise effects on the food web. Invertebrates appear to be able to detect sounds and particle motion (André et al. 2016; Budelmann 1992; Solé et al. 2016, 2017) and are most sensitive to low-frequency sounds (Packard et al. 1990; Budelmann and Williamson 1994; Lovell et al. 2005a, 2005b; Mooney et al. 2010).

Squid and other cephalopods are an extremely important food chain component for many higher order marine predators, including fin and sperm whales. Cephalopods (i.e., octopus, squid) and decapods (i.e., lobsters, shrimps, crabs) are capable of sensing low-frequency sound. Packard et al. (1990) showed that three species of cephalopod were sensitive to particle motion, not sound pressure, with the lowest particle acceleration thresholds reported as 0.002 to 0.003 meter per second squared at 1 to 2 Hz. Solé et al. (2017) showed that SPL ranging from 139 to 142 dB re 1 µPa at one-third octave bands centered at 315 Hz and 400 Hz may be suitable threshold values for trauma onset in cephalopods. Cephalopods have exhibited behavioral responses to low frequency sounds under 1,000 Hz, including inking, locomotor responses, body pattern changes, and changes in respiratory rates (Kaifu et al. 2008; Hu et al. 2009). In squid, Mooney et al. (2010) measured acceleration thresholds of -26 dB re 1 meter per second squared between 100 and 300 Hz and an SPL threshold of 110 dB re 1 µPa at 200 Hz. Lovell et al. (2005a) found a similar sensitivity for common prawn (*Palaemon serratus*), SPL of 106 dB re 1 µPa at 100 Hz, noting that this was the lowest frequency at which they tested and that the prawns might be more sensitive at frequencies below this. Hearing thresholds at higher frequencies have been reported, such as 134 and

139 dB re 1 µPa at 1,000 Hz for the oval squid (*Sepioteuthis lessoniana*) and the common octopus (*Octopus vulgaris*), respectively (Hu et al. 2009). McCauley et al. (2000a) reported that of caged squid exposed to seismic airguns showed behavioral responses such as inking. Wilson et al. (2007) exposed two groups of longfin inshore squid (*Loligo pealeii*) in a tank to killer whale echolocation clicks at SPL from 199 to 226 dB re 1 µPa, which resulted in no apparent behavioral effects or any auditory debilitation. However, both the McCauley et al. (2000a) and Wilson et al. (2007) experiments used caged squid, so it is unclear how unconfined animals would react. André et al. (2011) exposed four cephalopod species (European squid [*Loligo vulgaris*], cuttlefish [*Sepia officinalis*], octopus, and southern shortfin squid [*Ilex coindetii*]) to 2 hours of continuous noise from 50 to 400 Hz at received SPL of 157 dB re 1 µPa ± 5 dB, and reported lesions occurring on the statocyst's sensory hair cells of the exposed animals that increased in severity with time, suggesting that cephalopods are particularly sensitive to low-frequency sound. Similar to André et al. (2011), Solé et al. (2013) conducted a low-frequency (50 to 400 Hz) controlled exposure experiment on two deep-diving squid species (southern shortfin squid and European squid), which resulted in lesions on the statocyst epithelia. Sóle et al. (2013) described their findings as "morphological and ultrastructural evidence of a massive acoustic trauma induced by low-frequency sound exposure." In experiments conducted by Samson et al. (2014), cuttlefish exhibited escape responses (i.e., inking, jetting) when exposed to sound frequencies between 80 and 300 Hz with SPL above 140 dB re 1 µPa and particle acceleration of 0.01 meter per second squared; the cuttlefish habituated to repeated 200 Hz sounds. The intensity of the cuttlefish response with the amplitude and frequency of the sound stimulus suggest that cuttlefish possess loudness perception with a maximum sensitivity of approximately 150 Hz (Samson et al. 2014).

Several species of aquatic decapod crustaceans are also known to produce sounds. Popper et al. (2001) concluded that many are able to detect substratum vibrations at sensitivities sufficient to tell the proximity of mates, competitors, or predators. Popper et al. (2001) reviewed behavioral, physiological, anatomical, and ecological aspects of sound and vibration detection by decapod crustaceans and noted that many decapods also have an array of hair-like receptors within and upon the body surface that potentially respond to water- or substrate-borne displacements, as well as proprioceptive organs that could serve secondarily to perceive vibrations. However, the acoustic sensory system of decapod crustaceans remains poorly studied (Popper et al. 2001). Lovell et al. (2005a, 2005b, 2006) reported potential auditory-evoked responses from prawns showing auditory sensitivity of sounds from 100 to 3,000 Hz, and Filiciotto et al. (2016) reported behavioral responses to vessel noise within this frequency range.

Marine mammal prey species of fish are typically sensitive to the 100 to 500 Hz range, which is below most HRG survey sources, but does overlap with many of the proposed Project activities described previously. Several studies have demonstrated that seismic airguns and impulsive sources might affect the behavior of at least some species of fish. For example, field studies by Engås et al. (1996) and Løkkeborg et al. (2012b) showed that the catch rate of haddock (*Melanogrammus aeglefinus*) and Atlantic cod (*Gadus morhua*) significantly declined over the 5 days immediately following seismic surveys, after which the catch rate returned to normal. Other studies found only minor responses by fish to noise created during or following seismic surveys, such as a small decline in lesser sand eel (*Ammodytes marinus*) abundance that quickly returned to pre-seismic levels (Hassel et al. 2004) or no permanent changes in the behavior of marine reef fishes (Wardle et al. 2001). However, both Hassel et al. (2004) and Wardle et al. (2001) noted that when fish sensed the airgun firing, they performed a startle response and sometimes fled. Squid (*Sepioteuthis australis*) are an extremely important food chain component for many higher order marine predators, including fin and sperm whales. McCauley et al. (2000a) recorded caged squid responding to airgun signals. Given the generally low sound levels produced by HRG sources in comparison to airgun sources, no short-term effects on potential prey items (fishes, cephalopods, crustaceans) are expected from the proposed survey activities.

Minimal data are available for zooplankton (the primary prey for NARW) responses to anthropogenic sound. Guihen et al. (2022) found a noted avoidance of Antarctic krill species to the presence of an autonomous glider carrying a single beam echosounder. However, these disturbances had small ranges (approximately 131 feet [40 meters]) and did not show a large-scale movement in krill. A recent review from Solé et al. (2023) indicated that zooplankton mortalities can occur during airgun survey operations, and there is a differential mortality risk based on the size of the individuals; smaller species (e.g., Cladocera and krill larvae) had higher mortalities during airgun operations, while larger species (e.g., *C. finmarchicus*) had lower risk of mortalities. However, Nantucket Shoals, which supports dense aggregations of the NARW's preferred prey, is located over 12 miles (20 kilometers) from the proposed Project lease area; the effects of acoustic pulses on individual zooplankton species is not likely to affect overall prey quality or quantity for the NARW, particularly during short-term pile driving. Tremblay et al. (2020) assessed the joint effect of noise and increased temperature on the pelagic copepod *Acartia tonsa* to help determine potential effects of long-term noise produced by operating WTG generators on zooplankton species. The noise source in this study was a 110 Hz vibrational motor applied in different temperature scenarios. Results showed no significant changes in oxygen consumption rates linked to just the noise exposures; but there was a stronger relationship between oxygen consumption and temperature, and exposure to the low-frequency noise altered enzyme activities linked to antioxidant defense systems (Tremblay et al. 2020). This suggests that potentially less metabolic energy could be available in these individuals for development, growth, reproduction, immune response, or predator avoidance behavior (Tremblay et al. 2020), though the authors note that more research is needed to assess the full energetic consequences. Based on available studies it is expected that although some mortalities or reactionary behavioral responses by zooplankton from noise produced under the Proposed Action is likely, these would not result in population-level effects localized and temporary nature of the movement would not cause significant loss in the availability of the species to marine mammals.

The effects on ESA-listed marine mammals due to reduction in prey items from underwater noise generated by the proposed Project would be so small that they could not be measured, detected, or evaluated and are, therefore, **insignificant**. Therefore, effects from underwater noise sources due to the Proposed Action **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** prey organisms of ESA-listed marine mammals.

3.2.6.3 Habitat Disturbance Effects on Marine Mammals (Construction, Operations, Decommissioning)

Habitat disturbance related to the proposed Project would occur during construction, operations, and decommissioning. Individual stressors under habitat disturbance encompass displacement of marine mammal species, prey items, or both from physical disturbance of sediment; behavioral changes due to the presence of structures; changes in oceanographic and hydrological conditions due to presence of structures; conversion of soft-bottom habitat to hard-bottom habitat; and the changes in or concentration of prey species due to the reef effect.

3.2.6.3.1 Displacement from Physical Disturbance of Sediment (Construction, Decommissioning)

In general, effects from disturbance and alteration of the seabed resulting from the Proposed Action would be limited to short-term, localized displacement of some ESA-listed marine mammal species in the Project area. Displacement as the result of physical disturbance of sediment would result from temporary displacement of prey species due to disturbance of the seabed or temporary increases in turbidity (addressed in Section 3.2.6.4). Physical disturbances of the seabed during construction could result from pre-lay grapnel runs for the inter-array and offshore export cables; proposed Project vessel anchoring; installation of the WTG and ESP foundations; installation of the inter-array and export cables; and potential UXOs clearance and mitigation in the event that UXOs that are unable to be avoided through micrositing. Based on the information provided in the COP, the total area of temporary and permanent seabed disturbance resulting from the proposed Project components during construction is provided in Table 3-24.

Table 3-24: Estimated Areas of Seafloor Disturbance during Construction of the Proposed Action

Marine Mammal Species	Total Disturbance Area (km^2)	Total Disturbance Area (acres)
Temporary Disturbance		
Inter-array cable installation (Phase 1 and Phase 2)	2.52	622.7
Offshore export cable installation (Phase 1 and Phase 2)	2.22	548.6
Dredging prior to offshore export cable installation (Phase 1 and Phase 2)	0.48	118.6
Jack-up and anchored vessels (Phase 1 and Phase 2, full Project area)	1.71	421.0
Total	6.93	1,710.9
Permanent Proposed Project Footprint		
WTG foundations and scour protection (Phase 1 and Phase 2)[a]	1.03	254.5
ESP foundations and scour protection (Phase 1 and Phase 2)	0.07	17.3
Cable protection (Phase 1 and Phase 2)	0.36	88.9
Total	1.46	360.7

Source: COP Volume III, Section 6.5.2.1 and Appendix III-T; Epsilon 2022
ESP = electrical service platforms; km^2 = square kilometer; WTG = wind turbine generator
[a] The permanent footprint for the WTG foundations includes monopile, jacket, and the bottom-frame foundations proposed for Phase 2; Phase 1 only includes monopile and jacket foundations. This estimate also includes the maximum total area of seafloor disturbance, which could be caused by the suction bucket piles for the jacket and bottom-frame foundations during Phase 2.

Based on information in the COP (Appendix III-T; Epsilon 2022), an estimated 1,710.9 acres (6.93 km^2) would be temporarily disturbed during the proposed Project construction (Table 3-24). Habitat disturbance effects on marine mammals during decommissioning would likely be similar to or less than those experienced during construction. Given that decommissioning techniques are expected to advance over the life of the proposed Project, potential impacts would need to be evaluated at that time; however, effects on ESA-listed marine mammals are not expected to not be greater than those experienced during construction. No hard-bottom habitat was identified in the SWDA, but hard-bottom habitat has been documented within the OECC where it has significant coverage through Muskeget Channel's shallow water passage (COP Volume II, Section 5.2.1; Epsilon 2022). Complex habitat is present mainly in the Muskeget Channel section of the OECC; no complex habitat was identified in the SWDA (COP Volume II, Section 5.2.2.1; Epsilon 2022). Soft-bottom habitat, consisting mainly of sand but also mud mainly in the southern portion of the OECC and within the SWDA, was the most common habitat type throughout the OECC and the only habitat type in the SWDA (COP Volume II, Section 5.2.2.4; Epsilon 2022). Additionally, a sparse to moderate distribution of living eelgrass was identified in one area of the OECC along the south shore of Cape Cod (COP Volume II, Section 5.2.3; Epsilon 2022).

Given the diversity of benthic habitat present in the Project area, some displacement of benthic prey resources for marine mammals may occur, but this is expected to be temporary. Restoration of marine soft-sediment habitats occurs through a range of physical (e.g., currents, wave action) and biological (e.g., bioturbation, tube building) processes (Dernie et al. 2003). Disturbed areas not replaced with hardened structures (i.e., scour or cable protection) would be resettled, and the benthic community would be expected to approach normal conditions within approximately 1 to 2 years (Dernie et al. 2003; Department for Business, Enterprise and Regulatory Reform 2008; Collie et al. 2000; Gerdes et al. 2008).

However, the actual mechanisms of recovery are highly complex and site-specific; recovery to baseline conditions may take much longer in some areas and for some benthic species. Generally, soft-bottom habitats are more rapidly restored following a disturbance compared to complex or hard-bottom habitats (Collie et al. 2000).

The only forage fish species that is expected to be impacted by the physical disturbance of sediment and permanent habitat alterations (i.e., conversion from soft substrate to hard substrate) would be the sand lance. Permanent hard structure would cover up to 360.7 acres (1.46 km^2; Table 3-24) for the Proposed Action, which represents a very small portion of overall habitat available offshore of Massachusetts (Figure 1-1). Sand lance are strongly associated with sandy substrate, and the proposed Project may result in a loss of such soft bottom that theoretically could result in a localized reduction in the abundance of sand lance in the Project area. The only marine mammal species that may feed on benthic prey species are fin whales, which may feed on sand lance in the Project area (Section 3.2.2). Though there is a BIA identified for fin whale foraging that is adjacent to the Project area (LaBrecque et al. 2015), the majority of this foraging area extends west toward Montauk, New York, which would be outside the proposed Project construction disturbance footprint. Even in a worst-case scenario assuming that the reduction in the abundance of sand lance in the Project area is directly proportional to the amount of soft substrate lost, it would be expected to be an unmeasurable reduction in the sand lance available as forage for fin whales in the Project area since the baseline densities are not known.

Given the limited overlap with important benthic feeding habitats for ESA-listed marine mammals and the temporary nature of the disturbance, effects from seabed disturbance during construction and decommissioning would be so small that they could not be meaningfully measured, detected, or evaluated and are **insignificant**.

As discussed in Section 3.2.1.2, the only designated critical habitat that overlaps with the Action Area is the NARW foraging habitat Unit 1 in the Gulf of Maine. The Project vessel ports in Massachusetts, Atlantic Canada, and potentially Europe may result in vessels entering NARW critical habitat. However, vessels potentially present in critical habitat would only be transiting, so no anchoring or other bottom-disturbing activities would result from proposed Project vessels; therefore, effects on NARW critical habitat from sediment disturbance is **discountable**.

3.2.6.3.2 Effects of the Structure Presence on Marine Mammals (Operations)

The estimated permanent footprint of the Proposed Action is up to 360.7 acres (1.46 km^2), which represents a very small portion of overall habitat available offshore of Massachusetts (Figure 1-1). The permanent proposed Project footprint includes the WTG and ESP foundations and their associated scour protection, as well as the cable protection (Table 3-24). As discussed in Section 2.1.1.1, there is no existing hard-bottom habitat in the SWDA, but there is hard-bottom habitat with in the OECC through Muskeget Channel's shallow water passage (COP Volume II, Section 5.2.1; Epsilon 2022). The WTG and ESP foundations are vertical structures that constitute obstacles in the water column that could alter the normal behavior of marine mammals in the Project area during operations, whereas the cable protection would predominantly affect benthic prey species through the introduction of new hard-bottom habitat, as discussed in Section 3.2.6.3.4. There are limited data on the potential effects directly associated with the presence of physical structures in the water column. Five turbines constituting Block Island Wind Farm and two pilot turbines for the Coastal Virginia Offshore Wind Pilot Project have not presented data with observable changes in marine mammal movement (NMFS 2021b). Long (2017) compiled several years of observer data for marine mammal and bird interactions with tidal and wave energy testing facilities in Scotland. The study was unable to identify any changes in behavior or distribution associated with the presence of ocean energy structures once construction was complete, concluding that the available data were insufficient to determine the presence or absence of significant effects. Marine mammals, including baleen whales, have been regularly sighted around offshore oil and gas platforms (Barkaszi and Kelly 2019; Delefosse et al. 2018; Todd et al. 2020), suggesting that the physical presence of a structure in OCS waters did not deter individuals from using the same area of habitat. Increased localize biomass, including clupeids, have been documented for oil and gas installations operating at less than 100 feet (30 meters) in the North Sea (Delefosse et al. 2018), which indicates a key prey item for fin and sei whales would not be negatively affected.

WTGs would be installed in a uniform east-to-west, north-to-south grid pattern with 1-nautical-mile × 1-nautical-mile spacing between positions. The upper range of whale lengths are as follows: NARW (59 feet [18 meters]), fin whale (79 feet [24 meters]), sei whale (59 feet [18 meters]), and sperm whales (59 feet [18 meters]). As noted in this BA, for reference, about 103, 59-foot (18-meter) long NARWs (large females) would fit end-to-end between two foundations spaced at 1 nautical mile (1.15 mile). Based on a simple assessment of spacing, it does not appear that the WTGs would be a barrier to the movement of any ESA-listed marine mammal species through the area.

Insufficient empirical information is available to characterize precisely how the presence of WTG foundations in the water column would affect the behavior of whales, fish, and other organisms (Long 2017; Thompson et al. 2015). Operational noise from WTG structures is recognized as a potential stressor; however, it is difficult to separate out any behavioral reactions of marine mammal to the presence of WTGs during operations versus reactions to the underwater noise the structures may emit. Operational noise from WTGs is not discussed further in this section.

The spacing and size of the offshore wind structures are not expected to pose barriers to movement of ESA-listed marine mammals. Further, cetaceans are documented around similar offshore structures in other parts of the world. Based on the limited information available regarding whale activity, or changes in activity, resulting from the physical presence of offshore structures any effects would be considered **insignificant**.

3.2.6.3.3 Effects of Changes in Oceanographic and Hydrological Conditions due to the Presence of Structures (Operations)

Offshore wind facilities have the potential to impact atmospheric and oceanographic processes through the presence of structures and the extraction of energy from the wind. There has been extensive research into characterizing and modeling atmospheric wakes created by wind turbines to design the layout of wind facilities and understand hydrodynamic wake/turbulence related to predicting seabed scour. However, relatively few studies have analyzed hydrodynamic wakes coupled with the interaction of atmospheric wakes with the sea surface. Further, even fewer studies have analyzed wakes and their impact on regional scale oceanographic processes and potential secondary changes to primary production and ocean ecosystems. Studies thus far on this topic have used computer modeling rather than in situ field measurements.

The general understanding of offshore wind-related impacts on hydrodynamics is derived primarily from European based studies. A synthesis of European studies by van Berkel et al. (2020) summarized the potential effects of wind turbines on hydrodynamics, the wind field, and fisheries. Local to a wind facility, the range of potential impacts include increased turbulence downstream, remobilization of sediments, reduced flow inside wind farms, downstream changes in stratification, redistribution of water temperature, and changes in nutrient upwelling and primary productivity.

Human-made structures, especially tall vertical structures such as foundations, alter local water flow at a fine scale by potentially reducing wind-driven mixing of surface waters or increasing vertical mixing as water flows around the structure (Carpenter et al. 2016; Cazenave et al. 2016; Segtnan and Christakos 2015). When water flows around the structure, turbulence is introduced that influences local current speed and direction. Turbulent wakes have been observed and modeled at the kilometer scale (Cazenave et al.

2016; Vanhellemont and Ruddick 2014). While impacts on current speed and direction decrease rapidly around monopiles and are mainly driven by interactions at the air-sea interface, there is also the potential for tidal driven wakes out to a kilometer from a monopile (Li et al. 2014). Direct observations of the influence of a monopile extended to at least 984 feet (300 meters), however, was indistinguishable from natural variability in a subsequent year (Schultze et al. 2020). The range of observed changes in current speed and direction 984 to 3,281 feet (300 to 1,000 meters) from a monopile is likely related to local conditions, wind farm scale, and sensitivity of the analysis.

Several hydrodynamic processes have been identified to exhibit changes resulting from vertical structures:

1. Advection and Ekman transport are directly correlated with shear wind stress at the sea surface boundary. Vertical profiles from Christiansen et al. (2022) exhibit reduced mixing rates over the entire water column. As for the horizontal velocity, the deficits in mixing are more pronounced in deep waters than in well-mixed, shallow waters, which is likely favored by the influence of the bottom mixed layer in shallow depths. In both cases, the strongest deficits occur near the pycnocline depth.
2. Additional mixing downstream has been documented from Kármán vortices and turbulent wakes due to the pile structures of wind turbines (Carpenter et al. 2016; Grashorn and Stanev 2016; Schultze et al. 2020).
3. Up-dwelling and down-dwelling dipoles under contact of constant wind directions affecting average surface elevation of waters have been documented as the result of offshore wind farms (Broström 2008; Paskyabi and Fer 2012; Ludewig 2015). Mean surface variability is between 1 percent and 10 percent.
4. With sufficient salinity stratification, vertical flow of colder/saltier water to the surface occurs in lower sea surface level dipoles and warmer/less saline water travels to deeper waters in elevated sea surface heights (Ludewig 2015; Christiansen et al. 2022). This observation also suggested impacts on seasonal stratification, as documented in Christiansen et al. (2022). However, the magnitude of salinity and temperature changes with respect to vertical structures is small compared to the long-term and interannual variability of temperature and salinity.

The potential hydrodynamic effects identified above from the presence of vertical structures in the water column affect nutrient cycling and could influence the distribution and abundance of fish and planktonic prey resources (van Berkel et al. 2020). Daewel et al. (2022) modeled the effects of offshore wind farm projects in the North Sea on primary productivity and found that there were areas with both increased and decreased productivity within and around the wind farms. There was a decrease in productivity in the center of large wind farm clusters but an increase around these clusters in the shallow, near-coastal areas of the inner German Bight and Dogger Bank (Daewel et al. 2022). However, the authors noted that when integrated over a larger area, the local decreases and increases averaged to a nominal (0.2 percent) increase across the entire North Sea. Several other studies have modeled and theorized potential impacts, but overall science is limited as to what effects would accompany the hydrologic changes brought about by a large turbine installation at the proposed spacing in an environment such as the U.S. OCS. The anticipated hydrodynamic effects of structures are expected to be localized and not extend beyond a few hundred meters from the foundation (Miles et al. 2017; Schultze et al. 2020).

In general, the discussion above describes varying scales of impacts on the oceanographic processes as a resultant effect of the presence of proposed Project structures. These impacts, mainly resulting from the extraction of kinetic wind energy by turbine operations and reduction in wind stress at the air-sea interface, can lead to changes in horizontal and vertical water column mixing patterns (Miles et al. 2021). These effects are likely to occur over a range of temporal and spatial scales, but the current information makes it difficult to discern proposed Project-related effects from the natural variability of oceanographic conditions in the Project area. However, the primary anticipated effect relevant to marine mammals is the change in stratification and vertical mixing that would influence lower-trophic level prey species. As aggregations of plankton are concentrated by physical and oceanographic features, increased mixing may disperse aggregations and may decrease efficient foraging opportunities. Potential effects of hydrodynamic changes in prey aggregations would primarily affect the NARW that feeds on plankton whose movement is largely controlled by water flow, as opposed to the sperm, fin, and sei whale that feed predominately on fish and cephalopods. Available studies suggest these changes would be limited to the localized area around the proposed Project and water down-current of the foundations, extending a few hundred meters to tens of kilometers from proposed Project foundations (Christiansen et al. 2022; Floeter et al. 2017; Miles et al. 2017; Schultze et al. 2020). Proposed Project foundations would be located over 20 kilometers (12 miles) from the 30-meter (98-foot) isobath along the western edge of Nantucket Shoals. The 30-meter (98-foot) isobath generally corresponds with the well-mixed tidal front that supports prey aggregations and, therefore, represents important feeding habitat for the NARW (Quintana-Rizzo et al. 2021). The distance that proposed Project infrastructure would be located from the Nantucket Shoals western edge tidal front (i.e., greater than or equal to 20 kilometers [12 miles]) likely exceeds the extent of greatest oceanographic and hydrological impacts resulting from proposed Project infrastructure (Christiansen et al. 2022; Hayes 2022). As a result, measurable changes in zooplankton aggregations and NARW foraging success due to the Proposed Action are not anticipated. Therefore, the effects on ESA-listed species' prey availability resulting from changes in oceanographic and hydrological conditions due to presence of structures would be so small that they could not be meaningfully evaluated and are, therefore, **insignificant.**

3.2.6.3.4 Effects of Changes in and Concentration of Prey Species due to the Reef Effect of Structures (Operations, Decommissioning)

The reef effect is another habitat-related result of in-water structures that may have long-term effects on marine mammal prey species during operations and potentially after decommissioning. Russell et al. (2016) found clear evidence that seals were attracted to a European wind farm, apparently attracted by the abundant concentrations of prey created by the artificial reef effect. The artificial reef effect created by these structures forms biological hotspots that could support species range shifts and expansions and changes in the biological community structure resulting from a changing climate (Raoux et al. 2017; Methratta and Dardick 2019; Degraer et al. 2020). There is no example of an existing, large-scale offshore renewable energy project, or combination of projects, within the Action Area to evaluate this potential. However, it is not expected that any reef effect from the Proposed Action would result in an increased abundance or aggregations of species preyed on by NARWs or sperm whales but may increase prey abundance or aggregations of fish preyed upon by fin whales or sei whales. Fisheries studies conducted over 7 years at the Block Island Wind Farm showed a marked increase in black sea bass and Atlantic cod over the maturity of the foundation installation (Wilber et al. 2022). During the Block Island study, catches of schooling fishes such as herring, which would be more indicative of fin and sei whale prey effects, declined throughout the survey period; however, these declines were also reflected regionally (outside of the wind farm) and, thus, not attributable to foundation effects (Wilber et al. 2022). Further, fish that prey heavily upon herring (e.g., spiny dogfish) showed large peaks in abundance during some survey trawls indicating periodic, high prey availability (Wilber et al. 2022). Therefore, similar periodic peaks in the abundance of fin and sei whale prey could be expected.

The NARW is primarily a pelagic filter feeder that would not be impacted by the reef effect. Sperm whales are deep diving species feeding primarily on cephalopods in the water column and are also not expected to be affected by the reef effect as associated with the Proposed Action. Fin and sei whales commonly depredate on sand lance, as well as schooling fish species on feeding grounds in the Gulf of Maine; primary feeding activity is the mid-Atlantic OCS is expected to be on pelagic schooling fishes such as clupeids (i.e., herrings, menhaden) (Engelhaupt et al. 2019; Zoidis et al. 2021).

Although the reef effect may aggregate fish species and potentially attract an increased number of opportunistic predators, the reef effect from structures is not anticipated to have any measurable effect on ESA-listed marine mammals. Based on the available information, it is expected that there may be an increase in abundance of schooling fish that sei or fin whales may prey on, but this increase would likely be small and does not represent a measurable increase in prey abundance throughout the Project area. Therefore, the impact, if any, would be considered **insignificant** on ESA-listed marine mammals.

Any **beneficial**, yet not measurable, increase in aggregation of prey species of the fin and sei whale due to the reef effect would be removed following decommissioning.

3.2.6.3.5 Summary of Habitat Disturbance Effects

As described in the previous subsections, any effects from habitat disturbance on marine mammals is expected to be **insignificant**. Therefore, the effects of habitat disturbance from proposed Project structures in the Proposed Action **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** ESA-listed marine mammals.

3.2.6.4 Water Quality Effects on Marine Mammals (Construction, Operations, Decommissioning)

The seabed within the proposed Project comprises primarily soft-bottom sediments composed of unconsolidated sediments ranging from silt and fine-grained sands to gravel (Section 2.1.1.1), so it is likely that increases in turbidity during construction and decommissioning may occur. Physical or lethal effects in increased turbidity during proposed Project construction and decommissioning are unlikely to occur because marine mammals are air-breathing and highly mobile and, therefore, do not share the physiological sensitivities of susceptible organisms like fish and invertebrates. These effects on water quality for finer sediments are anticipated to be localized adjacent to the disturbance and temporary in nature.

The NMFS Atlantic Region has developed a policy statement on turbidity and TSS effects on ESA-listed species for the purpose of Section 7 consultation (Johnson 2018). The agency concluded that elevated TSS could result in effects on listed whale species under specific circumstances (e.g., high TSS levels over long periods during dredging operations), but insufficient information is available to make ESA effect determinations. In general, marine mammals are not subject to effects mechanisms that injure fish (e.g., gill clogging, smothering of eggs and larvae), so injury-level effects are unlikely. Behavioral effects, including avoidance or changes in behavior, increased stress, and temporary loss of foraging opportunity, could occur but only at excessive TSS levels (Johnson 2018). Todd et al. (2015) postulated that dredging and related turbidity effects could affect the prey base for marine mammals, but the significance of those effects would be highly dependent on site-specific factors. Small-scale changes from one-time, localized activities are not likely to have significant effects.

Data are not available regarding whales' avoidance of localized turbidity plumes; however, Todd et al. (2015) suggest that since marine mammals often live in turbid waters, significant effects from turbidity are not likely. If elevated turbidity caused any behavioral responses such as avoiding the turbidity zone or changes in foraging behavior, such behaviors would be temporary, and any negative effects would likewise be short-term and temporary. Cronin et al. (2017) suggest that NARWs may use vision to find copepod aggregations, particularly if they locate prey concentrations by looking upwards. However, Fasick et al. (2017) indicate that NARWs must rely on other sensory systems (e.g., vibrissae on the snout) to detect dense patches of prey in very dim light (at depths greater than 525 feet [160 meters] or at night). These studies indicate that whales, including NARWs, are likely able to forage in low-visibility conditions and, thus, could continue to feed in the elevated turbidity. If turbidity from cable installation caused foraging whales to leave the area, there would be an energetic cost of swimming out of the turbid area. However, whales could resume foraging behavior once they were outside of the turbidity zone or once the suspended sediment settled out of the water column. The Sediment Transport Modeling Study (COP Appendix III-A; Epsilon 2022) predicts that suspended sediments from cable installation activities in the SWDA and along the OECC (including the Western Muskeget Variant) would settle out within approximately 6 hours or less at any given location. Any associated small-scale behavioral changes are expected to be temporary in nature and not likely to have significant biological effects.

Increased turbidity effects could affect the prey species of marine mammals, both in offshore and inshore environments. Studies of the effects of turbid water on fish suggest that concentrations of suspended solids can reach thousands of milligrams per liter before an acute reaction is expected (Wilber and Clark 2001). However, as mentioned previously, sedimentation effects would be temporary and localized with regions returning to previous levels soon after the activity. In addition, there would be increased vessel anchoring during the construction of offshore components of the proposed Project. Anchoring would cause increased turbidity levels, but it is expected to have discountable effects because the affected areas would be localized and would have short-term, minor effects on turbidity levels during construction.

NARW feed almost exclusively on copepods (Section 3.2.1.1). Copepods exhibit diel vertical migration; that is, they migrate downward out of the euphotic zone at dawn, presumably to avoid being eaten by visual predators, and they migrate upward into surface waters at dusk to graze on phytoplankton at night (Baumgartner and Fratantoni 2008; Baumgartner et al. 2011). Baugmartner et al. (2011) conclude that there is considerable variability in this behavior and that it may be related to stratification and presence of phytoplankton prey with some copepods in the Gulf of Maine remaining at the surface and some remaining at depth. Because copepods even at depth are not in contact with the substrate, no burial or loss of copepods is anticipated during installation of the cable. No scientific literature could be identified that evaluated the effects on marine copepods resulting from exposure to TSS. Based on what is known about effects of TSS on other aquatic life, it is possible that high concentrations of TSS could negatively affect copepods. However, given that 1) the expected TSS levels are below those that are expected to result in effects on even the most sensitive species evaluated; 2) the sediment plume would be transient and temporary (i.e., persisting in any one area for no more than 6 hours); and 3) elevated TSS plumes would occupy only a small portion of the Project area at any given time; any effects on copepod availability, distribution, or abundance on foraging whales would be so small that they could not be meaningfully evaluated, measured, or detected.

Sperm and blue whales (Sections 3.2.4 and 3.2.5, respectively) predominantly feed in offshore, deep waters on pelagic prey. Given the shallow depths of the Project area (less than 203 feet [62 meters]) where elevated TSS would occur, it is extremely unlikely that any sperm or blue whales would be foraging in the area affected by sedimentation and unlikely that any potential sperm or blue whale prey would be affected by sedimentation.

Anticipated TSS levels are below the levels expected to result in the mortality of fish that are preyed upon by fin or sei whales. In general, fish can tolerate at least short-term exposure to high levels of TSS (Wilber and Clarke 2001). In an assessment of available information on sublethal effects on non-salmonids, the lowest observed concentration-duration combination eliciting a sublethal response in white perch (*Morone americana*) was 650 milligrams per liter for 5 days, which increased blood hematocrit (Sherk et al. 1974, in Wilber and Clarke 2001). Regarding lethal effects, Atlantic silversides (*Menidia menidia*) and white perch were among the estuarine fish with the most sensitive lethal responses to suspended sediment exposures, exhibiting 10 percent mortality at sediment concentrations less than 1,000 milligrams per liter for durations of 1 and 2 days, respectively (Wilber and Clarke 2001). Forage fish in the Action Area would be exposed to maximum TSS concentration-duration combinations far less than those demonstrated to result in sublethal or lethal effects of the most sensitive non-salmonids for which information is available. Based on this, no mortality of any forage fish is expected; therefore, no reduction in fish as prey for fin or sei whales is anticipated.

Based on the above analyses, any changes to marine mammals or their prey resulting from increases turbidity during proposed Project construction and decommissioning would be so small they could not be meaningfully measured and, therefore, **insignificant**.

The COP (Volume I, Appendix I-F; Epsilon 2022) presents results from a spill model assessing the trajectory and weathering of spilled material following a catastrophic release of all oil contents from an offshore ESP located at the closest potential position to shore from the SWDA. Each WTG would contain up to 17,413 gallons (65,915 liters) of oils, lubricants, coolant, and diesel fuel, while each ESP could contain up to 189,149 gallons (716,007 liters) of these fluids. Oils and lubricants would comprise the largest share of these stored materials. The maximum most probable discharge volume is 189,149 gallons (716,007 liters) (COP Volume I, Appendix 1-F; Epsilon 2022). According to Bejarano et al. (2013), the probability of occurrence of this type of catastrophic release, such as the topple of an ESP, is extremely small.

Proposed Project vessels generate exhaust and could be a source of potential accidental spills of petroleum-based toxics. Marine mammals that occur in the geographic analysis area could be exposed to these contaminants. Inhalation of fumes from oil spills can result in mortality or sublethal effects on individual fitness, including adrenal effects, hematological effects, liver effects, lung disease, poor body condition, skin lesions, and several other health effects (Kellar et al. 2017; Mazet et al. 2001; Mohr et al. 2008; Smith et al. 2017; Sullivan et al. 2019; Takeshita et al. 2017). Additionally, accidental releases may result in impacts on marine mammals due to effects on prey species. However, the likely number of additional releases associated with future offshore wind would fall within the range of accidental releases that already occur on an ongoing basis from non-offshore wind activities. Although these effects are acknowledged, the likelihood of adverse population-level impacts on marine mammals from accidental releases of debris or contaminants from planned actions on the OCS is low.

As required under federal law, all proposed Project vessels would comply with USCG requirements for the prevention and control of oil and fuel spills and implement proposed BMP for waste management and mitigation, as well as marine debris awareness training for proposed Project personnel, reducing the likelihood of an accidental release. The applicant will have an oil spill response plan (Volume I, Appendix I-F; Epsilon 2022) in place that would decrease potential effects in the unlikely event of a spill by establishing response, containment, and removal procedures. Therefore, releases of contaminants from proposed Project vessels at levels that could affect marine mammals are unlikely to occur and are **discountable**.

Similarly, proposed Project vessels transiting within NARW critical habitat (Section 3.2.1.2) may present a risk of accidental releases or spills. However, only a limited number of proposed Project vessels would be present in this critical habitat throughout Project construction (Table 1-8), and they would be expected to follow all applicable guidelines such as those recommended by the International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships to minimize releases. Therefore, the likelihood of releases from proposed Project vessels that would alter the quality of NARW critical habitat is **discountable**.

Water quality effects resulting from activities under the Proposed Action **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** ESA-listed marine mammals and NARW critical habitat.

3.2.6.5 Secondary Entanglement in Marine Mammals due to Increased and Altered Fishing Activity Caused by the Presence of Structures (Operations)

Offshore structures and the anticipated reef effect have the potential to lead to increased recreational fishing activity within the SWDA. This may result in an increased risk of interaction with fishing gear and may lead to entanglement, ingestion, injury, and death (Moore and van der Hoop 2012). The reef effect may result in drawing in recreational fishing effort from inshore areas, and overall interaction between marine mammals and fisheries could increase if marine mammals are also drawn to the SWDA due to increased prey abundance. Larger fishing vessels with small mesh bottom-trawl gear and mid-water trawl gear may be more likely to be displaced from the SWDA compared to smaller fishing vessels with similar gear types that may be easier to maneuver. In addition, some potential exists for a shift in gear types from fixed to mobile, or from mobile to fixed gear, due to displacement from the SWDA. The potential impact on marine mammals from these changes is uncertain. However, if a shift from mobile gear to fixed gear occurs due to inability of the fisherfolk to maneuver mobile gear, there would be a potential increase in the number of vertical lines in the water column, resulting in an increased risk of marine mammal interactions with fishing gear. Additionally, abandoned or lost fishing gear (commercial and recreational) may become entwined within foundation structures and pose a hazard to marine mammals.

Entanglement in fishing gear has been identified as one of the leading causes of mortality in NARWs and may be a limiting factor in the species' recovery (Knowlton et al. 2012). Over 80 percent of individual NARWs show evidence of at least one entanglement in fishing gear (Knowlton et al. 2012). Additionally, recent literature indicates that the proportion of NARW mortality attributed to fishing gear entanglement is likely higher than previously estimated from recovered carcasses (Pace 2021). Entanglement may also be responsible for high mortality rates in other large whale species, including fin whales (Henry et al. 2020; Read et al. 2006).

The following monitoring and mitigation measure (Table 1-12) will act to reduce potential impacts on marine mammals resulting from lost or discarded fishing gear that accumulates around WTG foundations:

- The applicant must monitor indirect effects associated with charter and recreational fishing gear lost from expected increases in fishing around WTG foundations by surveying at least 10 of the WTGs located closest to shore in the SWDA annually. Survey design and effort may be modified with review and concurrence by Department of Interior. The applicant may conduct surveys by remotely operated vehicles, divers, or other means to determine the frequency and locations of marine debris. The applicant must report the results of the surveys to BOEM and BSEE in an annual report for the preceding calendar year. Annual reports must include survey reports that include: the survey date; contact information of the operator; the location and pile identification number; photographic, video documentation, or both of the survey and debris encountered; any animals sighted; and the disposition of any located debris (i.e., removed or left in place). Annual reports must also include claim data attributable to the Project from the applicant corporate gear loss compensation policy and procedures. Required data and reports may be archived, analyzed, published, and disseminated by BOEM.

The implementation of the BOEM-proposed monitoring surveys would provide data regarding the presence of gear on structures that will help assess the secondary entanglement risk. Through this monitoring, removal actions could be taken if entanglement risk appears high, thus, reducing likelihood of any marine mammals becoming entangled. Currently, published data do not exist on the amount or type of debris that accumulates on offshore wind foundations in the U.S. Atlantic; therefore, the scale of entanglement risk is not known. The monitoring and disposition requirement provides BOEM with the ability to require removal of entanglement hazards should they occur.

Secondary entanglement of ESA-listed whale species would be unlikely, as contact with or presence in close proximity to the foundations are not expected. Unlike other marine mammals such as porpoise, dolphins, and seals, the ESA-listed whales are not expected to opportunistically forage on the foundations where contact with fishing gear caught on foundations would occur. The likelihood of ESA-listed whale entanglement occurring specifically with gear entrained on foundations is so low as to be **discountable**. Therefore, the effects of secondary entanglement due to altered fishing activity caused by the presence of structures **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** ESA-listed marine mammals.

3.2.6.6 Vessel Traffic Effects on Marine Mammals (Construction, Operations, Decommissioning)

Proposed Project vessels working during all stages of the Proposed Action pose a potential collision risk to marine mammals. Additionally, the noise and disturbance generated by vessel presence may temporarily displace individual marine mammals from preferred habitats. HRG survey vessels would be limited to siting surveys and biological survey vessels with periodic activity on the wind farm and export cable routes. Vessel activity is anticipated to be highest during proposed Project construction, followed by decommissioning. The number of vessels operating during operations would be comparatively lower than during construction but would be long-term throughout the operational lifespan of the proposed Project.

Vessel-animal collisions are a measurable source of mortality and injury for many marine mammal species (Laist et al. 2001; Vanderlaan and Taggart 2007; Martin et al. 2016; Hayes et al. 2022), indicating the importance of protective measures to minimize risks to vulnerable species. Vessel strikes are of particular concern for mysticetes due to their size, relatively slow maneuverability, proportion of time spent at the surface between dives, lack of clear and consistent avoidance behavior, and their relatively low detectability by vessels without focused observation efforts (Garrison et al. 2022; Gende et al. 2011; Rockwood et al, 2017; Martin et al. 2016). Vessel strikes are a known or suspected contributor to three active unusual mortality events in the Atlantic Ocean for cetaceans (humpback whale, minke whale, and NARW) (NMFS 2023h).

If a vessel strike does occur, the impact on marine mammals would range from minor injury to mortality of an individual, depending on the species and severity of the strike. Injuries are typically the result of one of two mechanisms: either blunt force trauma from impact with the vessel or lacerations from contact with the propellers (Wiley et al. 2016). Depending on the severity of the strike and the injuries inflicted, the animal may or may not recover (Wiley et al. 2016). The size of the vessel and animal, speed of the vessel, and the orientation of the marine mammal with respect to vessel trajectory would all affect the severity of the injury (Vanderlaan and Taggart 2007; Martin et al. 2016).

The ability for vessel operators to detect a marine mammal within the path of the moving vessel can reduce vessel strike risk and is dependent on a variety of factors, including atmospheric/visibility conditions, observer training and experience, and vessel size and speed. Vessel speed is inversely correlated with detection rates, such that slower transit speeds, especially those below 9.7 knots (5.0 meters per second), generally lead to a higher in-time detection rates for most vessel sizes provided adequate (3,281 feet [greater than 1,000 meters]) reliable detection ranges (Baille and Zitterbart 2022).

Almost all sizes and classes of vessels have been involved in collisions with marine mammals around the world, including large container ships, ferries, cruise ships, military vessels, recreational vessels, commercial fishing boats, whale-watch vessels, research vessels, and even jet skis (Dolman et al. 2006; Winkler et al. 2020).

Primary factors that affect the probability of a marine mammal-vessel strike include:

- Density, distribution, species, age, size, speed, health, and behavior of animal(s) (Vanderlaan and Taggart 2007; Martin et al. 2016);
- Number, speed, and size of vessel(s) (Vanderlaan and Taggart 2007; Martin et al. 2016);
- Vessel path (Vanderlaan and Taggart 2007; Martin et al. 2016);
- Operator's ability to detect and avoid collisions (Martin et al. 2016; Williams et al. 2016); and
- Animal's ability to detect an approaching vessel and propensity to avoid collisions (Gende et al. 2019; McKenna et al. 2015; Nowacek et al. 2004).

A marine mammal's ability to detect and actively avoid a vessel collision is poorly understood. An individual's aversion to an approaching vessel is likely dependent on the age and behavioral state of the animal and will differ among species (Gende et al. 2019; McKenna et al. 2015; Nowacek et al. 2004). Auditory recognition of a vessel by a marine mammal such that timely avoidance is triggered is likely highly variable and highly contextual. The following factors can impair the ability of a marine mammal to detect and locate the sound of an approaching vessel:

- Attenuation of low frequency vessel sound near the surface (i.e., Lloyd mirror effect);
- Decreased propeller sound at the bow as a vessel's length increases (i.e., spreading loss);
- Impedance of forward-projecting propeller sound due to hull shape and relative placement of keel (above-keel propeller location resulting in acoustic shadowing); and
- Ambient (background) sound interfering with the sound of an approaching vessel (i.e., acoustic masking).

Vessel speed and size are two of the most important factors for determining the probability and severity of vessel strikes. The size and bulk of the large vessels inhibits the ability for crew to detect and react to marine mammals along the vessel's transit route. In 93 percent of marine mammal collisions with large vessels reported in Laist et al. (2001), whales were either not seen beforehand or were seen too late to be avoided. Laist et al. (2001) reported that the most lethal or severe injuries are caused by ships 262 feet (80 meters) or longer traveling at speeds greater than 13 knots (6.7 meters per second). An analysis conducted by Conn and Silber (2013) built upon collision data collected by Vanderlaan and Taggart (2007) and Pace and Silber (2005) and included new observations of serious injury to marine mammals as a result of vessel strikes at lower speeds (e.g., 2 and 5.5 knots [1.0 and 2.8 meters per second]). The relationship between lethality and strike speed was still evident; however, the speeds at which 50 percent probability of lethality occurred was approximately 9 knots (4.6 meters per second). Smaller vessels have also been involved in marine mammal collisions. Minke, humpback, and fin whales have been killed or fatally wounded by whale-watching vessels around the world (Jensen and Silber 2003). Strikes have occurred when whale watching boats were actively watching whales, as well as when they were transiting through an area, with the majority of reported incidences occurring during active whale watching activities (Laist et al. 2001; Jensen and Silber 2003).

The construction vessels that would be used for proposed Project construction are described in Section 1.4.1.2.6 and Table 1-7. As discussed, a wide variety of vessels would be used during construction, ranging from tugboats (52 to 115 feet [16 to 35 meters] in length) to jack-up, heavy-lift, and heavy transport vessels (more than 700 feet [213 meters] in length) (COP Volume I, Table 3.3-1; Epsilon 2022). Based on information provided in the COP, construction activities (including offshore installation of WTGs, ESPs, array cables, interconnection cable, and export cable) would require a daily average of approximately six and seven vessel round trips per day under an 18-month offshore construction schedule for Phase 1 and Phase 2, respectively. An average of up to 15 vessel round trips could occur during the most active month of construction, which is expected to be during pile-driving activities only during each phase. The maximum transit speed of these vessels varies from 6 to 30 knots (3 to 15 meters per second), though operational speeds are typically lower, ranging from 0 to 25 knots (0 to 13 meters per second). Proposed Project vessels within the SWDA would usually be stationary during construction or traveling at slow speeds, although transits between ports and the SWDA may result in speeds greater than or equal to 10 knots (5 meters per second). New Bedford Harbor is expected to be the primary port used to support construction activities, followed by ports in Connecticut, Rhode Island, and Martha's Vineyard, Massachusetts. Although Canadian and European ports may be used during construction, transits from these would comprise a small percent of overall vessel transits during Proposed Action construction (Table 1-8).

The daily average of six Phase 1 and seven Phase 2 Project vessel round trips per day would represent a 580 percent increase over the current number of daily average vessel transits in the SWDA. However, there are several limitations to the baseline vessel traffic data as analyzed by the Navigation Safety Risk Assessment (COP Appendix III-I; Epsilon 2022) that preclude a direct comparison between the proposed Project and ongoing vessel activity. First, as discussed in Section 2.1.3.2, AIS data does not capture all vessel activity in a region, so it is likely to underestimate actual vessel transits, particularly for smaller vessels. Secondly, vessel activity in the SWDA is highly seasonal, with a 16-fold difference in vessel transits between the low in February (0.4 transits per day, average) and high in August (6.4 transits per day, average). Additionally, baseline vessel activity is much higher along some portions of the OECC than in the SWDA; a daily average of 71 vessels cross the OECC (COP Appendix III-I; Epsilon 2022), though this number cannot necessarily be used to represent the actual number of transits in the region and, therefore, is incompatible with proposed Project vessel transit projections. Finally, the baseline vessel traffic data for the SWDA and OECC do not include regional traffic levels, which is higher in the shipping lanes south of the Project area and coastal regions north and west of the Project area (COP Appendix III-I; Epsilon 2022). As a result of these data limitations, it can be assumed that Proposed Action construction would increase vessel traffic in the SWDA and OECC, though the significance of the increase is poorly quantifiable based on available data. Decommissioning vessel activities are expected to be comparable or less than those anticipated for construction.

During operations, the Proposed Action would generate trips by crew transport vessels (about 75 feet [23 meters] in length) and service operations vessels (260 to 300 feet [79 to 91 meters] in length); other vessels may be used for routine and non-routine maintenance activities, as discussed in Section 1.4.2.2. Approximately 250 vessel round trips are estimated to take place annually for Phase 1 operations, equating to less than one round-trip transit per day. While vessel activity during Phase 2 operations would be similar to that of Phase 1, some vessels may be shared between Phases 1 and 2, thus consolidating trips while both phases are operating. Approximately 470 vessel round trips are estimated to take place annually during the simultaneous operations of both phases, which equates to an average of less than two vessel round trips per day. The majority of vessel transits during Phase 1 and Phase 2 operations would originate from Bridgeport, Connecticut and Vineyard Haven, Massachusetts. Crew transfer vessels have typical operational speeds of 10 to 25 knots (5 to 13 meters per second), whereas service operations vessels are slower, operating at 10 to 12 knots (5 to 6 meters per second) (Table 1-7). During Phase 1 and Phase 2 operations, there is no planned use of Canadian or European ports, though use of Canadian or other U.S. ports could occur to support an unplanned event. While the same limitations as discussed above for construction activities also exist for comparing proposed Project operations vessel activity to current baseline levels, an increase in vessel activity over baseline is expected as a result of the Proposed Action operations, potentially up to 107 percent above current daily averages.

In general, NARW and fin whale densities are relatively high in the Project area, whereas densities for sei, sperm, and blue whales are comparatively lower (JASCO 2023). The highest regional densities of NARWs occur in the waters north of the SWDA during winter and west of the SWDA during spring, though year-round presence in the region, including the SWDA, is possible (Section 3.2.1). Their heightened abundance during the winter and spring coincides with the seasonal pile driving restrictions. The highest densities of fin (Section 3.2.2) and sei (Section 3.2.3) whales in the Project area are expected during the summer and spring, respectively, which coincides with the peak construction period. Sperm whales (Section 3.2.4) may occur in the Project area in low numbers during summer and fall. Blue whales (Section 3.2.5) are considered rare in the Project area, and the likelihood of occurrence is very low. Table 3-4 provides the monthly and May to December average densities for marine mammals included in the modeling; blue whale densities were not calculated but, for comparison, are considered much lower than the sei whale (JASCO 2023). These densities, and corresponding abundances expected for the SWDA, are summarized below:

- Fin whale density estimates have a high of 0.0044 animals per km^2 in July and a low of 0.0005 animals per km^2 in November. This equates to less than one fin whale within the 175-square-mile (453-km^2) SWDA during their period of expected maximum abundance in the summer;
- NARW whale density estimates have a high of 0.0046 animals per km^2 in April and a low of 0.0002 animal per km^2 in August. This equates to up to two NARWs within the 175-square-mile (453-km^2) SWDA during their period of expected maximum abundance in the spring;
- Sei whale density estimates have a high of 0.0019 animals per km^2 in May and a low of 0.0001 animals per km^2 in August. This equates to less than one sei whale within the 175-square-mile (453-km^2) SWDA during their period of expected maximum abundance in the spring; and
- Sperm whale density estimates have a high of 0.0011 animals per km^2 in August and a low of 0.0000 animals per km^2 in April. This equates to less than one sperm whale within the 175-square-mile (453-km^2) SWDA during their period of expected maximum abundance in the summer.

The Proposed Action includes a range of mitigation and monitoring measures to minimize the potential for vessel collisions and impacts on marine mammals (Section 1.4.5; Table 1-12). A final vessel plan, which will include all vessel strike avoidance measures, will be submitted to NMFS and BOEM at least 120 days prior to commencement of vessels used for any proposed Project construction activities. Standard measures that will be included in the vessel plan, as presented in Table 1-12, are:

- Vessel strike avoidance policy – general measures:
  - The Project will implement a vessel strike avoidance policy for all vessels under contract to the applicant to reduce the risk of vessel strikes and the likelihood of death and/or serious injury to marine mammals, sea turtles, or ESA-listed fish that may result from collisions with vessels.
  - Provide Project-specific training for all vessel crew prior to the start of construction activities to ensure they are able to identify marine mammals and sea turtles and are fully aware of best practices for avoiding vessel collisions.
  - Require trained vessel operators and crew members or third-party observers, whichever is selected, to maintain a vigilant watch for marine mammals and sea turtles during all vessel operations.
  - All attempts will be made to remain parallel to the animal's course when a travelling marine mammal is sighted in proximity to the vessel in transit. All attempts will be made to reduce any abrupt changes in vessel direction until the marine mammal has moved beyond its associated separation distance (as described below).
  - If an animal or group of animals is sighted in the vessel's path or in proximity to it, or if the animals are behaving in an unpredictable manner, all attempts will be made to divert away from the animals or, if unable due to restricted movements, reduce speed and shift gears into neutral until the animal(s) has moved beyond the associated separation distance (except for voluntary bow riding dolphin species).
  - All vessels will employ a dedicated lookout during all operations.
  - All vessels will check NARW sightings information daily.
  - All vessels will comply with NMFS regulations and speed restrictions and state regulations as applicable for NARW.

  - Require use of AIS on each Project vessel.
  - Employ and use year-round an observer that has undergone marine mammal training, to be stationed on vessels transiting to and from the SWDA if traveling over 10 knots (5 meters per second).
- Vessel separation distances:
  - Vessels will maintain, to the extent practicable, separation distances of:
    - Greater than 1,640 feet (500 meters) distance from any sighted ESA-listed whale, including the NARW or unidentified large whale;
    - Greater than 328 feet (100 meters) from sperm whales and non-ESA listed baleen whales; and
    - Greater than 164 feet (50 meters) for dolphins, porpoises, seals, and sea turtles.
- Vessel speed restrictions:
  - All vessels will comply with NMFS regulations and speed restrictions and state regulations as applicable for NARW, including updates to the NARW Speed Rule if the Proposed Rule (87 Fed. Reg. 46921) is adopted.
  - All proposed Project-related vessels will comply with 10 knot speed restrictions in any seasonal management area (SMA), dynamic management area (DMA), or slow zone. In addition, all vessels 65 feet (20 meters) or larger operating from November 1 through April 30 will operate at speeds of 10 knots (5 meters per second) or less.
  - Reduce speeds within a voluntary DMA to less than 10 knots (5 meters per second) unless visual surveys or PAM are conducted that demonstrate that NARW are not present in the transit corridor.
  - All proposed Project-related vessels will reduce vessel speed to 10 knots (5 meters per second) or less when mother/calf pairs, pods, or larger assemblages of whales are observed near an underway vessel.
  - If an animal is sighted within their respective separation distance (described above), vessels must steer a course away from the animal at 10 knots (5 meters per second) or less until the minimum separate distance is established.
  - Implement vessel speed restrictions from November 1 to May 14, limiting vessel speed to less than 10 knots (5 meters per second) within the SWDA. When transiting to or from the SWDA (except while in Nantucket Sound, which has been demonstrated by best available science to not provide consistent habitat for NARW), vessels must travel at less than 10 knots (5 meters per second) or implement visual surveys or PAM to ensure the transit corridor is clear of NARW.

The contribution of the number of vessel trips under the proposed Project compared to current baseline levels would be moderate to high during construction. As a result, there is a moderate risk of interaction between marine mammals and proposed Project vessel traffic during construction based on the density of marine mammals in the Action Area and the estimated vessel activity over the total construction period. The highest levels of proposed Project-related vessel activity would occur during peak construction, which is expected to occur during pile-driving activities. With the implementation of seasonal restrictions for pile driving (Section 1.4.5), these highest levels of projected vessel activity would not occur during the months when NARW presence is predicted to be the highest (January through April), thereby lowering NARW encounter potential. There is an overall lower risk of vessel interaction with marine mammals in the Action Area during operations based on the density of marine mammals in the Action Area and the estimated activity over the operational life of the proposed Project. However, this risk would be present throughout operations and is, therefore, considered long term.

While the baseline encounter rate for vessels and animals to be within a strike risk with one another is already low, several factors are expected to further reduce the probability of a Proposed Action-related vessel strike. The communication and reporting procedures outlined in Table 1-12 are designed to increase awareness to the presence of marine mammals, and NARWs in particular. All proposed Project-related vessels operating in the U.S. EEZ are required to post trained and dedicated lookouts onboard that would use the best available tools and/or technology to continuously monitor the vessel strike zone. All protected species sightings would be shared among all proposed Project vessels to increase situational awareness to the presence of marine mammals. Although the Proposed Action would result in temporary, high levels of vessels operating in the Action Area during peak construction, data sharing amongst all vessels would be beneficial to each trained lookout. When combined with the effective implementation of vessel strike avoidance mitigation measures (Table 1-12; COP approval conditions), encounters that have a high risk of resulting in collision, or injury would be minimized by reducing both the encounter potential (e.g., separation distances, seasonal restrictions, avoidance of aggregations) and severity potential (e.g., speed reduction, vessel positioning parallel to animals). Slower operational speeds of less than or equal to 10 knots (5 meters per second) would allow whales to avoid vessels, vessels to avoid whales, or both to take evasive actions. Additionally, slower vessel speeds are generally correlated with a reduction in injury extent and reduced instances of mortality when compared to faster vessel speeds (Vanderlaan and Taggart 2007). All vessels, including those traveling faster than 10 knots (5 meters per second), are required to maintain minimum separation distances of 1,640 feet (500 meters) from all observed ESA-listed whales (Section 1.4.5). While this measure cannot entirely eliminate an undetected marine mammal from entering this zone, a reduction in strike/injury risk ultimately relies on the ability for a responsive action to be taken if there is an encounter with a marine mammal. The deployment of trained lookouts on all vessels along with operable and effective monitoring equipment, including equipment specialized for low-light conditions (i.e., thermal imaging, night vision devices) to effectively monitor at night, would serve to minimize the collision and injury risk of any encounters that may occur.

The Action Area also includes potential transit routes of vessels transporting offshore WTG components from Canada and Europe during proposed Project construction, with operational speeds of up to 18 knots (9 meters per second) (Table 1-7). Based on the best available data, a maximum total of 400 and 620 round trips are estimated for the entire 36-month construction period from Europe and Canada, respectively, equating to approximately 1 round trip per day on average for each (Table 1-8). This maximum-case scenario estimate is considered relatively minor compared to the existing high level of commercial vessel traffic in the North Atlantic. At-sea vessels on cross-ocean transits are not anticipated to employ PSOs or travel at reduced speeds. Given the low density of ESA-listed marine mammals throughout the North Atlantic and the low number of vessel transits from non-local ports, the likelihood of an encounter resulting in a ship strike is very low. Additionally, no foreign vessel transits are anticipated during proposed Project operations; in the rare case in which a foreign transit is needed during operations, the risk to ESA-listed marine mammal populations would be exceedingly small given the rarity of such transits over the 30-year operations stage and the implementation of the above-described monitoring and mitigation measures. The likelihood of an encounter due to the temporary increase in vessel traffic to and from Canada and Europe would, therefore, be a rare event. Therefore, proposed Project-related vessel traffic to and from Canada and Europe would result in **discountable** effects on ESA-listed marine mammals.

Vessel transits originating from Salem, Massachusetts, would traverse designated NARW critical habitat (Section 3.2.1.2). Additionally, vessels transiting to/from Canada may, but not necessarily, traverse the farthest offshore portion of the NARW Gulf of Maine foraging habitat Unit 1. Vessels transiting from Europe may, but are unlikely to, enter NARW critical habitat given established shipping lanes, and the most direct route from Europe to the U.S. would not intersect this critical habitat. Based on the best available data, a maximum total of 610 round trips are estimated for the entire 36-month construction period from Salem Harbor, Massachusetts, equating to approximately 1 round trip per day on average for each (Table 1-8). The number of proposed Project-related vessels that may transit any portion of NARW critical habitat is considered relatively low when compared to the existing high levels of commercial and recreational vessel traffic in the region. Vessel transits through Unit 1 as a result of the Proposed Action would not affect or modify the biological or physical oceanographic conditions associated with foraging area functions (i.e., the distribution and aggregations of *C. finmarchicus*). If any proposed Project-related transits enter NARW critical habitat, all aforementioned monitoring and vessel strike avoidance measures would continue to be implemented. It is not anticipated that any proposed Project-related vessel transits would disrupt NARW feeding behaviors or foraging resources to any appreciable or measurable level given the low frequency of these transits. Therefore, proposed Project-related vessel transits would have an **insignificant** effect on NARW critical habitat.

The risk of vessel strike cannot be fully eliminated due to the unpredictable nature of animal-vessel interactions, even with dedicated observers. However, vessel strike risk, and importantly, injury resulting from vessel strikes, can be significantly reduced to a negligible level by strict adherence to the guidelines and proposed mitigation measures outlined in the vessel strike avoidance measures in Section 1.4.5. Therefore, vessel strike risk is low, but not eliminated, when monitoring and mitigation activities are effectively implemented, as outlined, and trained, dedicated lookouts are used on all vessels. With full implementation of mitigation measures, the potential for injury-causing vessel strikes to ESA-listed marine mammals is unlikely and **discountable**.

An additional potential effect of vessel traffic on marine mammals or their prey is spills from refueling or vessel-to-vessel/vessel-to-structure collisions. Effects on individual marine mammals, including decreased fitness, health effects, and mortality, may occur if individuals are present in the vicinity of a spill, but accidental releases are expected to be rare, and injury or mortality are not expected to occur. Proposed Project vessels would comply with USCG requirements for the prevention and control of oil and fuel spills and implement proposed BMPs for waste management and mitigation, as well as marine debris awareness training for proposed Project personnel, reducing the likelihood of an accidental release. The applicant will have an oil spill response plan (COP Appendix I-F; Epsilon 2022) in place that would decrease potential effects in the unlikely event of a spill. Therefore, vessel spills are not anticipated, and distribution of spills into the surrounding environment where damage may occur to animals or habitat is not anticipated when monitoring and mitigation activities are effectively implemented, as outlined. Thus, vessel accidents and spills would have an **insignificant** effect on ESA-listed marine mammals and critical habitat.

The effects of vessel traffic during proposed Project activities **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** ESA-listed marine mammals and NARW critical habitat.

3.2.6.7 Monitoring Survey Effects on Marine Mammals

The components of the HRG, fisheries, and benthic habitat monitoring surveys during pre- and post-construction, as well as during construction, are described in Section 1.4.4. The stressors associated with survey activities that may affect ESA-listed marine mammals include vessel strike, entanglement or entrapment, and impacts on prey resources.

3.2.6.7.1 Vessel Strike

As discussed in Section 3.2.6.6, vessel strikes are a known source of injury and mortality for ESA-listed marine mammals. Increased vessel activity in the Project area associated with the Proposed Action, including vessel traffic associated with HRG, fisheries, and habitat monitoring surveys, would pose a theoretical risk of increased collision-related injury and mortality for ESA-listed species. In general, large vessels traveling at high speeds pose the greatest risk of mortality to ESA-listed marine mammals.

Vessels conducting fisheries monitoring surveys would be commercial fishing vessels, ranging in size from 30 to 100 feet (9.1 to 30 meters) (Table 1-10). Operational survey speeds are survey-type and vessel dependent. Demersal otter trawl surveys are conducted at 3 knots, while neuston net sampling is conducted at 4 knots (Appendix B); all other fisheries monitoring surveys (i.e., drop camera, ventless trap, fish pot, and lobster tagging) are expected to be conducted either stationary or at idle speeds during active gear deployment or recovery. Transit speeds for these vessels may exceed 10 knots but will be maintained as legally mandated (73 Fed. Reg. 60173 and 87 Fed. Reg. 46921, if adopted). Each sampling type (i.e., demersal otter trawl, drop camera, and ventless trap study) would use a single vessel per trip; the neuston net sampling would use the same vessel and trip as the ventless trap study and require no additional vessel trips. Additionally, the exact ports that would be used by vessels conducting the fisheries monitoring surveys are currently unknown, though homeports for vessels will be in Rhode Island or Massachusetts.

The total number of vessels conducting HRG, fisheries, and benthic habitat monitoring surveys is expected to be a small proportion of the number of vessels and transits analyzed for construction, operations, and decommissioning activities, given the limited extent and duration of the proposed surveys relative to ongoing proposed Project activities (Section 1.4.4). The same mechanisms and stressors associated with vessel strike risk analyzed for proposed Project construction, operations, and decommissioning activities would apply to vessel activity associated with fisheries and habitat monitoring surveys under the Proposed Action. In addition, the monitoring and mitigation measures for vessel strike avoidance during all fisheries monitoring surveys as presented in Table 1-12 would be implemented during monitoring surveys. This analysis is not repeated here.

The monitoring surveys under the Proposed Action; inclusive of HRG surveys, benthic habitat monitoring surveys, and fisheries monitoring surveys; would not significantly increase vessel traffic in the Project area compared to other proposed Project-related vessel activities and regional vessel traffic already occurring in the Project area. In consideration of proposed Project-related monitoring survey design, vessel strike risk, and the implementation of mitigation and monitoring measures, the potential for vessel strike would be **discountable**. Therefore, vessel traffic during proposed Project-related monitoring surveys **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** ESA-listed marine mammals.

3.2.6.7.2 Gear Utilization

As described in Section 1.4.4, the applicant is planning to conduct demersal otter trawl, drop camera, ventless trap, fish pot, lobster tagging, and Neuston net sampling surveys. The monitoring plan is proposed to be 6 years in duration, including 2 years of pre-construction baseline monitoring, 1 year of monitoring during construction, and 3 years of post-construction monitoring. Survey design, frequency, and extent are discussed in Section 1.4.4.2. Additionally, multibeam echo sounder, video, and benthic grab sampling would be conducted under the BHMP during pre-construction and Years 1, 3, and, if necessary, Year 5 after construction (Section 1.4.4.1). Each component of the monitoring plan presents differential entanglement risk and impacts on prey species to ESA-listed marine mammals, as discussed below.

Theoretically, any line in the water column, including line resting on or floating above the seafloor set in areas where whales occur, could entangle a marine mammal (Johnson et al. 2005). Entanglements may involve the head, flippers, or fluke; effects range from no apparent injury to death. Entanglement in fishing gear has been identified as one of the leading causes of mortality in NARW and may be a limiting factor in the species recovery (NMFS 2023e; Knowlton et al. 2012). Current estimates indicate that 83 percent of NARWs show evidence of at least one past entanglement and 60 percent with evidence of multiple fishing gear entanglements, with rates increasing over the past 30 years (King et al. 2021; Knowlton et al. 2012). Of documented NARW entanglements in which gear was recovered, 80 percent was attributed to non-mobile fishing gear (i.e., lobster and gillnet gear) (Knowlton et al. 2012). Additionally, recent literature indicates that the proportion of NARW mortality attributed to fishing gear entanglement is likely higher than previously estimated from recovered carcasses (Pace 2021). Entanglement may also be responsible for high mortality rates in other large whale species, including fin whales (Henry et al. 2020; Read et al. 2006).

Neuston sampling is conducted with a plankton net towed and slow speeds (4 knots) for short periods (10 minutes) in the top 1.6 feet (0.5 meter) of the water column. The Neuston net frame is 2.4 meters by 0.6 meter by 6.0 meters (7.8 feet by 1.9 feet by 19.6 feet) in size, and the net is made of a 1,320-micrometer mesh; given the size of the net relative to the body size of ESA-listed marine mammals, no marine mammal entanglement is expected to occur from Neuston net sampling. Drop camera sampling is conducted directly from the stern of vessel and includes continuous monitoring of the seabed. Similarly, HRG and benthic habitat monitoring surveys would not use gear that pose an entanglement risk to marine mammals. Therefore, entanglement risk due to the methodology presented for Neuston net, drop camera, and benthic habitat monitoring surveys is extremely unlikely and, therefore, **discountable** for ESA-listed marine mammals.

Demersal otter trawls and ventless traps, which are also used for the lobster tagging study, pose an entanglement risk to marine mammals. NMFS' opinion on the Continued Prosecution of Fisheries and Ecosystem Research Conducted and Funded by the Northeast Fisheries Science Center and the Issuance of a Letter of Authorization under the Marine Mammal Protection Act for the Incidental Take of Marine Mammals pursuant to those Research Activities concluded that impacts on NARW, humpback, fin, sei, and blue whales, if any, as a result of trawl gear use would be expected to be extremely unlikely to occur. The slow speed of mobile trawl gear and the short tow times further reduce the potential for entanglements or other interactions. Observations during mobile gear use have shown that entanglement or capture of large whale species is extremely rare (NMFS 2016b). Under the Proposed Action, the vessel operating the trawl (a commercial fishing vessel) would tow at 3 knots; the total effort of trawl surveys for the proposed Project is 50, 20-minute tows four times per year or 66.6 hours per year and 400 hours over a 6-year period. Although the trawl methods analyzed in commercial fisheries are comparable to the fishery monitoring methods proposed, the proposed trawl effort and tow durations (20 minutes) for the proposed fisheries monitoring surveys are less than that previously considered by NMFS for commercial trawling activities. Consequently, the likelihood of interactions with ESA-listed marine mammals is lower than commercial fishing activities.

Large whales are vulnerable to entanglement in stationary vertical and ground lines associated with trap/pot gear, including ventless trap surveys. The Final Environmental Impact Statement, Regulatory Impact Review, and Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis for Amending the Atlantic Large Whale Take Reduction Plan: Risk Reduction Rule (NOAA 2021) provides an analysis of data that show entanglement in commercial fisheries gear represents the highest proportion of all documented serious and non-serious incidents reported for humpback, NARW, fin, and minke whales. Entanglement was the leading cause of serious injury and mortality for NARW, humpback, fin, and minke whales from 2010 to 2018 for cases where the cause of death could be identified (NOAA 2021). As discussed in the Atlantic Large Whale Take Reduction Plan, it is believed that the weak links allow the buoy to break away and the rope to pull though the baleen if an entanglement occurs, although it is difficult to assess how well the weak link reduces serious injury and mortality (NOAA 2021). Another recommended risk reduction measure proposed is the use of weak rope or weak insertions. Based up Knowlton et al. (2016), it is assumed that weak rope (engineered to break at 1,700 pounds or less) would allow whales to break free from the ropes and avoid a life-threatening entanglement (NOAA 2021). Consistent with the best available information on gear configurations to reduce entanglement risk, sinking groundlines, weak links and line with 1,700-pound (771-kilogram) breaking strength or less is incorporated into the survey plan under the Proposed Action and would be implemented in all equipment used in the fisheries monitoring surveys. Additionally, the soak time for the ventless trap study is limited to 3 days (as feasible), and all trap and pot gear would be removed from the water between survey periods. Ventless trap surveys will be conducted seasonally, with sampling conducted at 30 stations twice monthly from May through December. The May to December mean monthly density of NARWs in the vicinity of the SWDA is 0.00086 individuals per square kilometer, which equates to less than one individual present within the SWDA per month during this time period. This seasonality, therefore, would avoid the time of year when NARW are predicted to be in the Action Area in high densities, which will lower the likelihood of interaction between the species and proposed Project-related trap gear and overall entanglement risk. Additional monitoring and mitigation measures (described below and in Section 1.4.5) would be employed to further minimize entanglement risk to NARW and other ESA-listed marine mammals.

The applicant has proposed mitigation measures to reduce bycatch and entanglement risk (Table 1-12), and the BOEM Draft BMPs (Appendix D) require mitigation measures that will be employed for each gear type. The mitigation measures, combined with the seasonal deployments of traps (Section 1.4.4.1) makes marine mammal entanglement and entrapment highly unlikely during fisheries monitoring surveys using otter trawls and ventless traps, and the risk is considered **discountable**.

Demersal trawl gear is designed to operate on or very near the bottom. NARWs feed on copepods and blue whales on krill exclusively, which are expected to pass through trawl gear used for the proposed Project and not be affected by turbidity created by the gear. Sperm whales feed on deep water species that do not occur in the area to be surveyed. Fin and sei whales consume prey species that have potential to be removed by trawl gear. However, the biological opinion for the Northeast Fisheries Science Center surveys are estimated to remove a negligible few hundred tons of prey fish per year total compared to the overall fish consumption of blue, humpback, and fin whales (NMFS 2016b). The proposed trap survey activities would not have any effects on the availability of prey for NARWs, blue whales, fin whales, sei whales, and sperm whales. NARW, blue, fin, and sei whale prey are small and would be able to pass through trap gear rather than being captured in it. Sperm whales feed on deep water species that do not overlap with the study area where trap activities would occur. Neuston net sampling is designed to collect planktonic organisms at the ocean’s surface, which may include capture of prey for NARW and blue whales. However, blue whales typically feed in deep waters that generally do not overlap with the study area where sampling would occur. The feeding habitat of NARW does overlap with the Project area. However, given the short tow lengths (10 minutes) and small net volume, no measurable effect on NARW prey availability is expected. Similarly, fin and sei whale prey are not expected to be captured in volumes that could affect overall prey availability during Neuston net surveys. Under the BHMP, a benthic/sediment grab sampler (e.g., Van Veen, Day, Ponar) would be employed to retrieve sediments from the upper 10 to 20 centimeters (3.9 to 7.8 inches) of the seabed for analysis; a total of 252 grab samples would be collected for each annual survey. The only marine mammal prey resource that would potentially be captured during the BHMP surveys are sand lance. However, given the limited extent of the benthic grab surveys, any removal of fin and sei whale prey species would be non-measurable and negligible compared to the overall fish consumption of ESA-listed marine mammals. Impacts on NARW, sperm, and blue whale prey are not anticipated as a result of benthic grab sampling. In summary, effects from the proposed trawl, trap, Neuston net and benthic grab sampling surveys on the availability of prey for ESA-listed marine mammals are expected to be so small that they cannot be meaningfully measured, evaluated, or detected and are, therefore, **insignificant**.

In summary, any effects from monitoring surveys (e.g., entanglement, reductions in prey) on marine mammals are considered extremely unlikely to occur and **discountable** or are expected to be so small that they cannot be meaningfully measured, evaluated, or detected and are, therefore, **insignificant**. Therefore, the effects of gear utilization during monitoring surveys under the Proposed Action **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** ESA-listed marine mammals.

3.2.6.8 Electromagnetic Field and Cable Heat Transfer Effects on Marine Mammals (Operations)

Normandeau Associates, Inc. (Normandeau et al. 2011) reviewed available evidence on marine mammal sensitivity to human-created EMF in the scientific literature. Although the scientific evidence is generally limited, available studies suggest that baleen and toothed whales, including the ESA-listed species known or likely to occur in the Project area, are likely sensitive to magnetic fields based on the presence of magnetosensitive anatomical features and observed behavioral and physiological responses. Marine mammals are likely to orient to the earth's magnetic field for navigation, suggesting they may have the ability to detect induced magnetic fields from underwater electrical cables. There is a potential for animals to react to local variations of the geomagnetic field caused by power cable EMF. Depending on the magnitude and persistence of the confounding magnetic field, such an effect could cause a trivial temporary change in swim direction or a longer detour during the animal's migration (Gill et al. 2005). Such an effect on marine mammals is more likely to occur with direct current cables than with AC cables (Normandeau et al. 2011). Assuming a 50-mG sensitivity threshold (Normandeau et al. 2011), marine mammals could theoretically be able to detect EMF effects from other, similar, inter-array and export cables but only in close proximity to cable segments lying on the bed surface. Individual marine mammals would have to be within 3 feet (0.9 meters) or less of those cable segments to encounter EMF above the 50-mG detection threshold. This, however, is unlikely to occur for durations of time that may affect an individual's ability to navigate or orient during migrations or other biologically necessary movements given the proportion of time ESA-listed marine mammals spend at the ocean's bottom in comparison to where they spend the majority of their time (i.e., at the surface, near-surface, and mid water column). Modeled magnetic field levels specific to the proposed Project's cables are not available on the New England Wind Project COP webpage following the June 2022 update (BOEM 2022b). However, both OECC and inter-array cable arrays are AC, and the applicant would bury these cables to a target depth of 5 to 8 feet (1.5 to 2.5 meters). Given the low field intensities expected and the limited extent of detectable effects relative to body size, swimming speed, dive durations, and overall movement patterns, effects of EMF on marine mammals that could disrupt biologically relevant behaviors are unlikely to occur and would be **discountable**.

Heat transfer into surrounding sediment associated with buried submarine high-voltage cables is possible (Emeana et al. 2016). However, heat transfer is not expected to extend to any appreciable effect into the water column due to the use of thermal shielding, the cable's burial depth, and additional cable protection such as scour protection or concrete mattresses for cables unable to achieve adequate burial depth. As a result, heat from submarine high-voltage cables is not likely to affect marine mammals and would be **discountable**.

Therefore, effects of EMF exposure and heat transfer from proposed Project cables operating under the Proposed Action **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** ESA-listed marine mammals.

3.2.6.9 Dredging Effects on Marine Mammals (Construction, Decommissioning)

As described in Section 1.4.1.2.4, dredging of sand waves along portions of the OECC may occur under the Proposed Action; however, it would be limited to only the extent required to achieve the desired cable burial depth during installation of the offshore export cable for both proposed Project phases. It is conservatively estimated the dredge corridor would be 15 meters wide, but the depth would vary based on local site conditions during cable installation. Dredging may be accomplished through the use of a TSHD or through jetting by controlled flow excavation (Section 1.4.1.2.4). The geographic extent over which dredging would occur under the Proposed Action is site-specific, not extensive, and estimated to be approximately 119 acres (0.48 km^2) during Phase 1 and Phase 2 combined (COP Appendix III-T; Epsilon 2022). This limited extent minimizes the risk for marine mammals in the Project area. Impacts on marine mammals due to increased turbidity resulting from dredging activities is discussed in Section 3.2.6.4. ESA-listed marine mammals in the Project area are not expected to face a risk of entrainment, impingement, or capture in dredging equipment associated with the Proposed Action due to their relatively large body size and through the implementation of standard vessel strike avoidance mitigation measures that require minimum separation distances form all ESA-listed marine mammals (Section 1.4.5). The physical presence of dredging vessels and equipment could potentially displace marine mammals. However, given the limited spatial extent predicted for dredging under Phase 1 and Phase 2 combined, any effect on marine mammals would be so small that it could not be meaningfully evaluated.

Indirect effects from dredging may include impacts on prey species. Invertebrates, eggs, and larvae are most vulnerable to the effects of dredging, whereas pelagic prey items are extremely unlikely to be affected due to the operation of dredges on the seafloor (Todd et al. 2015). Therefore, species that predominantly feed on pelagic prey items are unlikely to be affected by dredging under the Proposed Action. Sand lance would be the most likely prey item to become entrained in a hydraulic dredge due to their bottom orientation and burrowing within sandy sediments that require clearing by the proposed Project. Fin whales prey on sand lance (Section 3.2.2). However, Reine and Clarke (1998) found that not all fish entrained in a hydraulic dredge are expected to die. Studies summarized in Reine and Clarke (1998) indicate a mortality rate of 37.6 percent for entrained fish. It is expected that dredging in sand waves to allow for cable installation would result in the entrainment and mortality of some sand lance. However, given the limited spatial extent of the area where dredging would occur, the short duration of dredging, the expectation that most entrained sand lance will survive, and that sand lance are only one of several species available for fin whales to forage on while in the Action Area, it is expected any impact of the loss of sand lance on this species to be so small that it cannot be meaningfully measured, evaluated, or detected. Based on their foraging preferences, prey availability for the NARW, sei whale, sperm whale, and blue whale are not likely to be affected by seabed disturbance from dredging activities under the Proposed Action.

Based on the above analyses, the potential effects of dredging on marine mammals, including entrainment, displacement, and impacts on prey species, would be so small that they cannot be meaningfully measured, evaluated, or detected and would be **insignificant**. Therefore, effects from dredging under the Proposed Action **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** ESA-listed marine mammals.

3.3 Sea Turtles

Four ESA-listed species of sea turtles may occur in the Project area: leatherback (*Dermochelys coriacea*), loggerhead (*Caretta caretta*), Kemp's ridley (*Lepidochelys kempii*), and green (Table 2-1). All these sea turtle species are migratory and enter New England waters primarily in the summer and fall. These species may use the Project area for travel, foraging, diving at depth for extended periods, and possibly for extended rest periods on the seafloor. Targeted surveys have been conducted for sea turtles near the Project area, and the results are summarized in the following subsections.

3.3.1 Loggerhead Sea Turtle

Loggerhead sea turtles have a worldwide distribution and inhabit temperate and tropical waters, including estuaries and continental shelves of both hemispheres. Globally, loggerhead sea turtles are divided into nine DPSs with varying federal (ESA) statuses. Individuals found in Virginia are members of the Northwest Atlantic DPS.

Female loggerhead sea turtles in the western north Atlantic nest from late April through early September. Individual females might nest several times within one season and usually nest at intervals of every 2 to 3 years. For their first 7 to 12 years of life, loggerhead sea turtles inhabit pelagic waters near the North Atlantic Gyre and are called pelagic immatures. When loggerhead sea turtles reach 16 to 24 inches (40 to

60 centimeters) straight-line carapace length, they begin recruiting to coastal inshore and nearshore waters of the OCS through the U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico and are referred to as benthic immatures. Benthic immature loggerheads have been found in waters from Cape Cod, Massachusetts, to southern Texas. Most recent estimates indicate that the benthic immature stage ranges from ages 14 to 32 years; they reach sexual maturity at approximately 20 to 38 years of age. Loggerhead sea turtles are largely present year-round in waters south of North Carolina but will forage during summer and fall as far north as the Northeastern U.S. and Canada and migrate south as water temperatures drop. Prey species for omnivorous juveniles include crab, mollusks, jellyfish, and vegetation at or near the surface. Coastal subadults and adults feed on benthic invertebrates, including mollusks and decapod crustaceans (TEWG 2009).

Based on Bartol et al. (1999), juvenile loggerhead sea turtles respond to auditory stimuli from tone bursts of 250 to 750 Hz. Martin et al. (2012) recorded the auditory evoked potentials of one adult loggerhead sea turtle, which responded to frequencies between 100 and 1,131 Hz, with greatest sensitivity between 200 and 400 Hz.

3.3.1.1 Current Status of the Loggerhead Sea Turtle Northwest Atlantic Population

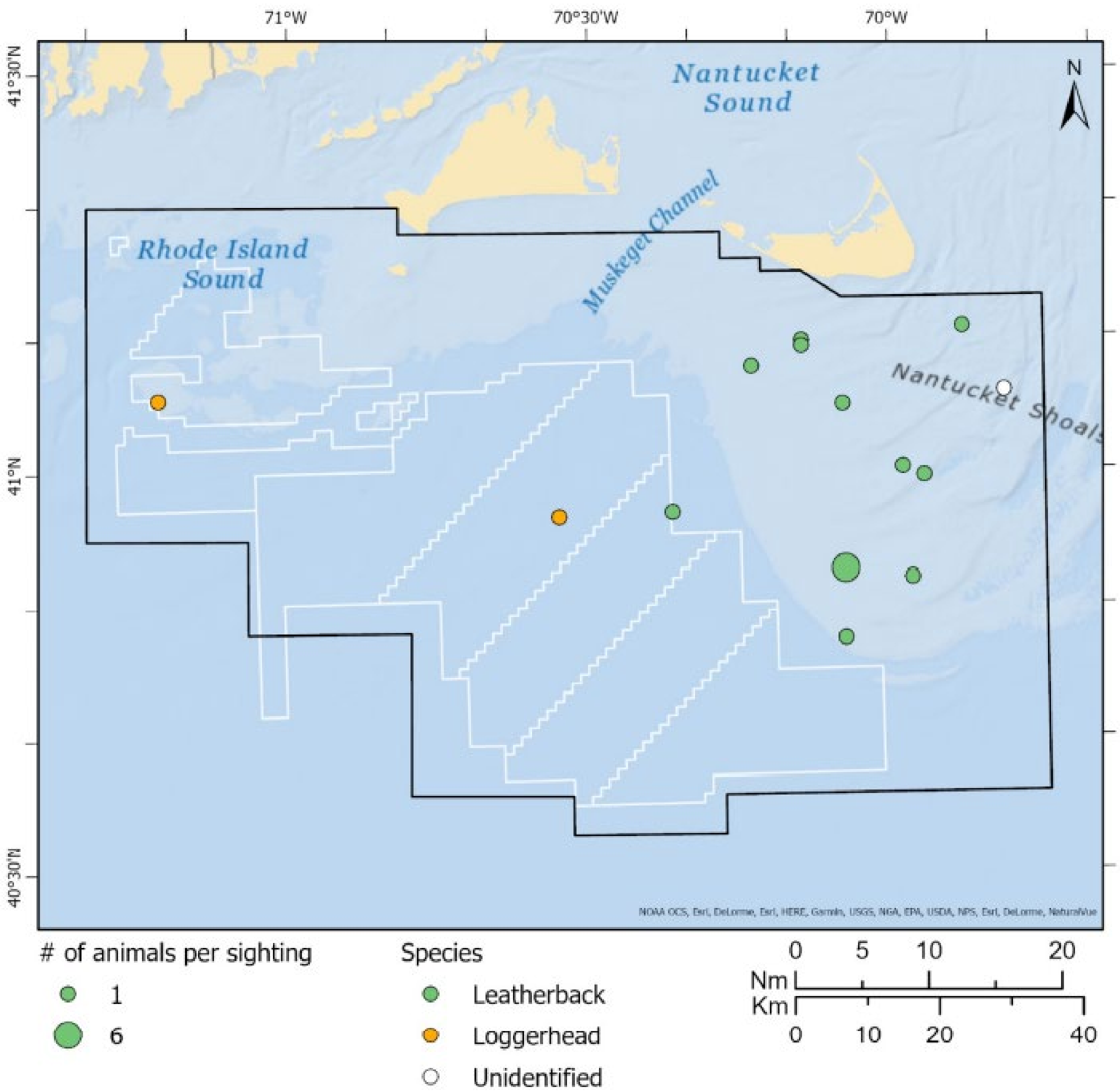
The most recent (2010) regional abundance estimate for loggerhead sea turtles in the Northwest Atlantic Continental Shelf water was approximately 588,000 individuals (NEFSC and SEFSC 2011). The three largest nesting subpopulations responsible for most of the production in the western North Atlantic (Peninsular Florida, Northern United States, and Quintana Roo, Mexico) have all been declining since at least the late 1990s, indicating a downward trend for this population (TEWG 2009).

Critical habitat for Northwest Atlantic Ocean DPS of loggerhead sea turtles was designated in 2014 (79 Fed. Reg. 39755 [July 10, 2014]; 79 Fed. Reg. 51264 [August 28, 2014]). The four designated critical habitat units are nesting beaches in North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Florida, Alabama, and Mississippi. Additionally, the sargassum habitat only extends as far north as New Jersey, and this area is located beyond the OCS edge offshore New Jersey (NMFS 2022c). No designated critical habitat occurs within the Project area. Factors affecting the conservation and recovery of this species include beach development, related human activities that damage nesting habitat, and light pollution (NMFS and USFWS 2008). In-water threats include bycatch in commercial fisheries, vessel strikes, anthropogenic noise, marine debris, legal and illegal harvest, oil pollution, and predation by native and exotic species (NMFS and USFWS 2008).

3.3.1.2 Presence and Abundance in the Action Area

Loggerhead sea turtles are frequently seen in waters off the coast of Rhode Island, Massachusetts, and New York. AMAPPS surveys reported loggerhead sea turtles as the most commonly sighted sea turtles on OCS waters from New Jersey to Nova Scotia. During the December 2014 to March 2015 aerial abundance surveys, 280 individuals were recorded (Palka et al. 2017). Kraus et al. 2016a reported 52 individuals in the RI/MA Lease Areas in the fall, 3 in the spring, and 32 in the summer.

Only two loggerhead sea turtles were observed in the RI/MA Lease Areas during aerial surveys conducted in 2018 and 2019: one in the northern portion of the RI/MA Lease Areas and the other in the southern portion of the RI/MA Lease Areas in Lease Area OCS-A 0522, both outside the SWDA (O'Brien et al. 2021a). Two loggerhead sea turtles were also detected during surveys conducted between March and October 2020: one within the SWDA and one within Lease Area OCS-A 0486 (O'Brien et al. 2021b; Figure 3-5). All sightings occurred in the summer and fall (O'Brien et al. 2021a, 2021b). However, the sightings shown on Figure 3-4 are not weighted by sighting effort (O'Brien et al. 2021b). Sightings data from AMAPPS also show loggerhead sea turtles are predominantly present in the Project area in the summer and fall, with few sightings in the winter (Palka et al. 2021).



Source: O'Brien et al. 2021b
km = kilometer; nm = nautical mile

Figure 3-5: Sightings of Sea Turtles during the Massachusetts Clean Energy Center and New England Aquarium Surveys in the Rhode Island and Massachusetts Lease Areas

Stranding data from the NMFS Sea Turtle Stranding and Salvage Network (NMFS 2023i) reported 326 loggerhead sea turtle strandings between January 2018 and January 12, 2023. Of these, 308 were reported in Barnstable, Massachusetts, which overlaps with the proposed Project landing sites. However, onshore stranding locations are only a minimal indication of animal occurrence in an area and are not reflective of onshore use. Of the strandings reported in Barnstable, 268 were documented as cold stunning, and the remaining 40 were documented as traditional strandings, defined by NMFS Sea Turtle Stranding and Salvage Network as "when a dead, sick, or injured sea turtle is found washed ashore, floating, or underwater, and when it is not an incidental capture, a posthatchling, or a cold-stunning" (NMFS 2023i). The stranded sea turtle was reported to be alive for 206 of these incidents (NMFS 2023i). NMFS bycatch data for the Northeast Fisheries Observer Program statistical area 537, which encompasses the waters from the southern shores of Martha's Vineyard and Nantucket south (including the Project area) to the OCS waters off New York, indicated 21 loggerhead sea turtles were incidentally caught in monkfish, squid, and skate fishery gear from 2008 through 2021 (NMFS 2018c, 2022c). In area 538, which includes the waters from the south shore of Cape Cod to the southern shores of Martha's Vineyard and Nantucket (and the Proposed Action OECC area), one loggerhead turtle was incidentally caught in August of 2014 (NMFS 2018c).

Loggerhead sea turtles have been documented crossing the North Atlantic Ocean basin, as they are thought to passively follow oceanic currents or travel to find food resources (McCarthy et al. 2010; Lohmann et al. 1997). Loggerhead sea turtles may, therefore, be present in vessel transit lanes in the Action Area for transits between ports in Europe and Atlantic Canada (Table 1-7); however, given the number of vessels likely originating from these ports (Table 1-8), encounters along these transit routes would be uncommon.

3.3.2 Leatherback Sea Turtle

The leatherback sea turtle is primarily a pelagic species and is distributed in temperate and tropical waters worldwide. The leatherback is the largest, deepest diving, most migratory, widest ranging, and most pelagic of the sea turtles (NMFS 2022d). Adult leatherback sea turtles forage in temperate and subpolar regions in all oceans. Satellite tagged adults reveal migratory patterns in the North Atlantic that can include a circumnavigation of the North Atlantic Ocean basin, following ocean currents that make up the North Atlantic gyre and preferentially targeting warm-water mesoscale ocean features such as eddies and rings as favored foraging habitats (Hays et al. 2006). Soft-bodied animals such as jellyfish and salps are the major component of the leatherback diet; they are also known to feed on sea urchins, squid, crustaceans, tunicates, fish, blue-green algae, and floating seaweed (NMFS 2022d; USFWS 2022b).

Historically, the most important nesting ground for the leatherback was the Pacific coast of Mexico. However, because of exponential declines in leatherback nesting, French Guiana in the Western Atlantic now has the largest nesting population. Other important nesting sites for the leatherback include Papua New Guinea, Papua-Indonesia, and the Solomon Islands in the Western Pacific. In the U.S., nesting sites include the Florida east coast; Sandy Point, U.S. Virgin Islands; and Puerto Rico. U.S. nesting occurs from March through July. On average, individual females nest every 2 to 3 years, laying an average of 5 to 7 nests per season with an average clutch size of 70 to 80 eggs (USFWS 2022b).

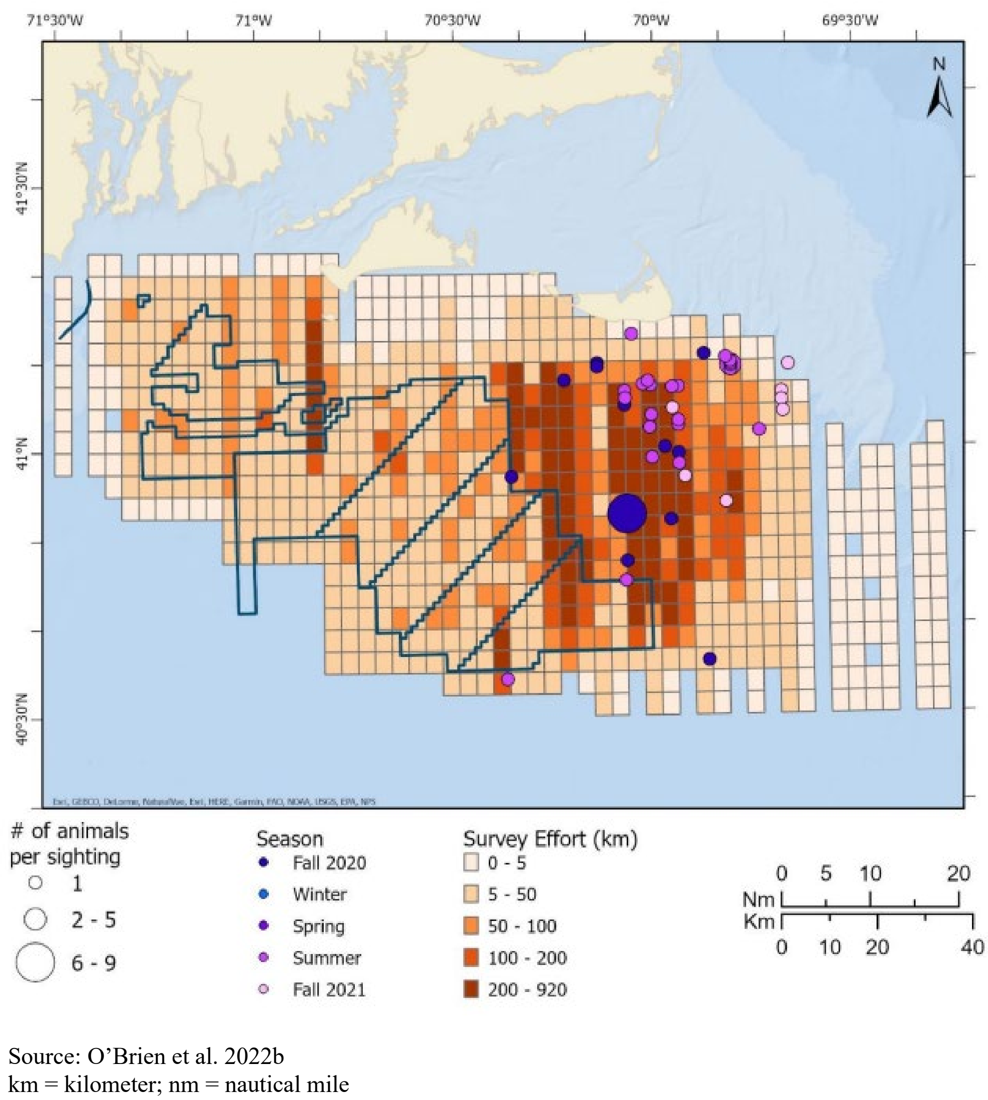
Piniak et al. (2012) found that hatchling leatherback sea turtles responded to auditory stimuli between 50 and 1,200 Hz in water and 50 and 1,600 Hz in air. The maximum sensitivity was between 100 and 400 Hz in water and 50 and 400 Hz in air.

3.3.2.1 Current Status of the Leatherback Sea Turtle

The leatherback sea turtle has been federally listed as Endangered under the ESA since 1970 and is considered Vulnerable by the IUCN Red List (IUCN 2022; NMFS 2022d). In 2017, NMFS received a petition to identify the Northwest Atlantic subpopulation as a DPS and list it as Threatened under the ESA. In response to this petition, NMFS initiated a status review for the leatherback sea turtle to include new data made available since the original listing (82 Fed. Reg. 57565 [December 6, 2017]). The status review was completed, and NMFS concluded there was not sufficient evidence to designate any DPS for leatherback sea turtles. Threats to this population include fisheries bycatch, habitat loss, nest predation, and marine pollution (USFWS 2022b). While critical habitat for this species was designated in waters adjacent to Sandy Point Beach, U.S. Virgin Islands in 1979 (44 Fed. Reg. 17710 [March 23,1979]), there is no designated critical habitat within the Project area.

3.3.2.2 Presence and Abundance in the Action Area

Leatherback sea turtles were the most commonly sighted sea turtle species in the RI/MA Lease Areas from 2011 through 2015 (161 animals over 4 years), occurring primarily during summer and fall, with a few sightings in the spring (Kraus et al. 2016a). The highest number of leatherback turtles occurred in August (71 turtles), and the second highest number was recorded in September (33 turtles). More recent surveys in the RI/MA Lease Areas also reported a higher number of leatherback sightings relative to other species, as 6 leatherback sea turtles were detected south of Nantucket during surveys conducted in June and August 2019, and 17 leatherback turtles were detected predominantly over Nantucket Shoals in the summer and fall of 2020 (O'Brien et al. 2021a, 2021b). Surveys conducted between November 2020 and August 2021 detected 51 individual leatherback sea turtles, and they were similarly seen over Nantucket Shoals (Figure 3-6; O'Brien et al. 2022b). However, these sightings are not weighted by survey effort, though survey effort is shown on Figure 3-6.



Source: O'Brien et al. 2022b
km = kilometer; nm = nautical mile

Figure 3-6: Sightings of Leatherback Sea Turtles during the Massachusetts Clean Energy Center and New England Aquarium Surveys in the Rhode Island and Massachusetts Lease Areas

Stranding data from the NMFS Sea Turtle Stranding and Salvage Network reported 138 leatherback sea turtle strandings between January 2018 and January 12, 2023. Of these, 85 were reported in Barnstable, Massachusetts, which overlaps with the proposed Project landing sites. However, onshore stranding locations are only a minimal indication of animal occurrence in an area and are not reflective of onshore use. Of the strandings reported in Barnstable, 38 were documented as incidental capture, and the remaining 47 were documented as traditional strandings. The stranded sea turtle was reported to be alive for 40 of these incidents (NMFS 2023i). NMFS bycatch data for the Northeast Fisheries Observer Program statistical area 537 indicated four leatherback sea turtles were incidentally caught in monkfish, squid, and skate fishery gear from 2008 through 2021 (NMFS 2018c, 2022d).

Leatherback sea turtles are a pelagic species known for making large-scale movements, which can sometimes cross the Atlantic Ocean basin (Dodge et al. 2014; Lalire and Gaspar 2019). Given this distribution, leatherback sea turtles may also be present in vessel transit lanes in the Action Area for transits between ports in Europe and Atlantic Canada (Table 1-7); however, given the number of vessels likely originating from these ports (Table 1-8), encounters along these transit routes would be uncommon.

3.3.3 Kemp's Ridley Sea Turtle

Kemp's ridley sea turtles occur off the coast of the Gulf of Mexico and along the U.S. Atlantic Coast (TEWG 2000). Juveniles inhabit the U.S. Atlantic Coast from Florida to the Canadian Maritime Provinces. In late fall, Atlantic juveniles/sub adults travel northward to forage in the coastal waters off Georgia through New England, then return southward for the winter (Stacy et al. 2013; New York State Department of Environmental Conservation 2022). Preferred habitats include sheltered areas along the coastline, such as estuaries, lagoons, and bays (NMFS 2022e). Kemp's ridley sea turtles are opportunistic foragers, feeding on decapod crustaceans, shellfish, and fish (NMFS 2022e). Sixty percent of Kemp's ridley nesting occurs on beaches near Rancho Nuevo, Tamaulipas, Mexico. The nesting season spans from April through July (NMFS and USFWS 2007). On average, individual females nest every 1 to 2 years, with an average of 1 to 3 clutches every season and an average clutch size of 110 eggs per nest (NMFS and USFWS 2007).

Data are limited on Kemp's ridley hearing capability; however, available studies show that this species can likely detect lower frequency noises below approximately 1 to 2 kHz (Bartol and Ketten 2006; Martin et al. 2012; Popper et al. 2014; Piniak et al. 2016).

3.3.3.1 Current Status of the Kemp's Ridley Sea Turtle

The Kemp's ridley sea turtle population was severely decimated in 1985 due to intensive egg collection and fishery bycatch, with only 702 nests counted during the entire year (NMFS and USFWS 2015; Bevan et al. 2016). After initiation of conservation measures, the population increased through 2009; however, since 2009, there has been a noted decline in nests (NMFS and USFWS 2015). Evaluations of hypothesized causes of the nesting setback, including the Deepwater Horizon oil spill in 2010, have been inconclusive, and experts suggest that various natural and anthropogenic causes could have contributed to the nesting setback either separately or synergistically (Caillouet et al. 2018). Despite the increased number of local strandings in 2014, recent models indicate a persistent reduction in survival and/or recruitment to the nesting population, suggesting that the population is not recovering. Current threats include bycatch from some fisheries, marine debris, and boat strikes (NMFS and USFWS 2015). There is no designated critical habitat for Kemp's ridley sea turtles, and though they typically only nest in the Southeast and Mid-Atlantic U.S. states, there has been on report of Kemp's ridley sea turtle nesting in the Gateway National Recreation Area in Long Island, New York, in 2018 (Yun 2018).

3.3.3.2 Presence and Abundance in the Action Area

From October 2011 through June 2015, six Kemp's ridley sea turtles were sighted in the RI/MA Lease Areas: one in August and five in September (Kraus et al. 2016a). There were insufficient data for sighting rate, SPUE, or density/abundance analyses (Kraus et al. 2016a). From 1998 through 2017, Kemp's ridley sea turtles were observed during the fall (September through November in the waters surrounding the SWDA) in relatively moderate numbers (10 to 40 turtles per 1,000 survey kilometers [621.4 miles]; North Atlantic Right Whale Consortium 2018). AMAPPS surveys documented five Kemp's ridley sea turtles during aerial surveys conducted from August through September 2010 in waters from Cape May, New Jersey, to the Gulf of St. Lawrence. No confirmed sightings were reported from 2011 through 2014 (Palka et al. 2017, 2021). No Kemp's ridley sea turtles were detected during surveys conducted in the RI/MA Lease Areas between 2018 and 2021 (O'Brien et al. 2021a, 2021b, 2022b).

Stranding data from the NMFS Sea Turtle Stranding and Salvage Network reported 3,046 Kemp's ridley sea turtle strandings between January 2018 and January 12, 2023. Of these, 3,029 were reported in Barnstable, Massachusetts, which overlaps with the proposed Project landing sites. However, onshore stranding locations are only a minimal indication of animal occurrence in an area and are not reflective of onshore use. Of the strandings reported in Barnstable, 3,015 were documented as cold stunning, and the remaining 14 were documented as traditional strandings. The stranded sea turtle was reported to be alive for 2,024 of these incidents (NMFS 2023i). No Kemp's ridley turtles were incidentally caught in either Northeast Fisheries Observer Program statistical area from 2008 through 2021 despite the relatively high number of strandings in the area for this species (NMFS 2018c, 2022e, 2023i).

Though Kemp's ridley sea turtles may be found as far north as Nova Scotia, the prefer warmer, shallower waters (TEWG 2000) and would, therefore, be uncommon in the potential proposed Project vessel transit routes within the Action Area. They are not likely to be encountered by proposed Project vessel originating from Europe or Atlantic Canada, and the proposed port that is farther south is in Paulsboro, New Jersey, where occurrence would be expected to be similar to that described for the Project area.

3.3.4 Green Sea Turtle

Green sea turtles have a worldwide distribution and can be found in both tropical and subtropical waters (NMFS and USFWS 1991; NatureServe 2022). In the Western North Atlantic Ocean, they can be found from Massachusetts to Texas, as well as in waters off Puerto Rico and the U.S. Virgin Islands (NMFS and USFWS 1991). Green sea turtles are divided into 11 DPSs with varying ESA statuses. Individuals found in Virginia are members of the North Atlantic DPS. Depending on the life stage, green sea turtles inhabit high-energy oceanic beaches, convergence zones in pelagic habitats, and benthic feeding grounds in shallow protected waters (NMFS and USFWS 1991). Green sea turtles are known to make long-distance migrations between their nesting and feeding grounds. Hatchlings occupy pelagic habitats and are omnivorous. Juvenile foraging habitats include coral reefs, emergent rocky bottoms, sargassum spp. mats, lagoons, and bays (USFWS 2022a). Once mature, green sea turtles leave pelagic habitats and enter benthic foraging grounds, primarily feeding on seagrasses and algae (Bjorndal 1997), although they will occasionally feed on sponges and invertebrates (NMFS 2022f).

Major green sea turtle nesting beaches occur on Ascension Island, Aves Island, Costa Rica, and Suriname. In the U.S., green sea turtles nest in North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Florida, the U.S. Virgin Islands, and Puerto Rico (USFWS 2022a). Nesting seasons vary by region. On average, individual females nest every 2 to 4 years, laying an average of 3.3 nests per season at approximately 13-day intervals. The average clutch size is approximately 136 eggs, and incubation ranges from 45 to 75 days (USFWS 2022a).

Bartol and Ketten (2006) measured the auditory evoked potentials of two Atlantic green sea turtles and six sub adult Pacific green sea turtles. Sub-adults were found to respond to stimuli between 100 and 500 Hz, with a maximum sensitivity of 200 and 400 Hz. Juveniles responded to stimuli between 100 and 800 Hz, with a maximum sensitivity between 600 and 700 Hz. Piniak et al. (2016) found that the auditory evoked potentials of juvenile green sea turtles were between 50 and 1,600 Hz in water and 50 and 800 Hz in air, with ranges of maximum sensitivity between 50 and 400 Hz in water and 300 and 400 Hz in air.

3.3.4.1 Current Status of the Green Sea Turtle North Atlantic Distinct Population Segment

The primary nesting beaches for the North Atlantic DPS of green sea turtles are Costa Rica, Mexico, United States (Florida), and Cuba. According to Seminoff et al. (2015), nesting trends are generally increasing for this DPS. The only critical habitat for green sea turtles has been designated in Puerto Rico around Culebra Island (NMFS 2022f), which is outside both the Action Area and Project area.

3.3.4.2 Presence and Abundance in the Action Area

There are few records of green sea turtle sightings in the RI/MA Lease Areas. Green sea turtles were not observed in the Kraus et al. (2016a) surveys from October 2011 through June 2015, the O'Brien et al. (2021a, 2021b, 2022b) surveys from 2018 to 2021, or identified in the North Atlantic Right Whale Consortium (2018) sightings data from 1998 through 2017. However, sightings data from AMAPPS show they have potential to occur in the Project area in the summer (Palka et al. 2021).

Stranding data from the NMFS Sea Turtle Stranding and Salvage Network reported 126 green sea turtle strandings between January 2018 and January 12, 2023. Of these, 111 were reported in Barnstable, Massachusetts, which overlaps with the proposed Project landing sites. However, onshore stranding locations are only a minimal indication of animal occurrence in an area and are not reflective of onshore use. Of the strandings reported in Barnstable, all 111 were documented as cold stunning. The stranded sea turtle was reported to be alive for 79 of these incidents (NMFS 2023j). NMFS bycatch data for the Northeast Fisheries Observer Program statistical area 537 indicated two green sea turtles were incidentally caught in monkfish, squid, and skate fishery gear from 2008 through 2021 (NMFS 2018c, 2022d).

Though green sea turtles may be found as far north as Nova Scotia, they prefer warmer, shallower waters (NMFS and USFWS 1991) and would, therefore, be uncommon in the potential proposed Project vessel transit routes within the Action Area. They are not likely to be encountered by proposed Project vessel originating from Europe or Atlantic Canada, and the proposed port that is farther south is in Paulsboro, New Jersey, where occurrence would be expected to be similar to that described for the Project area.

3.3.5 Effects Analysis for Sea Turtles

3.3.5.1 Underwater Noise

3.3.5.1.1 Effects of Underwater Noise on Sea Turtles

Underwater noise generated by impact pile driving during installation of WTG and ESP foundations; vibratory pile setting during installation of WTG and ESP foundations; foundation drilling during installation of the WTG and ESP foundations; potential UXO detonations; HRG surveys; vessel activity; and WTG operation would increase sound levels in the marine receiving environment and may result in potential adverse effects on sea turtles in the Project area including PTS and behavioral disturbances. Exposure modeling was conducted for up to 132 foundations using 12-meter monopiles, 13-meter monopiles, and 4-meter pin piles. Sections 3.3.5.1.2 and 3.3.5.1.3 provides a review of the available information on sea turtles hearing, the thresholds applied to this assessment and the results of the underwater noise modeling conducted for the COP (Appendix III-M; Epsilon 2022), and effects assessment of applicable underwater noise sources for this BA.

3.3.5.1.2 Auditory Criteria for Sea Turtles

Sea turtle auditory perception is thought to occur in air and in water through bone conduction, which is the vibration of the skull and other bones in response to underwater sound pressure (Lenhardt 1982; Lenhardt and Harkins 1983). Detailed descriptions of sea turtle ear anatomy are found in Ridgway et al. (1969), Lenhardt et al. (1985), and Bartol and Musick (2003). Sea turtles do not have external ears, but the middle ear is well adapted as a peripheral component of a bone conduction system. The thick tympanum is disadvantageous as an aerial receptor but enhances low-frequency bone conduction hearing (Lenhardt et al. 1985; Bartol et al. 1999; Bartol and Musick 2003). A layer of subtympanal fat emerging from the middle ear is fused to the tympanum (Ketten et al. 2006; Bartol 2004, 2008). This arrangement enables sea turtles to hear low-frequency sounds, while underwater and makes them relatively insensitive to sound above water. Vibrations can also be conducted through the bones of the carapace to reach the middle ear.

The limited data available on sea turtle hearing abilities are summarized in Table 3-25. The frequency range of best hearing sensitivity of sea turtles ranges from approximately 100 to 700 Hz; however, there is some sensitivity to frequencies as low as 60 Hz, and possibly as low as 30 Hz (Ridgway et al. 1969). Thus, there is substantial overlap in the frequencies that sea turtles detect, and the dominant frequencies produced by pile-driving activities. Given the high energy levels of pile driving, it is likely that sea turtles hear pile-driving noise. However, there are no available measurements of the absolute hearing thresholds of any sea turtle to waterborne sounds to the exact sources being analyzed. Most available data on sea turtle behavioral responses to underwater noise involve seismic airgun surveys that are impulsive like impact pile driving, but differ in terms of spectral content, mobility, and duration. In addition, recent reports assessing the severity of behavioral reactions to underwater noise sources indicate that applying behavioral responses across broad sound categories (e.g., impact pile driving and seismic both considered impulsive sources) can lead to significant errors in predicting effects (Southall et al. 2021). As a result, assessment of potential effects relies primarily on applicable sources and the results of the propagation and exposure modeling, rather than attempting to extrapolate from non-pile driving sources.

Table 3-25: Hearing Capabilities of Sea Turtles

Sea Turtle Species	Hearing		Source
	Range (Hz)	Highest Sensitivity (Hz)	
Green sea turtle (*Chelonia mydas*)	60–1,000	300–500	Ridgway et al. 1969
	100–800	600–700 (juveniles) 200–400 (subadults)	Bartol and Ketten 2006; Ketten and Bartol 2005
	50–1,600	50–400	Piniak et al. 2016
Loggerhead (*Caretta caretta*)	250–1,000	250	Bartol et al. 1999
	50–1,100	100–400	Martin et al. 2012; Lavender et al. 2014
Kemp's Ridley (*Lepidochelys kempii*)	100–500	100–200	Bartol and Ketten 2006; Ketten and Bartol 2005
Leatherback (*Dermochelys coriacea*)	50–1,200 (underwater)	100–400	Piniak et al. 2012

Hz = hertz

Table 3-26 outlines the acoustic thresholds for the onset of PTS and behavioral disruptions for sea turtles for impulsive and non-impulsive noise sources. TTS thresholds, though not applied for this assessment, are available for sea turtles. Also known as auditory fatigue, TTS is the milder form of hearing impairment that is non-permanent and reversible, and results from exposure to high intensity sounds for short durations or lower intensity sounds for longer durations. TTS is species-specific, and results from sufficient noise exposure that leads to an elevation in the hearing threshold, meaning it is more difficult for an animal to hear sounds. TTS can last for minutes, hours, or days; the magnitude of the TTS depends on the level (frequency and intensity), energy distribution, and duration of the noise exposure among other considerations.

TTS is typically applied when assessing regulatory impacts of a number of specific activities (e.g., military operations, explosions). For marine mammals, data indicate that TTS onset in marine mammals is more closely correlated with the received SEL_{24h} than with the Lpk and that received sound energy over time, not just the single strongest pulse, should be considered a primary measure of potential impact (Southall et al. 2007; Finneran et al. 2017; NMFS 2018). For sea turtles, however, less is known about the onset of TTS, but some studies indicate threshold shifts up to 40 dB re 1 µPa may be experienced in freshwater turtle experiments; however, turtle hearing returned initial sensitivities following a recovery period of 20 minutes to several days (Woods Hole Oceanographic Institute 2022). It is reasonable to assume that the thresholds for TTS onset are lower than those for PTS onset but higher than behavioral disturbance onset. Preliminary analyses from the Woods Hole Oceanographic Institute (2022) freshwater turtle study showed TTS onset occurring lower than the 200 dB re 1 μPa^2 s criteria currently used to predict TTS in sea turtles, which could be a function of species and other conditions. Until more studies improve the understanding of TTS in sea turtles, ranges to TTS thresholds and TTS exposures should be considered qualitative, and mitigation measures designed to reduce PTS exposures should also contribute to reducing the risk of the TTS exposures.

For behavioral thresholds, no distinction is made between impulsive and non-impulsive sources. Behavioral criteria were developed by the U.S. Navy in consultation with NMFS and was derived from measurements conducted during exposure to airgun noise presented in McCauley et al. (2000b) (Finneran et al. 2017). The received SPL at which sea turtles have been observed exhibiting behavioral responses to airgun pulses, 175 dB re 1 µPa, is also expected to be the received sound level at which sea turtles would exhibit behavioral responses when exposed to impact pile driving (impulsive) and vibratory pile setting (non-impulsive) activities (Finneran et al. 2017).

Table 3-26: Acoustic Thresholds for Onset of Acoustic Effects (Permanent Threshold Shift, Temporary Threshold Shift, or Behavioral Disturbance) for Endangered Species Act-Listed Sea Turtles

Impulsive Sources					Non-Impulsive Sources	
PTS		TTS		Behavioral Disturbance	PTS	Behavioral Disturbance
Lpk	SEL_{24h}[a]	Lpk	SEL_{24h}[a]	SPL	SEL_{24h}[a]	SPL
232	204	226	189	175	220	175

Source: Finneran et al. 2017
Lpk = peak sound pressure level in units of decibels referenced to 1 micropascal; PTS = permanent threshold shift; SEL_{24h} = sound exposure level over 24 hours in units of decibels referenced to 1 micropascal squared second; SPL = root-mean-square sound pressure level in units of decibels referenced to 1 micropascal; TTS = temporary threshold shift
[a] SEL_{24h} thresholds include frequency weighting for sea turtles as described by Finneran et al. (2017).

NMFS has adopted criteria used by the U.S. Navy to assess the potential for non-auditory injury from underwater explosive sources as presented in Finneran et al. (2017). The criteria include thresholds for the following non-auditory effects: mortality, lung injury and gastrointestinal injury. Unlike auditory thresholds, these depend upon an animal's mass and depth. Table 3-33 provides mass estimates used in the assessment. For sea turtles, seal species (e.g., harbor seal [*Phoca vitulina*]) pup and adult masses can used as conservative surrogate values as outlined in Finneran et al. (2017). Table 3-5 provides the equations used to estimate these thresholds based on animal mass and depth in the water column.

Single blast events within a 24-hour period are not presently considered by NMFS to produce behavioral effects if they are below the onset of TTS thresholds for frequency-weighted SEL_{24h} and unweighted Lpk. As only one charge detonation per day is planned for the Proposed Action, the effective disturbance threshold for single events in each 24-hour period is the TTS onset (Table 3-27).

Table 3-27: Representative Pup and Adult Mass Estimates[a] Used for Assessing Impulse-based Onset of Lung Injury and Mortality Threshold Exceedance Distances

Impulse Animal Group	Representative Species	Pup Mass (kilograms)	Adult Mass (kilograms)
Sea turtles	Phocid pinnipeds in water	8	60

Source: Hannay and Zykov 2022
[a] These values are based on the smallest expected animals for the species that might be present within the Project area. Masses listed here are used for assessing impulse-based onset of lung injury and mortality threshold exceedance distances.

As with marine mammals, the potential for underwater noise to result in adverse effects on a sea turtle depends on the received sound level, the frequency content of the sound relative to the hearing ability of the animal, the duration of the exposure, and the context of the exposure. Potential effects range from subtle changes in behavior at low received levels to strong disturbance effects or PTS at high received levels. Auditory masking may also occur when sound signals used by sea turtles (e.g., predator vocalizations and environmental cues) overlap in time and frequency with another sound source (e.g., pile driving). Popper et al. (2014) determined that continuous noise produced at frequencies and sound levels detectable by sea turtles can mask signal detection. As with behavioral effects, the consequences of masking to sea turtle fitness are unknown. The frequency range of best hearing sensitivity estimated for sea turtles is estimated at 100 to 700 Hz (Table 3-25). Masking is, therefore, more likely to occur with sound sources that have dominant low frequency spectrums such as vessel activities, vibratory pile setting, and WTG operations. These sound sources are also considered continuous, meaning they are present within the water column for longer durations and, therefore, have a higher chance of affecting sea turtle auditory perception.

3.3.5.1.3 Assessment of Underwater Noise Effects

Impact Pile Driving

The COP (Appendix III-M; Epsilon 2022) includes acoustic modeling of underwater sound generated and potential effects on sea turtle species during piling installation for the Proposed Action using the same methods as described previously.

Data regarding acoustic thresholds for effects on sea turtles from sound exposure during pile driving are limited and follow recommendations from the U.S. Navy (Finneran et al. 2017) as provided in Table 3-26. Table 3-28 shows the modeled exposure ranges to PTS and behavioral thresholds for various foundation types that could be installed as part of the Proposed Action.

Table 3-28: Summary of Proposed Action 95th Percentile Exposure Ranges for Sea Turtle Acoustic Thresholds Assuming 10 Decibels of Mitigating Sound Attenuation

Common Name (Scientific Name)	12-Meter Monopile, Two Piles per Day 6,000 kJ Hammer			13-Meter Monopile, Two Piles per Day 5,000 kJ Hammer			4-Meter Pin Pile, Four Piles per Day 3,500 kJ Hammer		
	PTS (Lpk.)	PTS (SEL_{24h})	Behavior (SPL)	PTS (Lpk.)	PTS (SEL_{24h})	Behavior (SPL)	PTS (Lpk.)	PTS (SEL_{24h})	Behavior (SPL)
Kemp's ridley sea turtle (*Lepidochelys kempii)*	20	20	1,770	<10	20	1,120	0	40	470
Leatherback sea turtle (*Dermochelys coriacea*)	20	170	1,350	0	20	980	0	30	450
Loggerhead sea turtle (*Caretta caretta*)	10	<10	1,200	0	<10	650	0	0	440
Green sea turtle (*Chelonia mydas*)	<10	150	1,830	0	40	1,230	0	30	580

Source: COP Appendix III-M; Epsilon 2022

< = less than; Db = decibel; $ER_{95\%}$ = 95th percentile exposure range; kJ = kilojoule; Lpk. = peak sound pressure level in units of dB referenced to 1 micropascal; PTS = permanent threshold shift; SEL_{24h} = sound exposure level over 24 hours in units of dB referenced to 1 micropascal squared second; SPL = root-mean-square sound pressure level in units of dB referenced to 1 micropascal

[a] Data indicate modeled $ER_{95\%}$ in meters, assuming up to two monopile foundations or four pin-pile foundations installed per day, maximum hammer energy, and 10 dB of noise attenuation.

There are limited density estimates for sea turtles in the SWDA. For this analysis, sea turtle densities were obtained from the U.S. Navy Operating Area Density Estimate database on the Strategic Environmental Research and Development Program Spatial Decision Support System portal (U.S. Navy 2012, 2017) and the Northeast Large Pelagic Survey Collaborative Aerial and Acoustic Surveys for Large Whales and Sea Turtles (Kraus et al. 2016a). These data are summarized seasonally (winter, spring, summer, and fall). Because the results from Kraus et al. (2016a) use more recent data, those were used preferentially where possible. The COP (Appendix III-M; Epsilon 2022) notes that the winter densities of sea turtles in the SWDA were likely overestimated because these estimates are provided as a range of potential densities within each grid square, and the maximum density always exceeds zero. Thus, winter densities were reported, even though turtles are unlikely to be present in winter because the COP (Appendix III-M; Epsilon 2022) assumed maximum densities for all seasons. Details on data handling to develop these estimates are available in the COP (Appendix III-M; Epsilon 2022). These estimates suggest that leatherback sea turtles are the most likely species of sea turtle to be found in the Action Area followed by loggerhead sea turtles, and their densities would be highest during the summer and fall (Table 3-29).

Table 3-29: Sea Turtle Density Estimates for Animal Movement Modeling

Common Name (Scientific Name)	Density[a]			
	Spring	Summer	Fall	Winter
Leatherback sea turtle (*Dermochelys coriacea)*	0.022	0.630	0.873	0.022
Loggerhead sea turtle (*Caretta caretta)*	0.103	0.206	0.633	0.103
Kemp's ridley sea turtle (*Lepidochelys kempii)*	0.017	0.017	0.017	0.017
Green sea turtle (*Chelonia Mydas*)	0.017	0.017	0.017	0.017

Source: COP Appendix III-M; Epsilon 2022
[a] This is animals per 38.6 square miles (100 square kilometers).

Table 3-30 shows the number of sea turtles estimated to be exposed to sound levels above potential PTS and behavioral disturbance threshold criteria during pile driving for the Proposed Action COP (Appendix III-M; Epsilon 2022).

Table 3-30: Number of Animals Exposed to Noise at or Above Thresholds, with 10 Decibel Attenuation for All Foundation Types, All Construction Years Summed

Common Name (Scientific Name)	PTS (Lpk.)	PTS (SEL_{24h})	Behavior (SPL)
Kemp's ridley sea turtle (*Lepidochelys kempii)*	<0.01	0.01	0.35
Leatherback sea turtle (*Dermochelys coriacea*)	0.17	0.18	10.09
Loggerhead sea turtle (*Caretta caretta*)	0.09	0	5.24
Green sea turtle (*Chelonia mydas*)	<0.01	0.02	0.42

Source: COP Appendix III-M; Epsilon 2022
< = less than; dB = decibel; Lpk. = peak sound pressure level in units of dB referenced to 1 micropascal; PTS = permanent threshold shift; SEL_{24h} = sound exposure level over 24 hours in units of dB referenced to 1 micropascal squared second; SPL = root-mean-square sound pressure level in units of dB referenced to 1 micropascal

Effects of Exposure to Noise Above Permanent Threshold Shift Thresholds

Modeled sea turtle PTS threshold $ER_{95\%}$ range from 0 to 558 feet (0 to 170 meters) for impact pile driving of foundations (Table 3-28). PTS exposures resulting from impact pile driving were calculated to be less than one individual for all sea turtle species (Table 3-30). The proposed clearance and shutdown zones for sea turtles during all pile driving are 3,937 feet (1,200 meters) and 1,640 feet (500 meters), respectively (Table 1-12). The effective range for reliable and consistent visual detection of sea turtles from vessels can be up to 1,640 feet (500 meters) in good visibility conditions (Barkaszi and Kelly 2019; Smultea Environmental Sciences 2020; Vandeperre et al. 2019), although any reduction in visibility conditions will affect the detection range for sea turtles. Therefore, given that the maximum $ER_{95\%}$ for any turtle species is 557 feet (170 meters) visual monitoring measures are expected to be effective to cover the PTS range. Mitigation and monitoring measures (pre-clearance, ramp up, shutdowns) will reduce risk of PTS in sea turtles, and the likelihood of PTS occurring is **discountable**. Therefore, the effects of noise exposure above PTS thresholds during impact pile driving of foundations **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** ESA-listed sea turtles.

Effects of Exposure to Noise Above Behavioral Thresholds

The modeled behavioral threshold isopleths, with 10 dB noise mitigation, for sea turtles resulting from impact pile driving range from 1,444 to 6,004 feet (440 to 1,830 meters) depending on the pile size and type (Table 3-28). Though not modeled, it is also likely that a portion of the sea turtles within the area ensonified above the behavioral disturbance threshold could also experience TTS effects, as discussed in Section 3.3.5.1.2. TTS is a form of auditory fatigue that, unlike PTS, is non-permanent and reversible. Additionally, onset of TTS does not equate to an individual being removed from a population or facing any long-term restrictions on critical behaviors, as TTS is recoverable.

Much of the knowledge of the behavioral reactions of sea turtles to underwater sounds has been derived from few studies, most of which have been conducted in a laboratory or caged setting. Potential behavioral effects may include altered submergence patterns, startle responses (e.g., diving, swimming away), short-term displacement of feeding or migrating activity, and a temporary stress response if present within the ensonified area (NSF and USGS 2011; Samuel et al. 2005). The accumulated stress and energetic costs of avoiding repeated exposures to pile-driving noise over a season or life stage could have long-term effects on survival and fitness (U.S. Navy 2018), though the consequences of potential behavioral changes to sea turtle fitness are unknown.

The frequency range of best hearing sensitivity estimated for sea turtles has been to be within the range of approximately 100 to 700 Hz; therefore, acoustic effects on sea turtles would be most likely to occur from activities producing noise within that bandwidth. Lenhardt (1994) demonstrated that avoidance reactions of sea turtles in captivity were elicited when the animals were exposed to low frequency tones. Moein et al. (1995) also conducted experiments on caged loggerhead sea turtles and monitored the behavior of the animals when exposed to seismic activities with source levels ranging from 175 to 179 dB re 1 μPa m. Avoidance was also demonstrated by O'Hara and Wilcox (1990) who found that sea turtles in a canal would avoid the area where seismic work was being conducted, although the received levels were not measured. McCauley et al. (2000b) estimated an airgun array operating in 328 to 394 feet (100 to 120 meters) water depth could elicit behavioral changes in sea turtles out to 1 mile (2 kilometers), whereas avoidance responses would occur out to 0.6 mile (1 kilometer). A monitoring assessment conducted by DeRuiter and Doukara (2012) estimated 51 percent of loggerhead sea turtles observed dove at or before the closest point of approach to the airgun array. Conversely, Weir (2007) reported no obvious avoidance by sea turtles at the sea surface as recorded by ship-based observers to seismic sounds, although the observers noted that fewer turtles were observed at the surface when the airgun array was active versus when it was inactive.

Auditory masking occurs when acoustic cues used by sea turtles (e.g., physical sounds of prey activity, acoustic signature of key habitats such as hard-bottom structures, environmental cues) overlap in time and frequency with another sound source, such as seismic sound. Popper et al. (2014) concluded that continuous noise of any level that is detectable by sea turtles can mask signal detection. The consequences of potential masking and associated behavioral changes to sea turtle fitness are unknown. Masking is more likely to occur from sound sources with dominant frequencies in the low frequency spectrum such as vessel activities, vibratory pile setting and WTG operations. These activities also have high-duty cycles (i.e., are continuous) and, therefore, while the activity is occurring, have a higher chance of affecting sea turtles ability to detect biologically important acoustic cues compared to intermittent sources.

Modeling of impact pile driving for the WTG and ESP foundations indicated up to 10 individuals leatherback sea turtles, 5 loggerhead sea turtles, and less than 1 Kemp's ridley and green sea turtles may be exposed to noise exceeding the behavioral thresholds levels over the 3 years of construction (Table 3-30). There is potential for exposure above the behavioral disturbance threshold given that the foundation installation would occur between May and October, which overlaps with the peak occurrence for sea turtle species in the Project area (Sections 3.3.1, 3.3.2, 3.3.3, and 3.3.4). As evidenced by the number of predicted exposures and available distribution data, green and Kemp's ridley sea turtles are less likely to occur in the Project area (Section 3.3.3 and 3.3.4), so the likelihood of exposures to noise above the behavioral disturbance threshold for these species is **discountable**. Loggerhead and leatherback sea turtles are more abundant in the Project area (Sections 3.3.1 and 3.3.2); as evidence by the predicted exposures, they face a higher risk of being exposed to noise above the behavioral threshold. Leatherback and loggerhead sea turtles in the Project area are most likely foraging (Dodge et al. 2014; O'Brien et al. 2022b), so changes in behavior could briefly disrupt foraging activity. However, only a relatively small number of loggerhead sea turtles were predicted to be exposed to noise above the behavioral threshold (Table 3-30), and leatherback sea turtles in the Project area were predominantly observed over Nantucket Shoals west of SWDA, which is outside the area potential ensonified above the threshold (maximum 4,429-foot [1,350-meter] range for leatherback sea turtles; Table 3-19). Additionally, leatherback sea turtles in the Northwest Atlantic have been documented following the Gulf Stream to take advantage of areas of higher productivity created by mesoscale eddies throughout this region (Dodge et al. 2014), so it is anticipated they would be able to find foraging opportunities outside the Project area. Because no long-term disruptions to foraging behavior are expected for either species, and impact pile driving noise is not expected to disrupt mating behavior, any behavioral changes that are detectable would so minor they cannot be meaningfully evaluated and thus **insignificant**. Therefore, the effects of noise exposures above behavioral thresholds resulting from impact pile driving during foundation installation **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** ESA-listed sea turtles.

Vibratory Pile Setting

Vibratory pile setting may be used on a limited basis to avoid the risk of pile run and ensure the pile can be installed to the target depth. While vibratory pile setting was not modeled for sea turtles, the information provided in the LOA addendum (JASCO 2023) enables a qualitative assessment of vibratory pile setting using published data of potential received noise levels that may be produced during Project vibratory pile setting. JASCO (2023) extrapolated vibratory pile setting noise from smaller piles to a 13-meter monopile diameter, which was estimated to be a received SEL of 188 dB re 1 μPa^2 s at 10 meters with 10 dB noise attenuation.

Effects of Exposure to Permanent Threshold Shift Thresholds

The estimated received level for vibratory pile setting is lower than the PTS-onset SEL_{24h} threshold of 220 dB re μPa^2 s for sea turtles in response to non-impulsive sources (Table 3-26). Therefore, PTS in sea turtles in responses to vibratory pile setting is not likely to occur and is **discountable**. Therefore, exposure to noise above PTS thresholds during vibratory pile setting **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** ESA-listed sea turtles.

Effects of Exposure to Behavioral Thresholds

Based on the estimated received SEL of 188 dB 1 μPa^2 s at 33 feet (10 meters), the SPL 175 dB re 1 µPa sea turtle behavioral threshold may be met or exceeded only within approximately 246 feet (75 meters) using the same practical spreading loss equation used to estimate the behavioral disturbance range for marine mammals. Given this small threshold range and the short duration of vibratory pile setting activities (up to 30 minutes per pile), the likelihood of behavioral disturbances that would affect foraging, migrating, or mating behaviors is considered extremely unlikely to occur and is **discountable**. Therefore, the effects of noise exposures above behavioral thresholds resulting from vibratory pile setting **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** ESA-listed sea turtles.

Foundation Drilling

Foundation drilling may be used on a limited basis to avoid the risk of pile run and ensure the pile can be installed to the target depth. While foundation drilling was not modeled for sea turtles, the information provided in the LOA addendum (JASCO 2023) enables a qualitative assessment of vibratory pile setting using published data of potential received noise levels that may be produced during proposed Project vibratory pile setting. Assuming drilling activities have a received SPL of 140 dB re 1 µPa at 3,280 feet (1,000 meters), it was estimated that the source level back-calculated to 3.3 feet (1 meter) using practical spreading loss was 185 dB re 1 µPa m (JASCO 2023).

Effects of Exposure to Permanent Threshold Shift Thresholds

The estimated received level for foundation drilling is lower than the PTS-onset SEL_{24h} threshold of 220 dB re µPa^2 s for sea turtles in response to non-impulsive sources (Table 3-26). Therefore, PTS in sea turtles in responses to foundation drilling is not likely to occur and is **discountable**. Therefore, exposure to noise above PTS thresholds during foundation drilling **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** ESA-listed sea turtles.

Effects of Exposure to Behavioral Thresholds

Based on the estimated source level, expressed as SPL, of 185 dB 1 µPa^2 m^2 s, the SPL 175 dB re 1 µPa sea turtle behavioral threshold may be met or exceeded only within approximately 16 feet (5 meters) using the same practical spreading loss equation used to estimate the behavioral disturbance range for marine mammals. Given this small threshold range and the low number of foundations requiring drilling (up to 50 foundations out of a total of 132), the likelihood of behavioral disturbances that would affect foraging, migrating, or mating behaviors is considered unlikely to occur and is **discountable**. Therefore, the effects of noise exposures above behavioral thresholds resulting from foundation drilling **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** ESA-listed sea turtles.

Vessel and Aircraft Noise

As discussed in Section 1.4.1.2.6, during each proposed Project phase, the applicant anticipates an average of approximately 30 vessels operating during a typical workday in the SWDA and along the OECC. Approximately 60 vessels could be present during the period of maximum construction activity at the start of WTG installation. Many construction vessels would remain at the SWDA or OECC for days or weeks at a time, potentially making infrequent trips to port for bunkering and provisioning as needed (COP Volume I, Sections 3.3.1.12.1 and 4.3.1.12.1; Epsilon 2022). This volume of traffic would vary monthly depending on weather and Proposed Action activities. Approximately 3,200 total vessel round trips are expected to occur during offshore construction of Phase 1, which equates to an approximate average of 6 vessel round trips per day under an 18-month offshore construction schedule (COP Volume I, Section 3.3.1.12.1; Epsilon 2022). Approximately 3,800 total vessel round trips are expected to occur during offshore construction of Phase 2, which equates to an approximate average of 7 vessel round trips per day under an 18-month offshore construction schedule (COP Volume I, Section 4.3.1.12.1; Epsilon 2022). During the most active month of construction, it is anticipated that an average of approximately 15 daily vessel round trips could occur during both phases (COP Volume I, Sections 3.3.1.12.1 and 4.3.1.12.1; Epsilon 2022). Peak construction vessel activity is expected to occur during pile-driving activities. The applicant has identified several port facilities in Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut, New York, and New Jersey that may be used during construction, with some vessels with additional components or materials coming from Canadian and European ports (COP Volume I; Epsilon 2022). Any vessels transiting from Canada and Europe would follow the major navigation routes.

Current vessel traffic in the Action Area and surrounding waters is relatively high, and vessel traffic within the RI/MA Lease Areas and SWDA is relatively moderate (COP Appendix III-I; Epsilon 2022) and includes commercial fishing vessels, recreational vessels, and other commercial vessels (merchant and passenger ships) in order of frequency (COP Appendix III-I; Epsilon 2022). The Action Area experiences increased vessel traffic during the summer months (COP Appendix III-I; Epsilon 2022); however, BOEM finds that the Proposed Action would not significantly disrupt normal vessel traffic patterns.

The frequency and sound levels produced by vessels are determined by a variety of parameters including vessel shape, speed, size, prop structure and condition, power plant, onboard equipment such as generators, and operating environment. In general, larger vessels and faster operating speeds produce higher sound levels than smaller vessels or slower operating speeds. Large shipping vessels and tankers produce low frequency noise with a primary energy near 40 Hz with underwater source levels that can range from 177 to 200 dB re 1 µPa m (McKenna et al. 2012; Erbe et al. 2019), while smaller vessels typically produce higher frequency noise (1,000 to 5,000 Hz) at source levels between 150 and 180 dB re 1 µPa m (Kipple and Gabriele 2003, 2004). Vessels using DP thrusters are known to generate substantial underwater noise with sound levels ranging from 150 to 180 dB re 1 µPa m depending on operations and thruster use (BOEM 2013; McPherson et al. 2016).

Effects of Exposure to Noise Above the Permanent Threshold Shift Thresholds

It is unlikely that received levels of underwater noise from vessel activities would exceed PTS thresholds for sea turtles, as the PTS threshold for non-impulsive sources is an SEL_{24h} of 200 dB re 1 μPa^2 s, which is comparable to the maximum source level reported for large shipping vessels (McKenna et al. 2012; Erbe et al. 2019). This means beyond 1 meter, the sound level produced by the loudest proposed Project vessel would likely be below the sea turtle PTS threshold, and the potential for ESA-listed sea turtles to be exposed to Project vessel noise above PTS thresholds is considered extremely unlikely to occur and is **discountable**. Therefore, the effects of noise exposure above PTS thresholds during proposed Project vessel operations **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** ESA-listed sea turtles.

Effects of Exposure to Noise Above the Behavioral Thresholds

The most likely effects of vessel noise on sea turtles would include behavioral disturbances. There is very little information regarding the behavioral responses of sea turtles to underwater noise. A recent study suggests that sea turtles may exhibit TTS effects even before they show any behavioral response (Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution 2022). Hazel et al. (2007) demonstrated that sea turtles appear to respond behaviorally to vessels at approximately 33 feet (10 meters) or closer. Based on the source levels outlined previously, the behavioral threshold for sea turtles is likely to be exceeded by proposed Project vessels. Popper et al. (2014) suggest that in response to continuous shipping sounds, sea turtles have a high risk for behavioral disturbance in the closer to the source (e.g., tens of meters), moderate risk at hundreds of meters from the source, and low risk at thousands of meters from the source.

Behavioral effects are considered possible but would be temporary with effects dissipating once the vessel or individual has left the area. A greater volume of vessel traffic is anticipated for construction and decommissioning, which could result in a detectable increase in background noise levels in the Action Area; however, this would be temporary and would cease once construction and decommissioning are completed. Operational vessels would constitute a longer-term source of noise throughout the 30-year operational life of the proposed Project, but the overall volume of vessels and frequency of trips proposed is lower than construction and would not be expected to result in an appreciable increase in noise levels. The Proposed Action includes the implementation of minimum vessel separation distance of 164 feet (50 meters) for sea turtles, which, though geared toward vessel strike avoidance, would help to reduce the level of noise a turtle is exposed to and reducing the likelihood of sea turtles receiving sound energy above the behavioral threshold. The additional BOEM-proposed measures to reduce vessel strikes on sea turtles, which includes slowing to 4 knots (2 meters per second) when sea turtle sighted within 328 feet (100 meters) of the forward path of the vessel and avoiding transiting through areas of visible jellyfish aggregations or floating sargassum, will also reduce the potential for behavioral disturbance effects by reducing the sound level received by sea turtles in the Action Area during vessel activities. Though these mitigation measures would not eliminate the potential for sea turtles to be exposed to above-threshold noise, the potential effects if exposure were to occur would be brief (e.g., a sea turtle may approach the noisy area and divert away from it), and any effects on this brief exposure would be so small that they could not be measured, detected, or evaluated and are, therefore, **insignificant**. Therefore, the effects of noise exposures above behavioral disturbance thresholds during proposed Project vessel operations **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** ESA-listed sea turtles in the Action Area.

Geophysical Survey Noise

Acoustic modeling for HRG surveys was not conducted for sea turtles. However, HRG survey activities indicate a maximum modeled range to the marine mammal PTS thresholds of less than 1 meter for LFC and MFC for both boomers and sparkers (Table 3-15). The ranges to the SPL 160 dB re 1 µPa behavioral threshold for marine mammals ranged from 463 feet (141 meters) for the sparker to 584 feet (178 meters) for the boomer (Table 3-15). Therefore, these values allow inference that the PTS and behavioral threshold ranges for sea turtles would be smaller than those noted for marine mammals. This is because that even within their best hearing range, sea turtles have a lower sensitivity to underwater noise than marine mammals, with their lowest thresholds being almost 40 dB higher than those for MFCs and audiograms with no specialized auditory adaptations for higher-frequency hearing (Popper et al. 2014; Finneran et al. 2017). This position is further validated by the assessment conducted by Baker and Howsen (2021), which estimated the PTS thresholds for sea turtles would not be met or exceeded at any distance for any HRG source type, and the maximum behavioral disturbance threshold range would extend out to 295 feet (90 meters) for sparkers. However, this assessment assumed the maximum power and source settings were used for each type of equipment, which is not applicable to the HRG surveys proposed by the applicant (JASCO 2022), so it is expected that with the source and power settings included in the Proposed Action the maximum range to the sea turtle behavioral disturbance threshold would be even lower. HRG survey activities affecting sea turtles would follow the same approximate number of survey days described previously.

Effects of Exposure to Noise Above the Permanent Threshold Shift Thresholds

The Proposed Action includes shutdowns of HRG sources when sea turtles are sighted within 200 meters of the source (Table 1-12), which meets the maximum threshold ranges estimated for marine mammals and would, therefore, be expected to fully cover the area over which both the PTS and behavioral threshold ranges for sea turtles are met or exceeded. Additionally, based on the modeling conducted for marine mammals presented previously and the assessment conducted by Baker and Howsen (2021), PTS thresholds for sea turtles would only be met or exceeded within a few meters (less than 16 feet [5 meters]) of the source. The potential for ESA-listed sea turtles to be exposed to HRG survey noise above PTS thresholds is considered extremely unlikely to occur and is **discountable**. Therefore, the effects of noise exposures above PTS thresholds resulting from HRG surveys **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** ESA-listed sea turtles.

Effects of Exposure to Noise Above the Behavioral Thresholds

As discussed previously, modeling conducted for marine mammals, as well as the assessment conducted by Baker and Howsen (2021), indicates that the behavioral threshold for sea turtles would extend out less than 328 feet (100 meters) from the source. The clearance zone and shutdown zone included in the Proposed Action (Table 1-12) would be expected to fully cover the area exceeding the behavioral disturbance threshold, reducing the likelihood of sea turtles experiencing changes in behavior that affect their long-term fitness. Additionally, the effects are temporary and would dissipate as the vessel moves away from the turtle. The potential for behavioral exposure to ESA-listed turtles is considered extremely unlikely to occur and is **discountable**. Therefore, the effects of noise exposures above behavioral thresholds during HRG surveys **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** ESA-listed sea turtles.

Unexploded Ordinance Detonations

Acoustic modeling was not conducted for potential UXO detonation effects on sea turtles; however, modeling results are available for sea turtles for the Revolution Wind Project, which is also located offshore Rhode Island and Massachusetts and would, therefore, have comparable seafloor and oceanographic conditions applicable for underwater acoustic modeling. Preliminary survey data for the Action Area indicate there is a risk of UXOs that cannot be avoided or removed through non-explosive methods. The analysis in the LOA application (JASCO 2023) estimated up to 10 UXO may be detonated over a 2-year period during construction. Underwater detonations of UXO present the risk of non-auditory injury for sea turtles such as lung or gastrointestinal injuries, PTS, and behavioral disturbances represented by TTS (Finneran et al. 2017). A quantitative analysis of ranges to non-auditory injury, PTS, and TTS ranges was not included for sea turtles (JASCO 2022); however, based on the thresholds modeled for the Revolution Wind Project (Hannay and Zykov 2022), a qualitative assessment of potential effects can be conducted for sea turtles.

Effects of Exposure to Acoustic Impulses Noise Above Non-Auditory Injury Thresholds

The maximum modeled ranges to the non-auditory injury threshold for sea turtles for the Revolution Wind Project were 1,155 feet (352 meters) for 454-kilogram (1,000-pound) charges detonated in 148-foot (45-meter) water depths (Hannay and Zykov 2022). The Proposed Action includes the implementation of a 60-minute pre-start clearance period before any detonations, limitation of the number of detonations to one within a 24-hour period, and implementation of a 1,600-meter clearance zone for sea turtles (Table 1-10), making the risk of non-auditory injuries or mortalities unlike to occur and **discountable**. Therefore, the effects of exposure to an acoustic impulse above non-auditory injury thresholds is **likely to affect, not likely to adversely affect** ESA-listed sea turtles.

Effects of Exposure to Noise Above Permanent Threshold Shift Thresholds

Based on the modeled ranges for the Revolution Wind Project (Hannay and Zykov 2022), the PTS threshold for sea turtles may be exceeded out to 945 feet (288 meters) during detonation of a 454-kilogram (1,000-pound) charge in 148-foot (45-meter) water depths. With the mitigation and monitoring measures described previously (Table 1-12), the likelihood of PTS being realized for sea turtles is low. Additionally, Kemp's ridley and green sea turtles are less abundant in the Project area (Sections 3.3.3 and 3.3.4) and given the mitigation measures that will be implemented with the low presence of Kemp's ridley and green sea turtles, the likelihood of PTS occurring is **discountable**. Loggerhead and leatherback sea turtles, however, are more abundant in the Project area occurring predominantly in the summer and fall (Sections 3.3.1 and 3.3.2), so they are more likely to be present during potential UXO detonations, but with the implementation of a 1,600meter clearance zone (Table 1-10), the likelihood of PTS occurring would also be **discountable** for these species. Therefore, the effects of noise exposures above PTS thresholds resulting from UXO detonations **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** ESA-listed sea turtles.

Effects of Exposure to Noise Above Temporary Threshold Shift Thresholds

The modeled areas of affect for TTS thresholds for sea turtles were estimated to be a maximum of 6,562 feet (2,000 meters) during detonation of a 454-kilogram (1,000-pound) charge in 148-foot (45-meter) water depths in the Revolution Wind Project area (Hannay and Zykov 2022). As discussed previously for PTS, the mitigation measures that will be implemented by the applicant will help to reduce the likelihood of TTS occurring but may not completely eliminate the risk. However, exposures to noise that could exceed the TTS threshold would be brief, intermittent, and limited to only one detonation within a 24-hour period over a maximum of 10 detonations. Sea turtles, like marine mammals, would be expected to recover quickly after a detonation and are not expected to receive repeated or prolonged exposure that might initiate the onset of PTS. Given the temporary nature of TTS effects and rapid recovery such that substantial changes in hearing acuity or behavior, UXO detonation TTS effects on sea turtles are **discountable**. Therefore, the effects of exposure to noise above TTS thresholds resulting from UXO detonations **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** ESA-listed sea turtles.

Wind Turbine Generator Noise

Reported sound levels of operational wind turbines is generally low (Madsen et al. 2006; Tougaard et al. 2020; Stöber and Thomsen 2021) with a source SPL of about 151 dB re 1 µPa m and a frequency range of 60 to 300 Hz (Wahlberg and Westerberg 2005; Tougaard et al. 2020). At the Block Island Wind Farm, low-frequency noise generated by turbines reach ambient levels at 164 feet (50 meters) (Miller and Potty 2017). SPL from operational WTGs in Europe indicate a range of 109 to 127 dB re 1 µPa at 46 and 66 feet (14 and 20 meters) from measurements the WTGs (Tougaard and Henriksen 2009). Thomsen et al. (2006) indicated SPL ranging from 122 to 137 dB re 1 µPa at 492 feet (150 meters) and 131 feet (40 meters), respectively with peak frequencies at 50 Hz and secondary peaks at 150 Hz, 400 Hz, 500 Hz, and 1,200 Hz from a jacket foundation turbine and from 133 to 135 dB re 1 µPa at 492 and 131 feet (150 and 40 meters), respectively, with peak frequencies at 50 and 140 Hz from a steel monopile foundation turbine. The measurements within 131 feet (40 meters) of the monopile were similar to those observed at the jacket foundation WTG. However, at the greater distance of 492 feet (150 meters), the jacketed turbine was quieter.

Tougaard et al. (2020) reviewed the literature sources previously cited, along with others, to attempt some standardization in reporting and assessment. The resulting analyses showed that sound levels produced by individual WTG were low in all literature and comparable to or lower than sound levels within 0.6 mile (1 kilometer) of commercial ships. The complied data also showed an increase in noise levels with increasing WTG power and wind speed; however, Tougaard et al. (2020) noted that the noise produced from a WTG is stationary and persistent, which differs from the transitory nature of sound produced by vessel traffic, and the cumulative contribution of multiple WTG within a region must be critically assessed and planned. Stöber and Thomsen (2021) reviewed published literature and also identified an increase in underwater source levels (up to 177 dB re 1 µPa) with increasing power size with a nominal 10 MW WTG. They also estimate a sound decrease of roughly 10 dB from WTG using gear boxes compared to WTG using direct drive technology.

Sea turtle hearing (frequencies less than 1,200 Hz) is within the frequency range for operational WTG (less than 500 Hz; Popper et al. 2014; Thomsen et al. 2006; Tougaard and Henriksen 2009). Thus, it is possible that WTG noise is perceptible to sea turtles and may influence sea turtle behavior. Potential responses to WTG noise generated during normal operations may include avoidance of the noise source, disorientation, and disturbance of normal behaviors such as feeding (MMS 2007). In the discussion on reef effects from foundation structures (Section 3.3.5.2.4), sea turtles may be attracted to prey concentrations at foundation structures. This attraction may override avoidance of low level noise sources; in these cases, the acclimation of sea turtles to WTG noise may introduce low-level, long-term effects of noise exposures or masking.

Effects of Exposure to Noise Above the Permanent Threshold Shift Thresholds

Based on the source levels presented previously, it is unlikely that received levels of underwater noise from WTG operations would exceed the SEL_{24h} 200 dB re 1 µPa^2 s PTS thresholds for sea turtles for non-impulsive sources. As a result, the potential for ESA-listed sea turtles to be exposed to noise above PTS thresholds is considered extremely unlikely to occur and is **discountable**. Therefore, effects of noise exposure above PTS thresholds during proposed Project WTG operations **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** ESA-listed sea turtles.

Effects of Exposure to Noise Above the Behavioral Thresholds

Behavioral responses to noise, particularly long-term increases in ambient noise levels due to ocean development activities, are not well studied. Similar to increases in vessel noise, WTG operations have the potential to increase sound levels within the hearing range of sea turtles throughout the habitat used in the Project area. While avoidance of WTG structures due to increased noise levels is possible, there is no evidence of abandonment of habitats due to an increase in sound levels. Many species of sea turtles occupy coastal and heavily industrialized areas such as ports and harbors that have high ambient noise levels. However, the lack of a behavioral reaction may not fully capture potential effects of smaller noise increases that are expected during WTG operations. Samuel et al. (2005) recorded seasonal increases in vessel noise within coastal sea turtle habitat in the Peconic Bay Estuary, New York, and noted that such increases highlight that the spatial overlap between increased sound levels and sea turtles poses a potential acoustic exposure risk even though the "activity" is already part of the acoustic environment within which the sea turtles congregate. While the WTG sound level contributions may be small, the long-term change in acoustic habitat has the potential to cause some behavioral changes. Sea turtles are known to be attracted to offshore energy structures (Lohoefener et al. 1990; Valverde and Holzwart 2017; Viada et al. 2008), and sea turtles would likely be attracted to the WTG and ESP foundations due to beneficial foraging and sheltering opportunities (Barnette 2017; NRC 1996). Oil and gas platforms used by sea turtles are expected to produce higher SPLs than WTG operations. Further, satellite telemetered sea turtles in the Gulf of Mexico showed that platforms were part of home range core areas, and home range sizes for turtles captures at platforms were comparable to the home range sizes for telemetered turtles captured at Flower Garden Banks National Marine Sanctuary (Valverde and Holzwart 2017). In a comprehensive noise control study conducted by Spence et al. (2007), underwater noise sources were ranked based on the approximate overall source level for the source type, the affected or detectable range from the source, and duration or prominence of sounds. All types of oil and gas platforms ranked in the lowest significance category, which is indicative of a low likelihood of acoustic impacts (e.g., seismic surveys were ranked as highest significance). Because WTG operations are expected to produce even lower sound levels, the acoustic impact on sea turtles is expected to be low even for turtles that frequent the foundations or remain at the foundations for long periods. Therefore, the potential effects of operational WTG noise could not be measurable or meaningfully evaluated and would be **insignificant.** Therefore, effects of noise exposures above behavioral thresholds during WTG operations **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** ESA-listed sea turtles.

3.3.5.1.4 Effects on Prey Organisms

Sea turtles assessed in this BA feed on a variety of prey items including invertebrates like crabs, jellyfish, and mollusks, and fish (Carr and Caldwell 1956; Byles 1988; Ruckdeschel and Shoop 1988; Burke et al. 1993; Plotkin et al. 1993; Schmid 1998; Heithaus et al. 2002; NMFS and USFWS 2008; NMFS 2011; Eckert et al. 2012; Seminoff et al. 2015; NMFS and USFWS 2020). A discussion of sea turtle life history traits is provided in Sections 3.3.1 through 3.3.4.

Green sea turtles primarily feed on seagrasses and algae (Bjorndal 1997); leatherbacks primarily feed on soft-bodied animals such as jellyfish and salps (NMFS 2022d; USFWS 2022b); juvenile loggerheads feed on crabs, mollusks, jellyfish, and vegetation at or near the surface, while subadults and adults are known to feed on benthic invertebrates such as mollusks and decapod crustaceans (TEWG 2009); and Kemp's ridley sea turtles are opportunistic foragers, feeding on decapod crustaceans, shellfish, and fish (NMFS 2022e).

Invertebrate sound sensitivity is restricted primarily to particle motion (André et al. 2016; Budelmann 1992; Solé et al. 2016, 2017), and effects are expected to dissipate rapidly such that any effects are highly localized from the noise source (Edmonds et al. 2016). This indicates that the invertebrate forage base for turtles is unlikely to be measurably affected by underwater noise resulting from any of the proposed

Project activities. However, Solé et al. (2021) also show that seagrasses may be sensitive to anthropogenic noise. In their study, they exposed Neptune grass (*Posidoniaceae oceanica)* to noise sweeping through 50 to 400 Hz frequencies at received SPL of 157 dB re 1 µPa within a few meters (16 feet [less than 5 meters]) from the source to the grasses. Neptune grass is a slow-growing seagrass, endemic to the Mediterranean Sea; though is not the same species as the common eelgrass (*Zostera marina*) found in the Project area (BOEM 2022a), they both come from same order (Alismatales) and have similar physiological traits (Biodiversity of the Central Coast 2022). Results show deformed structure of starch grains in the plants studies after 48 hours of noise exposure, and damage to starch grains present after 96 to 120 hours of exposures (Solé et al. 2021). Damage to the starch grains in seagrasses could affect successful growth, and though the sound source used in the study is different from many of the noise-producing activities included under the Proposed Action, this shows seagrasses may be affected by low-frequency noise. However, as discussed in Section 2.1.1.1, only a sparse to moderate distribution of living eelgrass was identified in one area of the OECC along the south shore of Cape Cod (COP Volume II, Section 5.2.3; Epsilon 2022), so the likelihood of this food resource being exposed to proposed Project-related noise is low.

Marine fish, particularly those with swim bladders, are also sensitive to underwater sound pressure, and are typically sensitive to the 100 to 500 Hz range, which overlaps with many of the proposed Project activities described previously. Several studies have demonstrated that seismic airguns and other impulsive sources might affect the behavior of at least some species of fish; however, while these studies lend some information regarding behavior, it should be noted that the high energy, impulsive nature of seismic surveys are most comparable to but do not fully equate to the source levels and spectra produced by impact pile driving of foundations. Other activities (e.g., vibratory pile setting, foundation drilling) do not lend themselves to comparisons with seismic surveys. Field studies by Engås et al. (1996) and Løkkeborg et al. (2012) showed that the catch rate of haddock and Atlantic cod significantly declined over 5 days immediately following seismic surveys, after which the catch rate returned to normal. Other studies found only minor responses by fish to noise created during or following seismic surveys, such as a small decline in lesser sand eel abundance that quickly returned to pre-seismic levels (Hassel et al. 2004) or no permanent changes in the behavior of marine reef fishes (Wardle et al. 2001). However, both Hassel et al. (2004) and Wardle et al. (2001) noted that when fish sensed the airgun firing, they performed a startle response and sometimes fled.

Based on available data, only temporary behavioral responses to noise-producing proposed Project activities would be expected to occur to prey species resulting from underwater noise produced in the Proposed Action. No long-term or population-level effects are expected for any prey species during proposed Project construction, operations, or decommissioning, and, therefore, no long-term reduction in prey availability is expected for sea turtles. The potential for WTG construction/operations/decommissioning noise to reduce prey items for sea turtles is extremely unlikely and is **discountable**. Therefore, effects from noise exposures due to activities conducted in the Proposed Action **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** prey organisms for ESA-listed sea turtles.

3.3.5.2 Habitat Disturbance Effects on Sea Turtles (Construction, Operations, Decommissioning)

Effects from habitat disturbance to sea turtles are expected to be similar to the effects described for this stressor in marine mammals (Section 3.2.6.3). Habitat disturbance related to the proposed Project would occur through construction, operations, and decommissioning. Potential effects on ESA-listed sea turtles and their prey from habitat disturbance are analyzed in the following subsections and range from short- to long-term impacts. Individual stressors under habitat disturbance encompass displacement from physical disturbance of sediment; changes in oceanographic and hydrological conditions due to presence of structures, conversion of soft-bottom to hard-bottom habitat, and concentration of prey species due to the reef effect. These are discussed separately and organized by proposed Project stage in the following subsections.

3.3.5.2.1 Displacement from Physical Disturbance of Sediment (Construction, Decommissioning)

Construction of the Proposed Action would result in temporary disturbances of the seabed within the Project area as provided in Table 3-24. As discussed in Section 2.1.1.1, there are no sensitive resources, hard-bottom, or biogenic (sea grass beds, corals, shellfish reefs and beds, etc.) substrates identified within the SWDA, but there was hard-bottom habitat identified in the Muskeget Channel section of the OECC. Additionally, a sparse to moderate distribution of eelgrass was identified within the OECC along the south shore of Cape Cod (BOEM 2022a).

Significant displacement of ESA-listed sea turtles or their prey items due to seabed disturbance is not expected to occur during construction or decommissioning. As discussed previously, Kemp's ridley and green sea turtles are less common in the Project area compared to loggerhead and leatherback sea turtles (Section 3.3.1, 3.3.2, 3.3.3, and 3.3.4). Leatherback sea turtles forage primarily on pelagic soft-bodied animals such as jellyfish and salps and are, therefore, not expected to be affected by the physical disturbance of sediment. Kemp's ridley and green sea turtle diets include benthic invertebrates; however, their low occurrence and the limited complex or hard-bottom features in the Project area suggests that the region is not a critical feeding habitat. Adult loggerhead sea turtles also feed on benthic invertebrates and occur in the Project area in higher numbers, especially in the late summer and fall. However, based on observations of loggerhead sea turtles from aerial surveys of the RI/MA Lease Areas, there are expected to be foraging opportunities for the species outside the construction footprint (Dodge et al. 2014; O'Brien et al. 2021a, 2021b). Additionally, the natural restoration of marine soft-sediment habitats occurs through a range of physical (e.g., currents, wave action) and biological (e.g., bioturbation, tube building) processes (Dernie et al. 2003). Disturbed areas not replaced with hardened structures (i.e., scour or cable protection) would be resettled, and the benthic community would be expected to approach normal conditions within approximately 1 to 2 years (Dernie et al. 2003; Department for Business, Enterprise and Regulatory Reform 2008; Collie et al. 2000; Gerdes et al. 2008). However, the actual mechanisms of recovery are highly complex and site-specific; recovery to baseline conditions may take much longer in some areas and for some benthic species. Generally, soft-bottom habitats are more rapidly restored following a disturbance compared to complex or hard-bottom habitats (Collie et al. 2000).

Given the limited area affected and the lack of overlap with important benthic feeding habitats for ESA-listed sea turtles and the temporary nature of the disturbance, effects from seabed disturbance during construction and decommissioning would be so small that they could not be measured, detected, or evaluated and are, therefore, **insignificant**.

3.3.5.2.2 Effects of the Structure Presence on Sea Turtles (Operations)

The estimated permanent footprint of the Proposed Action throughout operations is provided in Table 3-24. The WTG and ESP foundations are vertical structures that constitute obstacles in the water column that could alter the normal behavior of sea turtles in the Project area during operations, whereas the cable protection would predominantly affect benthic prey species. The Proposed Action includes WTGs installed in a uniform east-to-west, north-to-south grid pattern with 1-nautical-mile × 1-nautical-mile (1.15-mile) spacing between positions. In total, 360.7 acres (1.46 km^2) of new permanent hard structure would be installed within the wind farm, including foundation and cable scour protection. ESA-listed sea turtles present in the immediate Project area would not be obstructed from transiting through the wind farm, and the structures would not be a barrier to the movement of any listed sea turtle species through the area.

Sea turtles are known to be attracted to offshore energy structures (Lohoefener et al. 1990; Valverde and Holzwart 2017; Viada et al. 2008). Studies have shown that sea turtles incorporate oil and gas platforms in core areas within their home ranges (Valverde and Holzwart 2017) and use offshore structures for foraging, resting, and other behaviors (Klima et al. 1988). The presence of the proposed Project structures would create an artificial habitat that could provide multiple benefits for sea turtles, including foraging habitats, shelter from predation and strong currents, and methods of removing biological build-up from their carapace (Barnette 2017; NRC 1996). High concentrations of sea turtles have been reported around these oil platforms (NRC 1996), and during a surface survey at a platform off the coast of Galveston, Texas, approximately 170 sightings were reported (Gitschlag 1990). Multiple species like green, hawksbill, and loggerhead sea turtles have also been observed using anthropogenic structures and submerged rocks to remove biological buildup and clean their flippers and carapace (Barnette 2017). In the Gulf of Mexico, both loggerhead and leatherback sea turtles were often observed resting at oil and gas platforms, making it possible that these species may behave similarly at wind farm structures (Gitschlag and Herczeg 1994; NRC 1996). These studies suggest that anthropogenic structures on the OCS may provide a beneficial habitat resource for sea turtles in the region.

The spacing and size of the offshore wind structures are not expected to pose barriers to movement of ESA-listed sea turtles. Further, sea turtles are well-documented around similar offshore structures in the Gulf of Mexico, California, and other parts of the world. Based upon the ability to move among structures and documented use of offshore structures, the effects from the physical presence of offshore structures, if any, would be considered **insignificant**.

3.3.5.2.3 Effects of Changes in Oceanographic and Hydrological Conditions due to the Presence of Structures (Operations)

Hydrodynamic processes resulting from the presence of structures is described in Section 3.2.6.3.3. The potential hydrodynamic effects identified from the presence of vertical structures in the water column may influence nutrient cycling and could influence the distribution and abundance of fish and planktonic prey resources throughout operations (van Berkel et al. 2020); however, these hydrodynamic effects are not expected to extend beyond a few hundred meters from the foundation (Miles et al. 2017; Schultze et al. 2020).

Hydrodynamic changes in prey aggregations would primarily affect the leatherback sea turtle that feed on planktonic prey that have limited independent movement beyond the ocean currents (Section 3.3.2), as opposed to green sea turtles, loggerhead sea turtles, and Kemp's ridley sea turtles whose diets include organisms that are sessile or can actively swim against ocean currents. The abundance and distribution of jellyfish are influenced by a number of factors rather than just currents, including sea surface temperature and prey (zooplankton) availability (Gibbons and Richardson 2008). Leatherback turtle prey such as jellyfish may be affected by changes in nutrient cycling and currents as a result of changes in oceanographic and hydrological changes due to the presence of proposed Project structures. However, as discussed in Section 3.2.6.3.3, these changes would be highly localized (Floeter et al. 2017; Miles et al. 2017; Schultze et al. 2020), and no localized or large-scale changes in jellyfish biomass are expected due to the Proposed Action. As indicated in Section 3.3.5.2.1, foraging resources for leatherback sea turtles would be available outside of the Project area if any alterations to jellyfish abundances were to occur as a result of the Proposed Action. The effects on ESA-listed sea turtle prey availability resulting from changes in oceanographic and hydrological conditions due to presence of structures, if any, would be so small that they could not be meaningfully evaluated and are, therefore, **insignificant.**

3.3.5.2.4 Effects of Changes in and Concentration of Prey Species due to the Reef Effect of Structures (Operations)

Another long-term operations effect created by the presence of wind farm structures is the reef effect. Foundations and cable protection may form biological hotspots that support species range shifts and expansions and changes in biological community structure resulting from a changing climate (Raoux et al. 2017; Methratta and Dardick 2019; Degraer et al. 2020). Colonizing organisms on the surface of the pile, namely blue mussels (*Mytilus edulis*), likely enhance food availability and food web complexity to the base of the structure and laterally away from the foundation through an accumulation of organic matter (Degraer et al. 2020; Mavraki et al. 2020). The accumulation could lead to an increased importance of the detritus-based food web, which could increase the availability of some sea turtle prey such as mollusks and crustaceans (Degraer et al. 2020). However, although the reef effect increases the total amount of biomass at each foundation, thereby increasing food resources and attraction by predators, significant broad scale changes to the regional trophic structure are considered unlikely (Raoux et al. 2017).

Leatherback sea turtles primarily feed on pelagic soft-bodied animals such as jellyfish and salps (Section 3.3.2). The primary effect that could alter leatherback prey distribution would be the presence of the structures and any changes in the hydrodynamic processes within the SWDA, as described in Section 3.3.5.2.3. The reef effect due to presence of structures is not expected to disrupt prey species for the leatherback sea turtle. Therefore, effects, if any, would be so small that they could not be meaningfully evaluated and are **insignificant** for leatherback sea turtle prey.

Adult green sea turtles primarily forage on seagrass and marine algae but occasionally will consume marine invertebrates (Section 3.3.4). As discussed in Section 2.1.1.1, the only seagrass identified in the Project area is within the OECC along the south shore of Cape Cod (COP Volume II, Section 5.2.3; Epsilon 2022). As described in Section 1.4.1.1.1, The applicant proposes to use horizontal directional drilling to avoid or minimize impact on the beach, intertidal zone, and nearshore areas within the OECC, thereby minimizing impact on nearshore habitats where seagrasses may be present (COP Section 3.3.1.8; Epsilon 2022). Additionally, as discussed in Section 3.3.4, adult green sea turtles may also forage on benthic invertebrates, which would beneficially be impacted by the reef effect due to the presence of structures. However, green sea turtles are relatively uncommon in the Project area and have not been reported in recent surveys in the RI/MA Lease Areas (Section 3.3.4.2). Given the low densities of seagrass detected and low occurrence of green sea turtles in the Project area, any effects on green sea turtles and their forage sources are expected to be **discountable**.

Loggerhead and Kemp's ridley sea turtles are the only species whose diet consists predominantly of benthic species such as mollusks and crustaceans (Sections 3.3.1 and 3.3.3, respectively) Therefore, physical displacement of benthic prey items within the Project area has greater potential to affect the loggerhead and Kemp's ridley sea turtles. Available information suggests that the predominant prey base for Kemp's ridley and loggerhead sea turtles may increase in the Project area due to the reef effect of the WTGs and associated scour protection following the temporary disturbances during construction activities; an increase in crustaceans and other forage species would be **beneficial** to those species. Loggerhead sea turtles are likely to benefit more than Kemp's ridley due to the nature of their distribution with Kemp's ridleys being less common in the Project area relative to loggerheads (Sections 3.3.1 and 3.3.3). Although both may benefit, the effect would be greatest for the loggerhead sea turtle. Sea turtles with increased habitat and foraging opportunities could potentially remain in the area longer than they typically would and become susceptible to cold stunning or death, although there is no quantitative evidence of this.

3.3.5.2.5 Summary of Habitat Disturbance Effects

As discussed above, all effects of habitat disturbance types resulting from WTG and ESP structures are either **discountable**, **insignificant**, or **beneficial**. Therefore, effects resulting from habitat disturbance due to activities conducted in the Proposed Action **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** ESA-listed sea turtles.

3.3.5.3 Water Quality Effects on Sea Turtles (Construction, Decommissioning)

The seabed within the Action Area is comprised of soft-bottom sediments characterized by fine sand punctuated by gravel and silt/sand mixes (Section 2.1.1.1), so it is likely that increases in turbidity during construction and decommissioning may occur. Physical or lethal effects in increased turbidity during proposed Project construction and decommissioning are unlikely because sea turtles are air-breathing and land-brooding, and, therefore, do not share the physiological sensitivities of susceptible organisms like fish and invertebrates. Elevated suspended sediments may cause individuals to alter normal movements and behaviors. However, these changes are expected to be limited in extent, short term in duration, and likely too small to be detected (NOAA 2021). Moreover, many sea turtle species routinely forage in nearshore and estuarine environments with periodically high natural turbidity levels. Therefore, short-term exposure to elevated suspended sediment levels is unlikely to measurably inhibit foraging (Michel et al. 2013). However, elevated levels of turbidity may negatively affect sea turtle prey items, including benthic mollusks, crustaceans, sponges, and sea pens by clogging respiratory apparatuses. The more mobile prey items like crabs may also be negatively affected by turbidity by clogging their gills but likely to a lesser extent due to their ability to leave the turbid area (BOEM 2021). Any effects from increased turbidity levels from construction activities on turtles, their habitat, or their prey would be isolated and temporary and are so small that they could not be measured and are, therefore, **insignificant.**

The COP (Volume I, Appendix I-F; Epsilon 2022) presents results from a spill model assessing the trajectory and weathering of spilled material following a catastrophic release of all oil contents from an offshore ESP located at the closest potential position to shore from the SWDA. Each WTG would contain up to 17,413 gallons (65,915 liters) of oils, lubricants, coolant, and diesel fuel, while each ESP could contain up to 189,149 gallons (716,007 liters) of these fluids. Oils and lubricants would comprise the largest share of these stored materials. The maximum most probable discharge volume is 189,149 gallons (716,007 liters) (COP Volume I, Appendix 1-F; Epsilon 2022). According to Bejarano et al. (2013), the probability of occurrence of this type of catastrophic release, such as the topple of an ESP, is extremely small.

Etkin et al. (2018) indicated that the risk of mortality for sea turtles would occur at a thickness of 100 grams per square meter (or 0.1 millimeter). In the unlikely event of an accidental oil spill, oil may affect sea turtles within 50 miles (80 kilometers) of the spill (COP Appendix 1-F; Epsilon 2022). Based on information obtained from oil spills and related studies, sea turtles are exposed to petroleum through contact with their skin and by ingestion and inhalation. The effects of such exposure generally fall into two categories: physical effects and chemical or toxicological effects (Wallace et al. 2020). Due to the thickness of the predicted slick from a potential spill, effects are expected to be sublethal. Execution of the applicant's required oil spill response plan would decrease potential effects by establishing response, containment, and removal procedures. Therefore, potential effects from accidental spills are unlikely to occur and would be **discountable**.

Therefore, effects from changes in water quality due to activities conducted under the Proposed Action **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** ESA-listed turtles.

3.3.5.4 Secondary Entanglement due to Increased and Altered Fishing Activity Caused by the Presence of Structures (Operations)

Another long-term impact of the presence of structures during operations is the potential to concentrate recreational fishing around foundations, potentially increasing the risk of sea turtle entanglement in both lines and nets and increasing the risk of injury and mortality due to ingestion, infection, starvation, or drowning (Nelms et al. 2016; Gall and Thompson 2015; Shigenaka et al. 2010; Barnette 2017). These structures could also result in commercial fishing vessel displacement or gear shift. The potential impact on sea turtles from these changes is uncertain. However, if a shift from mobile gear to fixed gear occurs due to inability of fisherfolk to maneuver mobile gear, there could be an increase in the number of vertical lines in the water column, potentially resulting in an increased risk of sea turtle interactions with fishing gear. Greater fishing efforts around the wind farm area would increase the amount of fishing gear in the water, particularly monofilament line, which has been identified as a major hazard for all sea turtle species. As discussed in Section 3.2.6.5, this is expected to be low in intensity and persist until decommissioning is complete and structures are removed. Additionally, abandoned or lost fishing gear (commercial and recreational) may become entwined within foundation structures and pose a hazard to sea turtles. The following monitoring and mitigation measure (Table 1-12) will act to reduce potential impacts on sea turtles resulting from lost or discarded fishing gear that accumulates around WTG foundations:

- The applicant must monitor indirect effects associated with charter and recreational fishing gear lost from expected increases in fishing around WTG foundations by surveying at least 10 of the WTGs located closest to shore in the SWDA annually. Survey design and effort may be modified with review and concurrence by the Department of Interior. The applicant may conduct surveys by remotely operated vehicles, divers, or other means to determine the frequency and locations of marine debris. The applicant must report the results of the surveys to BOEM and BSEE in an annual report for the preceding calendar year. Annual reports must include survey reports that include: the survey date; contact information of the operator; the location and pile identification number; photographic, video documentation, or both of the survey and debris encountered; any animals sighted; and the disposition of any located debris (i.e., removed or left in place). Annual reports must also include claim data attributable to the Project from the applicant corporate gear loss compensation policy and procedures. Required data and reports may be archived, analyzed, published, and disseminated by BOEM.

The implementation of the BOEM-proposed monitoring surveys would provide data regarding the presence of gear on structures that will help assess the secondary entanglement risk. Through this monitoring, removal actions could be taken if entanglement risk appears high, thus reducing likelihood of any sea turtles becoming entangled. Currently, published data do not exist on the amount or type of debris that accumulates on offshore wind foundations in the U.S. Atlantic; therefore, the scale of entanglement risk is not known.

The monitoring and disposition requirement provides BOEM with the ability to require removal of entanglement hazards should they occur. Secondary entanglement would pose a risk to the loggerhead sea turtles who have the greatest propensity for occupying the Project area and foraging in the vicinity of the foundations. Although leatherback sea turtles would not be expected to feed off the foundations, their pelagic nature and high degree of fisheries interactions indicate that they would be at risk of secondary entanglement. It is uncertain how much Kemp's ridleys will use offshore structures; however, their low occurrence in the Project area (Section 3.3.3) would result in a low likelihood of entanglement such that the effects are **discountable**. Similarly, green sea turtles that have a low occurrence in the Project area and primarily forage on seagrasses (Section 3.3.4), thus posing a low likelihood of entanglement resulting in a **discountable** effect.

Given the foraging strategies and expected presence of sea turtle species in Project area, effects of secondary entanglement in fishing gear within the proposed wind farm foundations **may affect, likely to adversely affect** loggerhead and leatherback sea turtles, but **may affect**, **not likely to adversely affect** green and Kemp's ridley sea turtles.

3.3.5.5 Vessel Traffic Effects on Sea Turtles (Construction, Operations, Decommissioning)

Proposed Project vessels operating during all phases of the Proposed Action pose a potential collision risk to sea turtles. HRG survey vessels would be limited to site investigation survey and biological survey vessels with periodic activity on the wind farm and export cable routes. Vessel activity is anticipated to be highest during proposed Project construction, followed by decommissioning. The number of vessels operating during operations would be comparatively lower than during construction but would be long-term throughout the operational lifespan of the proposed Project.

Vessel-animal collisions are a measurable and increasing source of mortality and injury for sea turtles; the percentage of stranded loggerhead sea turtles with injuries that were apparently caused by vessel strikes increased from approximately 10 percent in the 1980s to over 20 percent in 2004, although some stranded turtles may have been struck post-mortem (NMFS and USFWS 2008). Sea turtles are expected to be most vulnerable to vessel strikes in coastal foraging areas and may not be able to avoid collisions when vessel speeds exceed 2 knots (1 meter per second) (Hazel et al. 2007). The recovery plan for loggerhead sea turtles (NMFS and USFWS 2008) notes that, from 1997 to 2005, 14.9 percent of all stranded loggerheads in the U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico were documented as having some type of propeller or collision injuries, although it is not known what proportion of these injuries occurred before or after the turtle died. Similar data are not available for Massachusetts; however, the Action Area does not contain high densities of sea turtles (compared to other studied areas), and there are no nearby nesting beaches. There are also no foraging hotspots, except for an area of relatively high density of leatherback sea turtles in the summer just south of the eastern shore of Martha's Vineyard (Kraus et al. 2016a). Regardless, increased vessel traffic associated with the Proposed Action may increase the potential for impacts from vessel strikes.

Vessels traveling at higher speeds pose a higher risk to sea turtles. Relative to marine mammals, as discussed in Section 3.2.6.6, sea turtles require more stringent speed reductions before lethal injury probabilities are reduced. To reduce the risk of lethal injury to loggerhead sea turtles from vessel strikes by 50 percent, Sapp (2010) found that small vessels (10 to 30 feet [3 to 6 meters] in length) had to slow down to 7.5 knots (3.9 meters per second); the probability of lethal injury decreased by 60 percent for vessels idling at 4 knots (2.1 meters per second). Foley et al. (2008) further indicated that vessel speed greater than 4 knots (2.1 meters per second) may cause serious injury or mortality to sea turtles. The most informative study of the relationship between ship speed and collision risk was conducted on green sea turtles (Hazel et al. 2007). Green sea turtles often failed to flee approaching vessels. Hazel et al. (2007) concluded that green sea turtles rarely fled when encountering fast vessels (greater than 10 knots [5 meters per second]), infrequently fled when encountering vessels at moderate speeds of around 6 knots (3.1 meters per second), and frequently fled when encountering vessels at slow speeds of approximately 2 knots (1 meter per second). Based on the observed responses of green sea turtles to approaching boats, Hazel et al. (2007) further concluded that sea turtles rely primarily on vision rather than hearing to avoid vessels; although both may play a role in eliciting responses, sea turtles may habituate to vessel sound and be more likely to respond to the sight of a vessel rather than the sound of a vessel. The potential for collisions between vessels and sea turtles, thus, increases at night and during inclement weather. Based on these findings, vessel speed restrictions may be inconsequential to reducing strike risk at anything but the slowest speeds (less than 2 knots [1 meter per second]) due to the relatively low rate of flee responses of sea turtles.

The construction vessels and ports that would be used for proposed Project construction are described in Section 1.4.1.2.6 and Table 1-7. As discussed, a wide variety of vessels would be used during construction, ranging from tugboats (52 to 115 feet [16 to 35 meters] in length) to jack-up, heavy-lift, and heavy transport vessels (more than 700 feet [213 meters] in length) (COP Volume I, Table 3.3-1; Epsilon 2022). Based on information provided in the COP, construction activities (including offshore installation of WTGs, ESPs, array cables, interconnection cable, and export cable) would require a daily average of approximately six and seven vessel round trips per day under an 18-month offshore construction schedule for Phase 1 and Phase 2, respectively. An average of up to 15 vessel round trips could occur during the most active month of construction, which is expected to be during pile-driving activities only during each phase. The maximum transit speed of these vessels varies from 6 to 30 knots (3 to 15 meters per second), though operational speeds are typically lower, ranging from 0 to 25 knots (0 to 13 meters per second). Proposed Project vessels within the SWDA would usually be stationary during construction or traveling at slow speeds, although transits between ports and the SWDA may result in speeds greater than or equal to 10 knots (5 meters per second). New Bedford Harbor is expected to be the primary port used to support construction activities, followed by ports in Connecticut, Rhode Island, and Martha's Vineyard, Massachusetts. Although Canadian and European ports may be used, transits from these would comprise a small percent of overall vessel transits during Proposed Action construction (Table 1-8).

The Action Area also includes potential transit routes of vessels transporting offshore WTG components from Europe or Canada during proposed Project construction, with operational speeds of up to 18 knots (9 meters per second) (Table 1-7). The number of proposed Project-related vessels transiting from Canada or Europe is considered relatively minor compared to the existing high level of commercial vessel traffic in the North Atlantic. Further, the likelihood of an encounter due to the temporary increase in vessel traffic to and from Canada and Europe would be a rare event given the low sea turtle densities in waters north and east of the SWDA (Sections 3.3.1, 3.3.2, 3.3.3, and 3.3.4).

During operations, the Proposed Action would generate trips by crew transport vessels (about 75 feet [23 meters] in length) and service operations vessels (260 to 300 feet [79 to 91 meters] in length); other vessels may be used for routine and non-routine maintenance activities as discussed in Section 1.4.2.2. Approximately 250 vessel round trips are estimated to take place annually for Phase 1 operations, equating to less than 1 round-trip transit per day. While vessel activity during Phase 2 operations would be similar to that of Phase 1, some vessels may be shared between Phases 1 and 2, thus consolidating trips while both phases are operating. Approximately 470 vessel round trips are estimated to take place annually during the simultaneous operations of both phases, which equates to an average of less than 2 vessel round trips per day. The majority of vessel transits during Phase 1 and Phase 2 operations would originate from Bridgeport, Connecticut, and Vineyard Haven, Massachusetts. Crew transfer vessels have typical operational speeds of 10 to 25 knots (5 to 13 meters per second), whereas service operations vessels are slower, operating at 10 to 12 knots (5 to 6 meters per second) (Table 1-7). During Phase 1 and Phase 2 operations, there is no planned use of Canadian or European ports, though use of Canadian or other U.S. ports could occur to support an unplanned event.

Average daily Proposed Action construction activities would represent a 580 percent increase over the current number of daily average vessel transits in the SWDA, whereas proposed Project operations would represent up to 107 percent above current daily averages. However, there are several limitations to the comparison of proposed Project and baseline vessel activity; see Section 3.2.6.6 for a complete discussion.

The following ESA-listed sea turtle densities (Table 3-29) range from relatively moderate for leatherback and loggerhead sea turtles to low for Kemp's ridley and green sea turtles for the SWDA and export cable route from spring through fall (COP Appendix III-M; Epsilon 2022):

- Leatherback sea turtle density estimates have a high of 0.0087 animals per km^2 in the fall and a low of 0.0002 animal per km^2 in winter and spring. This equates to up to four leatherback sea turtles within the 175-square-mile (453-km^2) SWDA during their period of expected maximum abundance in the fall.
- Kemp's ridley sea turtle density estimates are 0.00017 animal per km^2 for spring through winter. This equates to up to less than one Kemp's ridley sea turtle within the 175-square-mile (453-km^2) SWDA year-round.
- Green sea turtle density estimates are 0.00017 animal per km^2 for spring through winter. This equates to up to less than one green sea turtle within the 175-square-mile (453-km^2) SWDA year-round.

- Loggerhead sea turtle density estimates have a high of 0.0063 animals per km^2 in the fall and a low of 0.0010 animals per km^2 in winter and spring. This equates to up to three leatherback sea turtles within the 175-square-mile (453-km^2) SWDA during their period of expected maximum abundance in the fall.

There are limited measures that have been proven to be effective at reducing collisions between sea turtles and vessels (Schoeman et al. 2020). Also, the relatively small size of turtles and the significant time spent below the surface makes their observation by vessel operators extremely difficult, therefore reducing the effectiveness of PSOs to mitigate vessel strike risk on sea turtles. Nevertheless, the use of trained lookouts and other measures presented in Section 1.4.5 would serve to reduce potential collisions. The measures include the following:

- Trained lookouts and reporting:
  - For all vessels operating north of the Virginia/North Carolina border, between June 1 and November 30, the applicant would have a trained lookout posted on all vessel transits during all phases of the Project to observe for sea turtles. The trained lookout would communicate any sightings, in real time, to the captain so that the strike avoidance requirements can be implemented.
  - For all vessels operating south of the Virginia/North Carolina border, year-round, the applicant would have a trained lookout posted on all vessel transits during all phases of the Project to observe for sea turtles. The trained lookout would communicate any sightings, in real time, to the captain so that the strike avoidance requirements can be implemented. This requirement is in place year-round for any vessels transiting south of Virginia, as sea turtles are present year-round in those waters.
  - The trained lookout would monitor https://seaturtlesightings.org/ prior to each trip and report any observations of sea turtles in the vicinity of the planned transit to all vessel operators/captains and lookouts on duty that day.
  - The trained lookout would maintain a vigilant watch and monitor a vessel strike avoidance zone (1,640 feet [500 meters]) at all times to maintain minimum separation distances from ESA-listed species. Alternative monitoring technology (e.g., night vision, thermal cameras, etc.) would be available to ensure effective watch at night and in any other low visibility conditions. If the trained lookout is a vessel crew member, this would be their designated role and primary responsibility while the vessel is transiting. Any designated crew lookouts would receive training on protected species identification, vessel strike minimization procedures, how and when to communicate with the vessel captain, and reporting requirements.
  - If a sea turtle is sighted within 328 feet (100 meters) or less of the operating vessel's forward path, the vessel operator would slow down to 4 knots (2 meters per second) (unless unsafe to do so) and then proceed away from the turtle at a speed of 4 knots (2 meters per second) or less until there is a separation distance of at least 328 feet (100 meters) at which time the vessel may resume normal operations. If a sea turtle is sighted within 164 feet (50 meters) of the forward path of the operating vessel, the vessel operator would shift to neutral when safe to do so and then proceed away from the turtle at a speed of 4 knots (2 meters per second). The vessel may resume normal operations once it has passed the turtle.
  - Vessel captains/operators would avoid transiting through areas of visible jellyfish aggregations or floating sargassum lines or mats. In the event that operational safety prevents avoidance of such areas, vessels would slow to 4 knots (2 meters per second) while transiting through such areas.
  - All vessel crew members would be briefed in the identification of sea turtles and in regulations and best practices for avoiding vessel collisions. Reference materials would be available aboard all Project vessels for identification of sea turtles. The expectation and process for reporting of sea turtles (including live, entangled, and dead individuals) would be clearly communicated and posted

in highly visible locations aboard all Project vessels, so that there is an expectation for reporting to the designated vessel contact (such as the lookout or the vessel captain), as well as a communication channel and process for crew members to do so.

- The only exception is when the safety of the vessel or crew necessitates deviation from these requirements on an emergency basis. If any such incidents occur, they would be reported to NMFS within 24 hours.
- If a vessel is carrying a PSO or trained lookout for the purposes of maintaining watch for NARWs, an additional lookout is not required, and this PSO or trained lookout would maintain watch for whales and sea turtles.
- Vessel transits to and from the Project area that require PSOs will maintain a speed commensurate with weather conditions and effectively detecting sea turtles prior to reaching the 328-foot (100-meter) avoidance zone.

- Vessel separation:
  - Vessels will maintain, to the extent practicable, separation distances of greater than 164 feet (50 meters) for sea turtles.

In addition to the previously stated mitigation, under the Proposed Action, all proposed Project vessels would comply with NMFS regulations and speed restrictions as applicable for NARW, including the 10 knot (5 meters per second) speed restrictions in any SMA, DMA, or slow zone and other seasonal restrictions. Although the 10-knot (5 meters per second) speed restrictions in certain areas would reduce potential impacts, sea turtle collisions may still occur at slow speeds, and individuals would still be vulnerable when vessels travel over 2 knots (1 meter per second). Additionally, effective detection of sea turtles in low visibility conditions (nighttime, fog, inclement weather) is likely low, thereby increasing the vulnerability of sea turtles to vessel strike risk during these periods, even with all other mitigative measures implemented.

The contribution of the number of vessel trips under the proposed Project compared to current baseline levels would be moderate to high during construction. As a result, there is a moderate risk of interaction between sea turtles and proposed Project vessel traffic during construction based on the density of sea turtles in the Action Area and the estimated vessel activity over the total construction period. The highest levels of proposed Project-related vessel activity would occur during peak construction, which is expected to occur during pile-driving activities. Due to the implementation of seasonal restrictions for pile driving (Section 1.4.5), these highest levels of projected vessel activity would also coincide with the highest sea turtle densities in the Project area. There is an overall lower risk of vessel interaction with sea turtles in the Action Area during operations based on the density of sea turtles in the Action Area and the estimated activity over the operational life of the proposed Project. Although vessel strike risks to sea turtles are expected to be reduced, some unavoidable effects on sea turtles may occur due to the difficulty in detecting sea turtles, especially during periods of low visibility (i.e., nighttime, fog, inclement weather) or those that just below the surface but within the vessel's draft.

The increase in vessel round trips from Proposed Action construction is likely to increase the relative risk of vessel strike for sea turtles, particularly during nighttime and periods of reduced visibility. Based on this analysis, proposed Project vessel traffic leading to collisions with sea turtles cannot be discounted given the incremental increase in vessel traffic and the difficulty in detecting sea turtles during transits, even with relatively low total abundances expected for all species. The seasonal patterns of sea turtles in the region will result in a reduction in risk during periods of time when individuals are less likely to be present, such as during winter months. Mitigation measures (e.g., minimum vessel separation distances, vessel speed restrictions) would reduce the overall encounter potential. The deployment of trained observers on all vessels along with operable and effective monitoring equipment would additionally serve to minimize the collision risk with sea turtles. As a result of these measures, the probability of a vessel strike between proposed Project vessels and sea turtles throughout all Project stages would be reduced but not eliminated. Therefore, proposed Project-related vessel traffic **may affect, likely to adversely affect** ESA-listed sea turtles.

3.3.5.6 Monitoring Surveys

The components of the fisheries and benthic habitat monitoring surveys during pre- and post-construction, as well as during construction, are described in Section 1.4.4. The stressors associated with survey activities that may affect ESA-listed sea turtles include vessel strike, entanglement or entrapment, and impacts on prey resources.

3.3.5.6.1 Vessel Strike

As discussed in Section 3.3.5.5, vessel strikes are a known source of injury and mortality for ESA-listed sea turtles. Increased vessel activity in the Project area associated with the Proposed Action, including vessel traffic associated with HRG, fisheries, and habitat monitoring surveys, would pose a theoretical risk of increased collision-related injury and mortality for ESA-listed species. Propeller and collision injuries from boats and ships are common in sea turtles; vessel speeds greater than 4 knots (2.1 meters per second) may cause serious injury or mortality to sea turtles (Foley et al. 2008). Sea turtles are likely to be most susceptible to vessel collision in coastal waters, where they forage from May through November.

Vessels conducting fisheries monitoring surveys would be commercial fishing vessels, ranging in size from 30 to 100 feet (9.1 to 30 meters) (Table 1-10). Operational survey speeds are survey-type and vessel dependent. Demersal otter trawl surveys are conducted at 3 knots, while neuston net sampling is conducted at 4 knots (Appendix B); all other fisheries monitoring surveys (i.e., drop camera, ventless trap, fish pot, and lobster tagging) are expected to be conducted either stationary or at idle speeds during active gear deployment or recovery. Transit speeds for these vessels may exceed 10 knots but will be maintained as legally mandated (73 Fed. Reg. 60173 and 87 Fed. Reg. 46921 if adopted). Each sampling type (i.e., demersal otter trawl, drop camera, and ventless trap study) would use a single vessel per trip; the neuston net sampling would use the same vessel and trip as the ventless trap study and would require no additional vessel trips. Additionally, the exact ports that would be used by vessels conducting the fisheries monitoring surveys are currently unknown, though homeports for vessels will be in Rhode Island or Massachusetts.

The total number of vessels conducting HRG, fisheries, and benthic habitat monitoring surveys is expected to be a small proportion of the number of vessels and transits analyzed for construction, operations, and decommissioning activities given the limited extent and duration of the proposed surveys relative to ongoing proposed Project activities (Section 1.4.4). The same mechanisms and stressors associated with vessel strike risk analyzed for proposed Project construction, operations, and decommissioning activities would apply to vessel activity associated with HRG, fisheries, and habitat monitoring surveys under the Proposed Action. In addition, the monitoring and mitigation measures for vessel strike avoidance presented in Section 1.4.5 would be implemented during monitoring surveys. This analysis is not repeated here.

The monitoring surveys under the Proposed Action; inclusive of HRG surveys, benthic habitat monitoring surveys, and fisheries monitoring surveys; would not significantly increase vessel traffic in the Project area compared to other proposed Project-related vessel activities and regional vessel traffic already occurring in the Project area. In consideration of proposed Project-related HRG, fisheries, and habitat monitoring survey design; vessel strike risk; and the implementation of mitigation and monitoring measures, the potential for vessel strike would be **discountable**. Therefore, vessel traffic during proposed Project-related monitoring surveys **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** ESA-listed sea turtles.

3.3.5.6.2 Gear Utilization

As described in Section 1.4.4, the applicant is planning to conduct demersal otter trawl, drop camera, ventless trap, fish pot, lobster tagging, and Neuston net sampling surveys. The monitoring plan is proposed to be 6 years in duration, including 2 years of pre-construction baseline monitoring, 1 year of monitoring during construction, and 3 years of post-construction monitoring. Survey design, frequency, and extent are discussed in Section 1.4.4.2. Additionally, multibeam echo sounder, video, and benthic grab sampling would be conducted under the BHMP during pre-construction and Years 1, 3, and, if necessary, Year 5 after construction (Section 1.4.4.1). Each component of the monitoring plan presents differential entanglement risk and impacts on prey species to ESA-listed sea turtles, as discussed below.

A primary threat to sea turtles is their unintended capture in fishing gear, which can result in drowning or cause injuries that lead to mortality (e.g., swallowing hooks). For example, trawl fishing is among the greatest continuing primary threats to the loggerhead turtle (NMFS and USFWS 2008), and sea turtles are also caught as bycatch in other fishing gear including longlines, gillnets, hook and line, pound nets, pot/traps, and dredge fisheries. A substantial impact of commercial fishing on sea turtles is the entrapment or entanglement that occurs with a variety of fishing gear, including both mobile (i.e., trawl) and stationary (i.e., pots).

A number of monitoring and mitigation measures under the Proposed Action are designed to standardize sea turtle handling and reporting procedures in response to an entanglement (Section 1.4.5). In the event of a sea turtle capture, survey vessels would be required to carry adequate disentanglement equipment and crew trained in proper handling and disentanglement procedures. Notably, these measures do not serve to reduce entanglement risk or prevent an entanglement from occurring but would improve response and potential survival of released live animals. The information gathered from the required reporting could be used to inform future deployments, ideally with minimized risk. Additionally, trained observers deployed for marine mammal mitigation onboard fishery survey vessels (Section 3.2.6.7) would serve to minimize potential interactions with ESA-listed sea turtles.

The capture and mortality of sea turtles in bottom trawl fisheries is well documented (Henwood and Stuntz 1987; NMFS and USFWS 1991, 1992, 2008; NRC 1990). NOAA has prioritized reduction of sea turtle interactions with fisheries where these species occur. Finkbeiner et al. (2011) compiled sea turtle bycatch in U.S. fisheries and found that in the Atlantic, a mean estimate of 137,700 interactions, of which 4,500 were lethal, occurred annually since the implementation of bycatch mitigation measures; however, a vast majority of the interactions (98 percent) and mortalities (80 percent) occurred in the Southeast/Gulf of Mexico shrimp trawl fishery, although sampling inconsistencies and limitations should be considered when interpreting this data (NMFS 2014). The trawl vessel and sampling equipment used for the fisheries monitoring plan would be comparable to that used by the Northeast Area Assessment and Monitoring Program. Trawl tow lengths are limited to 20 minutes, and the vessel operating the trawl (a commercial fishing vessel) would tow at 3 knots. The total effort of trawl surveys for the proposed Project is 50, 20-minute tows four times per year or 66.6 hours per year and 400 hours over a 6-year period.

While sea turtles are capable of remaining submerged for long periods of time, they appear to rapidly consume oxygen stores when entangled and forcibly submerged in fishing gear (Lutcavage and Lutz 1997). Incidentally captured individuals would most likely suffer stress and potential injury. However, the preponderance of available research (Epperly et al. 2002; Sasso and Epperly 2006) and anecdotal information from past trawl surveys indicates that limiting tow times to less than 30 minutes would likely eliminate the risk of death for incidentally captured sea turtles. The proposed trawls would be limited to 20 minutes of tow time. The tow begins when winches are locked and an acceptable net geometry is established. The relatively short tow duration is expected to minimize the potential for interactions with sea turtles and pose a negligible risk of mortality. The proposed mitigation measures would be expected to minimize the risk of serious injury and mortality from forced submergence for sea turtles caught in the bottom otter trawl survey gear. Where possible, turtles are disentangled and, if injured, may be brought back to rehabilitation facilities for treatment and recovery. This helps to reduce the rate of death from entanglement. Incidental capture and entanglement of sea turtles would likely continue in the Action Area at a similar rate over the life of the Proposed Action. Safe release, disentanglement protocols, and rehabilitation would help to reduce the severity of impacts of these interactions, and these efforts are also expected to continue over the life of the proposed Project.

Green, loggerhead, and Kemp's ridley sea turtles may be captured during trawl surveys, and capture would cause stress and may result in injury and, in rare cases, post-capture mortality. Leatherback sea turtles are less likely to be captured during demersal trawl surveys due to their relative size and foraging preferences. Although the limited tow time (20 minutes) and the use of trained observers that are equipped to recover and release captured live individuals would reduce risk of mortality, potential measurable effects on ESA-listed sea turtles due to demersal trawls may occur and cannot be discounted. Therefore, entanglement in demersal trawl gear associated with the Proposed Action **may affect, likely to adversely affect** ESA-listed sea turtles.

Stationary gear poses a risk of entanglement for ESA-listed sea turtle species due to buoy and anchor lines. Of all the ESA-listed sea turtles included in this assessment, the leatherback seems to be the most vulnerable to entanglement in trap/pot fishing gear, possibly due to its physical characteristics; diving and foraging behaviors; distributional overlap with the gear; and the potential attraction to prey items that collect on buoys and buoy lines at or near the surface (NMFS 2016b). Individuals entangled in pot gear generally have a reduced ability to forage, dive, surface, breathe, or perform other behaviors essential for survival (Balazs 1985). In addition to mortality, gear entanglement can restrict blood flow to extremities and result in tissue necrosis and death from infection. Individuals that survive may lose limbs or limb function, decreasing their ability to avoid predators and vessel strikes (NMFS 2016b). The proposed Project's ventless trap survey includes 30 stations that would be sampled twice monthly from May through December; soak times would be limited to 3 days (when feasible). In the event of a sea turtle capture, survey vessels would be required to carry adequate disentanglement equipment and crew trained in proper handling and disentanglement procedures. While there is a theoretical risk of sea turtle entanglement, particularly for leatherbacks, in trap and pot gear, the likelihood is considered **discountable** given the limited, dispersed distribution of sea turtles in the Action Area, the small number of vertical lines used in the surveys, and the limited duration of each survey event.

Neuston sampling is conducted with a plankton net towed and slow speeds (4 knots) for short periods (10 minutes) in the top 1.6 feet (0.5 meter) of the water column. The Neuston net frame is 2.4 meters by 0.6 meter by 6.0 meters (7.8 feet by 1.9 feet by 19.6 feet) in size, and the net is made of a 1,320-micrometer mesh; although capture is possible, given the relatively small size of the net, the use of trained observers onboard, and the limited tow length duration, no sea turtle entanglement is expected to occur from Neuston net sampling. Drop camera sampling is conducted directly from the stern of vessel and includes continuous monitoring of the seabed. Similarly, HRG and benthic habitat monitoring surveys would not use gear that pose an entanglement risk to sea turtles. Therefore, entanglement risk due to the methodology presented for Neuston net, drop camera, and benthic habitat monitoring surveys is extremely unlikely and, therefore, **discountable** for ESA-listed sea turtles.

Sea turtle prey items such as horseshoe crabs, other crabs, whelks, and fish are removed from the marine environment as bycatch in bottom trawls and in trap gear. None of these are typical prey species of leatherback sea turtles or of neritic juvenile or adult green sea turtles. Therefore, the trawl surveys would not affect the availability of prey for leatherback and green sea turtles in the Action Area. Juveniles and adults of both loggerhead and Kemp's ridley sea turtles are known to feed on these species that may be caught as bycatch in the bottom trawls; however, all bycatch is expected to be returned to the water alive, dead, or injured to the extent that the organisms would shortly die. Injured or deceased bycatch would still be available as prey for sea turtles, particularly loggerhead sea turtles, which are known to eat a variety of live prey, as well as scavenge dead organisms. Neuston net sampling is designed to collect planktonic organisms at the ocean's surface, which may include capture of prey for leatherback sea turtles. However, given the short tow lengths (10 minutes) and small net volume, no measurable effect on leatherback prey availability is expected. No effect on overall prey availability is expected for loggerhead, green, and Kemp's ridley sea turtles during Neuston net surveys. Under the BHMP, a benthic/sediment grab sampler (e.g., Van Veen, Day, Ponar) would be employed to retrieve sediments from the upper 10 to 20 centimeters (3.9 to 7.8 inches) of the seabed for analysis; a total of 252 grab samples would be collected for each annual survey, which may include capture of benthic prey items for juvenile and adult loggerhead and Kemp's ridley sea turtles. However, given the limited extent of the benthic grab surveys, any removal of sea turtle prey species would be non-measurable and negligible compared to the overall benthic prey resources. Benthic grab sampling trawl surveys would not affect the availability of prey for leatherback and green sea turtles in the Action Area. Given this information, any effects on sea turtles from collection of potential sea turtle prey in the trawl gear and trap would be so small that they cannot be meaningfully measured, detected, or evaluated and, therefore, effects are **insignificant**.

In summary, entanglements resulting from neuston net, ventless trap, and benthic habitat monitoring surveys and reductions in prey resulting from all habitat monitoring surveys on sea turtles are considered extremely unlikely to occur and **discountable** or are expected to be so small that they cannot be meaningfully measured, evaluated, or detected and are, therefore, **insignificant**. Therefore, the effects of monitoring surveys (excluding trawl surveys) from the proposed Project **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** ESA-listed sea turtles. However, the effects of demersal trawl gear associated with the Proposed Action cannot be discounted and **may affect, likely to adversely affect** ESA-listed sea turtles.

3.3.5.7 Electromagnetic Field and Cable Heat Transfer Effects on Sea Turtles (Operations)

Sea turtles are known to possess geomagnetic sensitivity (but not electro-sensitivity) that is used for orientation, navigation, and migration (Normandeau et al. 2011). They use the earth's magnetic fields for directional or compass-type information to maintain a heading in a particular direction and for positional or map-type information to assess a position relative to a specific geographical destination (Lohmann et al. 1997). Multiple studies have demonstrated magneto-sensitivity and behavioral responses to field intensities ranging from 0.047 to 40,000 mG for loggerhead turtles and 293 to 2,000 mG for green turtles (Normandeau et al. 2011). While green and Kemp's ridley sea turtles have not been studied, anatomical, life history, and behavioral similarities suggest that they could be responsive at similar threshold levels. Hatchling sea turtles are known to use the earth's magnetic field (and other cues) to orient and navigate from their natal beaches to their offshore habitat (Lohmann et al. 1997). However, there are no designated critical habitats for sea turtles in the Action Area, and the only reported sea turtle nesting event in the Northeastern U.S. was for Kemp's ridley sea turtles in Long Island, New York (Section 3.3.3), which is outside the proposed Project construction footprint.

There are no data regarding impacts on sea turtles from EMF generated by underwater cables, although anthropogenic magnetic fields can influence migratory deviations (Luschi et al. 2007; Snoek et al. 2016). Lohmann et al. (2012) speculated that navigation methods used by adult and juvenile sea turtles were dependent upon the stage of migration, initially relying on magnetic orientation. While the specific mechanisms of leatherback sea turtle navigation are not currently known, it is believed that they possess a compass sense similar to hardshell turtle species, possibly related to geomagnetic cues (Eckert et al. 2012; Luschi et al. 2007; NMFS and USFWS 2013).

Sea turtles foraging on benthic organisms may be able to detect magnetic fields while they are foraging on the seafloor near the transmission cables. Modeled magnetic field levels specific to the proposed Project's cables are not available on the New England Wind Project COP webpage following the June 2022 update (BOEM 2022b). However, both OECC and inter-array cable arrays are AC, and the applicant would bury these cables to a target depth of 5 to 8 feet (1.5 to 2.5 meters). Sea turtles may, therefore, detect the EMF over relatively small areas near cables (e.g., when resting on the bottom or foraging on benthic organisms near cables or concrete mattresses).

There are no nesting beaches, critical habitat, or other biologically important habitats identified in the SWDA or OECC that could result in harm to sea turtle populations. Loggerhead and leatherback sea turtles are the two species expected to be most common relative to green and Kemp's ridley sea turtles (Sections 3.3.1, 3.3.2, 3.3.3, and 3.3.4) and, of these, only loggerhead sea turtles would forage on benthic species within the Project area. Loggerhead sea turtles would, therefore, face the highest risk of exposure to EMF during proposed Project operations. However, though desktop studies suggest that turtles are capable of sensing magnetic fields from submarine cables (Normandeau et al. 2011), there is little evidence supporting that these small EMF along a cable corridor would affect sea turtles under natural conditions. Potential effects from proposed Project EMF would be limited to minor deviations in migratory direction, but biologically relevant behaviors such as foraging or mating are not likely to be affected. Effects on sea turtles from potential exposure to EMF from proposed Project cables are expected to be undetectable, not measurable, or so minor that they cannot be meaningfully evaluated and would be **insignificant**.

Heat transfer into surrounding sediment associated with buried submarine high-voltage cables is possible (Emeana et al. 2016). However, heat transfer is not expected to extend to any appreciable effect into the water column due to the use of thermal shielding, the cable's burial depth, and additional cable protection, such as scour protection or concrete mattresses for cables unable to achieve adequate burial depth. Potential effects on ESA-listed sea turtles from heat transfer from proposed Project cables is unlikely to occur and would be **discountable**.

Therefore, effects from EMF exposure and heat transfer from proposed Project cables installed under the Proposed Action **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** ESA-listed sea turtles.

3.3.5.8 Dredging Effects on Sea Turtles (Construction, Decommissioning)

As discussed in Section 1.4.1.2.4, dredging of sand waves along portions of the OECC may occur under the Proposed Action; however, it would be limited to only the extent required to achieve the desired cable burial depth during installation of the offshore export cable for both proposed Project phases (COP Section 3.3.1.3.5 and 4.3.1.3.5; Epsilon 2022). Impacts on sea turtles due to increased turbidity resulting from dredging activities is discussed in Section 3.3.5.3. The geographic extent over which dredging would occur under the Proposed Action is site-specific, not extensive, and estimated to be approximately 119 acres (0.48 km^2) during Phase 1 and Phase 2 combined (Section 1.4.1.2.4). This limited extent minimizes the risk for sea turtles in the Project area. Dredging may be accomplished through the use of a TSHD or through jetting by controlled flow excavation. While both methods would result in seafloor disturbances, as estimated in Table 3-24, only the TSHD equipment would have the additional risk of impingement, entrainment, or capture of sea turtles.

Sea turtles are vulnerable to impingement or entrainment in hopper dredges, which can result in injury or mortality (USACE 2020). Sea turtles have been known to become entrained in trailing suction hopper dredge or trapped beneath the draghead as it moves across the seabed. Direct impacts, especially for entrainment, typically result in severe injury or mortality (Dickerson et al. 2004; USACE 2020). Sea turtles may be crushed during placement of the draghead on the seafloor, impinged if unable to escape the draghead suction and become stuck, or entrained if sucked through the draghead. Of the three direct impacts, entrainment most often results in mortality. However, the risk of interactions between hopper dredges and individual sea turtles is expected to be lower in the open ocean areas where dredging may occur for the proposed Project's offshore export cable compared to nearshore navigational channels (Michel et al. 2013; USACE 2020). This may be due to the lower density of sea turtles in these areas, as well as differences in behavior and other risk factors. Sea turtles are most often able to escape from the oncoming draghead of a hydraulic dredge due to the very slow speed that the draghead advances. During swimming and surfacing, sea turtles are highly unlikely to interact with the draghead and are most vulnerable when foraging or resting on the seafloor. The potential capture of sea turtles in the dredging equipment could occur but is more likely in channels and areas that otherwise have high densities of sea turtles. There are no known large aggregation areas or areas where turtles would be expected to spend large amounts of time stationary on the bottom where they could be entrained in a suction dredge. Additionally, the proposed Project would employ trained observers on dredges (Section 1.4.5), further decreasing the risk of impingement or entrainment of sea turtles during suction-dredging activities. Therefore, given the short duration of dredging where sea turtles are most vulnerable and the use of trained observers, the risk of injury or mortality of individual sea turtles resulting from dredging necessary to support proposed Project construction would be low, and population-level effects are unlikely to occur.

Dredging would increase turbidity and temporarily affect an overall very small area that may be used as foraging habitat by sea turtles. Green sea turtles predominantly feed on sea grasses, which would not be impacted by dredging under the Proposed Action. Pelagic prey items are extremely unlikely to be affected due to the operation of both dredges on the seafloor; therefore, leatherback sea turtle prey items are extremely unlikely to be affected (Section 3.3.2). The benthic organisms preyed upon by Kemp's ridley and loggerhead sea turtles may survive entrainment, and motile organisms, such as crabs, may avoid the dredge (Sections 3.3.3 and 3.3.1, respectively). However, entrainment of crabs does occur (Reine and Clark et al. 1998), and it is expected that most small benthic invertebrates in the path of the dredge would be entrained. Given the size of the area where dredging would occur and the short duration of dredging, the loss of benthic invertebrates would be small, temporary, and localized.

Based on the above analyses, entrainment or capture in dredging equipment and effects from the loss of prey items to foraging ESA-listed sea turtles due to dredging is not likely to occur and would be **discountable**. Therefore, effects from dredging under the Proposed Action **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** ESA-listed sea turtles.

3.4 Marine Fish

The only ESA-listed fish species considered for analysis in this BA is the Atlantic sturgeon. Applicable life history and distributional information from previous surveys and available literature are provided in the following subsections.

3.4.1 Atlantic Sturgeon

The Atlantic sturgeon is a large, longlived, benthic fish found from Canada to Florida in river, estuarine, marine coastal, and OCS habitats. Individuals may be up to 13 feet (4 meters) long and can reach up to 600 pounds. Atlantic sturgeon are anadromous, meaning they are born in freshwater, migrate to sea, and then back to freshwater to spawn. There are 22 rivers along the U.S. east coast that currently host spawning Atlantic Sturgeon (NMFS 2023j). Spawning in rivers from Delaware to Canada occurs from spring to early summer; some rivers may support a second fall spawning population, though supporting data are limited (NMFS 2023j). Juveniles typically remain in their natal river for 2 to 3 years before migrating into coastal and ocean waters (NMFS 2023j). Subadults move out to estuarine and coastal waters in the fall; adults inhabit fully marine environments and migrate through deep water when not spawning (ASSRT 2007). While most individual are most common near their natal river, extensive migrations within the marine environment have been documented for both adults and subadults, with some individuals traveling thousands of kilometers from their natal rivers (Kazyak et al. 2021). Five genetically distinct DPSs make up the U.S. east coast population; the Project area falls within the New York Bight DPS, and the Action Area additionally includes the Gulf of Maine DPS. However, given the species' proclivity to migrate, with extensive movements up and down the U.S. east coast and into Canadian waters, Atlantic sturgeon encountered within the Project area and Action Area more broadly may originate from any of the five DPSs (Kazyak et al. 2021).

Atlantic sturgeon primarily feed on benthic invertebrates but will adjust their diet to exploit other types of prey resources when available, such as anchovies, silversides, herrings, and sand lances (NMFS 2023j; Kritzer et al. 2016). For example, Johnson et al. (1997) found that polychaetes composed approximately 86 percent of the diet of adult Atlantic sturgeon captured in the New York Bight. Isopods, amphipods, clams, and fish larvae composed the remainder of the diet, with the latter accounting for up to 3.6 percent of diet in some years (Johnson et al. 1997). In contrast, Guilbard et al. (2007) observed that small fish accounted for up to 38 percent of subadult Atlantic sturgeon diet in the St. Lawrence River estuarine transition zone during summer, but less than 1 percent in fall. The remainder of the species' diet consisted primarily of amphipods, oligochaetes, chironomids, and nematodes, with the relative importance of each varying by season.

There is no available information on the hearing capabilities of Atlantic sturgeon specifically, although the hearing of other species of sturgeon have been studied. Meyer et al. (2010) and Lovell et al. (2005b) studied the auditory system morphology and hearing ability of lake sturgeon (*Acipenser fulvescens*), a closely related species. The Acipenseridae (sturgeon family) have a well-developed inner ear that is independent of the swim bladder, and it, therefore, appears as though sturgeon rely directly on their ears for hearing. The results of these studies indicate a generalized hearing range from 50 Hz to approximately 700 Hz, with greatest sensitivity between 100 and 300 Hz. Popper (2005) summarized studies measuring the physiological responses of the ear of European sea sturgeon (*Acipenser sturio*). The results of these studies suggest sturgeon are likely capable of detecting sounds from below 100 Hz to about 1 kHz. While sturgeon have a swim bladder, it is not involved in hearing (Popper et al. 2014).

3.4.1.1 Current Status of the Atlantic Sturgeon

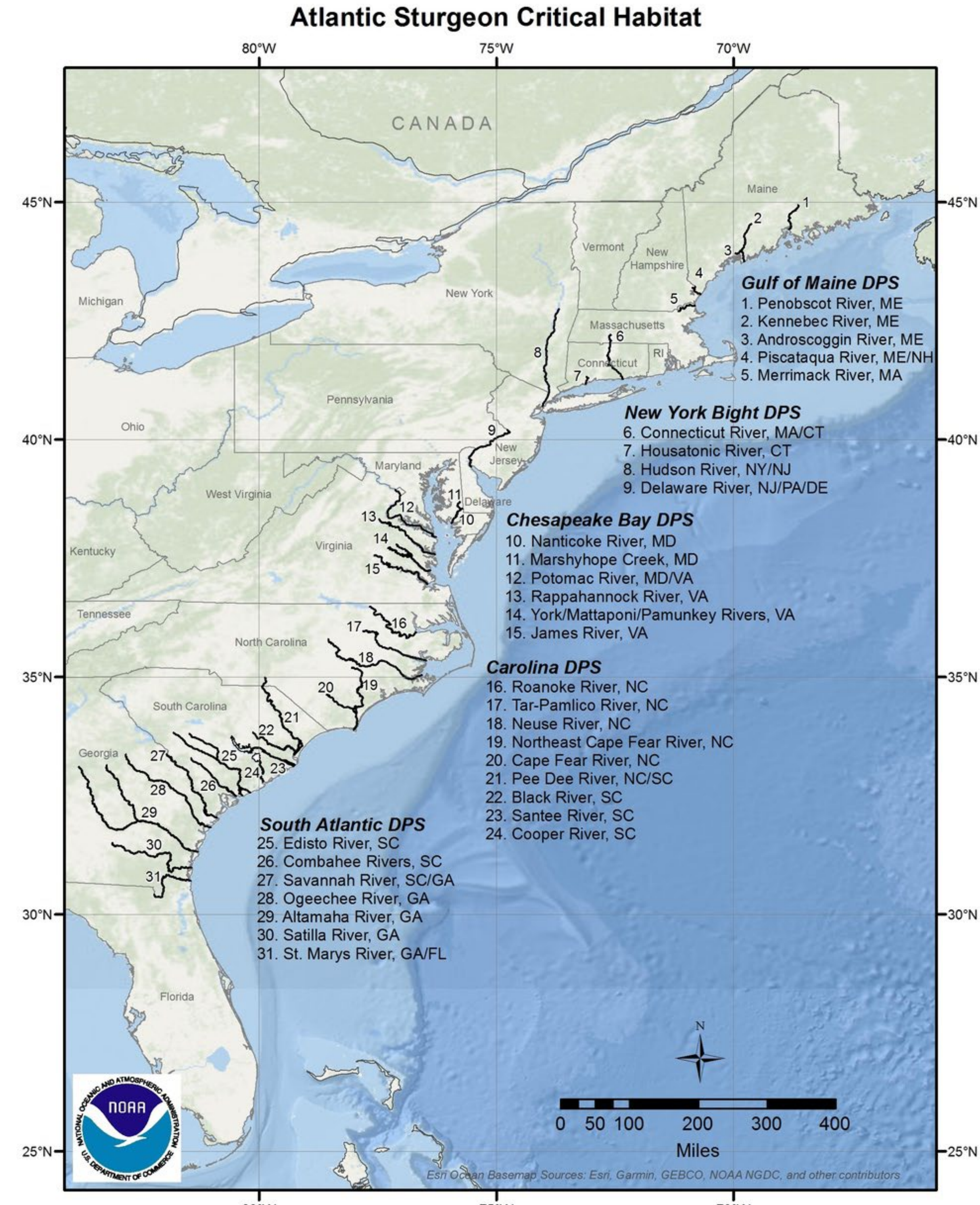
All five DPSs of the Atlantic sturgeon are listed under the ESA; the Gulf of Maine DPS is listed as Threatened, whereas all others are Endangered (77 Fed. Reg. 5880 [February 6, 2012], 77 Fed. Reg. 5914 [February 6, 2012]). Though these DPSs represent distinct geographic populations along the U.S. Atlantic Coast, individuals from all DPSs migrate along the coast and are not easily distinguished visually from one another. Therefore, any Atlantic sturgeon encountered in the Project area is considered Endangered for the purpose of this analysis.

NMFS listed the New York Bight DPS as Endangered in 2012 (77 Fed. Reg. 5879 [February 6, 2012]), and the critical habitat designation was finalized in 2017 (82 Fed. Reg. 39160 [August 17, 2017]; Section 3.4.1.2). The IUCN lists the Atlantic sturgeon as Near Threatened (St. Pierre and Parauka 2006) and the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora lists the species under Appendix II, which lists species that are not necessarily now threatened with extinction but may become so unless trade is closely controlled. The most recent status review for the Atlantic sturgeon was conducted in 2007. In this review, commercial bycatch was assessed, which showed that the majority (61 percent) of tagged sturgeon recaptures came from ocean waters within 3 miles (4.8 kilometers) of shore, with the lowest ocean bycatch occurring in the summer months (July to September) (ASSRT 2007). The Atlantic Sturgeon benchmark (ASMFC 2017) indicates that all DPS stocks are depleted but recovering. It is estimated that biomass and abundance are currently higher than that in 1998 (last year of available survey data) for the New York Bight DPS (75 percent average probability), which primarily spawn in the Delaware and Hudson RIVERS. The estimated abundance of age-0 to age-1 Atlantic sturgeon in the Delaware River in 2014 was 3,656 individuals (Hale et al. 2016), which is similar to the age-1 estimate of 4,314 for the Hudson River in 1995 (Peterson et al. 2000). Similar estimates from the 2007 status review suggest that the Hudson River population consists of approximately 4,600 wild juveniles with a spawning stock of 870 adults (ASSRT 2007), and the 2014 spawning run abundance was estimated to be 466 adults (NMFS 2020b). Current threats to Atlantic sturgeon within critical habitat include dams and turbines, dredging, water quality, and climate change.

3.4.1.2 Critical Habitat Designated for All Distinct Population Segments of Atlantic Sturgeon

Critical habitat for the Atlantic sturgeon has been designated (82 Fed. Reg. 39160 [August 17, 2017]), which includes a portion of the Action Area (Section 1.3). The final rule for Atlantic sturgeon critical habitat (all listed DPSs) was issued on August 17, 2017 (82 Fed. Reg. 39160 [August 17, 2017]). This rule includes 31 units, all rivers, occurring from Maine to Florida. No marine habitats were identified as critical habitat because the physical and biological features in these habitats essential for the conservation of Atlantic sturgeon could not be identified.

Critical habitat designations for the Atlantic sturgeon Gulf of Maine DPS encompasses seven rivers in Maine, New Hampshire, and Massachusetts. The New York Bight Atlantic sturgeon DPS critical habitat includes four rivers: the Connecticut, Housatonic, Hudson, and Delaware rivers. The Chesapeake Bay DPS critical habitat includes five rivers: the Nanticoke, Marshyhope Creek, Potomac, Rappahonnock, York/Mattaponi/Pamunkey, and James rivers. The Carolina DPS critical habitat includes nine rivers within North and South Carolina. The South Atlantic DPS Atlantic sturgeon critical habitat is composed of nine rivers of South Carolina, Georgia, and Florida (Figure 3-7). The only proposed activity that may affect Atlantic sturgeon critical habitat are Project vessel transits within the Action Area. Proposed Project vessel transits throughout the Action Area do not include the rivers identified for the Gulf of Maine, Chesapeake Bay, Carolina, or South Atlantic DPS critical habitats; these are not discussed further. Potential proposed Project ports overlap with critical habitat for the New York Bight DPS (Figure 3-7), including Capital Region ports (Port of Albany, Coeymans, and New York State Offshore Wind Port) on the Hudson River and Paulsboro, New Jersey on the Delaware River (Table 1-7).



Source: NMFS 2023j
DPS = distinct population segment

Figure 3-7: Map of Atlantic Sturgeon Critical Habitats

The primary physical and biological features identified as being essential for conservation of Atlantic sturgeon include the following: (1) hard-bottom substrate (e.g., rock, cobble, gravel, limestone, boulder, etc.) in low salinity waters (i.e., 0.0 to 0.5 parts per thousand range) for settlement of fertilized eggs, refuge, growth, and development of early life stages; (2) aquatic habitat with a gradual downstream salinity gradient of 0.5 up to as high as 30 parts per thousand and soft substrate (e.g., sand, mud) between the river mouth and spawning sites for juvenile foraging and physiological development; (3) water of appropriate depth and absent physical barriers to passage (e.g., locks, dams, thermal plumes, turbidity, sound, reservoirs, gear, etc.) between the river mouth and spawning sites necessary to support unimpeded movements of adults to and from spawning sites, seasonal and physiologically dependent movement of juvenile Atlantic sturgeon to appropriate salinity zones within the river estuary, and staging, resting, or holding of subadults or spawning condition adults; and (4) water, between the river mouth and spawning sites, especially in the bottom meter of the water column, with the temperature, salinity, and oxygen values that, combined, support spawning, annual and interannual adult, subadult, larval, and juvenile survival, and larval, juvenile, and subadult growth, development, and recruitment (82 Fed. Reg. 39160 [August 17, 2017]).

3.4.1.3 Presence and Abundance in the Action Area

The New York Bight DPS includes all anadromous Atlantic sturgeon spawned in the watersheds that drain into coastal waters from Chatham, Massachusetts, to the Delaware-Maryland border on Fenwick Island. Within this range, Atlantic sturgeon historically spawned in several rivers between Massachusetts and the Chesapeake Bay (Murawski and Pacheco 1977; Secor 2002; ASSRT 2007). Spawning still occurs in the Delaware and Hudson rivers (ASSRT 2007). In June 2014, several age-0 Atlantic sturgeon captured in the Connecticut River were subjected to mitochondrial DNA control region sequence and microsatellite analysis indicating successful spawning within that river in 2013 (Savoy et al. 2017).

The Gulf of Maine DPS includes all Atlantic sturgeon that spawned in watersheds that drained into coastal waters from the Penobscot River, Maine to the Merrimack River on the border of New Hampshire and Massachusetts (ASSRT 2007). Historically this DPS supported at least four spawning populations, however, it is suspected that there are only two subpopulations currently within this DPS; the Penobscot and Kennebec river populations (ASSRT 2007). Trawl surveys conducted by the Maine Department of Marine Resources from 2000 to 2003 collected 13 subadult Atlantic sturgeon at the mouth of the Kennebec River, which had the largest occurrence of the species among the five rivers sampled between Maine and New Hampshire (ASSRT 2007).

In the marine environment, Atlantic sturgeon typically occur within the 50-meter depth contour (NMFS 2023j). During the spring and early summer, adult Atlantic sturgeon travel upstream in spawning rivers in New England and the New York Bight region and move back out to the marine environment in the fall where they are known to spend time during winter (NMFS 2023j). The most likely life stage encountered in the SWDA and OECC would be the sub-adult and adult. The primary habitat type (sand or silt) and depth (mostly less than 164 feet) in the SWDA and OECC fits the preferred coastal habitat occupied by subadult and adult sturgeon. There are no abundance estimates for Atlantic sturgeon outside their designated critical habitat (Section 3.4.1.2), but telemetry studies for the New York Bight indicate they are most abundant in this region during the months of November, December, and January, with tagged fish reportedly traveling up to 44.3 kilometers offshore (Frisk et al. 2019).

Using commercial bycatch data, Stein et al. (2004) reported numerous juvenile and adult Atlantic sturgeon caught in waters offshore Massachusetts and Rhode Island near the RI/MA Lease Areas; therefore, they can be expected to occur in the SWDA, with a peak presence between November and May.

3.4.2 Effects Analysis for Marine Fish

3.4.2.1 Underwater Noise Effects on Marine Fish

Two primary components of underwater noise important for assessing acoustic effects for fish species include pressure and particle motion. Pressure can be characterized as the compression and rarefaction of the water as the noise wave propagates through it. Particle motion is the displacement, or back and forth motion, of the water molecules that create the compression and rarefaction. Both factors contribute to the potential for effects on affected resources from underwater noise. Marine mammal and sea turtle hearing is based on the detection of sound pressure, and there is no evidence to suggest either group is able to detect particle motion for the purposes of hearing and noise detection (Bartol and Bartol 2012; Nedelec et al. 2016), so it was not discussed in Sections 3.2.6.2 or 3.3.5.1.

All fishes can detect and use particle motion (Popper and Hawkins 2019). The organ located in the inner ear of fishes contains a dense structure called the otolith (i.e., ear stone), which lies near the auditory sensory macula (i.e., layer of sensory hair cells). The otolith organ acts as an accelerometer and enables detection of particle motion. Particularly in fish with primitive swim bladders that are not involved in hearing, like Atlantic sturgeon, particle motion is thought to play a key role in detection of underwater noise (Hawkins and Chapman 2020). However, measurements of sensitivity to particle motion and pressure were rarely performed simultaneously, leaving a data gap in the understanding of particle motion sensitivity in fishes (Popper and Hawkins 2018). Additionally, particle motion levels associated with a high intensity noise sources are often difficult to measure and isolate from SPLs (Popper and Hawkins 2018). Current understanding of the potential effects of particle motion on fish and invertebrates is limited, and there are no regulatory thresholds for particle motion from which the potential for effect may be assessed. However, it is expected that particle motion associated with impulsive noise sources, such as impact pile driving, would have similar magnitude-level effects as pressure waves in fish species, so this BA focuses on the pressure component of underwater noise.

Hearing loss in fish is likely to result in reduced fitness of individuals from decreased ability to detect and avoid predators, locate prey, communicate with peers, or sense the physical environment. Fishes with swim bladders (or other gas bubbles) that functionally affect the ear generally have lower hearing thresholds and wider hearing bandwidths than species without these adaptations (Normandeau 2012). Hearing range and sensitivity varies considerably among fish species (Popper et al. 2014). Atlantic sturgeon are particle motion-sensitive species, and although they have physostomous (open) swim bladders, these organs are not involved in their hearing (Hawkins and Johnstone 1978; Knudsen et al. 1992, 1994; Lovell et al. 2005; Meyer et al. 2010; Popper et al. 2014).

The acoustic thresholds for the onset of recoverable injury and behavioral disturbances among fishes are recommended by the GARFO based on the work by the Fisheries Hydroacoustic Working Group (FHWG 2008), which were used in this assessment.

3.4.2.1.1 Acoustic Criteria for Marine Fish

For fish, NMFS has adopted recoverable injury criteria relative to impulsive sources using dual criteria developed by the FHWG (2008). These dual criteria were created to ensure that fish were neither exposed to high levels of accumulated energy for repeated impulsive sounds nor single strikes. The FHWG (2008) criteria include a maximum accumulated SEL and a maximum Lpk for a single pile-driving strike (Popper et al. 2014). Currently, FHWG (2008) recommends a 150 dB re 1 μPa criterion for behavioral response of all fish and does not distinguish between impulsive and non-impulsive noise. Threshold criteria are also available from Popper et al. (2014), which have not been adopted by NMFS, but they distinguish between different types of fish based on their hearing sensitivity. The modeling report associated with the COP presents ranges to the FHWG (2008) and Popper et al. (2014) thresholds. For these reasons, the Popper et al. (2014) thresholds are provided here for reference in the discussion. Table 3-31 outlines the acoustic thresholds for the onset of PTS, significant behavioral disruptions for marine fish, or both, for both impulsive and non-impulsive noise sources.

Swim bladders in some fish play a role in sound detection and perception; therefore, a fish's susceptibility to injury from noise exposure depends, in part, on the presence and function of a swim bladder. Thus, in development of fish noise exposure guidelines presented in Table 3-31, fish are categorized based on the presence or absence and role of the swim bladder in hearing as follows:

- Fish with no swim bladder or other gas chamber: This group includes elasmobranchs (sharks and rays), jawless fishes, flatfish, and gobies that are expected to be only capable of detecting particle motion (Casper et al. 2012). These species are least susceptible to barotrauma (i.e., tissue injury that results from rapid pressure changes [e.g., forced change in depth, explosions, and intense sound]) (Popper et al. 2014). There are no ESA-listed marine fish species included in this BA that fall into this category, so it will not be discussed further.
- Fish with swim bladders or other gas volumes not involved in hearing: This group includes some pelagic species such as Atlantic salmon and Atlantic bluefin tuna (*Thunnus thynnus*), as well as Atlantic sturgeon. These fishes are susceptible to barotrauma and are only capable of detecting particle motion.
- Fish with swim bladder or other gas volumes involved in hearing: This group includes Atlantic cod, herring, shad, otophysans, mormyrids, and squirrelfish. They detect both sound pressure and particle motion and are susceptible to barotrauma. There are no ESA-listed marine fish species included in this BA that fall into this category, so it will not be discussed further.
- Fish eggs and larvae (Popper et al. 2014): This group was not included in the modeling report (COP Appendix III-M; Epsilon 2022) and will not be discussed further in this BA.

Table 3-31: Acoustic Thresholds for Onset of Acoustic Effects (Injury or Behavioral Disturbance) for Endangered Species Act-Listed Fish included in this Analysis

	Impulsive Sources			Non-Impulsive Sources		Explosive Sources
	Recoverable Injury		Behavioral Disturbance	Recoverable Injury	Behavioral Disturbance	Mortality
Fish Category	**Lpk**	**SEL_{24h}**	**SPL**	**SPL**	**SPL**	**Lpk**
Fish <2 grams	206	183	150	-	150	-
Fish ≥2 grams	206	187	150	-	150	-
Fish with swim bladder not involved in hearing (includes Atlantic sturgeon)	207	203	150	-	150	229[a]

Source: FHWG 2008; Popper et al. 2014

< = less than; ≥ = greater than or equal to; - = threshold not available; Lpk = peak sound pressure level in units of decibels referenced to 1 micropascal; SEL_{24h} = sound exposure level over 24 hours in units of decibels referenced to 1 micropascal squared second; SPL = root-mean-square sound pressure level in units of decibels referenced to 1 micropascal.

[a] This represents the minimum threshold for the onset of mortality or potential mortal injury from Popper et al. (2014).

The current classification considers effects on fish mainly through sound pressure without taking into consideration the effect of particle motion. Popper et al. (2014) and Popper and Hawkins (2018) suggest that extreme levels of particle motion induced by impulsive sources may also have the potential to affect fish tissues and that proper attention needs to be paid to particle motion as a stimulus when evaluating the effects of sound on aquatic life. However, lack of standardized field measurements of particle motion and corresponding fish sensitivity to particle motion results in significant challenges for establishing of guidelines or thresholds for particle motion (Popper et al. 2014; Popper and Hawkins 2018). Mitigation to minimize adverse effects from underwater noise on ESA-listed marine fish, such as soft-start procedures, have been proposed for the Project (Table 1-12).

3.4.2.1.2 Assessment of Underwater Noise Effects

Impact Pile Driving

Table 3-32 summarizes the radial distance at which recoverable injury (using both the Lpk and SEL_{24h} metrics) and behavioral change would occur for Atlantic sturgeon. The modeling used the same assumptions for impact pile driving as discussed previously, except the ranges provided in Table 3-32 represent the acoustic ranges, not the $ER_{95\%}$, as there is no animal movement data for Atlantic sturgeon that could be included in the modeling.

Table 3-32: Summary of Proposed Action 95th Percentile Acoustic Ranges to Acoustic Thresholds for Atlantic Sturgeon

	Two 12-Meter Monopiles per Day, 6,000 kJ Hammer			Two 13-Meter Monopiles per Day, 5,000 kJ Hammer			Four 4-Meter Pin Piles per day, 3,500 kJ Hammer		
Fish Group	**Injury (Lpk)**	**Injury (SEL_{24h})**	**Behavior (SPL)**	**Injury (Lpk)**	**Injury (SEL_{24h})**	**Behavior (SPL)**	**Injury (Lpk)**	**Injury (SEL_{24h})**	**Behavior (SPL)**
Fish <2 grams	157	11,280	14,103	127	10,629	12,815	108	15,490	8,424
Fish ≥2 grams	157	7,912	14,103	127	7,084	12,815	108	11,027	8,424
Fish with swim bladder not involved in hearing	105	1,104	14,103	114	690	12,815	100	1,493	8,424

Source: COP Appendix III-M; Epsilon 2022

< = less than; ≥ = greater than or equal to; dB = decibel; kJ = kilojoule; Lpk = peak sound pressure level in units of dB referenced to 1 micropascal; SEL_{24h} = sound exposure level over 24 hours in units of dB referenced to 1 micropascal squared second; SPL = root-mean-square sound pressure level in units of dB referenced to 1 micropascal

There are minimal direct mitigation measures that are effective for ESA-listed fish species during pile driving. The primary mitigation measures are the sound mitigation devices that reduce the propagated sound levels and may act as a barrier to the highest sound levels, and soft-start procedures. The use of soft-start procedures for pile driving has been a standard mitigation and engineering measure at the start of most underwater piling events; however, the effectiveness of soft-start procedures for moving fish away from a sound source is largely assumed with minimal empirical data. Acoustic deterrents have been used to manage fish populations (e.g., keep fish from water intake structures; guide fish toward fish passes); however, most of these activities are highly specific to the genera or family of fish species of interest (Putland and Mensigner 2019). In underwater blasting studies, the use of "scare charges" to move fish from zones of mortality were only nominally effective and often temporary (Keevin and Hempen 1997). It is assumed that the activity and disturbance at the site, combined with the soft-start procedures, would result in some movement by fish out of the highest impact zones. Therefore, effects determinations consider the soft-start as effective for minimizing physiological injury to ESA-listed fish species. Once vacated, the noise mitigation system is likely to act as a barrier for re-entry to the highest noise level zones.

Effects of Exposure to Noise Above the Physiological Injury Thresholds

Results indicate that impact pile driving during WTG and ESP installation would exceed physiological injury thresholds for ESA-listed fish up to 36,178 feet (11,027 meters) from the source when applying the FHWG (2008) cumulative threshold metrics for fish greater than or equal to 2 grams (Table 3-31).

Atlantic sturgeon are able to detect sound pressure and particle motion but have a relatively primitive swim bladder, which is not directly connected to the inner ear. In addition, they are able to voluntarily release gas from their swim bladder (Logan-Chesney et al. 2018) to accommodate rapid changes in pressure in their environment. The risk of non-auditory injury due to exposure to impulsive signals from impact pile driving is lower for Atlantic sturgeon relative to fish species that cannot release swim bladder gas. However, because the range to the physiological injury threshold is relatively large (4,898 feet [1,493 meters]), and there are limited mitigation and monitoring methods that would approach any level of effectiveness for this species, there is still risk of auditory injury occurring to individuals within the population.

For injury to occur, however, sturgeon would need to remain within the distances (36,178 feet [11,027 meters]) to the SEL_{24h} threshold from the source. With the implementation of soft-starts, the potential for serious injury is minimized. Soft-starts would facilitate a gradual increase of hammer blow energy to allow fish to leave the area prior to the start of operations at full energy that could result in injury. Soft-starts could be effective in deterring Atlantic sturgeon from impact pile-driving activities prior to exposure resulting in a serious injury. This would help by reducing the duration that Atlantic sturgeon are within the ensonified area to minimize risk of being exposed to sufficient sound energy to elicit physiological injury. The potential for serious injury is also minimized by using a noise mitigation system during all impact pile-driving operations. Based on this analysis, the potential for Atlantic sturgeon to be exposed to cumulative noise that could result in physiological injury is considered extremely unlikely occur and is, therefore, **discountable**.

Therefore, the effects of noise exposures above PTS thresholds during impact pile driving of foundations **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** ESA-listed fish species.

Effects of Exposure to Noise Above Behavioral Thresholds

Acoustic stressors such as impact and vibratory pile setting may cause a short-term stress response in fish, but the potential for these activities to cause longer term growth and fitness consequences has not been demonstrated in a field setting. In general, fish may acclimate to long-term or repeated exposures to acoustic stressors (Schreck 2000). Goldfish (*Carassius auratus*) exposed to continuous noise sources, such as the hum or vibration of vessel traffic at SPL of 160 to 170 dB re 1 μPa, exhibited a short-term stress response characterized by increased cortisol and glucose levels, but they did not exhibit a long-term stress response following continued or repeated exposures (Smith et al. 2004). In addition, Neo et al. (2014) indicated that the temporal nature of the noise may influence the rate of recovery following behavioral disturbance. Both intermittent (e.g., pile driving) and continuous (e.g., vessel traffic, drilling) noises elicited behavioral changes in fish, but the time it took to return to normal baseline behavior was longer in response to intermittent noises compared to continuous noises (Neo et al. 2014).

Modeled behavioral threshold (provided by FHWG [2008]) ranges reached up to 46,270 feet (14,103 meters) from the 12-meter monopile foundation installation and up to 27,638 feet (8,424 meters) from ESP pin-pile foundation installation during impact pile driving (Table 3-31).

Atlantic sturgeon may be present in small numbers year-round in the Project area, with a peak presence between November and May (Section 3.4.1.3). During spawning season, adults travel upstream in the spawning rivers, so the likelihood of spawning presence in the Project area is lower (Section 3.4.1).

Elevated noise levels could cause Atlantic sturgeon to temporarily vacate the area ensonified above behavioral thresholds (Krebs et al. 2016), resulting in a temporary disruption of feeding, mating, and other essential activities. No long-term avoidance of the Project area or effects on spawning behavior are expected to occur. Atlantic sturgeon have a primitive swim bladder, which allows them to detect sound pressure in addition to particle motion (Popper et al. 2014; Popper and Hawkins 2018), but their swim bladder is not involved in their hearing, making them less sensitive to underwater SPLs than fish with swim bladders involved in hearing. Several studies have been conducted on the behavioral response of fish to impulsive noise sources. Those that have been published show varying results, ranging from avoidance (moving out of the affected area or into deeper water; Dalen and Knutsen 1987; Slotte et al. 2004) to minor changes in behavior (Wardle et al. 2001; Hassel et al. 2004) or no reaction at all (Peña et al. 2013).

As stated above, the potential for Atlantic sturgeon to be present in the Project area is considered possible but no preferred foraging areas or aggregation areas have been identified in the Project area. There is critical habitat for Atlantic sturgeon identified for the Hudson River, which is included in the overall Action Area (Section 1.3), as proposed Project vessels may transit from ports near Albany, New York, but no impact pile-driving activities would occur in any designated critical habitat. Therefore, Atlantic sturgeon could be exposed to noises above behavioral threshold and may avoid the area; however, avoidance of preferred foraging areas and accessing of spawning or overwintering areas would not occur, and only cessation of opportunistic foraging areas during migration period is expected. Soft-start procedures included in the Proposed Action would also facilitate a gradual increase of equipment energy to allow marine life to leave the area prior to the start of operations at full energy that could result in injury, further reducing the risk of physiological injury. Should an exposure occur, it would be temporary with effects dissipating once the activity had ceased or the individual had left the area. Potential effects would be brief (e.g., Atlantic sturgeon may approach the noisy area and divert away from it), and any effects from this brief exposure would be so small that they could not be measured, detected, or evaluated and would, therefore, be **insignificant**.

Therefore, the effects of noise exposures above behavioral thresholds during pile driving of foundations **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** ESA-listed fish species.

Vibratory Pile Setting

Vibratory pile setting may be used on a limited basis to avoid the risk of pile run and ensure the pile can be installed to the target depth. While vibratory pile setting was not modeled for marine fish, the information provided in the LOA addendum (JASCO 2023) enables a qualitative assessment of vibratory pile setting using published data of potential received noise levels that may be produced during proposed Project vibratory pile setting. JASCO (2023) extrapolated vibratory pile setting noise from smaller piles to a 13-meter monopile diameter, which was estimated to be a received SEL of 188 dB re 1 μPa^2 s at 10 meters with 10 dB noise attenuation.

Effects of Exposure to Physiological Injury Thresholds

The estimated received level for vibratory pile setting is only 1 dB higher than the physiological injury SEL_{24h} threshold of 187 dB re μPa^2 s for fish greater than or equal to 2 grams in response to impulsive sources (Table 3-31). Therefore, physiological injury would only be expected to occur within a few meters from the source, and considering the noise mitigation system (e.g., bubble curtain) would take up most of the physical space within 328 feet (100 meters) or so around the source, physiological injury in Atlantic sturgeon is not likely to occur and is **discountable**. Therefore, exposure to noise above physiological injury thresholds during vibratory pile setting **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** ESA-listed marine fish.

Effects of Exposure to Behavioral Thresholds

Based on the estimated received SEL of 188 dB 1 μPa^2 s at 33 feet (10 meters), the SPL 150 dB re 1 µPa fish behavioral threshold may be met or exceeded within approximately 11,204 feet (3,415 meters) using the same practical spreading loss equation used to estimate the behavioral disturbance range for marine mammals. However, the FHWG (2008) behavioral threshold of SPL 150 dB re 1 µPa has not been tested for biologically significant behavioral reactions in fish, and behavioral responses in fish may range from a heightened awareness of the noise to changes in movement or feeding activity (Popper and Hastings 2009); therefore, it should be considered a conservative estimate for the onset of behavioral responses in Atlantic sturgeon. Additionally, given the short duration of vibratory pile setting activities (up to 30 minutes per pile) and the distance of the SWDA from known spawning rivers, the likelihood of behavioral disturbances that would affect foraging or spawning behaviors is considered extremely unlikely to occur and are **discountable**. Therefore, the effects of noise exposures above behavioral thresholds resulting from vibratory pile setting **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** ESA-listed fish.

Foundation Drilling

Foundation drilling may be used on a limited basis to avoid the risk of pile run and ensure the pile can be installed to the target depth. While foundation drilling was not modeled for marine fish, the information provided in the LOA addendum (JASCO 2023) enables a qualitative assessment of foundation drilling using published data of potential received noise levels that may be produced during proposed Project drilling. Assuming drilling activities have a received SPL of 140 dB re 1 µPa at 3,281 feet (1,000 meters), it was estimated that the source level back-calculated to 1 meter using practical spreading loss was 185 dB re 1 µPa m (JASCO 2023).

Effects of Exposure to Physiological Injury Thresholds

The estimated received level for foundation drilling is lower than the physiological injury SEL_{24h} threshold of 187 dB re μPa^2 s for fish greater than or equal to 2 grams in response to impulsive sources (Table 3-31). Therefore, physiological injury in Atlantic sturgeon in responses to foundation drilling is not likely to occur and is **discountable**. Therefore, exposure to noise above PTS thresholds during foundation drilling **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** ESA-listed fish.

Effects of Exposure to Behavioral Thresholds

Based on the estimated source level, expressed as SPL, of 185 dB 1 μPa^2 m^2 s, the SPL 150 dB re 1 µPa fish behavioral threshold may be met or exceeded only within approximately 705 feet (215 meters) using the same practical spreading loss equation used to estimate the behavioral disturbance range for marine mammals. Given this small threshold range, the low number of foundations requiring drilling (up to 50 foundations out of a total of 132), and the distance of the SWDA from Atlantic sturgeon spawning rivers, the likelihood of behavioral disturbances that would affect foraging, or spawning behaviors is considered extremely unlikely to occur and is **discountable**. Therefore, the effects of noise exposures above behavioral thresholds resulting from foundation drilling **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** ESA-listed fish.

Vessel and Aircraft Noise

As discussed in Section 1.4.1.2.6, during each proposed Project phase, the applicant anticipates an average of approximately 30 vessels operating during a typical workday in the SWDA and along the OECC. Approximately 60 vessels could be present during the period of maximum construction activity at the start of WTG installation. Many construction vessels would remain at the SWDA or OECC for days or weeks at a time, potentially making infrequent trips to port for bunkering and provisioning as needed (COP Volume I, Sections 3.3.1.12.1 and 4.3.1.12.1; Epsilon 2022). This volume of traffic would vary monthly depending on weather and Proposed Action activities. Approximately 3,200 total vessel round trips are expected to occur during offshore construction of Phase 1, which equates to an approximate average of 6 vessel round trips per day under an 18-month offshore construction schedule (COP Volume I, Section 3.3.1.12.1; Epsilon 2022). Approximately 3,800 total vessel round trips are expected to occur during offshore construction of Phase 2, which equates to an approximate average of 7 vessel round trips per day under an 18-month offshore construction schedule (COP Volume I, Section 4.3.1.12.1; Epsilon 2022). During the most active month of construction, it is anticipated that an average of approximately 15 daily vessel round trips could occur during both phases (COP Volume I, Sections 3.3.1.12.1 and 4.3.1.12.1; Epsilon 2022). Peak construction vessel activity is expected to occur during pile-driving activities. The applicant has identified several port facilities in Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut, New York, and New Jersey that may be used during construction, with some vessels with additional components or materials coming from Canadian and European ports (COP Volume I; Epsilon 2022). Any vessels transiting from Canada and Europe would follow the major navigation routes.

Current vessel traffic in the Action Area and surrounding waters is relatively high, and vessel traffic within the RI/MA Lease Areas and SWDA is relatively moderate (COP Appendix III-I; Epsilon 2022) and includes commercial fishing vessels, recreational vessels, and other commercial vessels (merchant and passenger ships) in order of frequency (COP Appendix III-I; Epsilon 2022). The Action Area experiences increased vessel traffic during the summer months (COP Appendix III-I; Epsilon 2022); however, Proposed Action would not significantly disrupt normal vessel traffic patterns.

Large shipping vessels and tankers produce lower frequency noise with a primary energy near 40 Hz and underwater source levels that can range from 177 to 200 dB re 1 µPa m (McKenna et al. 2012; Erbe et al. 2019), while smaller vessels typically produce higher frequency noise (1,000 to 5,000 Hz) at source levels between 150 and 180 dB re 1 µPa m (Kipple and Gabriele 2003, 2004). Vessels using DP thrusters for station keeping are known to generate substantial underwater noise with sound levels ranging from 150 to 180 dB re 1 µPa m depending on operations and thruster use (BOEM 2013; McPherson et al. 2016).

Effects of Exposure to Noise Above the Physiological Injury Thresholds

Research indicates that the effects of vessel noise, including DP vessel noise, will not cause mortality or injuries in adult fish (Hawkins et al. 2014) given the low source levels and non-impulsive nature of this source. The potential for exposures above physiological injury thresholds to occur is extremely unlikely and is **discountable**. Therefore, the effects of exposure to noise above physiological injury thresholds as a result of vessel activity **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** ESA-listed fish species.

Effects of Exposure to Noise Above the Behavioral Thresholds

Continuous sounds produced by marine vessels have been reported to change fish behavior causing fish to change speed, direction, depth, induce avoidance, or alter schooling behavior (Engås et al. 1995, 1998; Sarà et al. 2007; De Robertis and Handegard 2013; Mitson and Knudsen 2003). DP vessel source levels have been shown to cause several different behavioral responses, auditory masking, and changes in blood chemistry. The most common behavioral responses are avoidance, alteration of swimming speed and direction, and alteration of schooling behavior (Becker et al. 2013; Handegard and Tjøstheim 2005; Sarà et al. 2007; Vabø et al. 2002). Laboratory and field studies have demonstrated several other behaviors that are influenced by DP vessel noise. For example, several studies noted changes in foraging behavior (Bracciali et al. 2012; Purser and Radford 2011; Voellmy et al. 2014a, 2014b), vocalization patterns (Picciulin et al. 2008, 2012), and overall frequency of movement (Buscaino et al. 2010). These studies also demonstrated that behavioral changes were generally temporary. Auditory masking in fish exposed to vessel noise has been demonstrated in a few studies. Auditory thresholds have been shown to increase by as much as 40 dB when fish are exposed to vessel noise playbacks (Codarin et al. 2009; Vasconcelos et al. 2007; Wysocki and Ladich 2005). The degree of auditory masking generally depends on the hearing sensitivity of the fish, the frequency, and the noise levels tested (Wysocki and Ladich 2005).

Evidence suggests fish will return to normal baseline behavior faster following exposure to continuous sources such as vessel noise versus intermittent noise such as pile driving (Neo et al. 2014). Therefore, while vessel noise would be present within the Action Area throughout the life of the Proposed Action, behavioral disturbances would only be expected within and few meters of the vessel and would dissipate once the vessel has moved away. In addition, Atlantic sturgeon have swim bladders, which are not involved in hearing, and are likely to be sensitive to vessel noise but are thought to be more sensitive to particle motion that sound pressure (Popper and Hawkins 2018). Given the nature of non-impulsive sources such as vessels noise, particle motion levels sufficient to result in behavioral disturbances would not occur more than a few meters from the source, and any effects from this brief exposure would be so small that they could not be measured, detected, or meaningfully evaluated and are, therefore, **insignificant**. Therefore, the effects from exposure to noise levels above behavioral thresholds resulting from vessel operations **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** ESA-listed fish species.

Effects of Vessel Noise on Critical Habitat

As discussed in Section 3.4.1.2, the only designated critical habitat that overlaps with the Action Area are some critical habitats for the Gulf of Maine DPS and the New York Bight DPS. The proposed Project vessel ports in the Capital Region along the Hudson River and in Paulsboro, New Jersey, may result in vessels being located in Atlantic sturgeon critical habitat. Under the Proposed Action, it was estimated that an average three round-trips may occur per month from Paulsboro and Capital Region ports throughout the approximate 3-year construction period (Table 1-8). Additionally, the operations base port would likely be in Bridgeport, Connecticut, which is close to the Housatonic River but does not overlap with the designated critical habitat designated for the New York Bight DPS.

Given that vessel noise is not expected to result in physiological injuries for Atlantic sturgeon and that behavioral disturbances such as avoidance or altered swimming speed and direction that may occur are expected to be temporary, the addition of noise from proposed Project vessels would not affect behaviors important to foraging or spawning within Atlantic sturgeon critical habitat. Any effects on the acoustic environment of Atlantic sturgeon critical habitat from this brief exposure would be so small that they could not be measured, detected, or meaningfully evaluated and are, therefore, **insignificant**. Therefore, the effects from increased noise levels resulting from vessel operations **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** critical habitat for Atlantic sturgeon.

Geophysical Survey Noise

As discussed previously, HRG surveys will be conducted prior to and during construction, as well as during operations, to identify any seabed obstructions or potential cable burial or scour protection issues. HRG survey activities indicate a maximum modeled range to the marine mammal PTS thresholds of less than 1 meter for LFC and MFC for both boomers and sparkers (Table 3-15). The ranges to the SPL 160 dB re 1 µPa behavioral threshold for marine mammals ranged from 463 feet (141 meters) for the sparker to 584 feet (178 meters) for the boomer (Table 3-15). Although acoustic modeling was not conducted specifically for fish for HRG surveys, it can be inferred that the injury and behavioral threshold ranges would be substantially smaller than those noted for marine mammals. This is because, as discussed previously, fish are more sensitive to particle motion that sound pressure, and though Atlantic sturgeon have a swim bladder, which enables detection of underwater sound pressure, it is not directly connected to their hearing, so they are less sensitive to underwater sound than marine mammals (Popper et al. 2014).

In an assessment of HRG survey noise conducted by Baker and Howsen (2021), the physiological injury thresholds for fish were estimated to extend to 30 feet (9 meters) for sparker equipment, and the maximum behavioral disturbance threshold range would extend out to 6,549 feet (1,996 meters) for sparkers. However, this assessment assumed the maximum power and source settings were used for each type of equipment, which is not applicable to the HRG surveys proposed by the applicant (JASCO 2022), so it is expected that with the source and power settings included in the Proposed Action, the maximum range to the fish thresholds would be even lower. Additionally, the ranges for boomers, one of the other types of equipment assessed under the Proposed Action, was estimated to be 10.5 feet (3.2 meters) for the physiological injury threshold and 2,323 feet (708 meters) for the behavioral threshold (Baker and Howsen 2021). HRG survey activities affecting fish would follow the same estimated number of survey days described previously.

Effects of Exposure to Noise Above the Physiological Injury Thresholds

The sparker and boomer HRG equipment included in this BA produce noise in low frequencies below 1 kHz that overlap with the hearing sensitivity for most fish (Section 3.4.1) and may, therefore, be detectable by Atlantic sturgeon. Based on the previous assessment conducted by Baker and Howsen (2021), sparker equipment used during these surveys has the potential to produce noise that would exceed physiological injury thresholds for fish up to 30 feet (9 meters), which is a small enough range from the source that the likelihood of any individual experiencing sufficient sound energy to result in injury is low. Additionally, HRG sources would be moving throughout the survey activities, so individuals present near the vessel would only be exposed for a short duration before the survey vessel moves away. Soft-start procedures included in the Proposed Action would also facilitate a gradual increase of equipment energy to allow marine life to leave the area prior to the start of operations at full energy that could result in injury, further reducing the risk of injury. Given the small ranges, transient nature of the survey equipment, and soft-start procedures, the potential for physiological injury in Atlantic sturgeon resulting from HRG surveys is **discountable**. Therefore, effects of noise exposures above physiological injury thresholds during HRG **surveys may affect, not likely to adversely affect** ESA-listed fish species.

Effects of Exposure to Noise Above the Behavioral Thresholds

Behavioral thresholds for fish up may extend up to 1.2 miles (2 kilometers) based on previous assessments (Baker and Howsen 2021). However, the behavioral threshold does not account for exposure duration; given the transient nature of these sources, individuals near the source would only be exposed to above-threshold noise for a short duration before the survey vessel moves away, so no long-term effects would be expected. Should an exposure occur, the potential effects would be brief, and no long-term avoidance of the Project area or effects on reproduction are expected. Effects of this brief exposure could result in temporary disruptions to foraging behavior; however, any impacts associated with this avoidance would be so small that they could not be measured, detected, or evaluated and are, therefore, **insignificant**. Therefore, the effects exposure to noise above behavioral thresholds during HRG surveys **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** ESA-listed fish species.

Unexploded Ordinance Detonations

Acoustic modeling was not conducted for potential UXO detonation effects on fish; however, modeling results are available for sea turtles for the Revolution Wind Project, which is also located offshore Rhode Island and Massachusetts and would, therefore, have comparable seafloor and oceanographic conditions applicable for underwater acoustic modeling. Preliminary survey data for the Action Area indicates there is a risk of UXOs that cannot be avoided or removed through non-explosive methods. The analysis in the LOA application (JASCO 2023) estimated up to 10 UXO may be detonated over a 2-year period during construction. Underwater detonations of UXO present the risk of mortality and potential mortal injury and behavioral disturbances (Popper et al. 2014). A quantitative analysis of ranges to physiological injury ranges was not included for fish (JASCO 2022); however, based on the thresholds modeled for the

Revolution Wind Project (Hannay and Zykov 2022), a qualitative assessment of potential effects can be conducted for fish.

Effects of Exposure to Noise Above the Mortality Thresholds

Due to their swim bladder, Atlantic sturgeon are susceptible to barotrauma from underwater noise (Popper et al. 2014). When a fish with a swim bladder is exposed to a sound wave, gas in their swim bladder expands and contracts more than the surrounding tissue during the periods of under pressure and overpressure, respectively. This can cause the swim bladder to oscillate, resulting in tissue damage and possible rupture.

Modeling conducted for the Revolution Wind Project (Hannay and Zykov 2022) estimated a maximum range to the injury and mortality threshold for fish of 951 feet (290 meters) during detonation of a 454-kilogram (1,000-pound) charge in 148-foot (45-meter) water depths. As described in Section 3.4.1, Atlantic sturgeon could occur in the SWDA, where they could be exposed to UXO detonations. Individuals present in the area will likely occur intermittently, moving through the SWDA with a peak presence between November and May and may forage opportunistically in areas where benthic invertebrates are present. The area is not known to be a preferred foraging area and has not been identified as an aggregation area, which further reduces the potential for impact on this species from UXO detonations. Given the dispersed distribution of Atlantic sturgeon in the SWDA, the potential for co-occurrence in time and space is considered unlikely but possible with greater exposures during the colder months. The applicant is not planning to monitor for Atlantic sturgeon prior to detonations but has committed to the implementation of a noise mitigation systems during all detonation events, though the exact system has not yet been selected. This, coupled with the unlikely detonation of UXO, the conservative approach to modeling distances, the low number of potential detonations required for the Proposed Action (estimated to be no more than 10), and the commitment to a noise mitigation system with 10 dB attenuation, further reduces the potential for exposure to Atlantic sturgeon. The full extent of the potential for injuries is not known and if they occur, they could result in physiological impacts that lead to injury or mortality of small numbers of Atlantic sturgeon if they are present within the detonation area of PTS effects as estimated for marine mammals (Table 3-18). However, there is no critical habitat that overlaps with the Project area where potential UXO detonations may occur (Section 3.4.1.2), and the limit of one detonation per 24-hour period would effectively reduce the likelihood of any exposures above threshold for Atlantic sturgeon and would be **discountable**. Therefore, the effects of noise and blast exposure from proposed Project UXO detonations leading to mortality **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** ESA-listed fish.

Effects of Exposure to Noise Above the Behavioral Thresholds

Reactions of fish to explosives is absent from the literature. Fish are likely to react in a similar way to sea turtles. Finneran et al. (2017) assumed that sea turtles would exhibit no more than a brief startle response to any individual explosive. Prolonged avoidance of the area is only considered likely if the event includes multiple explosives events, which is not part of the Proposed Action.

The low number of potential UXOs identified in the Project area, the applicant’s commitment to using a noise mitigation system for all detonations, and the BOEM-proposed seasonal restriction would further reduce all potential underwater noise effects associated with UXO detonations. Additionally, UXO detonations would only occur within the SWDA and OECC, which does not overlap with any designated critical habitat (Section 3.4.1.2). Should a sturgeon be exposed to noises above behavioral thresholds, the effects would likely be brief (e.g., Atlantic sturgeon may be startled and divert away from the area), and any effects from this brief exposure would be so small that they could not be measured, detected, or evaluated and are, therefore, **insignificant**. Therefore, the effects of noise exposure from proposed Project

UXO detonations leading to behavioral disturbance **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** ESA-listed fish.

Wind Turbine Generator Noise

Noise produced by WTGs is within the hearing range of most marine fish. Depending on the noise intensity, such noises could disturb or displace fish within the surrounding area or cause auditory masking (MMS 2007). However, with generally low noise levels expected from WTG operations, fish would be affected only at close ranges (within 328 feet [100 meters]) (Thomsen et al. 2006, 2020). Thomsen et al. (2006) reviewed the observations of fish behaviors in proximity to an operational WTG and found varying results, from no perceived changes in swimming behavior of European eels (*Anguilla anguilla*) and both increased and decreased catch rates of cod within 328 feet (100 meters) of the operational WTGs.

The analyses conducted by Tougaard et al. (2020) showed that sound levels produced by individual WTG were low in all literature and comparable to or lower than sound levels within 0.6 mile (1 kilometer) of commercial ships. The complied data also showed an increase in noise levels with increasing WTG power and wind speed. However, Tougaard et al. (2020) noted that the noise produced from a WTG is stationary and persistent, which differs from the transitory nature of sound produced by vessel traffic, and the cumulative contribution of multiple WTG within a region must be critically assessed and planned. Stöber and Thomsen (2021) reviewed published literature and also identified an increase in underwater sound level with increasing power size with a nominal 10 MW WTG. However, they also reported a sound decrease of roughly 10 dB re 1 μPa from WTG using gear boxes to WTG using direct drive technology. In addition, Atlantic sturgeon are an anadromous species that primarily use rivers, bays, estuaries, coastal, and shallow OCS waters, and their occurrence in the Project area is expected to be seasonal and in very low numbers.

Effects of Exposure to Noise Above the Physiological Injury Thresholds

Noise produced by WTG operations is within the hearing range of Atlantic sturgeon; however, this is a non-impulsive sound source, which produces relatively low noise levels (compared to construction noise), so noise produced at levels sufficient to elicit injury in either species would only occur within of few meters of the WTG foundations. Therefore, the potential for injury resulting from WTG noise is extremely low and would be **discountable** for Atlantic sturgeon. Therefore, the effects of exposure to noise above physiological injury thresholds resulting from WTG operations and **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** ESA-listed fish species.

Effects of Exposure to Noise Above the Behavioral Thresholds

Depending on the intensity, noises produced by WTG operations could disturb or displace fish within the surrounding area or cause auditory masking (MMS 2007). However, with generally low noise levels, fish would be affected only at close ranges (within 100 meters) to the operating WTG (Thomsen et al. 2006, 2020). As described previously, Atlantic sturgeon would be more likely to be present around the wind farm in non-spawning years as spawning adults typically travel upriver to reproduce (Section 3.4.1), so there is potential for this species to be found around the WTG foundations during operations. While there may be some behavioral modifications, these would be localized and would not be likely to affect activities such as foraging or reproduction. Effects of the behavioral disturbances resulting from WTG noise would be minor enough that they cannot be meaningfully evaluated and are **insignificant**. Therefore, the effects of exposure to noise above physiological injury thresholds during WTG operations **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** ESA-listed fish species.

3.4.2.1.3 Effects on Prey Organisms

Effects of noise during construction, operations, and decommissioning of the Proposed Action (as described previously in Section 3.2.6.2, Section 3.3.5.1, and Section 3.4.2.1) on prey organisms for the Atlantic sturgeon has the potential to result in behavioral disturbances for certain species. Atlantic sturgeon are benthic foragers, typically feeding on invertebrates and bottom-dwelling fish, such as sand lance (NMFS 2022a).

Invertebrates appear to be able to detect both sound pressure and particle motion (André et al. 2016; Budelmann 1992; Solé et al. 2016, 2017) and are most sensitive to low frequency noises (Budelmann and Williamson 1994; Lovell et al. 2005a, 2005b; Mooney et al. 2010; Packard et al. 1990). Reduction of prey fish availability could affect marine mammals and sea turtles if rising sound levels affect fish populations and alter prey abundance, behavior, and distribution (McCauley et al. 2000a, 2000b; Popper and Hastings 2009; Slabbekoorn et al. 2010).

Cephalopods (i.e., octopus, squid) and decapods (i.e., lobsters, shrimps, crabs) are capable of sensing both particle motion and sound pressure at lower frequencies. Packard et al. (1990) showed that three species of cephalopod (common cuttlefish, common octopus, and European squid) were sensitive to particle motion rather than sound pressure, with the highest sensitivity to particle motion reported at 1 to 2 Hz. In longfin squid, Mooney et al. (2010) also observed responses to particle motion at lower frequencies between 100 and 300 Hz and also observed responses to sound pressure at 200 Hz. These data indicate that some prey species may be responding to both the particle motion and pressure component of low frequency noises, but thresholds for physiological or behavioral responses to particle motion in invertebrates are not currently available.

Potential onset thresholds for both physiological and behavioral respones to the pressure component of underwater noise are available in published literature. Solé et al. (2017) showed that SPL ranging from 139 to 142 dB re 1 μPa at one-third octave bands centered at 315 Hz and 400 Hz may be suitable threshold values for trauma onset from sound pressure in cephalopods. Hearing thresholds for sound pressure at higher frequencies have been reported, such as 134 and 139 dB re 1 μPa at 1,000 Hz for the oval squid and the common octopus, respectively (Hu et al. 2009). Cephalopods have also exhibited behavioral responses to low frequency noises (below 1,000 Hz) including inking, locomotor responses, body pattern changes, and changes in respiratory rates (Hu et al. 2009; Kaifu et al. 2008). McCauley et al. (2000a) reported that caged squid exposed to seismic airguns showed behavioral responses such as inking. Wilson et al. (2007) exposed two groups of longfin squid in a tank to killer whale echolocation clicks at SPL from 199 to 226 dB re 1 μPa, which resulted in no apparent behavioral effects or any acoustic debilitation. However, both the McCauley et al. (2000a) and Wilson et al. (2007) experiments used caged squid, so it is unclear how unconfined animals would react. André et al. (2011) exposed four cephalopod species (European squid, common cuttlefish, common octopus, and southern shortfin squid) to 2 hours of continuous noise from 50 to 400 Hz at received SPL of 157 dB re 1 μPa and reported lesions occurring on the sensory hair cells of the statocyst that increased in severity with time, suggesting that cephalopods are particularly sensitive to low frequency noise. Similarly, Solé et al. (2013) conducted a low frequency (50 to 400 Hz) controlled exposure experiment on two deep-diving squid species (southern shortfin squid and European squid), which resulted in lesions on the statocyst epithelia. Solé et al. (2013) described their findings as “morphological and ultrastructural evidence of a massive acoustic trauma induced by low-frequency sound exposure.” In experiments conducted by Samson et al. (2014), common cuttlefish exhibited escape responses (i.e., inking, jetting) when exposed to frequencies between 80 and 300 Hz with SPL above 140 dB re 1 μPa, and they habituated to repeated 200 Hz noises. The intensity of the cuttlefish response with the amplitude and frequency of the noise stimulus suggest that cuttlefish possess loudness perception with a maximum sensitivity of approximately 150 Hz (Samson et al. 2014). Jones et al. (2020) exposed longfin inshore squid to playbacks of impact pile driving recorded at the Block Island Wind Farm ranging from approximately 190 to 194 dB re 1 μPa, which were meant to match sound levels recorded 500 meters from the piles. Most of the squid tested showed alarm behavior (e.g., inking, jetting, body pattern change), but the proportion of the trial in which squid exhibited these behaviors decreased substantially following the first 30 impulses of the playback, indicating the squid may become habituated to the noise (Jones et al. 2020).

Several species of aquatic decapod crustaceans are also known to produce sounds. Popper et al. (2001) reviewed behavioral, physiological, anatomical, and ecological aspects of noise and vibration detection by decapod crustaceans and noted that many decapods also have an array of hair-like receptors within and upon the body surface that potentially respond to water- or substrate-borne displacements, as well as proprioceptive organs that could serve secondarily to perceive vibrations. They concluded that many are able to detect substratum vibrations at sensitivities sufficient to tell the proximity of mates, competitors, or predators (Popper et al. 2001). However, the acoustic sensory system of decapod crustaceans remains poorly studied (Popper et al. 2001). Lovell et al. (2005a, 2005b, 2006) reported potential auditory-evoked responses from prawns that showed auditory sensitivity of noises from 100 to 3,000 Hz. Filiciotto et al. (2016) also reported behavioral responses to vessel noise within this frequency range. Lovell et al. (2005b) found that the greatest sensitivity for prawns was an SPL of 106 dB re 1 µPa at 100 Hz, noting that this was the lowest frequency at which they tested and that prawns might be more sensitive at frequencies below this.

Marine fish are typically sensitive to the 100 to 500 Hz range, and several studies have demonstrated that seismic airguns and impulsive sources might affect the behavior of at least some species of fish. For example, field studies by Engås et al. (1996) and Løkkeborg et al. (2012a) showed that the catch rate of haddock and Atlantic cod significantly declined over 5 days immediately following seismic surveys, after which the catch rate returned to normal. Other studies found only minor responses by fish to noise created during or following seismic surveys, such as a small decline in lesser sand eel abundance that quickly returned to pre-seismic levels (Hassel et al. 2004) or no permanent changes in the behavior of marine reef fishes (Wardle et al. 2001). However, both Hassel et al. (2004) and Wardle et al. (2001) noted that when fish sensed the airgun firing, they performed a startle response and sometimes fled.

While noise produced by proposed Project activities is likely to affect prey species for Atlantic sturgeon, effects on these species is unlikely to result in an effect on their survival and fitness based on the ability of the species to adjust their diet to exploit other types of prey resources when available and the availability of foraging opportunities outside the immediate Project area. The effects on Atlantic sturgeon ay due to reduction in prey items resulting only from underwater noise generated by the Project are likely to be undiscernible from prey changes due to overall wind farm construction and operations and, therefore, would be so small that they could not be measured, detected, or evaluated and are, therefore, **insignificant**. Therefore, effects from underwater noise sources due to activities conducted under the Proposed Action **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** prey organisms for ESA-listed fish species.

3.4.2.2 Habitat Disturbance Effects on Marine Fish (Construction, Operations, Decommissioning)

Similar to the effects described for this stressor in marine mammals in Section 3.2.6.3 and sea turtles in Section 3.3.5.2, habitat disturbance related to the proposed Project would occur throughout construction, operations, and decommissioning. Potential effects on ESA-listed fish species and their prey from habitat disturbance range from short- to long-term impacts. Individual stressors under habitat disturbance encompass displacement from physical disturbance of sediment, changes in oceanographic and hydrological conditions due to presence of structures, conversion of soft- to hard-bottom habitat, and concentration of prey species due to the reef effect. These are discussed separately and organized by proposed Project stage in the following subsections.

3.4.2.2.1 Displacement from Physical Disturbance of Sediment (Construction, Decommissioning)

Construction of the Proposed Action would result in temporary disturbance of the seabed within the Project area resulting in short-term displacement of ESA-listed fish and their prey species present during construction or decommissioning. Based on information provided in Table 3-24, an estimated 1,710.9 acres (6.93 km^2) would be temporarily disturbed during proposed Project construction. As discussed previously in Section 3.2.6.3.1, there are no sensitive resources, hard-bottom, or biogenic (sea grass beds, corals, shellfish reefs and beds, etc.) substrates identified within the SWDA, but there was hard-bottom habitat identified in the Muskeget Channel section of the OECC.

After proposed Project construction activities are completed, the areas of temporary disturbance should return to the baseline state. The restoration of marine soft-sediment habitats occurs through a range of physical (e.g., currents, wave action) and biological (e.g., bioturbation, tube building) processes (Dernie et al. 2003). Disturbed areas not replaced with hardened structures (i.e., scour or cable protection) would be resettled, and the benthic community would be expected to approach normal conditions within approximately 1 to 2 years (Dernie et al. 2003; Department for Business, Enterprise and Regulatory Reform 2008; Collie et al. 2000; Gerdes et al. 2008). However, the actual mechanisms of recovery are highly complex and site-specific; recovery to baseline conditions may take much longer in some areas and for some benthic species. Generally, soft-bottom habitats are more rapidly restored following a disturbance compared to complex or hard-bottom habitats (Collie et al. 2000).

Atlantic sturgeon are known to eat a variety of benthic organisms and are believed to be opportunistic feeders with stomach contents ranging from mollusks, worms, amphipods, isopods, shrimp, and small benthic fish (e.g., sand lance; Smith 1985; Johnson et al. 1997; Dadswell 2006; Novak et al. 2017). Generally, the disturbance of benthic habitat would be short term and localized, with an abundance of similar foraging habitat and prey available in adjacent areas for Atlantic sturgeon. Given their generalist feeding behaviors and the limited total area of potential habitat disturbance, Atlantic sturgeon are unlikely to be affected by the effects of short-term, localized, seabed disturbance. Therefore, the effects of displacement of Atlantic sturgeon and their prey from physical disturbance of sediment are expected to be minimal.

The presence of the WTGs, ESPs, and scour protection would convert 360.7 acres (1.46 km^2; Table 3-24) of current soft-bottom to new permanent hard-bottom habitat, which could lead to potential changes in foraging habitat for Atlantic sturgeon. The only forage fish anticipated to be affected by this permanent disturbance of sediment would be sand lance, which are strongly associated with sandy substrate. There would be a reduction in availability of habitat for sand lance, as proposed Project infrastructure would result in a loss of a portion of soft bottom. This, theoretically, could result in a localized reduction in the abundance of sand lance in the Project area. Although these effects would be long term, the small area of converted habitat is not likely to affect the Atlantic sturgeon. Given this small, localized reduction in sand lance and the generalist feeding strategies of Atlantic sturgeon, any effects are expected to be minimal.

Habitat disturbance effects on fish during decommissioning would likely be similar to or less than those experienced during construction. Given that decommissioning techniques are expected to advance over the life of the proposed Project, potential impacts would need to be evaluated at that time; however, effects on ESA-listed fish species are not expected to be greater than those experienced during construction.

The impacts on the Atlantic sturgeon from sediment disturbance cannot be meaningfully measured, evaluated, or detected and are, therefore, **insignificant**.

As discussed in Section 3.4.1.2, the only designated critical habitat that overlaps with the Action Area are some critical habitats for the New York Bight DPS. The proposed Project vessel ports in the Capital

Region and Paulsboro, New Jersey, may result in vessels being located in Atlantic sturgeon critical habitat. However, vessels potentially present in critical habitat would only be transiting or moored quaside, so no anchoring or other bottom-disturbing activities would result from proposed Project vessels; therefore, effects on Atlantic sturgeon critical habitat from sediment disturbance is **discountable**.

3.4.2.2.2 Changes in Oceanographic and Hydrological Conditions due to the Presence of Structures (Operations)

The greatest concern for ESA-listed fish and changes in oceanographic and hydrologic conditions resulting from structures in the open ocean would be potential impacts on prey sources. Atlantic sturgeon prey, such as sand lance, mollusks, polychaete worms, amphipods, isopods, and shrimp, are not closely affected by physical oceanographic features. Potential impacts on larval dispersion and survival of Atlantic sturgeon prey species could be affected by hydrologic conditions on a very localized level. The potential hydrodynamic effects identified from the presence of vertical structures in the water column affect nutrient cycling and mixing patterns, which could influence the distribution and abundance of fish and planktonic prey resources throughout operations (van Berkel et al. 2020). Given the colonization seen on the Block Island Wind Farm foundations (HDR 2020), recruitment of mollusk and decapod larvae do not appear to be negatively affected by hydrologic conditions at the WTG; therefore, recruitment of larval prey species for Atlantic sturgeon would likely not be affected.

As discussed in Section 3.2.6.3.3, the anticipated hydrodynamic effects of structures are expected to be localized and not extend beyond a few hundred meters to 1 kilometer from the proposed Project foundations (Floeter et al. 2017; Miles et al. 2017; Schultze et al. 2020). Additionally, Atlantic sturgeon in the Project area would primarily feed on benthic invertebrates and small fish (Section 3.4.1), which lowers the risk of changes in oceanographic conditions due to the Proposed Action affecting Atlantic sturgeon prey availability. Any effects resulting from oceanographic and hydrographic conditions produced by the foundations and structures would be small and unlikely to be meaningfully evaluated and, therefore, are considered **insignificant** for Atlantic sturgeon.

3.4.2.2.3 Effects of Changes in and Concentration of Prey Species due to the Reef Effect of Structures (Operations)

Long-term habitat alterations from soft-bottom to hard-bottom conversion during operations of the proposed Project would occur through placement of monopiles and jacketed piles, scour protection, and cable protection. The presence of the WTGs, ESPs, and scour protection would convert 360.7 acres (1.46 km^2; Table 3-24) of current soft-bottom to new permanent hard-bottom habitat, which could lead to potential changes in foraging habitat for Atlantic sturgeon (Table 3-24). The addition of the hard-bottom habitat is expected to result in a shift in the area immediately surrounding each monopile to a structure-oriented system, including an increase in fouling organisms (Degraer et al. 2020; Mavraki et al. 2020). Over time (weeks to months), the areas with scour protection are likely to be colonized by sessile or mobile organisms (e.g., sponges, hydroids, and crustaceans) (Degraer et al. 2020). This results in a modification of the benthic community in these areas from primarily infaunal organisms (e.g., amphipods, polychaetes, and bivalves). The addition of new hard-bottom substrate in a predominantly soft-bottom environment will enhance local biodiversity (Mavraki et al. 2020); enhanced biodiversity associated with hard-bottom habitat is well documented (Pohle and Thomas 2001). Hard-bottom habitat and vertical structures in a soft-bottom habitat can create artificial reefs, thus, inducing the “reef” effect (Taormina et al. 2018). The reef effect is usually considered a **beneficial** impact, associated with higher densities and biomass of fish and decapod crustaceans (Taormina et al. 2018), which may provide a potential increase in available forage items for sturgeon compared to the surrounding soft-bottom habitat.

3.4.2.2.4 Summary of Habitat Disturbance Effects

As discussed above, all effects of habitat disturbance on ESA-listed fish are either **insignificant** or **beneficial**. Therefore, the effects of habitat disturbance from activities conducted under the Proposed Action **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** ESA-listed fish species.

Additionally, the likelihood of habitat disturbances affecting Atlantic sturgeon critical habitat is so low it is **discountable**. Therefore, the effects of habitat disturbance from activities conducted under the Proposed Action **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** Atlantic sturgeon critical habitat.

3.4.2.3 Water Quality Effects on Marine Fish (Construction, Decommissioning)

Construction is likely to result in elevated levels of turbidity in the immediate proximity of seafloor-disturbing activities like pile driving, placement of scour protection, vessel anchoring, and burial of the inter-array and offshore export cables. There would be temporary increases in sediment suspension and deposition during activities that entail the disturbance of the seabed. Mitigation measures to minimize and reduce the potential for adverse effects from water quality changes on ESA-listed marine fish resulting from construction and decommissioning are included in the Proposed Action (Table 1-12).

As described in Section 2.1.1, the Project area is predominantly composed of unconsolidated sediments ranging from silt and fine-grained sands to gravel and the sediment plume that could result from temporary and intermittent bottom-disturbing activities is expected to settle out of the water column within a few hours. The installation of inter-array cables and offshore export cables (Section 1.4.1.2.4) can cause temporary increases in turbidity and sediment resuspension. Other projects using similar installation methods (e.g., jet plowing, pile driving) have been characterized as having minor effects on water quality due to the short-term and localized nature of the disturbance (Latham et al. 2017). The Sediment Transport Modeling Study (COP Appendix III-A; Epsilon 2022) predicts that suspended sediments from cable installation activities in the SWDA and along the OECC (including the Western Muskeget Variant) would settle out within approximately 6 hours or less at any given location. These effects on water quality for finer sediments are anticipated to be localized adjacent to the trench and temporary in nature.

Many vessels for the proposed Project would be equipped with DP systems, but some anchoring would be required to support specific construction activities. Increased vessel anchoring along with cable laying and other construction activities during construction and decommissioning would cause increased turbidity levels, which would also be staggered, localized, and short term.

Studies of the effects of turbid water on fish suggest that concentrations of suspended solids can reach thousands of milligrams per liter before an acute reaction is expected (Wilber and Clarke 2001). Johnson (2018) recommends that sturgeon should not be exposed to TSS levels of 1,000 milligrams per liter above ambient levels for longer than 14 days at a time to avoid behavioral and physiological effects. Tolerance of juvenile Atlantic sturgeon to suspended sediments has been evaluated in a laboratory setting and exposed individuals to TSS concentrations of 100, 250, and 500 milligrams per liter for a 3-day period (Wilkens et al. 2015). Of the fish exposed, 96 percent survived the test, and the authors suggested that the absence of any significant effects on survival or swimming performance indicates that the impacts of sediment plumes in natural settings are minimal where fish can move or escape. Directed studies of sturgeon TSS tolerance are currently lacking, but sturgeons, as a whole, are adapted to living in naturally turbid environments like large rivers and estuaries (Johnson 2018). Given this, adult and subadult sturgeon expected to occur in the Project area are likely tolerant of elevated suspended sediment levels.

Atlantic sturgeon are opportunistic benthivores that feed primarily on mollusks, polychaete worms, amphipods, isopods, shrimps and small bottom-dwelling fishes; therefore, suspended sediment and turbidity could result in some temporary avoidance of turbid areas or feeding challenges. Any effects from elevated level of turbidity from the proposed Project on Atlantic sturgeon or their prey are considered so small that they could not be measured. In addition, mitigation measures to minimize and reduce the potential for adverse effects from water quality changes on ESA-listed fish resulting from the proposed Project are included in the Proposed Action (Table 1-12) or have been proposed by BOEM (Table 1-12). Fish would likely depart or avoid unfavorable water quality conditions they may encounter. Suspended sediment and turbidity could result in some temporary avoidance of turbid areas, but these short-term responses are expected to result in minor, non-measurable effects. Therefore, the risk of water quality effects on the Atlantic sturgeon is assumed to be very low, and effects, if any, would be **insignificant.**

The COP (Volume I, Appendix I-F; Epsilon 2022) presents results from a spill model assessing the trajectory and weathering of spilled material following a catastrophic release of all oil contents from an offshore ESP located at the closest potential position to shore from the SWDA. Each WTG would contain up to 17,413 gallons (65,915 liters) of oils, lubricants, coolant, and diesel fuel, while each ESP could contain up to 189,149 gallons (716,007 liters) of these fluids. Oils and lubricants would comprise the largest share of these stored materials. The maximum most probable discharge volume is 189,149 gallons (716,007 liters) (COP Volume I, Appendix 1-F; Epsilon 2022). According to Bejarano et al. (2013), the probability of occurrence of this type of catastrophic release, such as the topple of an ESP, is extremely small. Effects on Atlantic sturgeon would be likely due to decreased water quality in the immediate area of a spill or other non-routine event, although such events are considered unlikely. Although also unlikely, vapors from fuel spills resulting either from vessel collisions/allisions or from servicing could affect air and water quality. Such a spill, if it were to occur, would be expected to dissipate rapidly and then evaporate and biodegrade within a few days. Execution of the applicant's required oil spill response plan would decrease potential effects by establishing response, containment, and removal procedures. Because such events are unlikely, and with the implementation of an oil spill response plan, the effects of spills on Atlantic sturgeon are not likely to occur and would be **discountable**.

Similarly, proposed Project vessels transiting within Atlantic sturgeon critical habitat in the Hudson and Delaware rivers (Section 3.4.1.2) may present a risk of accidental releases or spills. However, only a limited number of proposed Project vessels would be present in these rivers throughout Project construction (Table 1-8), and they would be expected to follow all applicable guidelines such as those recommended by the International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships to minimize releases. Therefore, the likelihood of releases from proposed Project vessels that would alter the quality of Atlantic sturgeon critical habitat is **discountable**.

Water quality effects resulting from activities under the Proposed Action **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** ESA-listed fish and critical habitat.

3.4.2.4 Vessel Traffic Effects on Marine Fish (Construction, Operations, Decommissioning)

Proposed Project-related vessels may pose a potential collision risk to Atlantic sturgeon. Based on information provided by the applicant, a wide variety of vessels would be used during construction, ranging from tugboats (52 to 115 feet [16 to 35 meters] in length) to jack-up, heavy-lift, and heavy transport vessels (more than 700 feet [213 meters] in length) (COP Volume I, Table 3.3-1; Epsilon 2022). Construction activities (including offshore installation of WTGs, ESPs, array cables, interconnection cable, and export cable) would require a daily average of approximately six and seven vessel round trips per day under an 18-month offshore construction schedule for Phase 1 and Phase 2, respectively. An estimated total of 3,200 vessel round trips are expected during Phase 1 and 3,800 vessel round trips during Phase 2. New Bedford Harbor in Massachusetts is expected to be the primary port used to support construction activities, though ports in Connecticut (i.e., Bridgeport), Rhode Island (i.e., Port of Providence), and Martha's Vineyard, Massachusetts, would also be used (Table 1-7). Capitol Region ports in New York on the Hudson River and Paulsboro, New Jersey on the Delaware River are also under consideration but would represent a small percentage of total vessel transits during construction compared to the primary ports listed above. Additionally, a small percentage of vessel transits would originate from Europe and Canada. Vessels, ports, and number of trips for decommissioning would be similar to that for construction.

During operations, the Proposed Action would generate trips by crew transport vessels (about 75 feet [23 meters] in length) and service operations vessels (260 to 300 feet [79 to 91 meters] in length); other vessels may be used for routine and non-routine maintenance activities, as discussed in Section 1.4.2.2. Approximately 250 vessel round trips are estimated to take place annually for Phase 1 operations, equating to less than 1 round-trip transit per day. While vessel activity during Phase 2 operations would be similar to that of Phase 1, some vessels may be shared between Phases 1 and 2, thus consolidating trips while both phases are operating. Approximately 470 vessel round trips are estimated to take place annually during the simultaneous operations of both phases, which equates to an average of less than 2 vessel round trips per day. The majority of vessel transits during Phase 1 and Phase 2 operations would originate from Bridgeport, Connecticut, and Vineyard Haven, Massachusetts.

Atlantic sturgeon strikes are most likely to occur in areas where Atlantic sturgeon populations overlap with abundant boat traffic such as large ports or areas with relatively narrow waterways (ASSRT 2007). While Atlantic sturgeon are known to be struck and killed by vessels in rivers and estuaries, vessel strikes are less likely in the marine environment, likely due to the space between bottom-oriented sturgeon and the propellers and hull of vessels. Atlantic sturgeon are a demersal species and most likely to occur at or near the bottom of the water column in the marine environment. Although vessel drafts have not been provided by the applicant, this analysis proceeds with using an estimated maximum of 45 feet (13.7 meters) for a deep-draft foundation installation vessel. Water depths in the SWDA range from 141 to 203 feet (43 to 62 meters) (COP Section 2.2; Epsilon 2022). At these depths and in open coastal and marine environments, which would not constrain the distribution or movement of individuals, Atlantic sturgeon are not likely to be struck by proposed Project-related vessels. Therefore, in the offshore areas of the Project area, vessel-related mortalities are not expected.

The dispersed nature of vessel traffic and individual sturgeon reduces the potential for co-occurrence of individual sturgeon and individual vessels throughout most of the Project area, with the exception of vessels transiting in riverine habitat. The ports and vessels under consideration for the Proposed Action are described in Section 1.4.1.2.6. Capitol Region ports, which include the Port of Albany, Coeymans, and New York State Offshore Wind Port, are located on the Hudson River in upstate New York, approximately 150 miles (241 kilometers) upriver. Additionally, Paulsboro Marine Terminal in New Jersey is located approximately 60 miles (97 kilometers) upriver on the Delaware River. Both rivers support adult and juvenile Atlantic sturgeon populations. An average of up to three round trips per month are expected for proposed Project vessels transiting on the Delaware and Hudson rivers from each the Paulsboro and Capitol Region ports, respectively; an average of up to 100 transits in total may occur throughout the duration of proposed Project construction (Table 1-8). Therefore, this analysis proceeds with a maximum case of 100 total vessel transits on the Delaware River and 100 total transits on the Hudson River over the Phase 1 and Phase 2 36-month construction period. Depths along the Hudson River vary, with main channel depths of 43 feet (13 meters) in the lower Hudson River and 32 feet (9.7 meters) in areas north to Albany. The Delaware River main channel depth ranges from 40 to 45 feet (12 to 14 meters). No transits from ports on the Delaware or Hudson rivers are anticipated to occur during operations.

Vessel strike mortalities on the Hudson River are likely a greater threat to Atlantic sturgeon than previously thought. In 2019, 17 mortalities (including 10 adults) were recorded exhibiting injuries consistent with vessel strike in the Hudson River (NMFS 2022g). A total of 28 mortalities were reported in the Delaware Estuary between 2005 and 2008 (Brown and Murphy 2010). Propeller boats and barges can pose a risk to fish that swim near the water surface and are a potential source of mortality for Atlantic sturgeon as a result of direct collisions with the hull or propeller (Brown and Murphy 2010). The majority of vessel-related Atlantic sturgeon mortality is likely caused by large transoceanic vessels in river channels (Brown and Murphy 2010; Balazik et al. 2012). Large vessels have been implicated because of their deep draft (up to 40 to 45 feet [12.2 to 13.7 meters]) relative to smaller vessels (15 feet [less than 4.5 meters]), which increases the probability of vessel collision with demersal fishes like Atlantic sturgeon, even in deep water (Brown and Murphy 2010). A majority of the proposed Project vessel fleet for construction activities have draft between that of the most dangerous large vessels and small vessels examined by Balazik et al. (2012). Although smaller vessels and those with relatively shallow drafts provide more clearance with the river bottom, they can operate at a higher speed, which is expected to limit a sturgeons' ability to avoid being struck. Additionally, vessel speed restrictions are unlikely to reduce the likelihood of a vessel strike, as Atlantic sturgeon are unlikely to avoid oncoming vessels (NMFS 2022g). The effectiveness of visual observers for reducing vessel strike risk is also limited, given sturgeon are not visible when underwater.

Atlantic sturgeon strikes are most likely to occur in areas with abundant boat traffic such as large ports or areas with relatively narrow waterways (ASSRT 2007). Vessel transits for the proposed Project through the critical habitat of the Delaware and Hudson rivers during spawning periods when sturgeon aggregate in the spring pose an increased risk of vessel strikes with Atlantic sturgeon. Notably, proposed Project-related vessel traffic would only operate in established navigation channels or open water areas of sufficient depth to make the potential for vessel strike extremely unlikely to occur. Additionally, due to the infrequent nature of these transits and the existing amount of vessel traffic, vessel transits in the Delaware and Hudson rivers resulting from the proposed Project are not expected to have a significant or measurable effects on Atlantic sturgeon or their critical habitat. In offshore areas, the risk of a vessel strike is likely to be minimal due to overall lower densities of sturgeon and available space for sturgeon to avoid vessels in these areas. The risk of vessel strikes is assumed to be extremely low, as outlined, thus the potential for vessel strikes to ESA-listed Atlantic sturgeon is considered extremely unlikely to occur and **discountable** given their limited presence at the water's surface, overall low dispersed density throughout their riverine habitats, and the low volume of proposed Project-related transits.

As discussed in Section 3.4.1.2, Atlantic sturgeon critical habitat is present within the Action Area. This includes the Hudson and Delaware rivers, as previously discussed. However, the number of proposed Project-related vessels that may transit Atlantic sturgeon critical habitat is considered very low when compared to the existing commercial and recreational vessel traffic in the rivers. It is not anticipated that any proposed Project-related vessel transits would disrupt Atlantic sturgeon foraging resources or spawning behaviors to any appreciable or measurable level given the low frequency of these transits. Therefore, proposed Project-related vessel transits would have an **insignificant** effect on Atlantic sturgeon critical habitat.

In summary, the likelihood of vessel strikes from proposed Project vessel activities leading to injury and mortality is extremely low for Atlantic sturgeon in both their marine and riverine habitat. Furthermore, proposed Project-related vessel transits in the Delaware and Hudson rivers are not expected to have any measurable effects on Atlantic sturgeon critical habitat. Therefore, the risk of vessel strikes on the Atlantic sturgeon and impacts on their critical habitat is assumed to be extremely low, and effects, if any, would be **discountable** and **insignificant**. Therefore, vessel traffic effects **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** ESA-listed fish and Atlantic Sturgeon critical habitat.

3.4.2.5 Secondary Entanglement due to Increased and Altered Fishing Activity Caused by the Presence of Structures (Operations)

As discussed in other resource sections (Sections 3.2.6.5 and 3.3.5.4), the presence of structures during operations has the potential to concentrate recreational fishing around foundations and alter the existing distribution and gear type of existing commercial fisheries.

3.4.2.5.1 Redistribution of Commercial Fisheries

Commercial fishing using fixed and mobile occurs in and around the SWDA and OECC (COP Appendix III-N; Epsilon 2022). The primary trap/pot fisheries that use vertical lines in Project area is the commercial lobster fishery, which is primarily active within Nantucket Sound and limited south of Muskeget Channel and in the SWDA (COP Volume III; Epsilon 2022). In the limited bycatch data for these fisheries, only finfish and invertebrates captured were in the pots/traps rather than vertical line entanglements. There were no sturgeon captures reported in pot fisheries in a U.S. fisheries assessment (Savoca et al. 2020). Additionally, fish pots were not identified as a threat to sturgeon in a bycatch review conducted by Zollett (2009). There is no evidence that vertical lines pose a substantial entanglement risk to Atlantic sturgeon.

Fishing effort by gillnet and mobile-tending vessels also operate in the SWDA and OECC at variable levels (COP Volume III; Epsilon 2022). Commercial fisheries that use gillnet and trawl gear have the greatest risk of Atlantic sturgeon bycatch (Stein et al. 2004; ASSRT 2007; Dunton et al. 2010; ASMFC 2017), with the highest levels of bycatch in the mid-Atlantic occurring in dogfish and monkfish fisheries. Tie-down gillnets with long soak time produced the greatest sturgeon mortality (ASSRT 2007). Observer data indicated up to 25,035 pounds (11,356 kilograms) of Atlantic sturgeon were captured in gill nets in coastal waters from North Carolina to Maine; 84 percent of these captures were from sinking gill nets, 1 percent was from drift gill nets. Recommendations by the Atlantic Sturgeon Bycatch Working Group in 2021 that include modifications of tie-down length, reduced soak times, and seasonal set restrictions are likely to reduce bycatch. Fisheries recommendations regarding both pot fisheries (e.g., weak links) and gill net fisheries would likely reduce the risk of sturgeon bycatch around the Project area in a comprehensive manner.

The USCG undertook a Massachusetts and Rhode Island Port Access Route Study to evaluate the need for vessel routing measures, including regional transit lanes, within the Massachusetts WEA and RI/MA Lease Areas (COP Appendix III; Epsilon 2022). The layout of the SWDA is consistent with recommendations from the USCG and will facilitate ongoing transit and fishing activities by commercial fisherfolk; the proposed layout is expected to accommodate traditional fishing patterns and the placement of mobile and fixed gear within the WEAs (COP Appendix III; Epsilon 2022). However, vessels towing mobile gear in the SWDA may choose to exit the SWDA before retrieving gear or reversing course for a subsequent tow through the SWDA, thereby extending the amount of time fishing gear is deployed and/or more frequent retrieval and deployment of gear, which could increase exposure of Atlantic sturgeon to potential bycatch risk. However, a trawling vessel turn analysis performed for Vineyard Wind 1 (located in in Lease Area OCS-A 0501), demonstrated that trawling vessels are expected to have sufficient room to maneuver, including executing a 180-degree turn, within the proposed 1-nautical-mile (1.15-mile) navigation corridors (Epsilon 2022), indicating a change in towing methodology may not be warranted.

The intrinsic characteristics of fishing gear and methods pose a greater risk to ESA-listed fish species than changes in the distribution or patterns of commercial fishing in response to offshore wind, including the Proposed Action. Therefore, the effects of redistribution of commercial fisheries to ESA-listed fish species would be **discountable.**

3.4.2.5.2 Increased Recreational Fishing

Increased recreational fishing poses a secondary entanglement risk for ESA-listed fish species. Abandoned or lost recreational and commercial fishing gear may become entangled with foundations, resulting in an increased the risk of entanglement for the Atlantic sturgeon. Currently, published data do not exist on the amount or type of debris that accumulates on offshore wind foundations in the U.S. Atlantic; therefore, the scale of entanglement risk is not known. To date, no published reports exist regarding assessment and enumeration of fishing gear, or the associated entanglement risk for Atlantic sturgeon. Although there are unpublished, ancillary reports of sturgeon entanglement in fishing line, recreational bycatch is not noted as a significant threat to these species. It is likely, therefore, that the incidents of secondary entanglement are low. Additionally, the following monitoring and mitigation measure (Table 1-12) will act to reduce potential impacts on marine fish resulting from lost or discarded fishing gear that accumulates around WTG foundations:

- The applicant must monitor indirect effects associated with charter and recreational fishing gear lost from expected increases in fishing around WTG foundations by surveying at least 10 of the WTGs located closest to shore in the SWDA annually. Survey design and effort may be modified with review and concurrence by the U.S. Department of the Interior. The applicant may conduct surveys by remotely operated vehicles, divers, or other means to determine the frequency and locations of marine debris. The applicant must report the results of the surveys to BOEM and BSEE in an annual report for the preceding calendar year. Annual reports must include survey reports that include the survey date, contact information of the operator, the location and pile identification number, photographic and/or video documentation of the survey and debris encountered, any animals sighted, and the disposition of any located debris (i.e., removed or left in place). Annual reports must also include claim data attributable to the Project from the applicant corporate gear loss compensation policy and procedures. Required data and reports may be archived, analyzed, published, and disseminated by BOEM.

The monitoring and disposition requirement provides BOEM with the ability to require removal of entanglement hazards should they occur. Secondary entanglement would pose a low risk to Atlantic sturgeon due to their relatively low occurrences in the Project area and expected minimal direct use of or foraging at the foundations. The consequences of any entanglement are high in that it often results in a mortality; however, the expectation for secondary entanglement by Atlantic sturgeon is extremely low such that it is **discountable**.

Therefore, effects of secondary entanglement due to increased and altered fishing activity caused by the presence of structures **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** ESA-listed fish species.

3.4.2.6 Monitoring Surveys

The components of the fisheries and benthic habitat monitoring surveys during pre- and post-construction, as well as during construction, are described in Section 1.4.4. The stressors associated with survey activities that may affect Atlantic sturgeon include vessel strike, entanglement or entrapment, and impacts on prey resources.

3.4.2.6.1 Vessel Strike

As discussed in Section 3.4.2.4, vessel strikes are a known source of injury and mortality for Atlantic sturgeon. Increased vessel activity in the Project area associated with the Proposed Action, including vessel traffic associated with HRG, fisheries, and habitat monitoring surveys, would pose a theoretical risk of increased collision-related injury and mortality for ESA-listed species. In general, strikes are most likely to occur in areas where Atlantic sturgeon populations overlap with abundant boat traffic such as large ports or areas with relatively narrow waterways (ASSRT 2007).

Vessels conducting fisheries monitoring surveys would be commercial fishing vessels, ranging in size from 30 to 100 feet (9.1 to 30 meters) (Table 1-10). Operational survey speeds are survey-type and vessel dependent. Demersal otter trawl surveys are conducted at 3 knots, while neuston net sampling is conducted at 4 knots (Appendix B); all other fisheries monitoring surveys (i.e., drop camera, ventless trap, fish pot, and lobster tagging) are expected to be conducted either stationary or at idle speeds during active gear deployment or recovery. Transit speeds for these vessels may exceed 10 knots but will be maintained as legally mandated (73 Fed. Reg. 60173 and 87 Fed. Reg. 46921 if adopted). Each sampling type (i.e., demersal otter trawl, drop camera, and ventless trap study) would use a single vessel per trip; the neuston net sampling would use the same vessel and trip as the ventless trap study and require no additional vessel trips. Additionally, the exact ports that would be used by vessels conducting the fisheries monitoring surveys are currently unknown, though homeports for vessels would be in Rhode Island or Massachusetts.

The total number of vessels conducting HRG, fisheries, and benthic habitat monitoring surveys is expected to be a small proportion of the number of vessels and transits analyzed for construction, operations, and decommissioning activities given the limited extent and duration of the surveys relative to ongoing proposed Project activities (Section 1.4.4). The same mechanisms and stressors associated with vessel strike risk analyzed for proposed Project construction, operations, and decommissioning activities would apply to vessel activity associated with fisheries and habitat monitoring surveys under the Proposed Action. In addition, the monitoring and mitigation measures for vessel strike avoidance presented in Section 1.4.5 would be implemented during monitoring surveys. This analysis is not repeated here.

The monitoring surveys under the Proposed Action; inclusive of HRG surveys, benthic habitat monitoring surveys, and fisheries monitoring surveys; would not significantly increase vessel traffic in the Project area compared to other proposed Project-related vessel activities and regional vessel traffic already occurring in the Project area. In consideration of proposed Project-related HRG, fisheries, and habitat monitoring survey design; vessel strike risk; and the implementation of mitigation and monitoring measures; the potential for vessel strike would be **discountable**. Therefore, vessel traffic during proposed Project-related monitoring surveys **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** ESA-listed fish.

3.4.2.6.2 Gear Utilization

As described in Section 1.4.4, the applicant is planning to conduct demersal otter trawl, drop camera, ventless trap, fish pot, lobster tagging, and Neuston net sampling surveys. The monitoring plan is proposed to be 6 years in duration, including 2 years of pre-construction baseline monitoring, 1 year of monitoring during construction, and 3 years of post-construction monitoring. Survey design, frequency, and extent are discussed in Section 1.4.4.2. Additionally, multibeam echo sounder, video, and benthic grab sampling would be conducted under the BHMP during pre-construction and Years 1, 3, and, if necessary, Year 5 after construction (Section 1.4.4.1). Each component of the monitoring plan presents differential entanglement risk and impacts on prey species to Atlantic sturgeon, as discussed below.

A number of monitoring and mitigation measures under the Proposed Action are designed to standardize Atlantic sturgeon handling and reporting procedures in response to an entanglement. These measures will reduce impacts on Atlantic sturgeon by ensuring that the handling of any sturgeon caught in fisheries sampling gear would not cause or exacerbate any direct injury to the animal. Sufficient training and proper technique would also reduce impacts on captured sturgeon by minimizing the time of handling and, therefore, the individuals' stress (Beardsall et al. 2013; Bartholomew and Bohnsack 2005).

Atlantic sturgeon are susceptible to capture in trawl nets, which may result in injury or death. Non-lethal effects could include reduced fecundity and delayed or aborted spawning migrations (Collins et al. 2000; Moser et al. 2000; Moser and Ross 1995). Northeast Fisheries Observer Program data from Miller and Shepard (2011) indicate that mortality rates of Atlantic sturgeon caught in otter trawl gear is approximately 5 percent. The risk to the species is greatest where high fishing efforts occur in regions with high Atlantic sturgeon abundances. Capture of Atlantic sturgeon in trawl gear has the potential to result in injury and mortality, reduced fecundity, and delayed or aborted spawning migrations (Moser and Ross 1995; Collins et al. 2000; Moser et al. 2000). However, the use of trawl gear has been employed as a safe and reliable method to capture sturgeon, provided that the tow time is limited (NMFS 2014).

Negative impacts on sturgeon resulting from trawling capture are related to tow speed and duration (Moser et al. 2000). Northeast Fisheries Observer Program data from Miller and Shepherd (2011) indicate that mortality rates of Atlantic sturgeon caught in otter trawl gear is approximately 5 percent. Short tow durations and careful handling of individuals once on deck are likely to result in a very low risk of mortality to captured individuals (NMFS 2014, 2016b). Both the Northeast Fisheries Science Center and Northeast Area Assessment and Monitoring Program surveys have recorded the capture of hundreds of Atlantic sturgeon since the inception of each. To date, there have been no recorded serious injuries or mortalities. A single capture of Atlantic sturgeon has occurred in trawl surveys currently being conducted for the South Fork Offshore Wind Project. The trawl vessel and sampling equipment used for the fisheries monitoring plan would be comparable to that used by the Northeast Area Assessment and Monitoring Program. Trawl tow lengths are limited to 20 minutes, and the vessel operating the trawl (a commercial fishing vessel) would tow at 3 knots. The total effort of trawl surveys for the proposed Project is 50, 20-minute tows four times per year or 66.6 hours per year and 400 hours over a 6-year period. The relatively short tow duration is expected to minimize the potential for interactions with Atlantic sturgeon and pose a negligible risk of mortality. Furthermore, in the event of an Atlantic sturgeon capture, survey vessels would be required to carry adequate disentanglement equipment and crew trained in proper handling and disentanglement procedures to reduce potential mortality.

Given the dispersed nature of Atlantic sturgeon, the limited number of trawl tows that would be conducted, the short tow times of 20 minutes for the proposed Project, evidence that fisheries research surveys are associated with a low risk of mortality, and the application of mitigation measures for captured sturgeon, BOEM does not anticipate serious injury or mortality of Atlantic sturgeon captured during proposed Project trawl surveys. However, given that trawl surveys from proposed Project monitoring activities could still lead to potential capture and/or minor injury, effects cannot be discounted. Therefore, entanglement in demersal trawl gear associated with the Proposed Action **may affect, likely to adversely affect** ESA-listed fish.

Stationary pots that are baited pose a potential risk to Atlantic sturgeon. However, fish traps and pots were not recorded as potential sources for capture of Atlantic sturgeon in the Northeast Fisheries Observer Program data (Dunton et al. 2015), and it is unlikely that the species would become entangled in the lines or pots. The proposed Project's ventless trap survey includes 30 stations that would be sampled twice monthly from May through December; soak times would be limited to 3 days (when feasible). In the event of an Atlantic sturgeon capture, survey vessels would be required to carry adequate disentanglement equipment and crew trained in proper handling and disentanglement procedures. However, the likelihood of an entanglement occurring in trap and pot gear is extremely unlikely to occur and is considered **discountable** given the limited, dispersed distribution of Atlantic sturgeon in the Action Area, the application of mitigation measures, and the limited duration of each survey event.

Neuston sampling is conducted with a plankton net towed and slow speeds (4 knots) for short periods (10 minutes) in the top 1.6 feet (0.5 meter) of the water column. The Neuston net frame is 2.4 meters by 0.6 meter by 6.0 meters (7.8 feet by 1.9 feet by 19.6 feet) in size, and the net is made of a 1,320-micrometer mesh; although capture is possible, given the limited tow length duration and surface location of sampling, no sturgeon entanglement is expected to occur from Neuston net sampling. Drop camera sampling is conducted directly from the stern of vessel and includes continuous monitoring of the seabed. Similarly, HRG and benthic habitat monitoring surveys would not use gear that pose an entanglement risk to Atlantic sturgeon. Therefore, entanglement risk due to the methodology presented for Neuston net, drop camera, and benthic habitat monitoring surveys is extremely unlikely and, therefore, **discountable** for ESA-listed fish.

Atlantic sturgeon prey items such as mollusks and fish may be removed from the marine environment as bycatch in trap gear and during demersal trawl surveys. However, any bycatch prey items would be returned to the site. Injured or deceased bycatch would still be available as prey for Atlantic sturgeon, which are known to eat a variety of live prey, as well as scavenge dead organisms. Neuston net sampling is designed to collect planktonic organisms at the ocean's surface, which would have no effect on Atlantic sturgeon prey availability. Under the BHMP, a benthic/sediment grab sampler (e.g., Van Veen, Day, Ponar) would be employed to retrieve sediments from the upper 10 to 20 centimeters (3.9 to 7.8 inches) of the seabed for analysis; a total of 252 grab samples would be collected for each annual survey, which may include capture of benthic prey items for Atlantic sturgeon. However, given the limited extent of the benthic grab surveys, any removal of prey species would be non-measurable and negligible compared to the overall benthic prey resources. Benthic grab sampling trawl surveys would, therefore, not affect the availability of prey for Atlantic sturgeon in the Action Area. In summary, effects from the proposed trawl, trap, Neuston net, and benthic grab sampling surveys on the availability of prey for ESA-listed fish are expected to be so small that they cannot be meaningfully measured, evaluated, or detected and are, therefore, **insignificant**.

In summary, entanglements resulting from neuston net, ventless trap, and benthic habitat monitoring surveys and reductions in prey resulting from all habitat monitoring surveys on ESA-listed fish are considered extremely unlikely to occur and **discountable** or are expected to be so small that they cannot be meaningfully measured, evaluated, or detected and are, therefore, **insignificant**. Therefore, the effects of monitoring surveys (excluding trawl surveys) from the proposed Project **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** ESA-listed fish. However, the effects of demersal trawl gear associated with the Proposed Action cannot be discounted and **may affect, likely to adversely affect** ESA-listed fish.

3.4.2.7 Electromagnetic Field and Cable Heat Transfer Effects on Marine Fish (Operations)

During Proposed Action operations, powered transmission cables would produce EMF (Taormina et al. 2018). To minimize EMF generated by cables, all cabling would be contained in grounded metallic shielding and buried at a target depth of 5 to 8 feet (1.5 to 2.5 meters) below the surface. These measures, including the use of AC cables only, will reduce but will not entirely eliminate EMF (Taormina et al. 2018). Modeled magnetic field levels specific to the proposed Project's cables are not available on the New England Wind Project COP webpage following the June 2022 update (BOEM 2022b).

Marine fish have specialized electrosensory organs capable of detecting electrical fields on the order of 0.5 millivolts per meter (Gill et al. 2012; Normandeau et al. 2011). Based on magnetic field strength, the induced electrical field in Atlantic sturgeon in proximity to exposed cable segments is likely to exceed the 0.5 millivolts per meter threshold. This suggests that fish would likely be able to detect the induced electrical fields in immediate proximity to exposed cable segments. Sturgeon species have been reported to respond to low frequency AC electric signals. For example, migrating Danube sturgeon (*Acipenser gueldenstaedtii*) have been reported to slow down when crossing beneath overhead high voltage cables and speed up once past them (Gill et al. 2012). This is not a useful comparison, however, because overhead power cables are unshielded and generate relatively powerful induced electrical fields compared to shielded subsea cables. Insufficient information is available to associate exposure with induced electrical fields generated by subsea cables with behavioral or physiological effects (Gill et al. 2012). However, natural electrical field effects generated by wave and current actions are on the order of 10 to 100 millivolts per meter, many times stronger than the induced field generated by buried cable segments. Given the range of baseline variability and limited area of detectable effects relative to available habitat on the OCS, the effects of fish's exposure to proposed Project-related EMF would be non-measurables and **insignificant** for Atlantic sturgeon.

Heat transfer into surrounding sediment associated with buried submarine high-voltage cables is possible (Emeana et al. 2016). However, heat transfer is not expected to extend to any appreciable effect into the water column due to the use of thermal shielding, the cable's burial depth, and additional cable protection, such as scour protection or concrete mattresses for cables unable to achieve adequate burial depth. It is possible that recolonizing invertebrate species may be displaced laterally or vertically in avoidance of temperatures they are sensitive to. However, as discussed in Section 3.4.2.2.1, Atlantic sturgeon are generalist feeders and are unlikely to be affected by temporary and spatially-limited impacts on some prey species. Potential effects on ESA-listed fish from heat transfer from proposed Project cables is unlikely to occur and would be **discountable.**

Therefore, effects of EMF exposure and heat transfer from the Proposed Action **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** ESA-listed fish.

3.4.2.8 Dredging Effects on Marine Fish (Construction, Decommissioning)

As discussed in Section 1.4.1.2.4, dredging of sand waves along portions of the OECC may occur under the Proposed Action; however, it would be limited to only the extent required to achieve the desired cable burial depth during installation of the offshore export cable for both proposed Project phases (COP Section 3.3.1.3.5 and 4.3.1.3.5; Epsilon 2022). The geographic extent over which dredging would occur under the Proposed Action is site-specific, not extensive, and estimated to be approximately 119 acres (0.48 km^2) during Phase 1 and Phase 2 combined (COP Appendix III-T; Epsilon 2022). This limited extent minimizes the risk for ESA-listed fish in the Project area. The area where potential dredging activities may occur does not overlap with any designated critical habitat for Atlantic sturgeon (Section 3.4.1.2). Impacts on ESA-listed fish due to increased turbidity resulting from dredging activities is discussed in Section 3.4.2.3. Dredging may be accomplished through the use of a TSHD or through jetting by controlled flow excavation. While both methods would result in seafloor disturbances, as estimated in Table 3-24, only the TSHD equipment would have the additional risk of impingement, entrainment, or capture of Atlantic sturgeon. Atlantic sturgeon are vulnerable to impingement or entrainment in hopper dredges, which can result in injury or mortality (Reine et al. 2014; USACE 2020).

Dredging during construction could carry a variety of impacts on Atlantic sturgeon related to injury and mortality associated with dredging techniques, as well as impacts on prey. The risk of interactions between sturgeon and mechanical dredges is thought to be highest in areas where large numbers of sturgeon are known to aggregate. There are no known areas of sturgeon aggregations within the areas for dredging for the proposed Project. The risk of capture may also be related to the behavior of the sturgeon in the area. While foraging, sturgeon are at the bottom interacting with the sediment (Dadswell 2006). This behavior may increase the susceptibility of capture with a dredge bucket. For entrapment to occur, an individual sturgeon would have to be present directly below the dredge bucket at the time of operation. Given the rarity of sturgeon in the area to be dredged, the co-occurrence of an Atlantic sturgeon and the dredge bucket is extremely unlikely. As such, entrapment of sturgeon during the temporary performance of mechanical dredging operations is also extremely unlikely. Due to their bottom foraging and swimming behavior, adult Atlantic sturgeon have been known to become entrained in hydraulic-cutterhead dredges they move across the seabed (Novak et al. 2017; Balazik et al. 2020; NMFS 2022h). Given the need for a sturgeon to approach within 1 meter (3.28 feet) of the dredge head to become entrained and the lack of attraction or deterrence relationship observed between Atlantic sturgeon and dredges, the likelihood of effects on Atlantic sturgeon from proposed Project dredging is low (Balazik et al. 2020; NMFS 2022h).

Atlantic sturgeon prey upon small bottom-oriented fish such as the sand lance, mollusks, polychaete worms, amphipods, isopods, and shrimp, with polychaetes and isopods being the primary and important groups consumed in the Project area (Smith 1985; Dadswell 2006). Sand lance could become entrained in a hydraulic dredge due to their bottom orientation and burrowing within sandy sediments that require clearing by the proposed Project. Reine and Clarke (1998) found that not all fish entrained in a hydraulic dredge are expected to die. Studies summarized in Reine and Clarke (1998) indicate a mortality rate of 37.6 percent for entrained fish. It is expected that dredging in sand waves to allow for cable installation would result in the entrainment and mortality of some sand lance. Given the size of the area where dredging would occur and the short duration of dredging, benthic infauna and epifauna would likely experience 100 percent mortality. However, given the size of the area where dredging would occur and the short duration of dredging, the loss of benthic invertebrates and sand lance would be small, temporary, and localized. Additionally, given the opportunistic feeding nature of Atlantic sturgeon, it is expected any impact of the loss of Atlantic sturgeon prey items to be so small that it cannot be meaningfully measured, evaluated, or detected.

Based on the above analyses, the potential effects of dredging on Atlantic Sturgeon, including entrainment and impacts on prey species, are not likely to occur and would be **discountable**. Therefore, effects from dredging under the Proposed Action **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** ESA-listed fish.

4 Conclusions

Table 4-1 summarizes the effects determinations for the listed marine mammals, sea turtles, and marine fish considered in this BA. Effects determinations incorporated the monitoring and mitigation measures outlined in Table 1-12. The following three effects determinations were made in this BA.

1. A **may affect, not likely to adversely affect** determination was made when the proposed Project stressors were determined to have **no effect**, **insignificant** effects or were **discountable**.
    a. **No effect:** No effect was assigned if it is determined the proposed Project would have no effects, positive or negative, on species or designated critical habitat. Generally, this means that the species or critical habitat would not be exposed to the proposed Project and its environmental consequences.
2. **Insignificant:** Effects relate to the size or severity of the effect and include those effects that are undetectable, not measurable, or so minor that they cannot be meaningfully evaluated. Insignificant is the appropriate effects conclusion when plausible effects are going to happen but will not rise to the level of constituting an adverse effect.
3. **Discountable:** Effects are those that are extremely unlikely to occur. For an effect to be discountable, there must be a plausible adverse effect (i.e., a credible effect that could result from the action and that would be an adverse effect if it did affect a listed species), but it is extremely unlikely to occur (NMFS and USFWS 1998).

In addition, if the proposed Project had the potential to result in beneficial effects on listed species (for example, the aggregation of prey due to structures) but was also likely to cause some adverse effects, then a determination of **may affect, likely to adversely affect** was made.

A may affect, likely to adversely affect determination was made when a proposed Project stressor could not be fully mitigated and was expected to result in an adverse effect on an ESA-listed species that could result in an ESA-level take.

Table 4-1: Effects Determination Summary for National Marine Fisheries Service Endangered Species Act-Listed Species Known or Likely to Occur in the Project Area

Stressor	Proposed Project Stage	Potential Effect	ESA-Listed Marine Mammals	ESA-Listed Sea Turtles	ESA-Listed Fish	Critical Habitat
Impact pile driving	Construction	PTS	LAA for fin (*Balaenoptera physalus*), sei (*Balaenoptera borealis*), sperm (*Physeter macrocephalus*), and blue whales (*Balaenoptera musculus*) NLAA for NARW (*Eubalaena glacialis*)	NLAA	NLAA	–
		Behavioral disturbance	NLAA blue whales LAA for fin, NARW, sei, and sperm whales	NLAA	NLAA	–
Vibratory pile setting	Construction	PTS	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	–
		Behavioral disturbance	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	–
Foundation drilling	Construction	PTS	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	–
		Behavioral disturbance	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	–
Vessel and aircraft noise	Construction, operations	PTS	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA
		Behavioral disturbance	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	
HRG survey noise	Construction, operations, decommissioning	PTS and behavioral disturbance	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	–
UXO detonations	Construction	Non-auditory Injury	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	–
		PTS	LAA	NLAA	–	–
		Behavioral disturbance/TTS	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	–
WTG operational noise	Operations	PTS and behavioral disturbance	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	–

Stressor	Proposed Project Stage	Potential Effect	ESA-Listed Marine Mammals	ESA-Listed Sea Turtles	ESA-Listed Fish	Critical Habitat
Displacement from physical disturbance	Construction, operations, decommissioning	Altered migration/ displacement	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	–
Structure presence	Operations	Altered migration/ Displacement/ Foraging/Prey availability	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	–
Effects of changes in oceanographic and hydrological conditions	Operations	Altered migration/ Displacement/ Foraging/Prey availability	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	–
Changes in prey availability	Operations	Foraging/Prey availability	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	–
Secondary entanglement from increased recreational fishing due to reef effect	Operations	Secondary entanglement	NLAA	LAA for loggerhead and leatherback sea turtles NLAA for Kemp's ridley and green sea turtles	NLAA	–
Turbidity	Construction, decommissioning	Foraging/Prey availability	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA
Oil spills/chemical release	Construction, operations, decommissioning	Contaminant exposure	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA
Vessel traffic	Construction, operations, decommissioning	Vessel strike resulting in injury/mortality	NLAA	LAA	NLAA	NLAA
EMF	Operations	Effects on orientation/ migration or navigation	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	–
HRG and benthic monitoring surveys	Construction, operations, decommissioning	Vessel strike resulting in injury/mortality	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	–
		Entanglement	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	–
		Foraging/prey availability	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	–

Stressor	Proposed Project Stage	Potential Effect	ESA-Listed Marine Mammals	ESA-Listed Sea Turtles	ESA-Listed Fish	Critical Habitat
Fishery monitoring plan	Construction, operations, decommissioning	Vessel strike resulting in injury/mortality	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	–
		Entanglement	NLAA	LAA for demersal trawl entanglement NLAA for all other fisheries monitoring surveys	LAA for demersal trawl entanglement NLAA for all other fisheries monitoring surveys	–
		Foraging/prey availability	NLAA	NLAA	NLAA	–
Overall effects determination	Construction, operations, decommissioning	PTS and behavioral disturbance Vessel strike resulting in injury/mortality Entanglement	LAA	LAA	LAA	NLAA

– = not applicable; EMF = electromagnetic fields; ESA = Endangered Species Act; HRG = high-resolution geophysical; LAA = likely to adversely affect; NARW = North Atlantic right whale; NLAA = not likely to adversely affect; PTS = permanent threshold shift; TTS = temporary threshold shift; UXO = unexploded ordnance; WTG = wind turbine generator

5 References

Amaral, J.L., R. Beard, R.J. Barham, A.G. Collett, J. Elliot, A.S. Frankel, D. Gallien, C. Hager, A.A. Khan, Y.-T. Lin, T. Mason, J.H. Miller, A.E. Newhall, G.R. Potty, K. Smith, and K.J. Vigness Raposa. 2018. *Appendix D: Underwater Sound Monitoring Reports. In: HDR. 2018. Field Observations during Wind Turbine Foundation Installation at the Block Island Wind Farm, Rhode Island*. Final Report to the U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, Office of Renewable Energy Programs. OCS Study BOEM 2019-029. 175 p.

André, M., M. Solé, M. Lenoir, M. Durfort, C. Quero, A. Mas, A. Lombarte, M. van der Schaar, M. López-Bejar, M. Morell, S. Zaugg, and L. Houégnigan. 2011. "Low-frequency Sounds Induce Acoustic Trauma in Cephalopods." *Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment* 9(9):489-493.

André, M., K. Kaifu, M. Solé, M. van der Schaar, T. Akamatsu, A. Balastegui, A.M. Sánchez, and J.V. Castell. 2016. Contribution to the Understanding of Particle Motion Perception in Marine Invertebrates. In: A.N. Popper, A. Hawkins (Eds.), *The Effects of Noise on Aquatic Life II*. Springer New York, New York, NY. pp. 47-55.

ASMFC (Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission). 2017. *Atlantic Sturgeon Benchmark Stock Assessment Peer Review Report*. Conducted on August 14-17, 2017. Raleigh, North Carolina. 456 p. Accessed: April 26, 2022. Retrieved from: https://www.asmfc.org/uploads/file/59f8d5ebAtlSturgeonBenchmarkStockAssmt_PeerReviewReport_2017.pdf

ASSRT (Atlantic Sturgeon Status Review Team). 2007. *Status Review of Atlantic Sturgeon* (*Acipenser oxyrinchus oxyrinchus*). Report to National Marine Fisheries Service, Northeast Regional Office. February 23, 2007. 188 p. Accessed: April 26, 2022. Retrieved from: https://repository.library.noaa.gov/view/noaa/16197

Austin, M. 2018. *Acoustic Monitoring Plan, Hilcorp Alaska Liberty Development Project*. JASCO Applied Sciences. Accessed: September 6, 2022. Retrieved from: https://media.fisheries.noaa.gov/dam-migration/hilcorpliberty_2019rule_acousticmonitoringplan_opr1.pdf

Azzara, A.J., W.M. von Zharen, and J.J. Newcomb. 2013. "Mixed-methods Analytical Approach for Determining Potential Impacts of Vessel Noise on Sperm Whale Click Behavior." *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 134:4566.

Bain, M.B. 1997. "Atlantic and Shortnose Sturgeons of the Hudson River: Common and Divergent Life History Attributes." *Environmental Biology of Fishes* 48: 347–358.

Bailey, H., A. Rice, J.E. Wingfield, K.B. Hodge, B.J. Estabrook, D. Hawthorne, A. Garrod, A.D. Fandel, L. Fouda, E. McDonald, E. Grzyb, W. Fletcher, and A.L. Hoover. 2018. *Determining Habitat Use by Marine Mammals and Ambient Noise Levels Using Passive Acoustic Monitoring Offshore of Maryland*. U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, Sterling, VA. OCS Study BOEM 2019-018. 232 pp.

Baille, L.M., and D.P. Zitterbart. 2022. "Effectiveness of Surface-based Detection Methods for Vessel Strike Mitigation of North Atlantic Right Whales." *Endangered Species Research* 49:57-69.

Baines, M.E., and M. Reichelt. 2014. "Upwellings, Canyons and Habitat for Balaenopterid Whales off Mauritania, Northwest Africa." *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management* 14:57-67.

Baker, K., and U. Howsen. 2021. *Data Collection and Site Survey Activities for Renewable Energy on the Atlantic Outer Continental Shelf. Biological Assessment*. Sterling (VA): U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management. October 2018, Revised February 2021. 152 p.

Balazik, M.T., K.J. Reine, A.J. Spells, C.A. Fredrickson, M.L. Fine, G.C. Garman, and S.P. McIninch. 2012. "The potential for vessel interactions with adult Atlantic sturgeon in the James River, Virginia." *North American Journal of Fisheries Management* 32(6): 1062-1069.

Balazik, M., M. Barber, S. Altman, K. Reine, A. Katzenmeyer, A. Bunch, and G. Garman. 2020. "Dredging activity and associated sound have negligible effects on adult sturgeon migration to spawning habitat in a large coastal river." *PLOS ONE*, 15(3): e0230029.

Balazs, G.H. 1985. Impact of ocean debris on marine turtles: entanglement and ingestion. In: *Proceedings of the workshop on the fate and impact of marine debris.* NOAA Technical memorandum 54. National Marine Fisheries Service, Honolulu, pp 387–429.

Bardonnet, A., and J.-L. Baglinière. 2000. "Freshwater Habitat of Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*)." *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 57(2):497-506.

Bartholomew, A., and J.A. Bohnsack, 2005. "A review of catch-and-release angling mortality with implications for no-take reserves." *Reviews in Fish Biology and Fisheries*, 15, pp.129-154.Barkaszi, M.J., M. Butler, R. Compton, A. Unietis, and B. Bennet. 2012. *Seismic survey mitigation measures and marine mammal observer reports*. U.S. Dept. of the Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region, New Orleans, LA. OCS Study BOEM 2012-015. 28 pp + apps.

Barkaszi, M.J., and C.J. Kelly. 2019. *Seismic Survey Mitigation Measures and Protected Species Observer Reports: Synthesis Report*. U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau Ocean Energy Management, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region, New Orleans, LA. Contract No.: M17PD00004. OCS Study BOEM 2019-012. 220 pp.

Barnette, M.C. 2017. *Potential Impacts of Artificial Reef Development on Sea Turtle Conservation in Florida*. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SER-5. 36 pp.

Bartol, S.M. 2004. *Sea Turtle Hearing and Sensitivity to Acoustic Impact. Appendix H In: Geophysical and Geophysical Exploration for Mineral Resources on the Gulf of Mexico Outer Continental Shelf*. OCS EIS/EA MMS 2004-054. US Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region, New Orleans, LA.

Bartol, S.M. 2008. "A Review of Auditory Function of Sea Turtles." *Bioacoustics* 17(1-3):57-59.

Bartol, S.M., and J.A. Musick. 2003. Sensory biology of sea turtles. In: P. L. Lutz, J. A. Musick and J. Wyneken (Eds.), *The biology of sea turtles. Volume 2*. Boca Raton, Florida: CRC Press. pp. 79-102.

Bartol, S.M., J.A. Musik, and M.L. Lenhardt. 1999. "Auditory Evoked Potentials of the Loggerhead Sea Turtle (*Caretta caretta*)." *Copeia* 3: 836–840.

Bartol, S.M., and D.R. Ketten. 2006. "Turtle and Tuna Hearing." In *Sea Turtle and Pelagic Fish Sensory Biology: Developing Techniques to Reduce Sea Turtle Bycatch in Longline Fisheries*, edited by Y. Swimmer and R. Brill, 98–105. NOAA Technical Memorandum. NMFS-PIFSC-7.

Bartol, S.M., and I.K. Bartol. 2012. *Hearing Capabilities of Loggerhead Sea Turtles (*Caretta caretta*) throughout Ontogeny: An Integrative Approach involving Behavioral and Electrophysiological Techniques: Final Project Report*. E&P & Marine Life Programme. Prepared by Virginia Wesleyan College and Old Dominion University. JIP Grant No. 22 07-14. 37 p.

Baum, E. 1997. *Maine Atlantic Salmon: A National Treasure*. Atlantic Salmon Unlimited, Hermon, ME. 224 pp.

Baumgartner, M. F., and D. M. Fratantoni. 2008. "Diel periodicity in both sei whale vocalization rates and the vertical migration of their copepod prey observed from ocean gliders." *Limnology and Oceanography* 53(5part2), pp.2197–2209.

Baumgartner, M.F., N.S.J. Lysiak, C.S. Schuman, J. Urban-Rich, and F.W. Wenzel. 2011. "Diel Vertical Migration Behavior of Calanus finmarchicus and its Influence on Right and Sei Whale Occurrence." *Marine Ecological Progress Series* 423: 167–184.

Baumgartner, M.F., F.W. Wenzel, N.S.J. Lysiak, and M.R. Patrician. 2017. "North Atlantic Right Whale Foraging Ecology and its Role in Human-Caused Mortality." *Marine Ecological Progress Series* 581: 165–181.

Beardsall, J.W., M.F. McLean, S.J. Cooke, B.C. Wilson, M.J. Dadswell, A.M. Redden, and M.J. Stokesbury. 2013. "Consequences of incidental otter trawl capture on survival and physiological condition of threatened Atlantic sturgeon." *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 142(5): 1202-1214.

Bejarano, A.C., J. Michel, J. Rowe, Z. Li, D. French McCay, L. McStay, and D.S. Etkin. 2013. *Environmental Risks, Fate, and Effects of Chemicals Associated with Wind Turbines on the Atlantic Outer Continental Shelf.* Herndon (VA): U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management. Report No.: OCS Study BOEM 2013-213. 355 pp.

Becker, A., A.K. Whitfield, P.D. Cowley, J. Järnegren, and T.F. Næsje. 2013. "Does Boat Traffic Cause Displacement of Fish in Estuaries?" *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 75(1):168-173.

Bellmann, M.A., A. May, T. Wendt, S. Gerlach, P. Remmers, J. Brinkmann. 2020. *Underwater Noise During Percussive Pile Driving: Influencing Factors on Pile-driving Noise and Technical Possibilities to Comply with Noise Mitigation Values*. ERa Report. Oldenburg, August 2020 (translation of the German report version from May 2020). Accessed: August 26, 2022. Retrieved from: https://tethys.pnnl.gov/sites/default/files/publications/Bellmann-et-al-2020.pdf

Bethoney, N.D., and K.D.E. Stokesbury. 2018. "Methods for Image-based Surveys of Benthic Macroinvertebrates and Their Habitat Exemplified by the Drop Camera Survey for the Atlantic Sea Scallop." *Journal of Visual Experiments* (137):e57493.

Bettridge, S., C.S. Baker, J. Barlow, P.J. Clapham, M. Ford, D. Gouveia, D.K. Mattila, R.M. Pace, III, P.E. Rosel, G.K. Silber, and P.R. Wade. 2015. *Status review of the humpback whale (Megaptera novaeangliae) under the Endangered Species Act*. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS. NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFSC-540. March 2015. 263 pp.

Bevan, E., T. Wibbels, B.M. Najera, L. Sarti, F.I. Martinez, J.M. Cuevas, B.J. Gallaway, L.J. Pena, and P.M. Burchfield. 2016. "Estimating the Historic Size and Current Status of the Kemp's Ridley Sea Turtle (*Lepidochelys Kempii*) Population." *Ecosphere* 7(3): e01244. Doi: 10.1002/ecs2.1244.

Biodiversity of the Central Coast. 2022. "Eelgrass, common eelgrass, Zostera marina." Accessed: December 28, 2022. Retrieved from:: https://www.centralcoastbiodiversity.org/eelgrass-bull-zostera-marina.html

Bjorndal, K.A. 1997. Foraging ecology and nutrition of sea turtles. In P. L. Lutz & J. A. Musick (Eds.), *The Biology of Sea Turtles*. pp. 213-246. Boca Raton, Florida: CRC Press.

Blackwell, S.B., C.S. Nations, T.L. McDonald, C.R. Greene, A.M. Thode, M. Guerra, and A.M. Macrander. 2013. "Effects of airgun sounds on bowhead whale calling rates in the Alaskan Beaufort Sea." *Marine Mammal Science* 29(4):E342-E365.

BOEM (Bureau of Ocean and Energy Management). 2012. *Biological Assessment: Commercial Wind Lease Issuance and Site Assessment Activities on the Atlantic Outer Continental Shelf Offshore Rhode Island, Massachusetts, New York, and New Jersey*. Sterling (VA): U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management. Report No.: OCS EIS/EA BOEM 2016-070. 449 p.

BOEM (Bureau of Ocean Energy Management). 2013. *Commercial Wind Lease Issuance and Site Assessment Activities on the Atlantic Outer Continental Shelf Offshore Rhode Island and Massachusetts*. Revised Environmental Assessment. U.S. Department of the Interior, BOEM Office of Renewable Energy Programs. Report No.: OCS EIS/EA BOEM 2013-1131. 417 p.

BOEM (Bureau of Ocean Energy Management). 2014. *Commercial Wind Lease Issuance and Site Assessment Activities on the Atlantic Outer Continental Shelf Offshore Massachusetts Revised Environmental Assessment*. Sterling (VA): U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management. Report No.: OCS EIS/EIA BOEM 2014-603. 674 p.

BOEM (Bureau of Ocean Energy Management). 2019a. Survey Guidelines For Renewable Energy Development. Accessed: April 27, 2023. Retrieved from: https://www.boem.gov/renewable-energy/survey-guidelines-renewable-energy-development.

BOEM (Bureau of Ocean Energy Management). 2019b. *Guidelines for Providing Information on Fisheries for Renewable Energy Development on the Atlantic Outer Continental Shelf Pursuant to 30 CFR Part 585*. June 2019. Accessed: February 23, 2023. Retrieved from: https://www.boem.gov/sites/default/files/renewable-energy-program/Regulatory-Information/BOEM-Fishery-Guidelines.pdf

BOEM (Bureau of Ocean Energy Management). 2021. *Project Design Criteria and Best Management Practices for Protected Species Associated with Offshore Wind Data Collection*. U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, Office of Renewable Energy Programs, Atlantic OSC Region. Latest Revision: 22 November 2021. 18 p.

BOEM (Bureau of Ocean Energy Management). 2022a. *New England Wind Draft Environmental Impact Statement*. Accessed: February 23, 2023. Retrieved from: https://www.boem.gov/renewable-energy/state-activities/new-england-wind-draft-environmental-impact-statement-deis

BOEM (Bureau of Ocean Energy Management). 2022b. *New England Wind (OCS-A 0534) Construction and Operations Plan*. Accessed: February 13, 2023. Retrieved from: https://www.boem.gov/renewable-energy/state-activities/new-england-wind-ocs-0534-construction-and-operations-plan

Booth, D.T., A. Dunstan, I. Bell, R. Reina, and J. Tedeschi. 2020. "Low male production at the world's largest green turtle rookery." *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 653: 181-190.

Borobia, M., P.J. Gearing, Y. Simard, J.N. Gearing, and P. Beland. 1995. "Blubber Fatty Acids of Finback and Humpback Whales from the Gulf of St. Lawrence." *Marine Biology* 122: 341–353.

Bracciali, C., D. Campobello, C. Giacoma, and G. Sarà. 2012. "Effects of Nautical Traffic and Noise on Foraging Patterns of Mediterranean Damselfish (Chromis chromis)." *PLoS ONE* 7(7):e40582.

Brakes, P., and S.R.X. Dall. 2016. "Marine mammal behavior: A review of conservation implications." *Frontiers in Marine Science* 3:00087. Doi:10.3389/fmars.2016.00087.

Branstetter, B.K., V.F. Bowman, D.S. Houser, M. Tormey, P. Banks, J. Finneran, and K. Jenkins. 2018. "Effects of vibratory pile driver noise on echolocation and vigilance in bottlenose dolphins (Tursiops truncatus)." *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 143(1):429.

Broström, G. 2008. "On the influence of large wind farms on the upper ocean circulation." *Journal of Marine Systems* 74:585–591.

Brown, M.W., D. Fenton, K. Smedbol, C. Merriman, K. Robichaud-Leblanc, and J.D. Conway. 2009. *Recovery Strategy for the North Atlantic Right Whale (Eubalaena glacialis) in Atlantic Canadian Waters* [Final]. Fisheries and Oceans Canada. Species at Risk Act Recovery Strategy Series. 66 pp.

Brown, J.J., and G.W. Murphy. 2010. "Atlantic Sturgeon Vessel-Strike Mortalities in the Delaware Estuary." *Fisheries* 35: 72-83.

Buckstaff, K.C. 2006. "Effects of watercraft noise on the acoustic behavior of bottlenose dolphins, Tursiops truncatus in Sarasota Bay, Florida." *Marine Mammal Science* 20(4):709-725.

Budelmann, B.U. 1992. Hearing in Nonarthropod Invertebrates. In: D.B. Webster, A.N. Popper, R.R. Fay (Eds.), *The Evolutionary Biology of Hearing*. New York, NY: Springer New York. pp. 141-155.

Budelmann, B.U., and R. Williamson. 1994. "Directional sensitivity of hair cell afferents in the Octopus statocyst." *The Journal of Experimental Biology* 187(1):245.

Burek, K.A., F.M. Gulland, and T.M. O'Hara. 2008. "Effects of climate change on Arctic marine mammal health." *Ecological Applications* 18(2): S126-S134.

Burge, C.A., Mark Eakin, C., Friedman, C.S., Froelich, B., Hershberger, P.K., Hofmann, E.E., Petes, L.E., Prager, K.C., Weil, E., Willis, B.L. and Ford, S.E. 2014. "Climate change influences on marine infectious diseases: implications for management and society." *Annual Review of Marine Science* 6:249-277.

Burke, V.J., S.J. Morreale, and A.G.J. Rhodin. 1993. "*Lepidochelys Kempii* (Kemp's Ridley Sea Turtle) and *Caretta* (Loggerhead Sea Turtle): Diet." *Herpetological Review* 24(1): 31–32.

Buscaino, G., F. Filiciotto, G. Buffa, A. Bellante, V.D. Stefano, A. Assenza, F. Fazio, G. Caola, and S. Mazzola. 2010. "Impact of an acoustic stimulus on the motility and blood parameters of European sea bass (Dicentrarchus labrax L.) and gilthead sea bream (Sparus aurata L.)." *Marine Environmental Research* 69(3):136-142.

Byles, R.A. 1988. "The Behavior and Ecology of Sea Turtles in Virginia." Unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, Virginia Institute of Marine Science, College of William and Mary, Gloucester Point, VA. 112 pp. Accessed: January 27, 2023.Retrieved from: https://scholarworks.wm.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=2161&context=etd

Caillouet, C.W., S.W. Raborn, D.J. Shaver, N.F. Putman, B.J. Gallaway, and K.L. Mansfield. 2018. "Did Declining Carrying Capacity for the Kemp's Ridley Sea Turtle Population Within the Gulf of Mexico Contribute to the Nesting Setback in 2010-2017?" *Chelonian Conservation and Biology* 17(1): 123–133.

Carpenter, J. R., L. Merchelbach, U. Callies, S. Clark, L. Gaslikova, and B. Baschek. 2016. "Potential impacts of offshore wind farms on North Sea stratification." *PLoS ONE* 11(8):e0160830.

Carr, A., and D. Caldwell. 1956. "The ecology and migrations of Sea Turtles, I. Results of field work in Florida, 1955." *American Museum Novitates* 1793:1–23.

Casper, B.M., M.B. Halvorsen, and A.N. Popper. 2012. Are sharks even bothered by a noisy environment? In: *The Effects of Noise on Aquatic Life. Springer*, New York, NY. pp. 93-97.

Castellote, M., C.W. Clark, and M.O. Lammers. 2012. "Acoustic and behavioural changes by fin whales (Balaenoptera physalus) in response to shipping and airgun noise." *Biological Conservation* 147(1):115-122.

Cazenave, P.W., R. Torres, and J.I. Allen. 2016. "Unstructured grid modelling of offshore wind farm impacts on seasonally stratified shelf seas." *Progress in Oceanography* 145:25-41.

Cerchio, S., S. Strindberg, T. Collins, C. Bennett, and H. Rosenbaum. 2014. "Seismic surveys negatively affect humpback whale singing activity off northern Angola." *PLoS ONE* 9(3): e86464.

CETAP (Cetacean and Turtle Assessment Program). 1982. *A Characterization of Marine Mammals and Turtles in the Mid- and North Atlantic Areas of the U.S. Outer Continental Shelf*. Kingston (RI): Cetacean and Turtle Assessment Program. 77 p.

Charif, R.A. and C.W. Clark. 2009. *Acoustic monitoring of large whales in deep waters north and west of the British Isles: 1996-2005, Preliminary Report*. Technical Report 08-07, Cornell University Lab of Ornithology Bioacoustics Research Program, Ithaca, New York, 40 pp.

Christensen, I., T. Haug, and N. Øien. 1992. "A Review of Feeding and Reproduction in Large Baleen Whales (Mysticeti) and Sperm Whales Physeter macrocephalus in Norwegian and Adjacent Waters." *Fauna Norvegica Series A* 13: 39–48.

Christiansen, N., U. Daewel, B. Djath, and C. Schrum. 2022. "Emergence of Large-Scale Hydrodynamic Structures Due to Atmospheric Offshore Wind Farm Wakes." *Frontiers in Marine Science* 9:818501.

Cholewiak, D., A.I. DeAngelis, D. Palka, P.J. Corkeron, and S.M. Van Parijs. 2017. "Beaked whales demonstrate a marked acoustic response to the use of shipboard echosounders." *Royal Society Open Science* 4(12):170940.

Clark, C.W., W.T. Ellison, B.L. Southall, L. Hatch, S.M. Van Parijs, A.S. Frankel, and D. Ponirakis. 2009. "Acoustic masking in marine ecosystems: Intuitions, analysis, and implication." *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 395:201-222.

Clark, C.W., M.W. Brown, and P. Corkeron. 2010. "Visual and Acoustic Surveys for North Atlantic Right Whales, *Eubalaena Glacialis*, in Cape Cod Bay, Massachusetts, 2001–2005: Management Implications." *Marine Mammal Science* 26(4): 837–854.

Codarin, A., L.E. Wysocki, F. Ladich, and M. Picciulin. 2009. "Effects of ambient and boat noise on hearing and communication in three fish species living in a marine protected area (Miramare, Italy)." *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 58(12):1880-1887.

Cole, T.V.N., P. Hamilton, A. Glass, P. Henry, R.M. Duley, B.N. Pace III, T. White, and T. Frasier. 2013. "Evidence of a North Atlantic Right Whale *Eubalaena glacialis* Mating Ground*." Endangered Species Research* 21: 55–64.

Collie, J.S., S.J. Hall, M.J. Kaiser, and I.R. Poiner. 2000. "A quantitative analysis of fishing impacts on shelf-sea benthos." *Journal of animal ecology* 69(5):785-798.

Collins, M.R., T.I. Smith, W.C. Post, and O. Pashuk. 2000. "Habitat utilization and biological characteristics of adult Atlantic sturgeon in two South Carolina rivers." *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 129(4):982-988.

Comtois, S., C. Savenkoff, M.-N. Bourassa, J.-C. Brêthes, and R. Sears. 2010. *Regional distribution and abundance of blue and humpback whales in the Gulf of St. Lawrence*. Direction des Sciences, Pêches et Océans Canada, Institut Maurice-Lamontagne.

Conn, P., and G. Silber. 2013. "Vessel speed restrictions reduce risk of collision-related mortality for North Atlantic right whales." *Ecosphere* 4(4):1-16.

Cooke, J.G. 2018. "Megaptera novaeangliae." The IUCN Red List of Threatened Species 2018: e.T13006A50362794. Accessed: December 28, 2022. Retrieved from: https://dx.doi.org/10.2305/IUCN.UK.2018-2.RLTS.T13006A50362794.en

Cooke, J.G. 2020. "Eubalaena glacialis (errata version published in 2020)." 2020 The IUCN Red List of Threatened Species 2020: e.T41712A178589687. Accessed: June 20, 2022 Retrieved from: https://dx.doi.org/10.2305/IUCN.UK.2020-2.RLTS.T41712A178589687.en

Cronin, T.W., J.I. Fasick, L.E. Schweikert, S. Johnsen, L.J. Kezmoh, and M.F. Baumgartner. 2017. "Coping with Copepods: Do Right Whales (*Eubalaena Glacialis*) Forage Visually in Dark Waters?" *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B* 372: 20160067.

Crowe, L.M., M.W. Brown, P.J. Corkeron, P.K. Hamilton, C. Ramp, S. Ratelle, A.S. Vanderlaan, and T.V. Cole. 2021. "In plane sight: a mark-recapture analysis of North Atlantic right whales in the Gulf of St. Lawrence." *Endangered Species Research* 46: 227-251.

CSA Ocean Sciences, Inc. and Exponent. 2019. *Evaluation of Potential EMF Effects on Fish Species of Commercial or Recreational Fishing Importance in Southern New England*. U.S. Department of the Interior. Sterling, VA: Bureau of Ocean Energy Management. OCS Study BOEM 2019049. Accessed: January 25, 2022. Retrieved from: https://espis.boem.gov/final%20reports/BOEM_2019049.pdf

Dadswell, M.J. 2006. "A Review of the Status of Atlantic Sturgeon in Canada, with Comparisons to Populations in the United States and Europe." *Fisheries* 31: 218–229.

Daewel, U., N. Akhtar, N. Christiansen, and C. Schrum. 2022. "Offshore Wind Farms Are Projected to Impact Primary Production and Bottom Water Deoxygenation in the North Sea." *Communications Earth & Environment* 3.

Dalen, J., and G.M. Knutsen. 1987. "Scaring effects in fish and harmful effects on eggs, larvae and fry by offshore seismic explorations." *Progress in underwater acoustics*: 93-102.

Danie, D.S., J. Trial, and J.G. Stanley. 1984. *Species Profiles: Life Histories and Environmental Requirements of Coastal Fishes and Invertebrates (North Atlantic), Atlantic Salmon*. Vol. 82. No. 11. National Coastal Ecosystems Team, Division of Biological Services, Research and Development, Fish and Wildlife Service, US Department of the Interior, 1984.

Davis, G.E., M.F. Baumgartner, J.M. Bonnell, J. Bell, C. Berchok, J. Bort Thornton, S. Brault, G. Buchanan, R.A. Charif, D. Cholewiak, C.W. Clark, P. Corkeron, J. Delarue, K. Dudzinski, L. Hatch, J. Hildebrand, L. Hodge, H. Klinck, S. Kraus, B. Martin, D.K. Mellinger, H. Moors-Murphy, S. Nieukirk, D.P. Nowacek, S. Parks, A.J. Read, A.N. Rice, D. Risch, A. Širović, M. Soldevilla, K. Stafford, J.E. Stanistreet, E. Summers, S. Todd, A. Warde, and S.M. Van Parijs. 2017. "Long-Term Passive Acoustic Recordings Track the Changing Distribution of North Atlantic Right Whales (*Eubalaena Glacialis*) from 2004 to 2014." *Scientific Reports* 7(13460): 1–12.

Davis, G.E., M.F. Baumgartner, P.J. Corkeron, J. Bell, C. Berchok, J.M. Bonnell, J.B. Thornton, S. Brault, G.A. Buchanan, D.M. Cholewiak, C.W. Clark, J. Delarue, L.T. Hatch, H. Klinck, S.D. Kraus, B. Martin, D.K. Mellinger, H. Moors-Murphy, S. Nieukirk, D.P. Nowacek, S.E. Parks, D. Parry, N. Pegg, A.J. Read, A.N. Rice, D. Risch, A. Scott, M.S. Soldevilla, K.M. Stafford, J.E. Stanistreet, E. Summers, S. Todd, and S.M. Van Parijs. 2020. "Exploring movement patterns and changing distributions of baleen whales in the western North Atlantic using a decade of passive acoustic data." *Global Change Biology* 2020(00): 1–29.

Degraer, S., D.A. Carey, J.W.P. Coolen, Z.L. Hutchison, F. Kerckhof, B. Rumes, and J. Vanaverbeke. 2020. "Offshore wind farm artificial reefs affect ecosystem structure and functioning." *Oceanography* 33(4):48-57.

Delefosse, M., M.L. Rahbek, L. Roesen, and K.T. Clausen. 2018. "Marine mammal sightings around oil and gas installations in the central North Sea." *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* 98(5):993-1001.

Department for Business, Enterprise and Regulatory Reform. 2008. *Review of Cabling Techniques and Environmental Effects Applicable to the Offshore Wind Industry*. Technical report. January 2008. Accessed: January 26, 2023. Retrieved from: https://tethys.pnnl.gov/sites/default/files/publications/Cabling_Techniques_and_Environmental_Effects.pdf

Dernie, K.M., M.J. Kaiser, and R.M. Warwick. 2003. "Recovery Rates of Benthic Communities Following Physical Disturbance." *Journal Of Animal Ecology* 72: 1043–1056.

De Robertis, A. and N.O. Handegard. 2013. "Fish avoidance of research vessels and the efficacy of noise-reduced vessels: a review." *ICES Journal of Marine Science* 70:34–45.

DeRuiter, S., and K.L. Doukara. 2012. "Loggerhead turtles dive in response to airgun sound exposure." *Endangered Species Research* 16:55-63.

DFO (Department of Fisheries and Oceans). 2017. *Oceanic Conditions in the Atlantic Zone in 2016*. Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat. Report No.: Science Advisory Report 2017/013. 26 p.

Dickerson, D., M.S. Wolters, C. Theriot, and C. Slay. 2004. "Dredging impacts on sea turtles in the Southeastern USA: a historical review of protection." In *Proceedings of World Dredging Congress XVII, Dredging in a Sensitive Environment* (Vol. 27).

Di Iorio, L., and C.W. Clark. 2010. "Exposure to seismic survey alters blue whale acoustic communication." *Biology letters* 6(1): 51-54.

Dodge, K.L., B. Galuardi, T.J. Miller, and M.E. Lutcavage. 2014. "Leatherback turtle movements, dive behavior, and habitat characteristics in ecoregions of the Northwest Atlantic Ocean." *PLoS ONE* 9: e91726.

Dolman, S., V. Williams-Grey, R. Asmutis-Silvia, and S. Issac. 2006. "Vessel Collisions and Cetaceans: What Happens Wphen They Don't Miss the Boat." *Whale and Dolphin Conservation Society Science Report.* 25 pp.

Doney, S.C., V.J. Fabry, R.A. Feely, and J.A. Kleypas. 2009. "Ocean acidification: the other CO_2 problem." *Annual review of marine science* 1: 169-192.

Doucette, G.J., C.M. Mikulski, K.L. King, P.B. Roth, Z. Wang, L.F. Leandro, S.L. DeGrasse, K.D. White, D. De Biase, R.M. Gillett, and R.M. Rolland. 2012. "Endangered North Atlantic Right Whales (*Eubalaena Glacialis*) Experience Repeated, Concurrent Exposure to Multiple Environmental Neurotoxins Produced by Marine Algae." *Environmental Research* 112: 67–76.

Dunlop, R.A., Noad, M.J., McCauley, R.D., Kniest, E., Slade, R., Paton, D. and Cato, D.H. 2016. "Response of humpback whales (Megaptera novaeangliae) to ramp-up of a small experimental air gun array." *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 103(1-2), pp.72-83.

Dunlop, R.A., M.J. Noad, R.D. McCauley, L. E. Kniest, R. Slade, D. Paton, and D.H. Cato. 2017a. "The Behavioural Response of Migrating Humpback Whales to a Full Seismic Airgun Array." *Proceedings of the Royal Society B*. B284: 20171901. Accessed: September 6, 2022. Retrieved from: http://dx.doi.org/10.1098/rspb.2017.1901

Dunlop, R.A., M.J. Noad, R.D. McCauley, L. Scott-Hayward, E. Kniest, R. Slade, D. Paton, and D.H. Cato. 2017b. "Determining the Behavioural Dose–response Relationship of Marine Mammals to Air Gun Noise and Source Proximity." *Journal of Experimental Biology*, 220 (16): 2878–2886. Accessed: September 6, 2022. Retrieved from: https://doi.org/10.1242/jeb.160192

Dunton, K.J., A. Jordaan, K.A. McKown, D.O. Conover, and M.G. Frisk. 2010. "Abundance and Distribution of Atlantic Sturgeon (*Acipenser oxyrinchus*) within the Northwest Atlantic Ocean, Determined from Five Fishery-Independent Surveys." *U.S. National Marine Fisheries Service Fishery Bulletin* 108: 450–465.

Dunton, K.J., A. Jordaan, D.O. Conover, K.A. McKown, L.A. Bonacci, and M.G. Frisk. 2015. "Marine distribution and habitat use of Atlantic sturgeon in New York lead to fisheries interactions and bycatch." *Marine and Coastal Fisheries* 7(1):18-32.

Eckert, K.L., B.P. Wallace, J.G. Frazier, S.A. Eckert, and P.C.H. Pritchard. 2012. *Synopsis of the Biological Data on the Leatherback Sea Turtle (*Dermochelys Coriacea*)*. Washington (DC): U.S. Department of Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service. Report No.: Biological Technical Publication BTP-R4015-2012. 172 p.

Edmonds, N.J., C.J. Firmin, D. Goldsmith, R.C. Faulkner, and D.T. Wood. 2016. "A review of crustacean sensitivity to high amplitude underwater noise: data needs for effective risk assessment in relation to UK commercial species." *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 108(1-2):5-11.

Edwards, E.F., C. Hall, T.J. Moore, C. Sheredy, and J. Redfern. 2015. "Global Distribution of Fin Whales (*Balaenoptera physalus*) in the Post-Whaling Era (1980 to 2012)." *Mammal Re*view 45: 197–214.

Elliot, J., A.A. Khan, L. Ying-Tsong, T. Mason, J. H. Miller, A. E. Newhall, G.R. Potty, and K.J. Vigness-Raposa. 2019. *Field Observations during Wind Turbine Operations at the Block Island Wind Farm, Rhode Island*. Final Report to the U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, Office of Renewable Energy Programs. OCS Study BOEM 2019 028. Accessed: June 20, 2022. Retrieved from: https://espis.boem.gov/final%20reports/BOEM_2019-028.pdf

Ellis, J.I., and D.C. Schneider. 2007. "Evaluation of a gradient sampling design for environmental impact assessment." *Environmental Monitoring and Assessment* 48: 157-172.

Emeana, C.J., T. Hughes, J. Dix, T. Gernon, T. Henstock, C. Thompson, and J. Pilgrim. 2016. "The thermal regime around buried submarine high-voltage cables." *Geophysical Journal International* 206(2):1051-1064.

Engås, A., O.A. Misund, A.V. Soldal, B. Horvei, and A. Solstad. 1995. "Reactions of penned herring and cod to playback of original, frequency-filtered and time-smoothed vessel sound." *Fisheries Research* 22:243–254.

Engås, A., S. Løkkeborg, E. Ona, and A.V. Soldal. 1996. "Effects of seismic shooting on local abundance and catch rates of cod (Gadus morhua) and haddock (Melanogrammus aeglefi nus)." *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 53:2238–2249.

Engås, A., E.K. Haugland, and J.T. Øvredal. 1998. "Reactions of cod (Gadus morhua L.) in the pre-vessel zone to an approaching trawler under different light conditions." *Hydrobiologia* 371/372:199–206.

Engelhaupt, A., J.M. Aschettino, D. Engelhaupt, A. DiMatteo, M. Richlen, and M. Cotter. 2019. *VACAPES Outer Continental Shelf Cetacean Study, Virginia Beach, Virginia: 2018 Annual Progress Report*. Prepared by HDR for U.S. Fleet Forces Command. Submitted to Naval Facilities Engineering Command Atlantic, Norfolk, Virginia, under Contract No. N62470-15-8006, Task Order 18F4082, issued to HDR Inc., Virginia Beach, Virginia. July 2019. 76 pp.

Epperly, S., L. Avens, L. Garrison, T. Henwood, W. Hoggard, J. Mitchell, J. Nance, J. Poffenberger, C. Sasso, E. Scott-Denton, and C. Yeung. 2002. *Analysis of Sea Turtle Bycatch in the Commercial Shrimp Fisheries of Southeast U.S. Waters and the Gulf of Mexico*. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-490:1–88.

Epsilon (Epsilon Associates, Inc.). 2022. *Draft New England Wind Construction and Operations Plan for Lease Area OCS-A 0534*. Sterling (VA): U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management. Accessed: October 2022. Retrieved from: https://www.boem.gov/renewable-energy/state-activities/new-england-wind-formerly-vineyard-wind-south

Erbe, C. 2002. *Hearing Abilities of Baleen Whales*. Defence R&D Canada – Atlantic CR 2002-065. 40 p.

Erbe, C. 2013. "International Regulation of Underwater Noise." *Acoustics Australia* 41(1):12–19.

Erbe, C., C. Reichmuth, K. Cunningham, K. Lucke, and R. Dooling. 2016. "Communication masking in marine mammals: A review and research strategy." *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 103:15-38.

Erbe, C., R. Dunlop, K.C.S. Jenner, M.N.M. Jenner, R.D. McCauley, I. Parnum, M. Parsons, T. Rogers, and C. Salgado-Kent. 2017. "Review of Underwater and In-Air Sounds Emitted by Australian and Antarctic Marine Mammals." *Acoustics Australia* 45(2):179-241.

Erbe, C., S.A. Marley, R.P. Schoeman, J.N. Smith, L.E. Trigg, C.B. Embling. 2019. "The Effects of Ship Noise on Marine Mammals – A Review." *Frontiers in Marine Science* 6(606):1-21.

Etkin, D.S., D. French McCay, J. Rowe, D. Crowley, and J. Joeckel. 2018. *Hudson River Oil Spill Risk Assessment. Volume 4: Spill Consequences: Trajectory, Fate, and Resource Exposure*. Poughkeepsie (NY): Scenic Hudson, Inc. 146 p.

Farmer, N.A., L.P. Garrison, C. Horn, M. Miller, T. Gowan, R.D. Kenney, M. Vukovich, J.R. Willmott, J. Pate, D.H. Webb, and T.J. Mullican. 2022. "The Distribution of Giant Manta Rays in The Western North Atlantic Ocean Off The Eastern United States." *Scientific Reports* 12:6544.

Farr, E.R., M.R. Johnson, M.W. Nelson, J.A. Hare, W.E. Morrison, M.D. Lettrich, B. Vogt, C. Meaney, U.A. Howson, P.J. Auster, F.A. Borsuk, D.C. Brady, M.J. Cashman, P. Colarusso, J.H. Grabowski, J.P. Hawkes, R. Mercaldo-Allen, D.B. Packer, and D.K. Stevenson. 2021. "An Assessment of Marine, Estuarine, and Riverine Habitat Vulnerability to Climate Change in the Northeast U.S." *PLoS ONE* 16(12):e0260654.

Fasick, J.I., M.F. Baumgartner, T.W. Cronin, B. Nickle, and L.J. Kezmoh. 2017. "Visual Predation During Springtime Foraging of The North Atlantic Right Whale (*Eubalaena Glacialis*)." *Marine Mammal Science* 33(4): 991–1013.

Fernandes, S.J., G.B. Zydlewski, J.D. Zydlewski, G.S. Wippelhauser, and M.T. Kinnison. 2010. "Seasonal distribution and movements of shortnose sturgeon and Atlantic sturgeon in the Penobscot River Estuary, Maine." *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 139:1436–1449.

FHWG (Fisheries Hydroacoustic Working Group). 2008. *Agreement in Principle for Interim Criteria for Injury to Fish from Pile Driving Activities*. Memorandum to Applicable Agency Staff. 12 June 2008. 4 p.

Filiciotto, F., M. Vazzana, M. Celi, V. Maccarrone, M. Ceraulo, G. Buffa, V. Arizza, G. de Vincenzi, R. Grammauta, S. Mazzola, and G. Buscaino. 2016. "Underwater noise from boats: Measurement of its influence on the behaviour and biochemistry of the common prawn (Palaemon serratus, Pennant 1777)." *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 478:24-33.

Finkbeiner, E.M., B.P. Wallace, J.E. Moore, R.L. Lewison, L.B. Crowder, and A.J. Read. 2011. "Cumulative estimates of sea turtle bycatch and mortality in USA fisheries between 1990 and 2007." *Biological Conservation* 144(11):2719–2727.

Finley, K.J., G.W. Miller, R.A. Davis, and C.R. Greene. 1990. "Reactions of Belugas, Delphinapterus leucas, and Narwhals, Monodon monoceros, to Ice-Breaking Ships in the Canadian high Arctic. In: Advances in research on the Beluga Whale, *Delphinapterus leucas*." *Canadian Bulletin of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 224. 206 pp. Accessed: January 26, 2023. Retrieved from: https://waves-vagues.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/library-bibliotheque/119072.pdf

Finneran, J.J. 2015. "Noise-induced hearing loss in marine mammals: A review of temporary threshold shift studies from 1996 to 2015." *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 138(3):1702-1726.

Finneran, J.J. 2016. Auditory weighting functions and TTS/PTS exposure functions for marine mammals exposed to underwater noise. In: *National Marine Fisheries Service, Technical Guidance for Assessing the Effects of Anthropogenic Sound on Marine Mammal Hearing: Underwater Acoustic Thresholds for Onset of Permanent and Temporary Threshold Shifts*. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA. NOAA Technical Memorandum. NMFS-OPR-55. Appendix A. pp. 38-110.

Finneran, J.J., and A.K. Jenkins. 2012. *Criteria and Thresholds for U.S. Navy Acoustic and Explosive Effects Analysis*. San Diego, California: Space and Naval Warfare Systems Center Pacific. Technical Report. 65 pp.

Finneran, J.J., E.E. Henderson, D.S. Houser, K. Jenkins, S. Kotecki, and J. Mulsow. 2017. *Criteria and Thresholds for U.S. Navy Acoustic and Explosive Effects Analysis (Phase III).* Technical report by Space and Naval Warfare Systems Center Pacific (SSC Pacific).

Floeter, J., J.E.E. van Beusekom, D. Auch, U. Callies, J. Carpenter, T. Dudeck, S. Eberle, A. Eckhardt, D. Gloe, K. Hänselmann, M. Hufnagl, S. Janßen, H. Lenhart, K.O. Möller, R. North, T. Pohlmann, R. Riethmüller, S. Schulz, S. Spreizenbarth, A. Temming, B. Walter, O. Zielinski, and C. Möllmann. 2017. "Pelagic Effects of Offshore Wind Farm Foundations in the Stratified North Sea." *Prog. Oceanography* 156:154–173.

Foley, A., B. Schroeder, and S. MacPherson. 2008. *Post-nesting migrations and resident areas of Florida loggerheads*. Pages 75-76 in Kalb, H., A. Rohde, K. Gayheart, and K. Shanker (compilers). Proceedings of the Twenty-fifth Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-582. 234 p.

Fortune, S.M.E., A.W. Trittes, C.A. Mayo, D.A.S. Rosen, and P.K. Hamilton. 2013. "Energetic Requirements of North Atlantic Right Whales and the Implications for Species Recovery." *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 478: 253–272.

Frisk, M.G., E.C. Ingram, and K. Dunton. 2019. *Monitoring Endangered Atlantic Sturgeon and Commercial Finfish Habitat Use in the New York Lease Area*. Stony Brook (NY): US Department of the Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management. OCS Study BOEM 2019-074. 88 p.

Gall, S.C., and R.C. Thompson. 2015. "The impact of debris on marine life." *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 92(1-2):170-179.

GARFO (Greater Atlantic Regional Fisheries Office). 2022a. The Greater Atlantic Region ESA Section 7 Mapper. Accessed: January 26, 2023. Retrieved from: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/greater-atlantic-region-esa-section-7-mapper

GARFO (Greater Atlantic Regional Fisheries Office). 2022b. Section 7: Consultation Technical Guidance in the Greater Atlantic Region. Accessed: January 26, 2023. Retrieved from: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/new-england-mid-atlantic/consultations/section-7-consultation-technical-guidance-greater-atlantic

Garrison, L.P., J. Adams, E.M. Patterson, and C.P. Good. 2022. *Assessing the risk of vessel strike mortality in North Atlantic right whales along the US East Coast*. NOAA Technical Memorandum NOAA NMFS-SEFSC-757: 42 pp.

Gende, S.M., A.N. Hendrix, K.R. Harris, B. Eichenlaub, J. Nielsen, and S. Pyare. 2011. "A Bayesian approach for understanding the role of ship speed in whale–ship encounters." *Ecological Applications* 21(6):2232-2240.

Gende, S.M., L. Vose, J. Baken, C.M. Gabriele, R. Preston, and A.N. Hendrix. 2019. "Active whale avoidance by large ships: components and constraints of a complementary approach to reducing ship strike risk." *Frontiers in Marine Science* 6:592.

Gerdes, D., E. Isla, R. Knust, K. Mintenbeck, and S. Rossi. 2008. "Response of Antarctic benthic communities to disturbance: first results from the artificial Benthic Disturbance Experiment on the eastern Weddell Sea Shelf, Antarctica." *Polar Biology* 31: 1469-1480.

Gibbons, M.J., and A.J. Richardson. 2008. Patterns of jellyfish abundance in the North Atlantic. In: Pitt, K.A. and J.E. Purcell (Eds.), *Jellyfish Blooms: Causes, Consequences, and Recent Advances*. Springer, Dordrecht. pp. 51-65.

Gill, A.B., I. Gloyne-Phillips, K.J. Neal, and J.A. Kimber. 2005. *The Potential Effects of Electromagnetic Fields Generated by Sub-Sea Power Cables Associated with Offshore Wind Farm Developments on Electrically and Magnetically Sensitive Marine Organisms – A Review*. Collaborative Offshore Wind Research into the Environment (COWRIE), Ltd, UK.

Gill, A.B., M. Bartlett, and F. Thomsen. 2012. “Potential interactions between diadromous fishes of U.K. conservation importance and the electromagnetic fields and subsea noise from marine renewable energy developments.” *Journal of Fish Biology* 81(2):664-695.

Gitschlag, G.R. 1990. Sea turtle monitoring at offshore oil and gas platforms. In: *Proceedings of the 10th Annual Workshop on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation*. pp. 223-246.

Gitschlag, G.R., and B.A. Herczeg. 1994. “Sea Turtle Observations at Explosive Removals of Energy Structures.” *Marine Fisheries Review* 56(2):1-8.

Goldbogen, J.A., A.S. Friedlaender, J. Calambokidis, M.F. McKenna, M. Simon, and D.P. Nowacek, 2013. “Integrative Approaches to the Study of Baleen Whale Diving Behavior, Feeding Performance, and Foraging Ecology.” *BioScience* 63(2):90-100.

Gordon, J., R. Leaper, F. Hartley, and O. Chappell. 1992. “Effects of whale-watching vessels on the surface and underwater acoustic behaviour of sperm whales off Kaikoura, New Zealand.” *Science and research series* 52:1-64.

Gotelli, N.J., and A.M. Ellison. 2004. *A Primer of Ecological Statistics*. Sinauer Associates, Inc. Sunderland, MA, USA.

Graham, I.M., E. Pirotta, N.D. Merchant, A. Farcas, T.R. Barton, B. Cheney, G.D. Hastie, and P.M. Thompson. 2017. “Responses of bottlenose dolphins and harbor porpoises to impact and vibration piling noise during harbor construction.” *Ecosphere* 8(5):e01793.

Graham, I.M., D. Gillespie, K.C. Gkikopoulou, G.D. Hastie, and P.M. Thompson 2023. “Directional hydrophone clusters reveal evasive responses of small cetaceans to disturbance during construction at offshore windfarms.” *Biology Letters* 19(1), p.20220101.

Grashorn, S., and E.V. Stanev. 2016. “Kármán vortex and turbulent wake generation by wind park piles.” *Ocean Dynamics* 66:1543–1557.

Greene, C.H., and A.J. Pershing. 2000. “The response of Calanus finmarchicus populations to climate variability in the Northwest Atlantic: basin-scale forcing associated with the North Atlantic Oscillation.” *ICES Journal of Marine Science* 57:1536-1544.

Grieve, B.D., J.A. Hare, and V.S. Saba. 2017. “Projecting the effects of climate change on Calanus finmarchicus distribution within the US Northeast Continental Shelf.” *Scientific Reports* 7(1):1-12.

Gudger, E.W. 1922. “The most northerly record of the capture in Atlantic waters of the United States of the giant ray, Manta birostris.” *Science* 55(1422):338-340.

Guerra, M., S.M. Dawson, T.E. Brough, and W.J. Rayment. 2014. “Effects of boats on the surface and acoustic behaviour of an endangered population of bottlenose dolphins.” *Endangered Species Research* 24:221-236.

Guihen, D., J.A. Brearley, and S. Fielding. 2022. “Antarctic krill likely avoid underwater gliders. Deep Sea Research Part I:” *Oceanographic Research Papers* 179:103680.

Guilbard, F., J. Munro, P. Dumont, D. Hatin, and R. Fortin. 2007. Feeding ecology of Atlantic sturgeon and lake sturgeon co-occurring in the St. Lawrence estuarine transition zone. In: *American Fisheries Society Symposium*. pp. 85.

Gulland, F.M., J. Baker, M. Howe, E. LaBrecque, L. Leach, S.E. Moore, R.R. Reeves, and P.O. Thomas. 2022. "A review of climate change effects on marine mammals in United States waters: Past predictions, observed impacts, current research and conservation imperatives." *Climate Change Ecology*: 100054.

Hain, J.H.W., M.A.M. Hyman, R.D. Kenney, and H.E. Winn. 1985. "The role of cetaceans in the shelf-edge region of the northeastern United States." *Marine Fisheries Review* 47:13–17.

Hale, E.A., I.A. Park, M.T. Fisher, R.A. Wong, M.J. Stangl, and J.H. Clark. 2016. "Abundance estimate for and habitat use by early juvenile Atlantic sturgeon within the Delaware River Estuary." *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 145(6):1193-1201.

Handegard, N.O., and D. Tjøstheim. 2005. "When fish meet a trawling vessel: examining the behaviour of gadoids using a free-floating buoy and acoustic split-beam tracking." *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 62(10):2409-2422.

Hannay, D.E., and M. Zykov. 2022. *Underwater Acoustic Modeling of Detonations of Unexploded Ordnance (UXO) for Orsted Wind Farm Construction, US East Coast*. Document 02604, Version 4.0. Report by JASCO Applied Sciences for Ørsted. Accessed: August 12, 2022. Retrieved from: https://media.fisheries.noaa.gov/2022-06/SunriseWind_2022App_UXOAcousticModeling_OPR1_508.pdf

Hare, J.A., W.E. Morrison, M.W. Nelson, M. Stachura, E.J. Teeters, R.B. Griffis, M.A. Alexander, J.D. Scott, L. Alade, R.J. Bell, A.S. Chute, K.L. Curti, T.H. Curtis, D. Kircheis, J.F. Kocik, S.M. Lucey, C.T. McCandless, L.M. Milke, D.E. Richardson, E. Robillard, H.J. Walsh, M.C. McManus, K.E. Marancik, and C.A. Griswold. 2016. "A Vulnerability Assessment of Fish and Invertebrates to Climate Change on the Northeast US Continental Shelf*." PLoS ONE* 11(2):e0146756.

Hare, J., B. Blythe, K. Ford, B. Hooker, B. Jensen, A. Lipsky, C. Nachman, L. Pfeiffer, M. Rasser, and K. Renshaw. 2022. *NOAA Fisheries and BOEM Federal Survey Mitigation Implementation Strategy – Northeast U.S. Region*. Draft March 2022. Accessed: March 6, 2023. Retrieved from: https://www.regulations.gov/document/BOEM-2022-0012-0002

Harris, C.M., L. Thomas, E.A. Falcone, J. Hildebrand, D. Houser, P.H. Kvadsheim, F.P.A. Lam, P.J. Miller, D.J. Moretti, and A.J. Read. 2017. "Marine mammals and sonar: Dose-response studies, the risk-disturbance hypothesis and the role of exposure context." *Journal of Applied Ecology* 55(1):396-404.

Hassel, A., T. Knutsen, J. Dalen, K. Skaar, S. Løkkeborg, O.A. Misund, Ø. Østensen, M. Fonn, and E.K. Haugland. 2004. "Influence of seismic shooting on the lesser sand eel (Ammodytes marinus)." *Journal of Marine Science* 61:1165–1173.

Hastie, G.D., B. Wilson, L.H. Tufft, and P.M. Thompson. 2006. "Bottlenose dolphins increase breathing synchrony in response to boat traffic." *Marine Mammal Science* 19(1):74-084.

Hatakeyama, Y., K. Ishii, T. Akamatsu, H. Soeda, T. Shimamura, and T. Kojima. 1995. "A review of studies on attempts to reduce the entanglement of the Dall's porpoise, *Phocoenoides dalli*, in the Japanese salmon gillnet fishery." *Report of the International Whaling Commission* (Special Issue). 15:549-563.

Hatch, L.T., C.W. Clark, S.M. Van Parijs, A.S. Frankel, and D.W. Ponirakis. 2012. "Quantifying Loss of Acoustic Communication Space for Right Whales in and around a US National Marine Sanctuary." *Conservation Biology* 26: 983−994.

Hawkins, A.D., and A.D.F. Johnstone. 1978. "The Hearing of the Atlantic Salmon (*Salmo salar*)." *Journal of Fish Biology* 13: 655–673.

Hawkins, A.D., L. Roberts, S. Cheesman. 2014. "Responses of free-living coastal pelagic fish to impulsive sounds." *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 135(5):3101-3116.

Hawkins, A., and C. Chapman. 2020. "Studying the behaviour of fishes in the sea at Loch Torridon, Scotland." *ICES Journal of Marine Science*: fsaa118.

Hayes, S.A. 2022. *Letter of Memorandum to the Bureau of Ocean Energy Management regarding North Atlantic right whale effects from Offshore Wind Development in New England*. Prepared by the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Northeast Fisheries Science Center for Brian R. Hooker, Lead Biologist, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, Office of Renewable Energy Programs. May 13, 2022. 4 p.

Hayes, S.A., E. Josephson, K. Maze-Foley, and P.E. Rosel. 2020. *U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico Marine Mammal Stock Assessments – 2019.* Woods Hole (MA): U.S. Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Northeast Fisheries Science Center. Report No. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-NE-264. 479 p.

Hayes, S.A., E. Josephson, K. Maze-Foley, P.E. Rosel, and J. Turek. 2021. *US Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico Marine Mammal Stock Assessments 2020*. U.S. Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Northeast Fisheries Science Center, Woods Hole, Massachusetts. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-NE-271. 403 p.

Hayes, S.A., E. Josephson, K. Maze-Foley, P.E. Rosel, and J.E. Wallace (Eds.). 2022. *U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico Marine Mammal Stock Assessment Reports 2021*. Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service. May 2022. 386 pp.

Hays, G.C., A. Christensen, S. Fossette, G. Schofield, J. Talbot, and P. Mariani. 2014. "Route optimization and solving Zermelo's navigation problem during long distance migration in cross flows." *Ecology Letters* 17:137-143.

Hays, G.C., V.J. Hobson, J.D. Metcalfe, D. Righton, and D.W. Sims. 2006. "Flexible foraging movements of leatherback turtles across the North Atlantic Ocean." *Ecology* 87(10):2647-2656.

Hazel, J., I.R. Lawler, H. Marsh, and S. Robson. 2007. "Vessel Speed Increases Collision Risk for the Green Turtle *Chelonia Mydas*." *Endangered Species Research* 3: 105–113.

HDR. 2020. *Benthic and Epifaunal Monitoring During Wind Turbine Installation and Operation at the Block Island Wind Farm, Rhode Island – Project Report*. Final Report to the U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, Office of Renewable Energy Programs. OCS Study BOEM 2020-044. Volume 1: 263 pp; Volume 2:380 pp.

Heithaus, M.R., J.J. McLash, A. Frid, L.W. Dill, and G.J. Marshall. 2002. "Novel Insights into Green Sea Turtle Behavior Using Animal-Borne Video Cameras." *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the UK* 82(6): 1049–1050.

Henderson, D., B. Hu, and E. Bielefeld. 2008. Patterns and mechanisms of noise-induced cochlear pathology. In: Schacht, J., A. N. Popper, and R. R. Fay (Eds.). *Auditory Trauma, Protection, and Repair*. Springer, New York. pp. 195-217.

Henry, A.G., M. Garron, D. Morin, A. Reid, W. Ledwell, and T.V.N. Cole. 2020. *Serious Injury and Mortality Determinations for Baleen Whale Stocks along the Gulf of Mexico, United States East Coast, and Atlantic Canadian Provinces, 2013-2017*. Woods Hole, MA: U.S. Department of Commerce, Northeast Fisheries Science Center Reference Document 20-06.

Henwood, T.A. and W.E. Stuntz. 1987. "Analysis of sea turtle captures and mortalities during commercial shrimp trawling." *Fisheries Bulletin* 85(4):814–817.

Holt, M.M., D.P. Noren, V. Veirs, C.K. Emmons, and S. Veirs. 2009. "Speaking up: Killer whales (Orcinus orca) increase their call amplitude in response to vessel noise." *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 125:EL27-EL32.

Holt, M.M., D.P. Noren, R.C. Dunkin, and T.M. Williams. 2015. "Vocal performance affects metabolic rate in dolphins: implications for animals communicating in noisy environments." *Journal of Experimental Biology* 218(Pt 11):1647-1654.

Holt, M.M., J.B. Tennessen, M.B. Hanson, C.K. Emmons, D.A. Giles, J.T. Hogan, and M.J. Ford. 2021. "Vessels and their sounds reduce prey capture effort by endangered killer whales (Orcinus orca)." *Marine Environmental Research* 170:105429.

Hu, M.Y., H.Y. Yan, W.-S. Chung, J.-C. Shiao, and P.-P. Hwang. 2009. "Acoustically evoked potentials in two cephalopods inferred using the auditory brainstem response (ABR) approach." *Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology Part A: Molecular & Integrative Physiology* 153(3):278-283.

IUCN (International Union for Conservation of Nature). 2022. "The IUCN Red List of Threatened Species." Version 2021-3. Accessed: June 20, 2022. Retrieved from: https://www.iucnredlist.org/

JASCO (JASCO Applied Sciences [USA], Inc.). 2022. *New England Wind Offshore Wind Farm, Application for Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA) Rulemaking and Letter of Authorization*. Submitted to Permits and Conservation Division, Office of Protected Resources, NOAA Fisheries. July 2022.

JASCO (JASCO Applied Sciences [USA], Inc.). 2023. New England Wind Offshore Wind Farm Updates to the Application for Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA) Rulemaking and Letter of Authorization. Submitted to Permits and Conservation Division, Office of Protected Resources, NOAA Fisheries. January 2023.

Jefferson, T.A., S. Leatherwood, and M.A. Webber. 1993. *FAO species identification guide. Marine Mammals of the World.* Rome, FAO. 1993.320. 328 pp.

Jensen, A.S., and G.K. Silber. 2003. *Large Whale Ship Strike Database*. U.S. Department of Commerce, National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-OPR-25. 37 pp.

Ji, R., Z. Feng, B.T. Jones, C. Thompson, C. Chen, N.R. Record, and J.A. Runge. 2017. "Coastal Amplification of Supply and Transport (CAST): A New Hypothesis about the Persistence of Calanus *Finmarchicus* in the Gulf of Maine." *ICES Journal of Marine Science* 74(7): 1865–1874.

Johnson, J.H., D.S. Dropkin, B.E. Warkentine, J.W. Rachlin, and W.D. Andrews. 1997. "Food Habitats of Atlantic Sturgeon off the Central New Jersey Coast." *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 126: 166–170.

Johnson, A., G. Salvador, J. Kenney, J. Robbins, S. Kraus, S. Landry, and P. Clapham. 2005. "Fishing gear involved in entanglements of right and humpback whales." *Marine Mammal Science* 21(4): 635-645.

Johnson, A. 2018. *The Effects of Turbidity and Suspended Sediments on ESA-Listed Species from Projects Occurring in the Greater Atlantic Region*. NOAA Fisheries Greater Atlantic Regional Fisheries Office. Greater Atlantic Region Policy Series 18-02. 107 pp.

Johnson, C., G. Harrison, B. Casault, J. Spry, W. Li, and E. Head. 2014. *Optical, Chemical, and Biological Oceanographic Conditions on the Scotian Shelf and in the Eastern Gulf of Maine in 2015*. Dartmouth (NS): Fisheries and Oceans Canada. 69 p.

Johnson, H., D. Morrison, and C. Taggart. 2021. "WhaleMap: a tool to collate and display whale survey results in near real-time." *Journal of Open-Source Software* 6(62): 3094.

Johnson, S.R. 2002. *Marine mammal mitigation and monitoring program for the 2001 Odoptu 3-D seismic survey, Sakhalin Island, Russia: Executive summary*. Report by LGL Limited, Sidney, BC, Canada, for Exxon Neftegas Limited, Yuzhno-Sakhalinsk, Russia. 49 pp.

Jones, I.T., J.A. Stanley, and T.A. Mooney. 2020. "Impulsive pile driving noise elicits alarm responses in squid (Doryteuthis pealeii)." *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 150:1-14.

Kaifu, K., T. Akamatsu, and S. Segawa. 2008. "Underwater sound detection by cephalopod statocyst." *Fisheries Science* 74(4):781-786.

Kates Varghese, H., J. Miksis-Olds, N. DiMarzio, K. Lowell, E. Linder, L. Mayer, and D. Moretti. 2020. "The effect of two 12 kHz multibeam mapping surveys on the foraging behavior of Cuvier's beaked whales off of southern California." *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 147: 3849.

Kates Varghese, H., K. Lowell, J. Miksis-Olds, N. DiMarzio, D. Moretti, and L. Mayer. 2021. "Spatial analysis of beaked whale foraging during two 12 kHz multibeam echosounder surveys." *Frontiers in Marine Science* 2021:1139.

Kazyak, D.C., S.L. White, B.A. Lubinski, R. Johnson, and M. Eackles. 2021. "Stock composition of Atlantic sturgeon (Acipenser oxyrinchus oxyrinchus) encountered in marine and estuarine environments on the US Atlantic Coast." *Conservation Genetics* 22(5):767-781.

Keevin, T.M., and G.L. Hempen. 1997. *The environmental effects of underwater explosions with methods to mitigate impacts.* U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, St. Louis District. August 1997. 100 p.

Kellar, N.M., T.R. Speakman, C.R. Smith, S.M. Lane, B.C. Balmer, M.L. Trego, K.N. Catelani, M.N. Robbins, C.D. Allen, and R.S. Wells. 2017. "Low reproductive success rates of common bottlenose dolphins Tursiops truncatus in the northern Gulf of Mexico following the Deepwater Horizon disaster (2010-2015)." *Endangered Species Research* 33:143-158.

Kenney, R.D., and H.E. Winn. 1986. "Cetacean High-Use Habitats of the Northeast United States Continental Shelf." *Fishery Bulletin* 84: 345–357.

Kenney, R.D., C.A. Mayo, and H.E. Winn. 2001. "Migration and foraging strategies at varying spatial scales in western North Atlantic right whales: a review of hypotheses." *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management (Special Issue)* 2:251-260.

Kenney, R.D., and K.J. Vigness-Raposa. 2010. "Marine Mammals and Sea Turtles of Narragansett Bay, Block Island Sound, Rhode Island Sound, and Nearby Waters: An Analysis of Existing Data for the Rhode Island Ocean Special Area Management Plan." Volume 2. Appendix, Chapter 10. In: *Rhode Island Ocean Special Area Management Plan (SAMP).*

Ketten, D.R., I. Fischer, S. Cramer, S.M. Bartol, and J. O'Malley. 2006. *Water, fats, and acoustic impedance: soft tissue adaptations for underwater hearing in turtles, seabirds and marine mammals*. In: N.J. Pilcher (Ed.), Proceedings of the 23rd Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-536. p. 162.

Ketten, D. R. 1998. *Marine Mammal Auditory Systems: A Summary of Audiometric and Anatomical Data and its Implications for Underwater Acoustic Impacts*. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS: NOAA TM-NMFS-SWFSC-256.

Ketten, D.R., S. Cramer, J. Arruda, D.C. Mountain, and A. Zosuls. 2014. In*ner ear frequency maps: First stage audiogram models for mysticetes*. In: The 5th International Meeting of Effects of Sound in the Ocean on Marine Mammals. 7-12 September 2014, Amsterdam.

Khan, C., P. Duley, A. Henry, J. Gatzke, and T. Cole. 2014. *North Atlantic Right Whale Sighting Survey (NARWSS) and Right Whale Sighting Advisory System (RWSAS) 2013 Results Summary*. Woodshole (MA): U.S. Department of Commerce, National Marine Fisheries Service. Report No.: Northeast Fishery Science Center Reference Document 14-11. 15 p.

Kieffer, M.C., and B. Kynard. 1993. "Annual movements of shortnose and Atlantic sturgeon in the Merrimack River, Massachusetts." *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 122:1088-1133.

King, K., M. Joblon, K. McNally, L. Clayton, H. Pettis, P. Corkeron, F. and Nutter. 2021. "Assessing North Atlantic Right Whale (*Eubalaena glacialis*) Welfare." *Journal of Zoological and Botanical Gardens*, *2*(4), pp.728-739.

Kipple, B., and C. Gabriele. 2003. *Glacier Bay watercraft noise*. Bremerton, Washington: Prepared for Glacier Bay National Park and Preserve, Naval Surface Warfare Center. Technical Report NSWCCDE-71-TR-2003/522. 54 pp.

Kipple, B., and C. Gabriele. 2004. *Glacier Bay watercraft noise – noise characterization for tour, charter, private, and government vessels.* Bremerton, Washington: Prepared for Glacier Bay National Park and Preserve, Naval Surface Warfare Center. Technical Report NSWCCDE-71-TR2004/545. 55 pp.

Klima, E.F., G.R. Gitschlag, and M.L. Renaud. 1988. "Impacts of the Explosive Removal of Offshore Petroleum Platforms on Sea Turtles and Dolphins." *Marine Fisheries Review* 50(3):33-42.

Knowlton, A.R., P.K. Hamilton, M.K. Marx, H.M. Pettis, and S.D. Kraus. 2012. "Monitoring North Atlantic Right Whale *Eubalaena Glacialis* Entanglement Rates: A 30 Year Retrospective." *Marine Ecological Progress Series* 466: 293–302.

Knowlton, A.R., J. Robbins, S. Landry, H.A. McKenna, S.D. Kraus, and T.B. Werner. 2016. "Effects of Fishing Rope Strength on the Severity of Large Whale Entanglements." *Conservation Biology* 30(2): 318–328.

Knudsen, F.R., P.S. Enger, and O. Sand. 1992. "Awareness Reactions and Avoidance Responses to Sound in Juvenile Atlantic Salmon (*Salmo Salar L.*)." *Journal of Fish Biology* 40: 523–534.

Knudsen, F.R., P.S. Enger, and O. Sand. 1994. "Avoidance Responses to Low Frequency Sound in Downstream Migrating Atlantic Salmon Smolt (*Salmo Salar*)." *Journal of Fish Biology* 45: 227–233.

Kraus, S.D., S. Leiter, K. Stone, B. Wikgren, C. Mayo, P. Hughes, R.D. Kenney, C.W. Clark, A.N. Rice, B. Estabrook, and J. Tielens. 2016a. *Northeast Large Pelagic Survey Collaborative Aerial and Acoustic Surveys for Large Whales and Sea Turtles*. Sterling (VA): U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management. Report No.: OCS Study BOEM 2016-054. 118 p.

Kraus, S.D., R.D. Kenney, C.A Mayo, W.A. McLellan, M.J. Moore, and D.P. Nowacek. 2016b. "Recent Scientific Publications Cast Doubt on North Atlantic Right Whale Future." *Frontiers in Marine Science* 3(137): 1–3.

Krebs, J., F. Jacobs, and A.N. Popper. 2016. Avoidance of Pile-Driving Noise by Hudson River Sturgeon During Construction of the New NY Bridge at Tappan Zee. In: A.N. Popper, A. Hawkins (Eds.), *The Effects of Noise on Aquatic Life II*. New York, NY: Springer New York. pp. 555-563.

Kritzer, J.P., M. Delucia, E. Greene, C. Shumway, M.F. Topolski, J. Thomas-Blate, L. A. Chiarella, K. B. Davy, and K. Smith. 2016. "The importance of benthic habitats for coastal fisheries." *BioScience* 66(4):274-284.

LaBrecque, E., C. Curtice, J. Harrison, S.M. Van Parijs, and P.N. Halpin. 2015. "Biologically Important Areas for Cetaceans within US Waters—East Coast Region." *Aquatic Mammals* 41(1): 17–29.

Laist, D.W., A.R. Knowlton, J.G. Mead, A.S. Collet, and M. Podesta. 2001. "Collisions between ships and whales." *Marine Mammal Science*. 17(1): 35–75.

Lalire, M., and P. Gaspar. 2019. "Modeling the active dispersal of juvenile leatherback turtles in the North Atlantic Ocean." *Movement Ecology* 7(2019):1-17.

Latham, P., W. Fiore, M. Bauman, and J. Weaver. 2017. *Effects Matrix for Evaluating Potential Impacts of Offshore Wind Energy Development on U.S. Atlantic Coastal Habitats*. Final Report to the U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, Office of Renewable Energy Programs. OCS Study BOEM 2017-014. Accessed: January 27, 2023. Retrieved from: https://www.boem.gov/sites/default/files/environmental-stewardship/Environmental-Studies/Renewable-Energy/Effects-Matrix-Evaluating-Potential-Impacts-of-Offshore-Wind-Energy-Development-on-US-Atlantic-Coastal-Habitats.pdf

Lavender, A.L., S.M. Bartol, and I.K. Bartol. 2014. "Ontogenetic investigation of underwater hearing capabilities in loggerhead sea turtles (*Caretta caretta*) using a dual testing approach." *Journal of Experimental Biology* 217:2580–2589.

Leiter, S.M., K.M. Stone, J.L. Thompson, C.M. Accardo, B.C. Wikgren, M.A. Zani, T.V.N. Cole, R.D. Kenney, C.A. Mayo, and S.D. Kraus. 2017. "North Atlantic Right Whale *Eubalaena Glacialis* Occurrence in Offshore Wind Energy Areas near Massachusetts and Rhode Island, USA." *Endangered Species Research* 34: 45–59.

Lenhardt, M.L. 1982. "Bone conduction hearing in turtles." *Journal of Auditory Research* 22(3):153-160.

Lenhardt, M.L. 1994. Seismic and very low frequency sound induced behaviors in captive loggerhead marine turtles (Caretta caretta). In: Bjorndal, K.A., AB Bolten, DA Johnson, and PJ Eliazar (Eds.). *Proceeding of the 14th Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation*. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFSSEFSC-351. pp. 238-241.

Lenhardt, M.L., and S.W. Harkins. 1983. "Turtle shell as an auditory receptor." *Journal of Auditory Research* 23(4):251-260.

Lenhardt, M.L., R.C. Klinger, and J.A. Musick. 1985. "Marine turtle middle-ear anatomy". *Journal of Auditory Research* 25(1):66-72.

Le Prell, C.G. 2012. Noise-induced hearing loss: from animal models to human trials. In: Popper. A.N. and A. Hawkins (Eds.). *The Effects of Noise on Aquatic Life. Springer*, New York, NY. pp. 191-195.

Lesage, V., C. Barrette, M.C.S. Kingsley, and B. Sjare. 1999. "The Effect of Vessel Noise on the Vocal Behavior of Belugas in the St. Lawrence River Estuary, Canada." *Marine Mammal Science* 15(1):65-84.

Lesage, V., J.-F. Gosselin, M. Hammill, M.C. Kingsley, and J. Lawson. 2007. *Ecologically and Biologically Significant Areas (EBSAs) in the Estuary and Gulf of St. Lawrence, a Marine Mammal Perspective*. Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat.

Lesage, V., K. Gavrilchuk, R.D. Andrews, and R. Sears. 2017. "Foraging areas, migratory movements and winter destinations of blue whales from the western North Atlantic." *Endangered Species Research* 34:27-43.

Lesage, V., J.-F. Gosselin, J.W. Lawson, I. McQuinn, H. Moors-Murphy, S. Pourde, R. Sears, and Y. Simard. 2018. *Habits Important to Blue Whales (Balaenoptera musculus) in the western North Atlantic*. DFO Canada Science Advisory Secretariat Research Document 2016/080. iv + 50 p.

Li, X., L. Chi, X. Chen, Y. Ren, and S. Lehner. 2014. "SAR observation and numerical modeling of tidal current wakes at the East China Sea offshore wind farm." *Journal of Geophysical Research: Oceans* 119(8):4958-4971.

Logan-Chesney, L.M., M.J. Dadswell, R.H. Karsten, I. Wirgin, and M.J.W. Stokesbury. 2018. "Atlantic sturgeon Acipenser oxyrinchus surfacing behaviour." *Journal of Fish Biology* 92(4):929-943.

Lohmann, K.J., B.E. Witherington, C.M.F. Lohmann, and M. Salmon. 1997. "Orientation, Navigation, and Natal Beach Homing in Sea Turtles." In: *The Biology of Sea Turtles*, edited by P. Lutz and J. Musick, 107–135. Boca Raton: CRC Press.

Lohmann, K.J., N.F. Putman, and C.M.F. Lohmann. 2012. "The magnetic map of hatchling loggerhead sea turtles." *Current Opinion in Neurobiology* 22: 336-342.

Lohoefener, R., W. Hoggard, K. Mullin, C. Roden, and C. Rogers. 1990. *Association of sea turtles with petroleum platforms in the north-central Gulf of Mexico*. National Marine Fisheries Service, Pascagoula, MS (USA). OCS Study MMS 90-0025. 90 pp. Accessed: January 27, 2023. Retrieved from: https://digital.library.unt.edu/ark:/67531/metadc955614/

Løkkeborg, S., E. Ona, A. Vold, and A. Salthaug. 2012. "Sounds from seismic airguns: gear- and species-specific effects on catch rates and fish distribution." *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 69:1278–1291.

Long, C. 2017. *Analysis of the Possible Displacement of Bird and Marine Mammal Species Related to the Installation and Operation of Marine Energy Conversion Systems*. Scottish Natural Heritage Commissioned Report No. 947. 319 pp. Accessed: January 27, 2023. Retrieved from: https://tethys.pnnl.gov/sites/default/files/publications/Long-2017-SNH-947.pdf

Love, M., A. Baldera, C. Young, and C. Robbins. 2013. *The GoM Ecosystem: A Coastal and Marine Atlas*. New Orleans, LA: Ocean Conservancy, Gulf Restoration Center. 232 pp. Accessed: January 27, 2023. Retrieved from: https://oceanconservancy.org/wp-content/uploads/2017/05/gulf-atlas.pdf

Lovell, J.M., M.M. Findlay, R.M. Moate, and H.Y. Yan. 2005a. "The hearing abilities of the prawn Palaemon serratus." *Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology Part A: Molecular & Integrative Physiology* 140(1):89-100.

Lovell, J.M., M.M. Findlay, R.M. Moate, J.R. Nedwell, and M.A. Pegg. 2005b. "The inner ear morphology and hearing abilities of the Paddlefish (Polyodon spathula) and the Lake Sturgeon (Acipenser fulvescens)." *Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology Part A: Molecular & Integrative Physiology* 142(3):286-296.

Lovell, J.M., R.M. Moate, L. Christiansen, and M.M. Findlay. 2006. "The relationship between body size and evoked potentials from the statocysts of the prawn Palaemon serratus." *Journal of Experimental Biology* 209(13):2480.

Lucke, K., P.A. Lepper, B. Hoeve, E. Everaarts, N. van Elk, and U. Siebert. 2007. "Perception of low-frequency acoustic signals by a harbour porpoise (Phocoena phocoena) in the presence of simulated offshore wind turbine noise." *Aquatic Mammals* 33(1):55-68.

Ludewig, E. 2015. *On the Effect of Offshore Wind Farms on the Atmosphere and Ocean Dynamics. Cham*: Springer International Publishing. 162 pp. Accessed: January 27, 2023. Retrieved from: https://link.springer.com/book/10.1007/978-3-319-08641-5

Luschi, P., S. Benhamou, C. Girard, S. Ciccione, D. Roos, J. Sudre, and S. Benvenuti. 2007. "Marine turtles use geomagnetic cues during open-sea homing." *Current Biology* 17(2):126-133.

Lutcavage, M.E., and P.L. Lutz. 1997. Diving physiology. In: Lutz P. L, Musick J. A, editors. The Biology of Sea Turtles. CRC Press; Boca Raton, FL: pp. 277–296.

MA DMF (Massachusetts Division of Marine Fisheries). 2018. *MA DMF recommended fisheries studies for offshore wind development –Draft for public review*. Accessed: March 6, 2023. Retrieved from: https://www.mass.gov/doc/recommended-fisheries-studies-for-offshore-wind-development/download

Madsen, P.T., M. Wahlberg, J. Tougaard, K. Lucke, and P. Tyack. 2006. "Wind Turbine Underwater Noise and Marine Mammals: Implications of Current Knowledge and Data Needs." *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 309: 279–295.

Malme, C.I., B. Würsig, J.E. Bird, and P. Tyack. 1986. *Behavioural Responses of Gray Whales to Industrial Noise: Feeding Observations and Predictive Modelling*. Final Report. Outer Continental Shelf Environmental Assessment Program. Research Unit 675. August 1986.

Malme, C.I., B. Würsig, J.E. Bird, and P.L. Tyack. 1988. Observations of feeding gray whale responses to controlled industrial noise exposure. In: W. M. Sackinger, M. O. Jefferies, J. L. Imm and S. D. Treacy (Eds.), *Port and Ocean Engineering under Arctic Conditions, Vol. 2*. Fairbanks, AK: University of Alaska. pp. 111.

Marn, N., M. Jusup, T. Legović, S.A.L.M Kooijman, and T. Klanjšček. 2017. "Environmental effects on growth, reproductive, and life history traits of loggerhead sea turtles." *Ecological Modelling* 360:163-178.

Martin, J., Q. Sabatier, T.A. Gowan, C. Giraud, E. Gurarie, C.S. Calleson, J.G. Ortega-Ortiz, C.J. Deutsch, A. Rycyk, and S.M. Koslovsky. 2016. "A quantitative framework for investigating risk of deadly collisions between marine wildlife and boats." *Methods in Ecology and Evolution* 7(1):42-50.

Martin, K.J., S.C. Alessi, J.C. Gaspard, A.D. Tucker, G.B. Bauer, and D.A. Mann. 2012. "Underwater Hearing on the Loggerhead Turtle (*Caretta Caretta*): A Comparison of Behavioral and Auditory Evoked Potential Audiograms." *Journal of Experimental Biology* 215: 3001–3009.

Mavraki, N., S. Degraer, J. Vanaverbeke, and U. Braeckman. 2020. "Organic matter assimilation by hard substrate fauna in an offshore wind farm area: a pulse-chase study." *ICES Journal of Marine Science* 77:2681-2693.

Maybaum, M.L. 1993. "Responses of humpback whales to sonar sounds." *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 94(3):1848.

Mayo, C., B. Letcher, and S. Scott. 2001. "Zooplankton filtering efficiency of the baleen of a North Atlantic right whale, Eubalaena glacialis." *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management* 3:245-250.

Mazet, J.A.K., I.A. Gardner, D.A. Jessup, and L.J. Lowenstine. 2001. "Effects of petroleum on mink applied as a model for reproductive success in sea otters." *Journal of Wildlife Diseases* 37(4):686-692.

McCann, J. 2012. *Developing Environmental Protocols and Modeling Tools to Support Ocean Renewable Energy and Stewardship*. U.S. Dept. of the Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, Office of Renewable Energy Programs, Herndon, VA., OCS Study BOEM 2012-082, 626 pp.

McCarthy, A.L., S. Heppell, F. Royer, C. Freitas, and T. Dellinger. 2010. "Identification of likely foraging habitat of pelagic loggerhead sea turtles (*Caretta caretta*) in the North Atlantic through analysis of telemetry track sinuosity." *Progress in Oceanography* 86(2010): 244-231.

McCauley, R.D., M.N. Jenner, C. Jenner, K.A. McCabe, and J. Murdoch. 1998. "The response of humpback whales (Megaptera novaengliae) to offshore seismic survey noise: preliminary results of observations about a working seismic vessel and experimental exposures." *APPEA Journal* 38(1):692-707.

McCauley, R. D., J. Fewtrell, A.J. Duncan, C. Jenner, M-N. Jenner, J.D. Penrose, R.I.T. Prince, A. Adhitya, J. Murdoch, K. McCabe. 2000a. "Marine seismic surveys: A study of environmental implications." *Australian Petroleum Production and Exploration Association Journal* 40:692-708.

McCauley, R.D., J. Fewtrell, A.J. Duncan, C. Jenner, M.-N. Jenner, J.D. Penrose, R.I.T. Prince, A. Adhitya, J. Murdoch, and K. McCabe. 2000b. *Marine seismic surveys: Analysis and propagation of air-gun signals; and effects of air-gun exposure on humpback whales, sea turtles, fishes and squid*. Curtin University of Technology, Centre for Marine Science and Technology, Bentley, Australia.

McDonald, M.A., J.A. Hildebrand, and S.C. Webb. 1995. Blue and fin whales observed on a seafloor array in the Northeast Pacific. *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 98(2):712-721.

McKenna, M.F., D. Ross, S.M. Wiggins, J.A. Hildebrand. 2012. "Underwater radiated noise from modern commercial ships." *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 131(1):92-103.

McKenna, M.F., J. Calambokidis, E.M. Oleson, D.W. Laist, and J.A. Goldbogen. 2015. "Simultaneous tracking of blue whales and large ships demonstrates limited behavioral responses for avoiding collision." *Endangered Species Research* 27(3):219-232.McPherson, C.R., M. Wood, and R. Racca. 2016. *Potential Impacts of Underwater Noise from Operation of the Barossa FPSO Facility on Marine Fauna, ConocoPhillips Barossa Project*. Prepared by JASCO Applied Sciences for Jacobs. Technical Report 01117, Version 1.0. 50 pp.

Meister, A.L. 1984. *The marine migrations of tagged Atlantic salmon (Salmo salar L.) of USA origin*. ICES Document CM, 1000. 27 pp.

Methratta, E. T., and W. R. Dardick. 2019. "Meta-Analysis of Finfish Abundance at Offshore Wind Farms." *Reviews in Fisheries Science & Aquaculture* 27(2):242–260.

Meyer, M., A.N. Popper, and R.R. Fay. 2010. "Frequency Tuning and Intensity Coding of the Auditory Periphery of the Lake Sturgeon (*Acipenser Fulvescens*)." *Journal of Experimental Biology* 213: 1567–1578.

Meyer-Gutbrod, E.L., C.H. Greene, P.J. Sullivan, and A.J. Pershing. 2015. "Climate-Associated Changes in Prey Availability Drive Reproductive Dynamics of the North Atlantic Right Whale Population." *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 535: 243–258.

Meyer-Gutbrod, E.L., C.H. Greene, and K.T.A. Davies. 2018. "Marine Species Range Shifts Necessitate Advanced Policy Planning: The Case of the North Atlantic Right Whale." *Oceanography* 31(2): 19–23.

Meyer-Gutbrod, E.L., C.H. Greene, K.T.A. Davies, and D.G. Johns. 2021. "Ocean regime shift is driving collapse of the North Atlantic right whale population." *Oceanography* 34(3):22-31.

Michel, J., A.C. Bejarano, C.H. Peterson, and C. Voss. 2013. *Review of Biological and Biophysical Impacts from Dredging and Handling of Offshore Sand*. Herndon (VA): U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management. Report No.: OCS Study BOEM 2013-0119. 258 p.

MMS (Minerals Management Service). 2007. *Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement for Alternative Energy Development and Production and Alternate Use of Facilities on the Outer Continental Shelf: Final Environmental Impact Statement*. U.S. Department of the Interior, Minerals Management Service. Report No.: OCS EIS/EA MMS 2007-046.

Mikkelsen, L., M. Johnson, D.M. Wisniewska, A. van Neer, U. Siebert, P.T. Madsen, and J. Teilmann. 2019. "Long-term sound and movement recording tags to study natural behavior and reaction to ship noise of seals." *Ecology and Evolution* 9(5):2588-2601.

Miles, J., T. Martin, and L. Goddard. 2017. "Current and wave effects around windfarm monopile foundations." *Coastal Engineering* 121:167–78.

Miles, T., S. Murphy, J. Kohut, S. Borsetti, and D. Munroe. 2021. "Offshore wind energy and the Mid-Atlantic Cold Pool: A review of potential interactions." *Marine Technology Society Journal* 55(4):72-87.

Miller, M.H., and C. Klimovich. 2017. *Endangered Species Act Status Review Report: Giant Manta Ray (*Manta Birostris*) and Reef Manta Ray (*Manta Alfredi*)*. Silver Spring (MD): U.S. Department of Commerce, National Marine Fisheries Service. 128 p.

Miller, J.H., and G.R. Potty. 2017. "Overview of Underwater Acoustic and Seismic Measurements of the Construction and Operation of the Block Island Wind Farm." *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 141(5): 3993–3993. Doi:10.1121/1.4989144.

Miller, T., and G. Shepard. 2011. *Summary of discard estimates for Atlantic sturgeon, August 19, 2011*. Northeast Fisheries Science Center, Population Dynamics Branch.

Mitson, R.B., and H.P. Knudsen. 2003. "Causes and effects of underwater noise on fish abundance estimation." *Aquatic Living Resources* 16:255–263.

Moein, S.E., J.A. Musick, J.A. Keinath, D.E. Barnard, M. Lenhardt, and R. George. 1995. Evaluation of seismic sources for repelling sea turtles from hopper dredges. In: Hales, L.Z. (Ed.), *Sea Turtle Research Program: Summary Report*. Virginia, U.S.: Virginia Institute of Marine Sciences Report for U.S. Army Corps of Engineers and U.S. Naval Submarine Base, Kings Bay, GA. Technical Report CERC-95. pp. 90-93.

Mohr, F.C., B. Lasely, and S. Bursian. 2008. "Chronic Oral Exposure to Bunker C Fuel Oil Causes Adrenal Insufficiency in Ranch Mink." *Archives of Environmental Contamination and Toxicology* 54:337–347.

Mooney, T.A., R.T. Hanlon, J. Christensen-Dalsgaard, P.T. Madsen, D.R. Ketten, and P.E. Nachtigall. 2010. "Sound detection by the longfin squid (Loligo pealeii) studied with auditory evoked potentials: sensitivity to low-frequency particle motion and not pressure." *The Journal of Experimental Biology* 213(21):3748.

Moore, M.J., and J.M. van der Hoop. 2012. "The Painful Side of Trap and Fixed Net Fisheries: Chronic Entanglement of Large Whales." *Journal of Marine Biology* 2012:230653.

Moretti, D., L. Thomas, T. Marques, J. Harwood, A. Dilley, B. Neales, J. Shaffer, E. McCarthy, L. New, S. Jarvis, and R. Morrissey. 2014. "A risk function for behavioral disruption of Blainville's beaked whales (Mesoplodon densirostris) from mid-frequency active sonar." *PLoS ONE* 9(1):e85064.

Moser, M.L., M. Bain, M.R. Collins, N. Haley, B. Kynard, J.C. O'Herron II, G. Rogers, and T.S. Squiers. 2000. *A protocol for use of shortnose and Atlantic sturgeons*. Report No.: NOAA Technical Memorandum-NMFS-PR-18.

Moser, M.L., and S.W. Ross. 1995. "Habitat use and movements of shortnose and Atlantic sturgeons in the lower Cape Fear River, North Carolina." *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society*. 124:225-234.

Murawski, S.A., and A.L. Pacheco. 1977. *Biological and Fisheries Data on Atlantic Sturgeon*, Acipenser oxyrhynchus *(Mitchill)*. Highlands (NJ): U.S. Department of Commerce, National Marine Fisheries Service. Technical Series Report No. 10. 78 p.

NASA (National Aeronautics and Space Administration). 2023. "The Effects of Climate Change." Accessed: January 30, 2023. Retrieved from: https://climate.nasa.gov/effects/

NatureServe. 2022. Chelonia mydas – (Linnaeus, 1785): "Green Sea Turtle.: NatureServe Explorer. Accessed: June 20, 2022. Retrieved from: http://explorer.natureserve.org/servlet/NatureServe?searchName=chelonia+mydas

Nedelec, S.L., J. Campbell, A.N. Radford, S.D. Simpson, and N.D. Merchant. 2016. "Particle motion: the missing link in underwater acoustic ecology." *Methods in Ecology and Evolution* 7(7): 836–842.

Nedwell, J.R., A.W. Turnpenny, J. Lovell, S.J. Parvin, R. Workman, and J.A.L. Spinks. 2007. *A validation of the dBht as a measure of the behavioural and auditory effects of underwater noise*. Report No. 534R1231 prepared by Subacoustech Ltd. for the UK Department of Business, Enterprise and Regulatory Reform under Project No. RDCZ/011/0004. Accessed: January 27, 2023. Retrieved from: https://tethys.pnnl.gov/sites/default/files/publications/Nedwell-et-al-2007.pdf

Nedwell, J.R., and A.W. Turnpenny. 1998. The use of a generic frequency weighting scale in estimating environmental effect. Workshop on Seismic and Marine Mammals. 23–25th June 1998, London, U.K.

NEFSC (Northeast Fisheries Science Center). 2018. “Ecology of the Northeast US Continental Shelf, Zooplankton.” Accessed: August 5, 2022. Retrieved from: https://apps-nefsc.fisheries.noaa.gov/nefsc/ecosystem-ecology/zooplankton.html

NEFSC and SEFSC (Northeast Fisheries Science Center and Southeast Fisheries Science Center). 2011. *Preliminary Summer 2010 Regional Abundance Estimate of Loggerhead Turtles (*Caretta Caretta*) in Northwestern Atlantic Ocean Continental Shelf Waters*. Northeast Fisheries Science Center Reference Document 11-03.

NEFSC and SEFSC (Northeast Fisheries Science Center and Southeast Fisheries Science Center). 2018. *2018 Annual Report of a Comprehensive Assessment of Marine Mammal, Marine Turtle, and Seabird Abundance and Spatial Distribution in US waters of the Western North Atlantic Ocean – AMAPPS II*. NEFSC and SEFSC, Woods Hole, MA. 120 p.

Nelms, S.E., E.M. Duncan, A.C. Broderick, T.S. Galloway, M.H. Godfrey, M. Hamann, P.K. Lindeque, and B.J. Godley. 2016. “Plastic and marine turtles: a review and call for research.” *ICES Journal of Marine Science*: *Journal du Conseil* 73(2):165-181.

Neo, Y.Y., J. Seitz, R.A. Kastelein, H.V. Winter, C. ten Cate, and H. Slabbekoorn. 2014. “Temporal structure of sound affects behavioral recovery from noise impact in European seabass.” *Biological Conservation* 178:65-73.

New York State Department of Environmental Conservation. 2022. “Sea Turtles of New York.” Accessed: February 10, 2023. Retrieved from: https://www.dec.ny.gov/animals/112355.html

Nieukirk, S.L., K.M. Stafford, D.K. Mellinger, R.P. Dziak, and C.G. Fox. 2004. “Low-frequency whale and seismic airgun sounds recorded in the mid-Atlantic Ocean.” *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 115(4):1832-1843.

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2010. *Recovery Plan for the Sperm Whale (Physeter macrocephalus)*. Silver Spring (MD): U.S. Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service.

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2011. *Final Recovery Plan for the Sei Whale (*Balaenoptera Borealis*).* Silver Spring (MD): U.S. Department of Commerce, National Marine Fisheries Service. 108 p.

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2014. *Draft Programmatic Environmental Assessment for Fisheries Research Conducted and Funded by the Northeast Fisheries Science Center*. December 2014. Prepared by URS Group, Anchorage, Alaska. 657 pp.

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2015. *National Marine Fisheries Service Endangered Species Act Section 7 Consultation, Biological Opinion.* Virginia Offshore Wind Technology Advancement Project. Greater Atlantic Regional Fisheries Office. July 9, 2015. Consultation ID NER-2015-12128. 248 pp.

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2016a. *Interim guidance on the Endangered Species Act term "harass", National Marine Fisheries Service Procedural Instruction 02-110-19*. National Marine Fisheries Service, Office of Protected Resources. Accessed: February 10, 2023. Retrieved from: https://media.fisheries.noaa.gov/dam-migration/02-110-19.pdf

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2016b. Endangered Species Act Section 7 consultation on the continued prosecution of fisheries and ecosystem research conducted and funded by the Northeast Fisheries Science Center and the issuance of a Letter of Authorization under the Marine Mammal Protection Act for the incidental take of marine mammals pursuant to those research activities. PCTS ID: NER-2015-12532.

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2018a. *ESA Recovery Outline: Atlantic Sturgeon Gulf of Maine, New York Bight, Chesapeake Bay, Carolina, and South Atlantic Distinct Population Segments.* NMFS, Office of Protected Resources, Silver Spring, MD.

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2018b. *2018 Revision to: Technical Guidance for Assessing the Effects of Anthropogenic Sound on Marine Mammal Hearing (Version 2.0): Underwater Thresholds for Onset of Permanent and Temporary Threshold Shifts.* U.S. Department of Commerce, National Marine Fisheries Service. Report No.: NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-OPR-59. 178 p.

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2018c. Northeast Fisheries Observer Program Data Request. 1989–Present Observed Sea Turtle Takes in all Gear for Statistical Areas 537, 538, 539, and 611. Data request #18-0400. Received August 7, 2018.

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2019. *Fin Whale (Balaenoptera Physalus) 5-Year Review: Summary and Evaluation*. Silver Spring (MD): U.S. Department of Commerce, National Marine Fisheries Service. 40 p.

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2020a. *Recovery Plan for the Blue Whale (Balaenoptera musculus) - First Revision.* NMFS, Office of Protected Resources, Silver Spring, MD.

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2020b. "Atlantic Sturgeon Population Estimates." Accessed: February 13, 2023. Retrieved from: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/national/endangered-species-conservation/atlantic-sturgeon-population-estimates#hudson-river,-new-york

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2021a. *Endangered Species Act Section 7 Consultation Biological Opinion for the Construction, Operation, Maintenance, and Decommissioning of the South Fork Offshore Energy Project (Lease OCS-A 0517) GARFO-2021-00353 – [Corrected]*. Issued October 1, 2021. Accessed: April 27. 2023. Retrieved from: https://media.fisheries.noaa.gov/2021-12/SFW_BiOp_OPR1.pdf

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2021b. *Biological Opinion: Construction, Operation, Maintenance, and Decommissioning of the Vineyard Wind Offshore Energy Project (Lease OCS-A 0501)*. Issued October 18, 2021.

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2022a. "Giant Manta Ray *Manta birostris*." Accessed: February 10, 2023. Retrieved from: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/species/giant-manta-ray

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2022b. "Fin Whale *Balaenoptera Physalus*." Accessed: March 25, 2022. Retrieved from: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/species/fin-whale.

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2022c. "Loggerhead Turtle *Caretta caretta*." Accessed: February 13, 2023. Retrieved from: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/species/loggerhead-turtle

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2022d. "Leatherback Turtle *Dermochelys coriacea*." Accessed: February 13, 2023. Retrieved from: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/species/leatherback-turtle

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2022e. "Kemp's Ridley Turtle *Lepidochelys kempii*." Accessed: February 13, 2023. Retrieved from: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/species/kemps-ridley-turtle

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2022f. "Green Turtle *Chelonia mydas*." Accessed: February 13, 2023. Retrieved from: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/species/green-turtle

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2022g. *New York Bight Distinct Population Segment of Atlantic Sturgeon (Acipenser oxyrinchus ocyrinchus) 5-Year Review: Summary and Evaluation*. Greater Atlantic Regional Fisheries Office, Gloucester, Massachusetts. 38 pp.

NMFS (National marine Fisheries Service). 2022h. *Chesapeake Bay Distinct Population Segment of Atlantic Sturgeon (Acipenser oxyrinchus oxyrinchus) 5-Year Review: Summary and Evaluation*. Silver Spring, Maryland: National Marine Fisheries Service. Accessed: April 2023. Retrieved from: https://media.fisheries.noaa.gov/2022-02/Atlantic%20sturgeon%20CB%205-year%20review_FINAL%20SIGNED.pdf

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2023a. "Marine Mammal Unusual Mortality Events." Accessed: February 10, 2023. Retrieved from: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/national/marine-mammal-protection/marine-mammal-unusual-mortality-events.

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2023b. *Draft U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico Marine Mammal Stock Assessment Reports 2022*. Woods Hole, MA: U.S. Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service. June 2022. 147 p.

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2023c. "2017–2023 North Atlantic Right Whale Unusual Mortality Event." Accessed: February 13, 2023. Retrieved from: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/national/marine-life-distress/2017-2022-north-atlantic-right-whale-unusual-mortality-event

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2023d. "Sei Whale *Balaenoptera Borealis*." Accessed: February 13, 2023. Retrieved from: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/species/sei-whale

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2023e. "Sperm Whale *Physeter Microcephalus*." Accessed: February 13, 2023. Retrieved from: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/species/sperm-whale

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2023f. "Blue Whale *Balaenoptera musculus*." Accessed: February 13, 2023. Retrieved from: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/species/blue-whale

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2023g. "Biologically Important Areas." Accessed: February 13, 2023. Retrieved from: https://cetsound.noaa.gov/biologically-important-area-map

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2023h. "Marine Mammal Unusual Mortality Events." Accessed: February 10, 2023. Retrieved from: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/national/marine-mammal-protection/marine-mammal-unusual-mortality-events

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2023i. "Sea Turtle Stranding and Salvage Network." Accessed: February 13, 2023. Retrieved from: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/national/marine-life-distress/sea-turtle-stranding-and-salvage-network

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2023j. "Atlantic Sturgeon *Acipenser oxyrinchus oxyrinchus*." Accessed: February 13, 2023. Retrieved from: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/species/atlantic-sturgeon

NMFS and USFWS (National Marine Fisheries Service and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service). 1991. *Recovery plan for U.S. Population of Atlantic Green Turtle.* NMFS, Washington. D.C.

NMFS and USFWS (National Marine Fisheries Service and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service). 1992. *Recovery plan for leatherback turtles in the U.S. Caribbean, Atlantic, and Gulf of Mexico (Dermochelys coriacea)*. NMFS, Washington. D.C.

NMFS and USFWS (National Marine Fisheries Service and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service). 1998. E*ndangered Species Consultation Handbook. Procedures for conducting consultation and conference activities under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act*. March 1998. 315 p. Accessed: December 28, 2022. Retrieved from: https://www.fws.gov/sites/default/files/documents/endangered-species-consultation-handbook.pdf

NMFS and USFWS (National Marine Fisheries Service and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service). 2007. *Green Sea Turtle (Chelonia Mydas) 5-Year Review: Summary and Evaluation*. Silver Spring (MD): U.S. Department of Commerce, National Marine Fisheries Service and U.S. Department of the Interior, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 105 p.

NMFS and USFWS (National Marine Fisheries Service and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service). 2008. *Recovery Plan for the Northwest Atlantic Population of the Loggerhead Sea Turtle (Caretta Caretta), Second Revision*. Silver Spring (MD): U.S. Department of Commerce, National Marine Fisheries Service and U.S. Department of the Interior, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 325 p.

NMFS and USFWS (National Marine Fisheries Service and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service). 2013. *Leatherback Sea Turtle (Dermochelys Coriacea) 5-year Review: Summary and Evaluation*. Silver Spring (MD) and Jacksonville (FL): U.S. Department of Commerce, National Marine Fisheries Service and U.S. Department of the Interior, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 93 p.

NMFS and USFWS (National Marine Fisheries Service and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service). 2015. *Kemp's Ridley Sea Turtle (Lepidochelys kempii) 5-Year Review: Summary and Evaluation*. Silver Spring, MD and Albuquerque, NM: National Marine Fisheries Service, Office of Protected Resources and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Southwest Region. Accessed: February 24, 2022. Retrieved from: https://repository.library.noaa.gov/view/noaa/17048

NMFS and USFWS (National Marine Fisheries Service and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service). 2020. *Endangered Species Act status review of the leatherback turtle (Dermochelys coriacea) 2020*. U.S. National Marine Fisheries Service and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. August 2020. 396 p.

NMFS, USFWS, and SEMARNAT (National Marine Fisheries Service, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, and Secretariat of Environment and Natural Resources). 2011. *Bi-National Recovery Plan for the Kemp's Ridley Sea Turtle (Lepidochelys Kempii), Second Revision*. Silver Spring (MD). 177 p.

NOAA (National Atmospheric and Oceanic Administration). 2021. *Final environmental impact statement, regulatory impact review, and final regulatory flexibility analysis for amending the Atlantic Large Whale Take Reduction Plan: Risk reduction rule*. Prepared by NOAA's National Marine Fisheries Service and Industrial Economics, Incorporated.

Noble-James, T., A. Jesus, and F. McBreen. 2017. *Monitoring guidance for marine benthic habitats.* JNCC Report No. 598. JNCC, Peterborough. 118 pp.

Normandeau (Normandeau Associates Inc.). 2012. *Effects of Noise on Fish, Fisheries, and Invertebrates in the U.S. Atlantic and Arctic from Energy Industry Sound-Generating Activities*. A Literature Synthesis for the U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management. Contract # M11PC00031.

Normandeau (Normandeau Associates Inc.), Exponent, T. Tricas, and A. Gill. 2011. *Effects of EMFs from Undersea Power Cables on Elasmobranchs and Other Marine Species*. U.S. Dept. of the Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, Regulation, and Enforcement, Pacific OCS Region, Camarillo, CA. OCS Study BOEMRE 2011-09.

North Atlantic Right Whale Consortium. 2018. North Atlantic Right Whale Consortium Sightings Database August 16, 2018. Anderson Cabot Center for Ocean Life at the New England Aquarium, Boston, MA, U.S.A.

Novak, A.J., A.E. Carlson, C.R. Wheeler, G.S. Wippelhauser, and J.A. Sulikowski. 2017. "Critical foraging habitat of Atlantic sturgeon based on feeding habits, prey distribution, and movement patterns in the Saco River estuary, Maine." *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 146(2): 308–317.

Nowacek, D.P., M.P. Johnson, and P.L. Tyack. 2004. "North Atlantic right whales (*Eubalaena glacialis*) ignore ships but respond to alerting stimuli." *Proceedings of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences*. 271(1536): 227–231.

Nowacek, S.M., R.S. Wells, and A.R. Solow. 2006. "Short-term effects of boat traffic on bottlenose dolphins, *Tursiops Truncatus,* in Sarasota Bay, Florida." *Marine Mammal Science* 17(4):673-688.

NRC (National Research Council). 1990. *Decline of the Sea Turtles: Causes and Prevention.* Washington, D.C.: National Academy Press. 280 pp. Accessed: April 2023. Retrieved from: https://nap.nationalacademies.org/catalog/1536/decline-of-the-sea-turtles-causes-and-prevention

NRC (National Research Council). 1996. *An Assessment of Techniques for Removing Offshore Structures*. Washington, DC: National Academy Press.

NSF and USGS (National Science Foundation and U.S. Geologic Survey). 2011. *Final Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement*. Arlington VA and Reston, VA.

O'Brien, O., K. McKenna, B. Hodge, D. Pendleton, M. Baumgartner, and J. Redfern. 2021a. *Megafauna aerial surveys in the wind energy areas of Massachusetts and Rhode Island with emphasis on large whales: Summary Report Campaign 5, 2018-2019*. Sterling (VA): US Department of the Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management. OCS Study BOEM 2021-033. 83 p.

O'Brien, O., K. McKenna, B. Hodge, D. Pendleton, M. Baumgartner, and J. Redfern. 2021b. *Megafauna aerial surveys in the wind energy areas of Massachusetts and Rhode Island with emphasis on large whales: Interim Report Campaign 6A, 2020*. Sterling (VA): US Department of the Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management. OCS Study BOEM 2021-054. 32 p.

O'Brien, O, K. McKenna, D. Pendleton, and J. Redfern. 2022a. *Megafauna aerial surveys in the wind energy areas of Massachusetts and Rhode Island with emphasis on large whales: Final Report Campaign 6B, 2020-2021.* Boston (MA): Massachusetts Clean Energy Center. 40 p.

O'Brien, O., D.E. Pendleton, L.C. Ganley, K.R. McKenna, R.D. Kenney, E. Quintana-Rizzo, C.A. Mayo, S.D. Kraus, and J.V. Redfern. 2022b. "Repatriation of a historical North Atlantic right whale habitat during an era of rapid climate change." *Scientific Reports* 12(1):1-10.

O'Hara, J., and J.R. Wilcox. 1990. "Responses of loggerhead sea turtles, *Caretta caretta*, to low frequency sound." *Copeia* 199:564–567.

Olsen, E., W.P. Budgell, E. Head, L. Kleivane, L. Nottestad, R. Prieto, M.A. Silva, H. Skov, G.A. Vikingsson, G. Waring, and N. Oien. 2009. "First Satellite-Tracked Long-Distance movement of a Sei Whale (*Balaenoptera Borealis*) in the North Atlantic." *Aquatic Mammals* 35(3): 313–318.

Osmanbasic, E. 2020. *The Future of Wind Turbines: Comparing Direct Drive and Gearbox. Development effort focuses on two types of wind turbines, is there a dominant choice?* Accessed: December 28, 2022. Retrieved from: https://www.engineering.com/story/the-future-of-wind-turbines-comparing-direct-drive-and-gearbox

OSPAR Commission. 2009. Overview of the impacts of anthropogenic underwater sound in the marine environment. London, UK: OSPAR Commission.

Pace, R.M. 2021. *Revisions and Further Evaluations of the Right Whale Abundance Model: Improvements for Hypothesis Testing*. U.S. Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Northeast Fisheries Science Center, Woods Hole, MA. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-NE-269. 54 pp.

Pace, R.M. III, and G.K. Silber. 2005. "Simple analyses of ship and large whale collisions: Does speed kill?" Paper presented at the Sixteenth Biennial Conference on the Biology of Marine Mammals, San Diego, CA.

Pace, R.M. III, T.V.N Cole, and A.G. Henry. 2015. "Incremental Fishing Gear Modifications Fail to Significantly Reduce Large Whale Serious Injury Rates." *Endangered Species Research* 26: 115–126.

Pace, R.M., P.J. Corkeron, and S.D. Kraus. 2017. "State Space Mark Recapture Estimates Reveal a Recent Decline in Abundance of North Atlantic Right Whales." *Ecology and Evolution* 2017: 1–12.

Packard, A., H.E. Karlsen, and O. Sand. 1990. "Low frequency hearing in cephalopods." *Journal of Comparative Physiology A* 166(4):501-505.

Palka, D.L., S. Chavez-Rosales, E. Josephson, D. Cholewiak, H.L. Haas, L. Garrison, M. Jones, D. Sigourney, G. Waring, M. Jech, E. Broughton, M. Soldevilla, G. Davis, A. DeAngelis, C.R. Sasso, M.V.Winton, R.J. Smolowitz, G. Fay, E. LaBrecque, J.B. Leiness, Dettloff, M. Warden, K. Murray, and C. Orphanides. 2017. *Atlantic Marine Assessment Program for Protected Species: 2010-2014*. Washington (DC). U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management. Report No.: OCS Study BOEM 2017-071. 230 p.

Palka, D. 2020. *Cetacean abundance in the US Northwestern Atlantic Ocean Summer 2016*. U.S. Department of Commerce, Northeast Fisheries Science Center Reference Document 20-05. 60 pp. Accessed: January 27, 2023. Retrieved from: https://repository.library.noaa.gov/view/noaa/27117/noaa_27117_DS1.pdf

Palka, D., L. Aichinger Dias, E. Broughton, S. Chavez-Rosales, D. Cholewiak, G. Davis, A. DeAngelis, L. Garrison, H. Haas, J. Hatch, K. Hyde, M. Jech, E. Josephson, L. Mueller-Brennan, C. Orphanides, N. Pegg, C. Sasso, D. Sigourney, M. Soldevilla, and H. Walsh. 2021. *Atlantic Marine Assessment Program for Protected Species: FY15 – FY19*. Washington DC: US Department of the Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management. Report No.: OCS Study BOEM 2021-051. 330 p.

Parks, S.E., D.R. Ketten, J.T. O'Malley, and J. Arruda. 2007. "Anatomical Predictions of Hearing in the North Atlantic Right Whale." *The Anatomical Record* 290: 734–744.

Parks, S.E., D.A. Cusano, S.M. Van Parijs, and D.P. Nowacek. 2019. "Acoustic crypsis in communication by North Atlantic right whale mother-calf pairs on the calving grounds." *Biology Letters* 15:20190485.

Parsons, M.J., C. Erbe, M.G. Meekan, and S.K. Parsons. 2021. "A Review and Meta-Analysis of Underwater Noise Radiated by Small (<25 m Length) Vessels." *Journal of Marine Science and Engineering* 9(8):827.

Paskyabi, M.B., and I. Fer. 2012. "Upper ocean response to large wind farm effect in the presence of surface gravity waves." *Energy Procedia* 24:245-254.

Patrício, A.R., M.R. Varela, C. Barbosa, A.C. Broderick, P. Catry, L.A. Hawkes, A. Regalla, and B.J. Godley. 2019. "Climate change resilience of a globally important sea turtle nesting population." *Global Change Biology* 25(2):522-535.

Payne, M.P., D.N. Wiley, S.B. Young, S. Pittman, P.J. Clapham, and J.W. Jossi. 1990. "Recent Fluctuations in the Abundance of Baleen Whales in the Southern Gulf of Maine in Relation to Changes in Selected Prey." *Fisheries Bulletin* 88(4): 687–696.

Peña, H., N.O. Handegard, and E. Ona. 2013. "Feeding herring schools do not react to seismic air gun surveys." *ICES Journal of Marine Science* 70(6):1174-1180.

Pendleton, D.E., P.J. Sullivan, M.W. Brown, T.V. Cole, C.P. Good, C.A. Mayo, B.C. Monger, S. Phillips, N.R. Record, and A.J. Pershing. 2012. "Weekly Predictions of North Atlantic Right Whale *Eubalaena Glacialis* Habitat Reveal Influence of Prey Abundance and Seasonality of Habitat Preferences." *Endangered Species Research* 18:147−161.

Pendleton, R.M., C.R. Standley, A.L. Higgs, G.H. Kenney, P.J. Sullivan, S.A. Sethi, and B.P. Harris. 2018. "Acoustic telemetry and benthic habitat mapping inform the spatial ecology of shortnose sturgeon in the Hudson River, New York, USA." *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 148(1):35-47.

Pershing, A.J., N.R. Record, B.C. Monger, C.A. Mayo, M.W. Brown, T.V. Cole, R.D. Kenney, D.E. Pendleton, and L.A. Woodard. 2009. "Model-based estimates of right whale habitat use in the Gulf of Maine." *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 378:245-257.

Peterson, D.L., M.B. Bain, and N. Haley. 2000. "Evidence of declining recruitment of Atlantic sturgeon in the Hudson River." *North American Journal of Fisheries Management* 20(1):231-238.

Pettis, H.M., R.M. Pace, R.S. Schick, and P.K. Hamilton. 2017. *North Atlantic Right Whale Consortium 2017 Annual Report Card*. New England Aquarium, Boston, MA. 18 p.

Pettis, H.M., R.M. Pace, and P.K. Hamilton. 2022. *North Atlantic Right Whale Consortium 2021 Annual Report Card*. Report to the North Atlantic Right Whale Consortium, Boston MA. 25 p.

Pike, D.G., G.A. Víkingsson, T. Gunnlaugsson, and N. Øien. 2009. "A note on the distribution and abundance of blue whales (Balaenoptera musculus) in the Central and Northeast North Atlantic." *NAMMCO Scientific Publications* 7:19-29.

Picciulin, M., C. Franzosini, M. Spoto, and A. Codarin. 2008. "Characterization of the noise produced by Class 1 powerboat race in Piran Bay (Slovenia) and potential impact on the marine fauna." *Annales: Series Historia Naturalis* 18(2):201-210.

Picciulin, M., L. Sebastianutto, A. Codarin, G. Calcagno, and E.A. Ferrero. 2012. "Brown meagre vocalization rate increases during repetitive boat noise exposures: A possible case of vocal compensation." *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 132(5):3118-3124.

Piniak, W.E.D., S.A. Eckert, C.A. Harms, and E.M. Stringer. 2012. *Underwater Hearing Sensitivity of the Leatherback Sea Turtle (*Dermochelys Coriacea*): Assessing the Potential Effect of Anthropogenic Noise.* Herndon (VA): U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management. Report No.: OCS Study BOEM 2012-01156. 35 p.

Piniak, W.E.D., D.A. Mann, C.A. Harms, T.T. Jones, and S.A. Eckert. 2016. "Hearing in the Juvenile Green Sea Turtle (*Chelonia Mydas*): A Comparison of Underwater and Aerial Hearing Using Auditory Evoked Potentials." *PLoS ONE* 11(10): e0159711.

Plotkin, P.T., M.K. Wicksten, and A.F. Amos. 1993. "Feeding Ecology of the Loggerhead Sea Turtle, Caretta Caretta, in the Northwestern Gulf of Mexico." *Marine Biology* 115(1): 1–15.

Pohle, G.W., and M.L.H. Thomas. 2001. *Marine biodiversity Monitoring. Monitoring protocol for marine benthos: Intertidal and subtidal macrofauna*. Report by the Marine biodiversity Monitoring Committee (Atlantic Marine Ecological Science Cooperative, Huntsman Marine Science Centre) to the Ecological Monitoring and Assessment network of Environment Canada. Accessed: November 15, 2022. Retrieved from: http://www.biomareweb.org/downloads/mbm.pdf

Popper, A.N., M. Salmon, and K.W. Horch. 2001. "Acoustic detection and communication by decapod crustaceans." *Journal of Comparative Physiology A* 187(2):83-89.

Popper, A.N. 2005. A Review of Hearing by Sturgeon and Lamprey. Prepared for the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Portland District. 12 August 2005. 23 p.

Popper, A.N., A.D. Hawkins, R.R. Fay, D.A. Mann, S. Bartol, T.J. Carlson, S. Coombs, W.T. Ellison, R.L. Gentry, M.B. Halvorsen, S. Lokkeborg, P.H. Rogers, B.L. Southall, D.G. Zeddies, and W.N. Tavolga. 2014. *Sound Exposure Guidelines for Fishes and Sea Turtles: A Technical Report Prepared by ANSI-Accredited Standards Committee S3/S1 and Registered with ANSI*. ASA Press and Springer Press, New York.

Popper, A.N., and A.D. Hawkins. 2018. "The importance of particle motion to fishes and invertebrates." *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 143(1): 470–488.

Popper, A.N., and A.D. Hawkins. 2019. "An overview of fish bioacoustics and the impacts of anthropogenic sounds on fishes." *Journal of Fish Biology* 94(5): 692–713.

Popper, A.N., and M.C. Hastings. 2009. "The effects of anthropogenic sources of sound on fishes." *Journal of Fish Biology* 75(3):455-489.

Purser, J., and A.N. Radford. 2011. "Acoustic Noise Induces Attention Shifts and Reduces Foraging Performance in Three-Spined Sticklebacks (Gasterosteus aculeatus)." *PLoS ONE* 6(2):e17478.

Putland, R.L., N.D. Merchant, A. Farcas, and C.A. Radford. 2017. "Vessel noise cuts down communication space for vocalizing fish and marine mammals." *Global change biology* 24(4):1708-1721.

Putland, R. and A. Mensinger. 2019. "Acoustic deterrents to manage fish populations." *Reviews in Fish Biology and Fisheries*. 29.

Quick, N., L. Scott-Hayward, D. Sadykova, D. Nowacek, and A. Read. 2017. "Effects of a scientific echo sounder on the behavior of short-finned pilot whales (Globicephala macrorhynchus)." *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 74(5):716-726.

Quijano, J.E., D.E. Hannay, and M.E. Austin. 2019. "Composite underwater noise footprint of a shallow Arctic exploration drilling project." *IEEE Journal of Oceanic Engineering* 44(4): 1228-1239, Oct. 2019. doi: 10.1109/JOE.2018.2858606.

Quintana-Rizzo, E., S. Leiter, T. Cole, M. Hagbloom, A. Knowlton, P. Nagelkirk, O. Brien, C. Khan, A. Henry, and P. Duley. 2021. "Residency, demographics, and movement patterns of North Atlantic right whales Eubalaena glacialis in an offshore wind energy development area in southern New England, USA." *Endangered Species Research* 45:251-268.

Raoux, A., S. Tecchio, J.-P. Pezy, G. Lassalle, S. Degraer, D. Wilhelmsson, M. Cachera, B. Ernande, C. Le Guen, and M. Haraldsson. 2017. "Benthic and fish aggregation inside an offshore wind farm: which effects on the trophic web functioning?" *Ecological Indicators* 72:33-46.

Read, A.J., P. Drinker, and S. Northridge. 2006. "Bycatch of marine mammals in U.S. and global fisheries." *Conservation Biology* 20(1):163–169.

Reeves, R.R., P.J. Clapham, R.L. Brownell, Jr., and G.K. Silber. 1998. *Recovery Plan for the Blue Whale (*Balaenoptera musculus*)*. Silver Spring (MD): U.S. Department of Commerce, National Marine Fisheries Service. 48 p.

Reeves, R.R., P.C. Clapham, and S.E. Whitmore. 2002. "Humpback whale (Megaptera novaeangliae) occurrence near the Cape Verde Islands based on American 19th century whaling records." *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management* 4(3):235-253.

Reichmuth, C., J.M. Sills, J. Muslow, and A. Ghoul. 2019. "Long-term evidence of noise-induced permanent threshold shift in a harbor seal (Phoca vitulina)." *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 146(4):2552-2561.

Reine, K.J., and Clarke, D.G. 1998. *Entrainment by hydraulic dredges – A review of potential impacts*, Technical Note. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Engineer Research and Development Center. DOER-E1 (pp. 1-14).

Reine, K., D. Clarke, M. Balzaik, S. O'Haire, C. Dickerson, C. Frederickson, G. Garman, C. Hager, A. Spells, and C. Turner. 2014. *Dredging Operations Technical Support Program. Assessing Impacts of Navigational Dredging on Atlantic Sturgeon (Acipenser oxyrinchus).* U.S. Army Engineer Research and Development Center. ERDC/EL TR-14-12. 42 p.

Reygondeau, G., and G. Beaugrand. 2011. "Future climate-driven shifts in distribution of Calanus finmarchicus." *Global Change Biology* 17:756−766.

Rheuban, J.E., M.T. Kavanaugh, and S.C. Doney. 2017. "Implications of Future Northwest Atlantic Bottom Temperatures on the American Lobster (Homarus americanus) Fishery." *Journal of Geophysical Research: Oceans* 122:9387–9398.

Responsible Offshore Science Alliance. 2021. *Offshore Wind Project Monitoring Framework and Guidelines*. Accessed: February 2023. Retrieved from: https://tethys.pnnl.gov/sites/default/files/publications/ROSA_offshore_wind_project_monitoring_framework_guidelines.pdf

Richardson, W.J., B. Wursig, and C.R. Greene. 1986. "Reactions of bowhead whales, Balaena mysticetus, to seismic exploration in the Canadian Beaufort Sea." *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 79(4):1117-1128.

Richardson, W., C. Greene Jr., C. Malme, and D. Thomson. 1995. *Marine mammals and noise*. San Diego, CA: Academic Press. 575 p.

Richardson, W.J., G.W. Miller, and C.R. Green. 1999. "Displacement of migrating bowhead whales by sounds from seismic surveys in shallow waters of the Beaufort Sea." *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 106(4):2281-2281.

Ridgway, S.H., E.G. Wever, J.G. McCormick, J. Palin, and J.H. Anderson. 1969. "Hearing in the giant sea turtle, Chelonia mydas." *Proceedings of the National Academy of Science* U.S. 64(2):884-890.

Ridgway, S.H., and D.A. Carder. 2001. "Assessing hearing and sound production in cetaceans not available for behavioral audiograms: Experiences with sperm, pygmy sperm, and gray whales." *Aquatic Mammals* 27(3):267-276.

Roberts, J.J., T.M. Yack, and P.N. Halpin. 2022. *Habitat-based marine mammal density models for the U.S. Atlantic*. Accessed: February 2023. Retrieved from: https://seamap.env.duke.edu/models/Duke/EC/

Rockwood, R.C., J. Calambokidis, and J. Jahncke. 2017. "High mortality of blue, humpback and fin whales from modeling of vessel collisions on the US West Coast suggests population impacts and insufficient protection." *PLoS ONE* 12(8):e0183052.

Rolland, R.M., K.E. Hunt, G.J. Doucette, L.G. Rickard, and S.K. Wasser. 2007. "The Inner Whale: Hormones, Biotoxins and Parasites." In *The Urban Whale: North Atlantic Right Whales at the Crossroads*, edited by S.D. Kraus and R.M. Rolland, 232–272. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.

Rolland, R.M., S.E. Parks, K.E. Hunt, M. Castellote, P.J. Corkeron, D.P. Nowacek, S.K. Wasser, and S.D. Kraus. 2012. "Evidence that Ship Noise Increases Stress in Right Whales." *Proceedings of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences* 279 (1737). doi:10.1098/rspb.2011.2429.

Rolland, R.M., R.S. Schick, H.S. Pettis, A.R. Knowlton, P.K. Hamilton, and J.S. Clark. 2016. "Health of North Atlantic Right Whales (*Eubalaena Glacialis*) over Three Decades: From Individual Health to Demographic and Population Health Trends." *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 542: 265–282.

Ruckdeschel, C.A., and C.R. Shoop. 1988. *Gut Contents of Loggerheads: Findings, Problems and New Questions*. In Proceedings of the Eighth Annual Workshop on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation, edited by B.A. Schroeder, 97-98. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFC-214.

Runge, J.A., R. Ji, C.R. Thompson, N.R. Record, C. Chen, D.C. Vandemark, J.E. Salisbury, and F. Maps. 2015. "Persistence of *Calanus Finmarchicus* in the Western Gulf of Maine during Recent Extreme Warming." *Journal of Plankton Research* 37(1): 221–232.

Ruppel, C.D., T.C. Weber, E.R. Staaterman, S.J. Labak, and P.E. Hart. 2022. "Categorizing Active Marine Acoustic Sources Based on Their Potential to Affect Marine Animals." *Journal of Marine Science and Engineering* 10(9):1-46.

Russell, D.J.F., G.D. Hastie, D. Thompson, V.M. Janik, P.S. Hammond, L.A.S. Scott-Hayward, J. Matthiopoulos, E.L. Jones, and B.J. McConnell. 2016. "Avoidance of wind farms by harbour seals is limited to pile driving activities." *Journal of Applied Ecology* 53:11.

Samson, J.E., T.A. Mooney, S.W.S. Gussekloo, and R.T. Hanlon. 2014. "Graded behavioral responses and habituation to sound in the common cuttlefish Sepia officinalis." *The Journal of Experimental Biology* 217(24):4347.

Samuel, Y., S.J. Morreale, C.W. Clark, C.H. Greene, and M.E. Richmond. 2005. "Underwater, Low-Frequency Noise in a Coastal Sea Turtle Habitat." *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 117(3): 1465–1472

Sapp, A. 2010. "Influence of small vessel operation and propulsion system on loggerhead sea turtle injury." M.S. Thesis, Georgia Institute of Technology. May 2010. Accessed: December 28, 2022. Retrieved from: https://smartech.gatech.edu/bitstream/handle/1853/33845/sapp_adam_1_201005_mast.pdf

Sarà, G., J.M. Dean, D. D'Amato, G. Buscaino, A. Oliveri, S. Genovese, S. Ferro, G. Buffa, M.L. Martire, and S. Mazzola. 2007. "Effect of boat noise on the behaviour of bluefin tuna Thunnus thynnus in the Mediterranean Sea." *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 331:243–253.

Sasso, C.R., and S.P. Epperly. 2006. "Seasonal sea turtle mortality risk from forced submergence in bottom trawls." *Fisheries Research* 81: 86-88.

Saunders, J.C., S.P. Dear, and M.E. Schneider. 1985. "The anatomical consequences of acoustic injury: A review and tutorial." *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 78:833–860.

Savoca, M.S., S. Brodie, H. Welch, A. Hoover, L.R. Benaka, S.J. Bograd, and E.L. Hazen. 2020. "Comprehensive bycatch assessment in US fisheries for prioritizing management." *Nature Sustainability* 3(6):472-480.

Savoy, T., L. Maceda, N.K. Roy, D. Peterson, and I. Wirgin. 2017. "Evidence of Natural Reproduction of Atlantic Sturgeon in the Connecticut River from Unlikely Sources. *PLoS ONE* 12(4): e0175085. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0175085.

Scheidat, M., J. Tougaard, S. Brasseur, J. Carstensen, P.T. van Polanen, J. Teilmann, and P. Reijnders. 2011. "Harbour Porpoise (Phocoena phocoena) and Wind Farms: A Case Study in the Dutch North Sea." *Environmental Research Letters* 6:1-10.

Scheifele, P.M., S. Andrew, R.A. Cooper, M. Darre, F.E. Musiek, and L. Max. 2004. "Indication of a Lombard vocal response in the St. Lawrence River beluga." *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 17:1486-1492.

Schilling, M.R., I. Seipt, M.T. Weinrich, S.E. Frohock, A.E. Kuhlberg, and P.J. Clapham. 1992. "Behavior of Individually-Identified Sei Whales, *Balaenoptera Borealis*, during an Episodic Influx into the Southern Gulf of Mexico in 1986." *Fishery Bulletin* 90: 749–455.

Schmid, J.R. 1998. "Marine turtle populations on the west-central coast of Florida: Results of tagging studies at the Cedar Keys, Florida, 1986–1995." *Fishery Bulletin* 96:589-602.

Schoeman, R.P., C. Patterson-Abrolat, and S. Plön. 2020. "A global review of vessel collisions with marine animals." *Frontiers in Marine Science* 7:00292.

Schreck, C.B. 2000. Accumulation and long-term effects of stress in fish. In: Moberg, G.P., J.A. Mench (Eds.), *The Biology of Animal Stress - Basic Principles and Implications for Animal Welfare*. New York, New York: CABI Publishing. pp. 147-158.

Schultze, L., L. Merckelbach, J. Horstmann, S. Raasch, and J. Carpenter. 2020. "Increased mixing and turbulence in the wake of offshore wind farm foundations." *Journal of Geophysical Research: Oceans* 125(8):e2019JC015858.

Scott, T.M., and S.S. Sadove. 1997. "Sperm Whale, *Physeter Macrocephalus*, Sightings in the Shallow Shelf Waters off Long Island, New York." *Marine Mammal Science* 13: 317–321.

Sears, R., and J. Calambokidis. 2002. Update COSEWIC status report on the Blue Whale Balaenoptera musculus in Canada. In: *COSEWIC assessment and update status report on the Blue Whale Balaenoptera musculus in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa*:1-32.

Sears, R., and F. Larsen. 2002. "Long range movements of a blue whale (Balaenoptera musculus) between the Gulf of St. Lawrence and West Greenland." *Marine Mammal Science* 18(1):281-285.

Secor, D.H. 2002. "Atlantic Sturgeon Fisheries and Stock Abundances During the Late Nineteenth Century." *American Fisheries Society Symposium*: 89–98.

Segtnan, O.H., and K. Christakos. 2015. "Effect of offshore wind farm design on the vertical motion of the ocean." *Energy Procedia* 80:213-222.

Seipt, I.E., P.J. Clapham, C.A. Mayo, and M.P. Hawvermale. 1990. "Population Characteristics of Individually Identified Fin Whales *Balaenoptera Physalus* in Massachusetts Bay." *Fishery Bulletin* 88(2): 271–278.

Seminoff, J.A., C.D. Allen, G.H. Balazs, P.H. Dutton, T. Eguchi, H.L. Haas, S.A. Hargrove, M.P. Jensen, D.L. Klemm, A.M. Lauritsen, S.L. MacPherson, P. Opay, E.E. Possardt, S.L. Pultz, E.E. Seney, K.S. Van Houtan, and R.S. Waples. 2015. *Status Review of the Green Turtle (Chelonia Mydas) under the U.S. Endangered Species Act*. NOAA Technical Memorandum, NOAA NMFS-SWFSC-539.

Sherk, J.A., J.M. O'Connor, D.A. Neumann, R.D. Prince, and K.V. Wood. 1974. *Effects of suspended and deposited sediments on estuarine organisms, Phase II.* Reference No. 74-20, Natural Resources Institute, University of Maryland, College Park, Maryland.

Shigenaka, G., S. Milton, P. Lutz, R.Z. Hoff, R.A. Yender, and A.J. Mearns. 2010. *Oil and Sea Turtles: Biology, Planning, and Response*. U.S. Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Ocean Service, Office of Response and Restoration. July 2010. 116 p.

Shortnose Sturgeon Status Review Team. 2010. *Biological assessment of shortnose sturgeon, Acipenser brevirostrum*. Report to U.S. Department of Commerce, National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service. 417 p.

Shuman, M. 2017. *EMF Study of the Block Island Wind Farm Export and Inter-array Cable*. Accessed: February 15, 2023. Retrieved from: https://www.blockislandtimes.com/article/emf-cable-survey-conducted/48848

Slabbekoorn, H., N. Bouton, I. van Opzeeland, A. Coers, C. ten Cate, and A.N. Popper. 2010. "A noisy spring: the impact of globally rising underwater sound levels on fish." *Trends in Ecology & Evolution* 25(7):419-427.

Slater, M., A. Shultz, and R. Jones. 2010. *Estimated ambient electromagnetic field strength in Oregon's coastal environment*. Prepared by Science Applications International Corp. for Oregon Wave Energy Trust. September 10, 2010. 26 pp.

Slotte, A., K. Hansen, J. Dalen, and E. Ona. 2004. "Acoustic mapping of pelagic fish distribution and abundance in relation to a seismic shooting area off the Norwegian west coast." *Fisheries Research* 67(2):143-150.

Smith, C.R., T.K. Rowles, L.B. Hart, F.I. Townsend, R.S. Wells, E.S. Zolman, B.C. Balmer, B. Quigley, M. Ivnacic, W. McKercher, M.C. Tumlin, K.D. Mullin, J.D. Adams, Q. Wu, W. McFee, T.K. Collier, and L.H. Schwacke. 2017. "Slow Recovery of Barataria Bay Dolphin Health Following the Deepwater Horizon Oil Spill (2013–2014), with Evidence of Persistent Lung Disease and Impaired Stress Response." *Endangered Species Research* 33:127–142.

Smith, T.D., and R.R. Reeves. 2003. "Estimating American 19th century catches of humpback whaleas in the West Indies and Cape Verde Islands." *Caribbean Journal of Science* 39(3):286-297.

Smith, M.E., A.S. Kane, and A.N. Popper. 2004. "Noise-induced stress response and hearing loss in goldfish (Carassius auratus)." *Journal of Experimental Biology* 207:427-435.

Smith, T. 1985. "The Fishery, Biology, and Management of Atlantic Sturgeon, *Acipenser Oxyrhynchus*, in North America." *Environmental Biology of Fishes* 14: 61–72.

Smultea Environmental Sciences. 2020. *Protected species observer technical report for the Orsted New England IHA, BOEM Lease Areas OCS-A 0486, OCS-A 0487, and OCS-A 0500*. December 25, 2020. 107 pp.

Snoek, R., R. de Swart, K. Didderen, W. Lengkeek, and M. Teunis. 2016. *Potential Effects of Electromagnetic Fields in the Dutch North Sea. Phase 1 – Desk Study*. Final Report submitted to Rijkswaterstaat Water, Verkeer en Leefmgeving.

Solé, M., M. Lenoir, M. Durfort, M. López-Bejar, A. Lombarte, and M. André. 2013. "Ultrastructural Damage of Loligo vulgaris and Illex coindetii statocysts after Low Frequency Sound Exposure." *PLoS ONE* 8(10):e78825.

Solé, M., M. Lenoir, J.M. Fortuño, M. Durfort, M. van der Schaar, and M. André. 2016. "Evidence of Cnidarians sensitivity to sound after exposure to low frequency underwater sources." *Scientific Reports* 6:37979.

Solé, M., P. Sigray, M. Lenoir, M. van der Schaar, E. Lalander, and M. André. 2017. "Offshore exposure experiments on cuttlefish indicate received sound pressure and particle motion levels associated with acoustic trauma." *Scientific Reports* 7:45899.

Solé, M., M. Lenoir, M. Durfort, J.-M. Fortuño, M. Van der Schaar, S. De Vreese, and M. André. 2021. "Seagrass Posidonia is impaired by human-generated noise." *Communications Biology* 4(1):1-11.

Solé, M., K. Kaifu, T.A. Mooney, S.L. Nedelec, F. Olivier, A.N. Radford, M. Vazzana, M.A. Wale, J.M. Semmens, S.D. Simpson, G. Buscaino, A. Hawkins, N. Aguilar de Soto, T. Akamatsu, L. Chauvaud, R.D. Day, Q. Fitzgibbon, R.D. McCauley, and M. André. 2023. "Marine invertebrates and noise." *Frontiers in Marine Science* 10:1129057.

Southall, B.L., A.E. Bowles, W.T. Ellison, J.J. Finneran, R.L. Gentry, C.R. Greene, D. Kastak, D.R. Ketten, J.H. Miller, P.E. Natchigall, W.J. Richardson, J.A. Thomas, and P.L. Tyack. 2007. "Marine Mammals Noise Exposure Criteria: Initial Scientific Recommendations." *Aquatic Mammals* 33(4): 1–521.

Southall, B.L., J.J. Finneran, C. Reichmuth, P.E. Nachtigall, D.R. Ketten, A.E. Bowles, W.T. Ellison, D.P. Nowacek, and P.L. Tyack. 2019. "Marine Mammal Noise Exposure Criteria: Updated Scientific Recommendations for Residual Hearing Effects." *Aquatic Mammals* 45(2): 125–232.

Southall, B.L., D.P. Nowacek, A.E. Bowles, V. Senigaglia, L. Bejder, and P.L. Tyack. 2021. "Marine Mammal Noise Exposure Criteria: Assessing the Severity of Marine Mammal Behavioral Responses to Human Noise." *Aquatic Mammals* 47(5): 421–464.

Spence, J., R. Fischer, M. Bahtiarian, L. Boroditsky, N. Jones, and R. Dempsey. 2007. *Review of existing and future potential treatments for reducing underwater sound from oil and gas industry activities.* NCE Report 07-001. 193 pp.

Sprogis, K.R., S. Videsen, and P.T. Madsen. 2020. "Vessel noise levels drive behavioral response of humpback whales with implications for whale-watching." *Ecology* 9:e56760.

St. Pierre, R., and F.M. Parauka. 2006. Acipenser oxyrinchus (errata version published in 2016). The IUCN Red List of Threatened Species 2006:e.T245A107249015.

Stacy, N.I., C.J. Innis, and J.A. Hernandez. 2013. "Development and evaluation of three mortality prediction indices for cold-stunned Kemp's ridley sea turtles (Lepidochelys kempii)." *Conservation Physiology* 1(2013):1-9.

Stein, A.B., K.D. Friedland, and M. Sutherland. 2004. "Atlantic Sturgeon Marine Bycatch and Mortality on the Continental Shelf of the Northeast United States*." North American Journal of Fisheries Management* 24: 171–183.

Stöber, U., and F. Thomsen. 2021. "How could operational underwater sound from future offshore wind turbines impact marine life?" *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 149(3):1791-1795.

Stokesbury, K.D.E., and B.P. Harris. 2006. "Impact of limited short-term sea scallop fishery on epibenthic community of Georges Bank closed areas." *Marine Ecological Progress Series* 307, 85-100.

Stone, K.M., S.M. Leiter, R.D. Kenney, B.C. Wikgren, J.L. Thompson, J.K.D. Taylor, and S.D. Kraus. 2017. "Distribution and Abundance of Cetaceans in a Wind Energy Development Area Offshore of Massachusetts and Rhode Island." *Journal of Coastal Conservation* 21: 527–543.

Sullivan, L., T. Brosnan, T.K. Rowles, L. Schwacke, C. Simeone, and T.K. Collier. 2019. *Guidelines for Assessing Exposure and Impacts of Oil Spills on Marine Mammals*. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS OPR-62. 82 pp.

Takeshita, R., L. Sullivan, C. Smith, T. Collier, A. Hall, T. Brosnan, T. Rowles, and L. Schwacke. 2017. "The Deepwater Horizon Oil Spill Marine Mammal Injury Assessment." *Endangered Species Research* 33:96–106.

Taormina, B., J. Bald, A. Want, G. Thouzeau, M. Lejart, N. Desroy, and A. Carlier. 2018. "A Review of Potential Impacts of Submarine Power Cables on the Marine Environment: Knowledge Gaps, Recommendations and Future Directions." *Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews* 96: 380–391.

TEWG (Turtle Expert Working Group). 2000. *Assessment Update for the Kemp's Ridley and Loggerhead Sea Turtle Populations in the Western North Atlantic*. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-444.

TEWG (Turtle Expert Working Group). 2009. *An Assessment of the Loggerhead Turtle Population in the Western North Atlantic Ocean*. NOAA Technical Memorandum. NMFS-SEFSC-575.

Thompson, D., A.J. Hall, B.J. McConnell, S.P. Northridge, and C. Sparling. 2015. *Current State of Knowledge of the Effects of Offshore Renewable Energy Generation Devices on Marine Mammals and Research Requirements*. Marine Mammal Scientific Support Research Programme MMSS/001/11. St. Andrews: Sea Mammal Research Unit, Scottish Oceans Institute, University of St. Andrews.

Thomsen, F., A.B. Gill, M. Kosecka, M. Andersson, M. André, S. Degraer, T. Folegot, J. Gabriel, A. Judd, T. Neumann, A. Norro, D. Risch, P. Sigray, D. Wood, and B. Wilson. 2016. *MaRVEN – Environmental Impacts of Noise, Vibrations and Electromagnetic Emissions from Marine Renewable Energy*. 10.2777/272281.

Thomsen, F., K. Lüdemann, R. Kafemann, and W. Piper. 2006. *Effects of offshore wind farm noise on marine mammals and fish. biola*, Hamburg, Germany on behalf of COWRIE Ltd. 62 pp.

Thomsen, F., C. Erbe, A. Hawkins, P. Lepper, A.N. Popper, A. Scholik-Schlomer, and J. Sisneros. 2020. "Introduction to the special issue on the effects of sound on aquatic life." *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 148(2):934-938.

Todd, S., J. Lien, F. Marques, P. Stevick, and D. Ketten. 1996. "Behavioural effects of exposure to underwater explosions in humpback whales (*Megaptera novaeangliae*)." *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 74(9):1661-1672.

Todd, V.L.G., I.B. Todd, J.C. Gardiner, E.C.N. Morrin, N.A. MacPherson, N.A. DiMarzio, and F. Thomsen. 2015. "A Review of Impacts of Marine Dredging Activities on Marine Mammals." *ICES Journal of Marine Science* 72(2): 328–340.

Todd, V.L., L. Lazar, L.D. Williamson, I.T. Peters, A.L. Hoover, S.E. Cox, I.B. Todd, P.I. Macreadie, and D.L. McLean. 2020. "Underwater visual records of marin megafauna around offshore anthropogenic structures." *Frontiers in Marine Science* 7:00230.

Tougaard, J., Carstensen, J., Teilmann, J., and Bech, N. I. 2005. *Effects of the Nysted Offshore Wind Farm on harbour porpoises- annual status report for the T-POD monitoring program*. Technical Report to Energi E2 A/S.

Tougaard, J., and O.D. Henriksen. 2009. "Underwater Noise from Three Types of Offshore Wind Turbines: Estimation of Impact Zones for Harbor Porpoises and Harbor Seals." *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 125(6): 3766–3773.

Tougaard, J., A.J. Wright, and P.T. Madsen. 2015. "Cetacean noise criteria revisited in the light of proposed exposure limits for harbour porpoises." *Marine pollution bulletin* 90(1-2):196-208.

Tougaard, J., A.J. Wright, and P.T. Madsen. 2016. *Noise exposure criteria for harbor porpoises*. Springer New York. 1167-1173 pp.

Tougaard, J., L. Hermannsen, and P.T. Madsen. 2020. "How loud is the underwater noise from operating offshore wind turbines?" *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 148(5):2885-2893.

Tremblay, N., L. Leiva, J. Beermann, C.L. Meunier, and M. Boersma. 2020. "Effects of low-frequency noise and temperature on copepod and amphipod performance." *Acousticsal Society of American Proceedings of Meetings on Acoustics* 37 (040005): 1-8.

Tsujii, K., T. Akamatsu, R. Okamoto, K. Mori, Y. Mitani, and N. Umeda. 2018. “Change in singing behavior of humpback whales caused by shipping noise.” *PLoS ONE* 13(10):e0204112.

USACE (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers). 2014. *Waterborne commerce of the United States (WCUS) waterways and harbors on the Atlantic coast (Part 1)*. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Waterborne Commerce Statistics Center. Accessed: April 2023. Retrieved from: https://ndc.ops.usace.army.mil/wcsc/webpub/#/report-landing/year/2014/region/1/location/5200

USACE (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers). 2020. *South Atlantic Regional Biological Opinion for Dredging and Material Placement Activities in the Southeast United States. (2020 SARBO)* Accessed: February 10, 2023. Retrieved from: https://media.fisheries.noaa.gov/dammigration/sarbo_acoustic_revision_62020opinion_final.pdfU.S. Navy (U.S. Department of the Navy). 2012. *Commander Task Force 20, 4th, and 6th Fleet Navy marine species density database*. Technical report for Naval Facilities Engineering Command Atlantic, Norfolk, VA.

U.S. Navy (U.S. Department of the Navy.) 2017. *U.S. Navy marine species density database phase III for the Atlantic Fleet training and testing study area. NAVFAC Atlantic Final Technical Report*. Naval Facilities Engineering Command Atlantic, Norfolk, VA.

U.S. Navy (U.S. Department of the Navy). 2018. *Hawaii-Southern California Training and Testing EIS/OEIS*. Accessed: February 10, 2023. Retrieved from: https://www.hstteis.com/Documents/2018-Hawaii-Southern-California-Training-and-Testing-Final-EIS-OEIS/Final-EIS-OEIS

USEPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). 2015. *National coastal condition assessment 2010*. Washington D.C. Office of Water and Office of Research and Development. EPA 841-R-15-006.

USEPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). 2016. “Climate Change Indicators: Oceans.” Accessed: February 10, 2023. Retrieved from: https://www.pmel.noaa.gov/co2/story/Ocean+Acidification

USEPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). 2022. “Climate Change Indicators: Marine Species Distribution.” Accessed: February 10, 2023. Retrieved from: https://www.epa.gov/climate-indicators/climate-change-indicators-marine-species-distribution

USFWS (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service). 2022a. Environmental Conservation Online System. Green sea turtle (Chelonia mydas). Accessed: June 20, 2022. Retrieved from: https://ecos.fws.gov/ecp/species/6199#:~:text=General%20Information,on%20the%20shell%20and%20limbs

USFWS (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service). 2022b. Environmental Conservation Online System. Leatherback sea turtle (Dermochelys coriacea). Accessed: June 20, 2022. Retrieved from: https://ecos.fws.gov/ecp/species/1493

USFWS (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service). 2022c. Environmental Conservation Online System. Loggerhead Sea Turtle (Caretta caretta). Accessed: June 20, 2022. Retrieved from: https://ecos.fws.gov/ecp/species/1110

USFWS (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service). 2022d. Environmental Conservation Online System. Kemp's ridley sea turtle (Lepidochelys kempii). Accessed: June 20, 2022. Retrieved from: https://ecos.fws.gov/ecp/species/5523#:~:text=The%20Kemp%27s%20ridley%20turtle%20is,five%20pairs%20of%20costal%20scutes

Vabø, R., K. Olsen, and I. Huse. 2002. "The effect of vessel avoidance of wintering Norwegian spring spawning herring." *Fisheries Research* 58(1):59-77.

Valverde, R.A. and K.R. Holzwart. 2017. Sea turtles of the Gulf of Mexico. In: *Habitats and biota of the Gulf of Mexico: before the Deepwater Horizon oil spill. Springer, New York, NY*. pp. 1189-1351.

van Berkel, J., H. Burchard, A. Christensen, L.O. Mortensen, O.S. Petersen, and F. Thomsen. 2020. "The effects of offshore wind farms on hydrodynamics and implications for fishes." *Oceanography* 33(4): 108-117.

van der Hoop, J.M., A.S.M. Vanderlaan, T.V.N Cole, A.G. Henry, L. Hall, B. Mase-Guthrie, T. Wimmer, and M.J. Moore. 2015. "Vessel Strikes to Large Whales Before and After the 2008 Ship Strike Rule." *Conservation Letters* 8: 24–32.

van der Hoop, J., P. Corkeron, and M. Moore. 2017. "Entanglement Is a Costly Life-History Stage in Large Whales." *Ecology and Evolution* 7(1): 92–106.

Vandeperre, F., H. Parra, C.K. Pham, M. Machete, M. Santos, K.A. Bjorndal, and A.B. Bolten. 2019. "Relative abundance of oceanic juvenile loggerhead sea turtles in relation to nest production at source rookeries: implications for recruitment dynamics." *Scientific reports* 9(1):1-12.

Vanderlaan, A.S.M., and C.T. Taggart. 2007. "Vessel Collisions with Whales: The Probability of Lethal Injury Based on Vessel Speed." *Marine Mammal Science* 23(1): 144–156.

Vanhellemont, Q., and K. Ruddick. 2014. "Turbid wakes associated with offshore wind turbines observed with Landsat 8." *Remote Sensing of Environment* 145:105-115.

Varela, M.R., A.R. Patrício, K. Anderson, A.C. Broderick, L. DeBell, L.A. Hawkes, D. Tilley, R.T. Snape, M.J. Westoby, and B.J. Godley. 2019. "Assessing climate change associated sea-level rise impacts on sea turtle nesting beaches using drones, photogrammetry and a novel GPS system." *Global Change Biology* 25(2):753-762.

Vasconcelos, R.O., M.C.P. Amorim, and F. Ladich. 2007. "Effects of ship noise on the detectability of communication signals in the Lusitanian toadfish." *Journal of Experimental Biology* 210: 2104 2112.

Viada, S.T., R.M. Hammer, R. Racca, D. Hannay, M.J. Thompson, B.J. Balcom, and N.W. Phillips. 2008. "Review of potential impacts to sea turtles from underwater explosive removal of offshore structures." *Environmental Impact Assessment Review* 28(4):267-285.

Vires, G. 2011. "Echosounder effects on beaked whales in the Tongue of the Ocean, Bahamas." Masters project proposal for the Master of Environmental Management degree, Duke University. 37 pp. Accessed: January 24, 2023. Retrieved from: https://dukespace.lib.duke.edu/dspace/bitstream/handle/10161/3729/ViresG_MP_2011.pdf?sequence=1

Visser, F., K.L. Hartman, G.J. Pierce, V.D. Valavanis, and J. Huisman. 2011. "Timing of migratory baleen whales at the Azores in relation to the North Atlantic spring bloom." *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 440:267–279.

Voellmy, I.K., J. Purser, D. Flynn, P. Kennedy, S.D. Simpson, and A.N. Radford. 2014a. "Acoustic noise reduces foraging success in two sympatric fish species via different mechanisms." *Animal Behaviour* 89:191-198.

Voellmy, I.K., J. Purser, S.D. Simpson, and A.N. Radford. 2014b. "Increased Noise Levels Have Different Impacts on the Anti-Predator Behaviour of Two Sympatric Fish Species." *PLoS ONE* 9(7):e102946.

Wahlberg, M., and H. Westerberg. 2005. "Hearing in Fish and Their Reactions to Sound from Offshore Wind Farms." *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 288: 295–209.

Wallace, B.P., B.A. Stacy, E. Cuevas, C. Holyoake, P.H. Lara, A.C.J. Marcondes, J.D. Miller, H. Nijkamp, N.J. Pilcher, I. Robinson, N. Rutherford, and G. Shigenaka. 2020. "Oil spills and sea turtles: documented effects and considerations for response and assessment efforts." *Endangered Species Research* 41: 17–37.

Wardle, C.S., T.J. Carter, G.G. Urquhart, A.D.F. Johnstone, A.M. Ziolkowski, G. Hampson, and D. Mackie. 2001. "Effects of seismic airguns on marine fish." *Continental Shelf Research* 21: 1005–1027.

Waring, G.T., E. Josephson, K. Maze-Foley, and P.E. Rosel. 2011. *U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico Marine Mammal Stock Assessments – 2011*. U.S. Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Northeast Fisheries Science Center, Woods Hole, MA. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-NE-221. 332 pp.

Waring, G.T., S.A. Wood, and E. Josephson. 2012. *Literature search and data synthesis for marine mammals and sea turtles in the U.S. Atlantic from Maine to the Florida Keys*. New Orleans, LA: U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region. OCS Study BOEM 2012-109. 456 pp.

Watkins, W.A., M.A. Daher, K.M. Fristrup, T.J. Howald, and G. Notarbartolo Di Sciara. 1993. "Sperm whales tagged with transponders and tracked underwater by sonar." *Marine Mammal Science* 9(1):55–67.

Weinrich, M., R. Kenney, and P. Hamilton. 2000. "Right Whales (*Eubalaena Glacialis)* on Jeffreys Ledge: A Habitat of Unrecognized Importance?" *Marine Mammal Science* 16: 326−337.

Weir, C.R. 2007. "Observations of marine sea turtles in relation to seismic airgun sound off Angola." *Marine Turtle Newsletter* 116:17–20.

Wenzel, F., D.K. Mattila, and P.J. Clapham. 1988. "Balaenoptera musculus in the Gulf of Maine." *Marine Mammal Science* 4(2):172-175.

Wenzel, F.W., F. Broms, P. López-Suárez, K. Lopes, N. Veiga, K. Yeoman, M.S.D. Rodrigues, J. Allen, T.W. Fernald, P.T. Stevick, L. Jones, B. Jann, L. Bouveret, C. Ryan, S. Berrow, and P. Corkeron. 2020. "Humpback Whales (Megaptera novaeangliae) in the Cape Verde Islands: Migratory Patterns, Resightings, and Abundance." *Aquatic Mammals* 46(1):21-31.

Whitt, A.D., K. Dudzinski, and J.R. Laliberté. 2013. "North Atlantic Right Whale Distribution and Seasonal Occurrence in Nearshore Waters off New Jersey, USA, and Implications for Management." *Endangered Species Research* 20: 59–69.

Wilber, D.H., and D.G. Clarke. 2001. "Biological Effects of Suspended Sediments: A Review of Suspended Sediment Impacts on Fish and Shellfish with Relation to Dredging Activities in Estuaries." *North American Journal of Fisheries Management* 21: 855–875.

Wilber, D.H., L. Brown, M. Griffin, G.R. DeCelles, D.A. Carey, and M. Pol. 2022. "Demersal fish and invertebrate catches relative to construction and operation of North America's first offshore wind farm." *ICES Journal of Marine Science* 79(4):1274-1288.

Wiley, D.N., C.A. Mayo, E.M. Maloney, and M.J. Moore. 2016. "Vessel strike mitigation lessons from direct observations involving two collisions between noncommercial vessels and North Atlantic right whales (Eubalaena glacialis)." *Marine Mammal Science* 32(4):1501-1509.

Wilkens, J.L., A.W. Katzenmeyer, N.M. Hahn, and J.J. Hoover. 2015. "Laboratory Test of Suspended Sediment Effects on Short-Term Survival and Swimming Performance of Juvenile Atlantic Sturgeon (*Acipenser Oxyrinchus Oxyrinchus*, Mitchill, 1815)." *Journal of Applied Ichthyology* 31: 984-990.

Williams, S.H., S.M. Gende, P.M. Lukacs, and K. Webb. 2016. "Factors affecting whale detection from large ships in Alaska with implications for whale avoidance." *Endangered Species Research* 30:209-223.

Williams, T.M., S.B. Blackwell, O. Tervo, E. Garde, M.H.S. Sinding, B. Richter, and M.P. Heide-Jørgensen. 2022. "Physiological responses of narwhals to anthropogenic noise: A case study with seismic airguns and vessel traffic in the Arctic." *Functional Ecology* 36(9):2251-2266.

Williams, T.M., T.L. Kendall, B.P. Richter, C.R. Ribeiro-French, J.S. John, K.L. Odell, B.A. Losch, D.A. Feuerback, and M.A. Stamper. 2017. "Swimming and diving energetics in dolphins: a stroke-by-stroke analysis for predicting the cost of flight responses in wild odontocetes." *Journal of Experimental Biology* 15(220):1135-1145.

Wilson, M., R.T. Hanlon, P.L. Tyack, and P.T. Madsen. 2007. "Intense ultrasonic clicks from echolocating toothed whales do not elicit anti–predator responses or debilitate the squid Loligo pealeii." *Biology Letters* 3(3):225-227.

Winkler, C., S. Panigada, S. Murphy, and F. Ritter. 2020. *Global Numbers of Ship Strikes: An Assessment of Collisions between Vessels and Cetaceans Using Available Data in the IWC Ship Strike Database*. IWC/68B/SC.

Wisniewska, D.M., M. Johnson, J. Teilmann, U. Siebert, A. Galatius, R. Dietz, and P.T. Madsen. 2018. "High rates of vessel noise disrupt foraging in wild harbour porpoises (Phocoena phocoena)." *Proceedings of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences* 285(1872):20172314. Wood, J., B.L. Southall, and D.J. Tollit. 2012. *PG&E Offshore 3 D Seismic Survey Project EIR-Marine Mammal Technical Draft Report*. 124 p.

Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution. 2022. "Effects of noise on marine life: Study finds that turtles are among animals vulnerable to hearing loss." *ScienceDaily.* Accessed: December 28, 2022.Retrieved from: www.sciencedaily.com/releases/2022/03/220302190004.htm

Würsig, B., C. Greene Jr, and T. Jefferson. 2000. "Development of an air bubble curtain to reduce underwater noise of percussive piling." *Marine environmental research* 49(1): 79-93.

Wysocki, L.E., and F. Ladich. 2005. "Hearing in fishes under noise conditions." *Journal of the Association for Research in Otolaryngology* 6(1):28-36.

Yost, W.A. 2000. *Fundamentals of Hearing: An Introduction*. New York: Academic Press.

Young, C.N., J. Carlson, M. Hutchinson, C. Hutt, D. Kobayashi, C.T. McCandless, and J. Wraith. 2017. *Status review report: oceanic whitetip shark (Carcharhinius longimanus).* Final Report to the National Marine Fisheries Service, Office of Protected Resources. December 2017. 170 p.

Yun, D. 2018. "Rarest Sea Turtle Nests on Queens Beach." Accessed: February 10, 2023. Retrieved from: https://www.nps.gov/gate/learn/news/rarest-sea-turtle-nests-on-queens-beach.htm

ZoBell, V.M., K.E. Frasier, J.A. Morten, S.P. Hastings, L.E. Peavey Reeves, S.M. Wiggins, and J.A. Hildebrand. 2021. "Underwater noise mitigation in the Santa Barbara Channel through incentive-based vessel speed reduction." *Scientific Reports* 11(1):18391.

Zoidis, A.M., K.S. Lomac-MacNair, D.S. Ireland, M.E. Rickard, K.A. McKown, and M.D. Schlesinger. 2021. "Distribution and density of six large whale species in the New York Bight from monthly aerial surveys 2017 to 2020." *Continental Shelf Research* 230:104572.

Zollett, E.A. 2009. "Bycatch of protected species and other species of concern in US east coast commercial fisheries." *Endangered Species Research* 9(1):49-59.

Appendix A: Draft Benthic Habitat Monitoring Plan

New England Wind
Draft Benthic Habitat Monitoring Plan

Submitted by:
Park City Wind LLC

Prepared by:

December 2022

TABLE OF CONTENTS

APPENDIX III-U DRAFT BENTHIC HABITAT MONITORING PLAN

1.0 Overview

New England Wind is the proposal to develop offshore renewable wind energy facilities in Bureau of Ocean Energy Management (BOEM) Lease Area OCS-A 0534 along with associated offshore and onshore cabling, onshore substations, and onshore operations and maintenance (O&M) facilities. Lease Area OCS-A 0534 is within the Massachusetts Wind Energy Area identified by BOEM, following a public process and environmental review, as suitable for wind energy development. Park City Wind LLC, a wholly owned subsidiary of Avangrid Renewables, LLC, is the Proponent of New England Wind.

New England Wind will be developed in two Phases with a maximum of 130 wind turbine generator (WTG) and electrical service platform (ESP) positions. New England Wind will occupy all of Lease Area OCS-A 0534 and potentially a portion of Lease Area OCS-A 0501 in the event that Vineyard Wind 1 does not develop “spare” or extra positions included in Lease Area OCS-A 0501 and Vineyard Wind 1 assigns those positions to Lease Area OCS-A 0534.[1] Phase 1, which includes Park City Wind, will be developed immediately southwest of Vineyard Wind 1. Phase 2, which includes Commonwealth Wind, will be developed immediately southwest of Phase 1 and will occupy the remainder of the Lease Area. The WTGs and ESP(s) in the Lease Area will be oriented in fixed east-to-west rows and north-to-south columns with one nautical mile (1.85 km) spacing between positions. Figure 1.0-1 provides an overview of New England Wind.

Four or five offshore export cables—two cables for Phase 1 and up to three cables for Phase 2 will transmit electricity from the Lease Area to shore. Unless technical, logistical, grid interconnection, or other unforeseen issues arise, all five New England Wind offshore export cables will be installed within a shared Offshore Export Cable Corridor (OECC) that will travel from the northwestern corner of the Lease Area and then head northward along the eastern side of Muskeget Channel toward landfall sites in the Town of Barnstable (see Figure 1.0-1).[2] The OECC for New England Wind is largely the same OECC proposed in the approved Vineyard Wind 1 Construction and Operations Plan (COP), but it has been widened to the west along the entire corridor and to the east in portions of Muskeget Channel. The two Vineyard Wind 1 offshore export cables will also be installed within the New England Wind OECC. To avoid cable crossings, the Phase 1 cables are expected to be located to the west of the Vineyard Wind 1 cables and, subsequently, the Phase 2 cables are expected to be installed to the west of the Phase 1 cables.

---

1 The BHMP uses “Lease Area” to refer to Lease Area OCS-A 0534 and any portion of Lease Area OCS-A 0501 assigned to Lease Area OSC-A 0534.

2 As described further in Section 4.1.3 of COP Volume I, the Proponent has identified two variations of the Phase 2 OECC in the event that technical, logistical, grid interconnection, or other unforeseen issues arise during the COP review and engineering processes that preclude one or more Phase 2 offshore export cables from being installed within all or a portion of the OECC.

Each Phase of New England Wind will connect independently to an onshore transmission system located in the Town of Barnstable.[3] Phase 1 will make landfall at either the Craigville Public Beach Landfall Site or the Covell's Beach Landfall Site in the Town of Barnstable. Phase 2 will make landfall at the Dowses Beach Landfall Site and/or Wianno Avenue Landfall Site in Barnstable. See Figure 1.0-1 for more detail.

[3] One or more Phase 2 offshore export cables may deliver power to a second grid interconnection point if technical, logistical, grid interconnection, or other unforeseen issues arise. Under this scenario, Phase 2 could include one onshore transmission system in Barnstable and/or an onshore transmission system(s) in proximity to the second grid interconnection point (see Section 4.1.4 of COP Volume I).

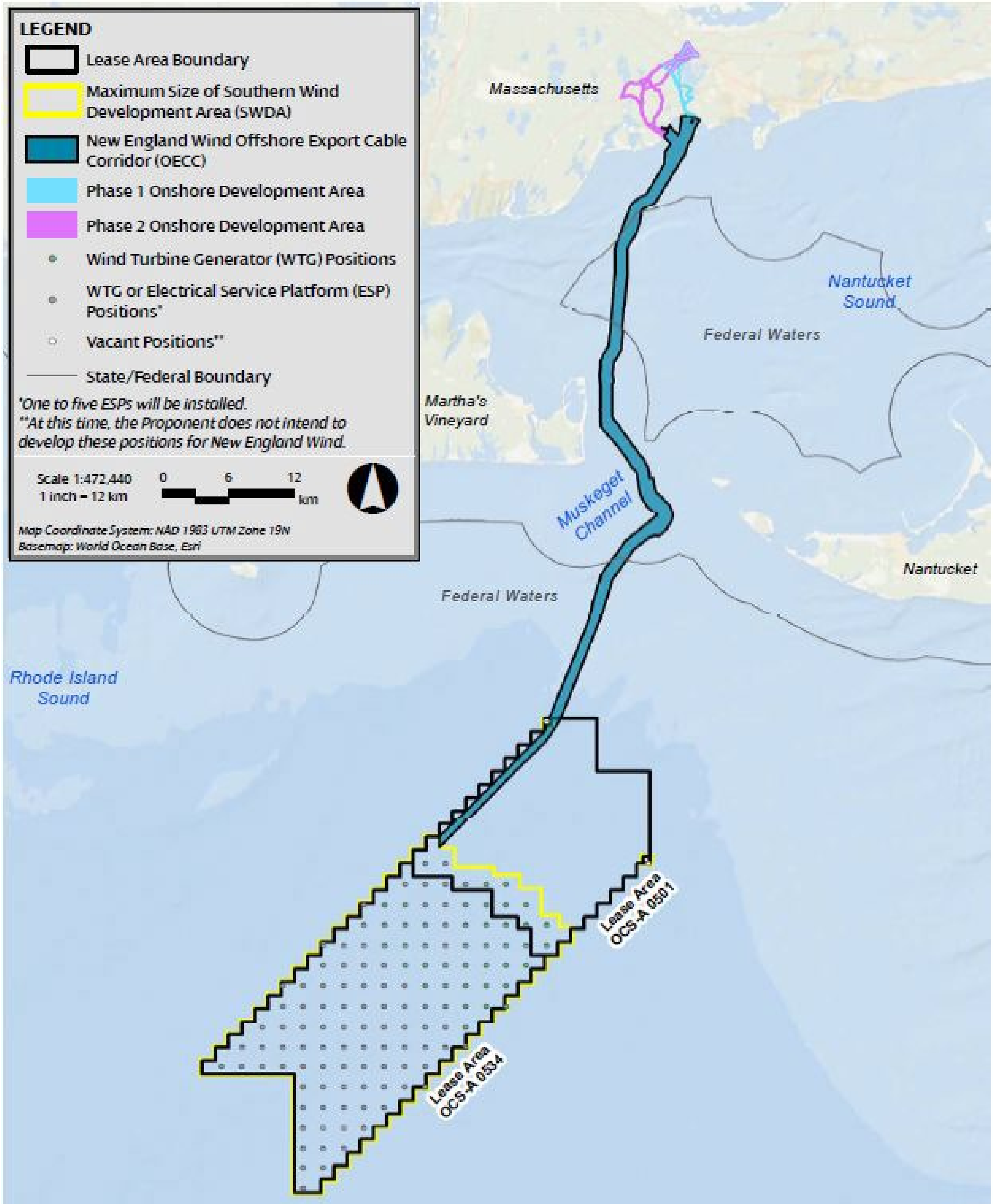


Figure 1.0-1 New England Wind Overview

2.0 Proposed Benthic Habitat Monitoring Plan

The Proponent is committed to developing an appropriate benthic habitat monitoring plan (BHMP) for New England Wind in consultation with federal and state agencies. The Proponent has developed a single draft BHMP for both phases of New England Wind. The New England Wind BHMP is based upon the approved Vineyard Wind 1 BHMP and will replicate the Vineyard Wind 1 BHMP to the greatest extent practicable, including sharing the same six habitat zones, sampling effort, sampling equipment types, sample station design, control sites, and timing.

The BHMP focuses on seafloor habitat and benthic communities to measure potential impacts and the recovery of these resources compared to control sites located outside of the areas potentially impacted by construction activities. As described further in Section 2.4, the survey design includes collection of bathymetry, video data, and benthic grab sample data.

2.1 Monitoring Background

The draft BHMP was developed based on best practices available in the literature along with an analysis of existing benthic survey information to determine the sample size needed for sufficient statistical power (Borja et al. 2000; Borja and Dauer 2008; Daan et al. 2009; Degraer et al. 2013; Degraer et al. 2017; Franco et al. 2015; HDR 2017; Hutchison et al. 2020; Van Hoey et al. 2007). The following guidelines and reviews were used to inform the design of the benthic habitat monitoring plan, including:

- *Developing Environmental Protocols and Modeling Tools to Support Ocean Renewable Energy and Stewardship*—a BOEM-funded review of existing monitoring protocols for effects of offshore renewable energy (McCann 2012);
- *Offshore Wind Energy Development Site Assessment and Characterization: Evaluation of the Current Status and European Experience*—a BOEM-funded review of site assessment and characterization methods for offshore wind in both the US and Europe (Rein et al. 2013);
- *Monitoring Guidance for Marine Benthic Habitats*—a marine benthic habitat monitoring guidance report developed by the Joint Nature Conservation Committee of the UK (Noble-James et al. 2017); and
- *Guidance on Survey and Monitoring in Relation to Marine Renewables Deployments in Scotland* (Saunders et al. 2011).

A lack of a "one-size-fits-all" approach is apparent in the literature, so appropriate monitoring protocols must be developed on a case-by-case basis (McCann 2012). Despite the multitude of options for benthic habitat assessment and monitoring (Warwick et al. 2010), some generally-accepted guidelines exist. First, standardized protocols are important for comparison over time and between projects within an area, to obtain a fuller picture of cumulative impacts on the environment.

Many monitoring studies apply a BACI design, or a Beyond BACI design that incorporates multiple control sites. It is generally recommended that control sites be placed where similar environmental conditions (substrate type, hydrodynamics, other anthropogenic impacts) to those at the impact sites also occur (McMann 2012). Sampling stations should also encompass all unique habitats and other environmental gradients, such as depth and currents. At least three replicate samples should be taken at each sampling station to evaluate small-scale variability, increase the likelihood that sparsely-distributed taxa will be captured and accounted for, and obtain a more representative sample of the site (McMann 2012; Noble-James et al. 2017).

Recent review of BACI studies on fishes as part of offshore wind monitoring noted that BACI studies tended to detect too much variability to find significant patterns and presented the importance of incorporating distance as a monitoring factor but also noted that BACI designs may be more appropriate for less-mobile organisms (Methratta 2020). A BAG sampling design allows for comparison of species indices over both space and time and determines the spatial extent of a particular impact, which is useful for future planning of similar projects. Gradient survey designs have been shown to be more powerful in detecting changes due to disturbances than BACI and simple random block designs (Elliott 1997; Bailey et al. 2014); however, BACI designs analyzed with Analysis of Variance (ANOVA) tests are widespread in environmental monitoring literature (Underwood and Chapman 2013). The draft New England Wind BHMP utilizes a combination BAG/BACI survey design.

BOEM benthic habitat monitoring guidelines (BOEM 2019), suggest benthic habitat data should be classified according to the Coastal and Marine Ecological Classification Standard (CMECS) to the lowest taxonomic unit possible. The CMECS standard is a hierarchical system of classifying ecological units in the marine environment (FGDC 2012). Basic benthic community indices (species abundance, richness, diversity) are combined with knowledge of the abiotic environment within which they tend to occur (water column and substrate features) to identify biotopes that can be monitored. For this monitoring plan, the benthic habitats and communities surveyed will be classified under the CMECS standard, with unique biotopes defined where possible.

2.2 Habitat Zones

Extensive survey work has been conducted to characterize the geological and biological conditions within the Development Area (which includes the Lease Area and OECC), including multibeam, side scan sonar, magnetometer, grab samples, vibracores, and underwater video imagery. The Development Area was categorized into six major habitat zones (one habitat zone in the Lease Area and five habitat zones in the OECC), which were defined by primary seabed characteristics including surficial sediment types/geology, seafloor features, and general benthic conditions (Table 2.0-1 and Figure 2.0-1). As described further in Section 2.4, the proposed study design is based on habitat zonation informed by geological zones and the benthic grab sample and underwater video collected in the Lease Area and along the OECC.

Table 2.0-1 Summary of Habitat Zones within the OECC and Lease Area that will be Sampled by the Benthic Habitat Monitoring Plan

Project Region and Habitat Zone	Habitat Type
OECC – 1	Flat sand-mud habitat, deeper water offshore (>20 m), along the OECC segment nearest the Lease Area.
OECC – 2	Sand and gravel with patches of course materials with some small sand waves/ mega ripples along the OECC between Martha's Vineyard and Nantucket. Depths range between 6 – 30 m.
OECC – 3	Mainly featureless sandy bottom with some patches of dense shell hash and high ripples/sand waves. Waters from 10 – 20 m along the OECC in Nantucket Sound.
OECC – 4	Flat, featureless sand with some silty areas. Shallow water depths from 1 – 10 m along the OECC nearest shore.
OECC – 5	High relief bottom topography with abundance of coarser material and hard bottom areas, high currents, and water depths between 6 – 15 m along the OECC in the middle of Muskeget Channel.
Lease Area – 1	Soft bottom containing sand and mud with some benthic features present, especially in the center of Lease Area. Deeper water (43 – 62 m) with depth increasing towards the south-southwestern portion of the Lease Area.

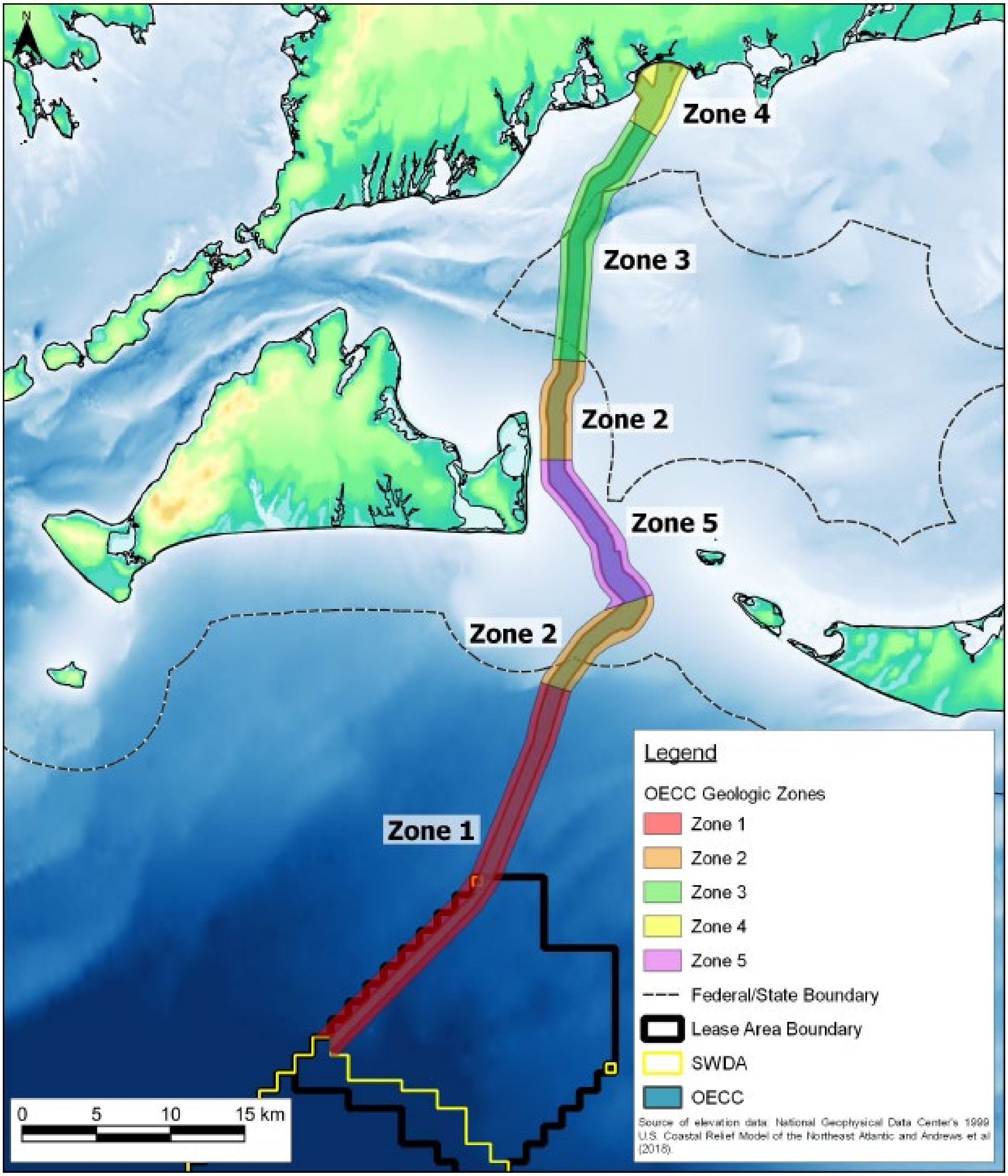


Figure 2.0-1 Primary habitats within the Lease Area and Along the OECC

While the Proponent intends to install all Phase 2 offshore export cables within this OECC, the Proponent has identified two variations of the OECC that may be employed for Phase 2: the Western Muskeget Variant (which passes along the western side of Muskeget Channel) and the South Coast Variant (which connects to a potential second grid interconnection point). These variations are necessary to provide the Proponent with commercial flexibility should technical, logistical, grid interconnection, or other unforeseen issues arise during the COP review and engineering processes. The Western Muskeget Variant includes two habitat zones (Zone 2 and Zone 5), which are the same two zones found on the eastern side of Muskeget Channel within the OECC (Figure 2.0-2). If the Western Muskeget Variant is used for Phase 2, sample transects within these two zones could be placed in either the main OECC or the Western Muskeget Variant. In the unlikely event the South Coast Variant is used for Phase 2, benthic habitat monitoring would follow the same BHMP developed for the OECC and would be carried out within the six habitat zones of the South Coast Variant (Table 2.0-2 and Figure 2.0-3).

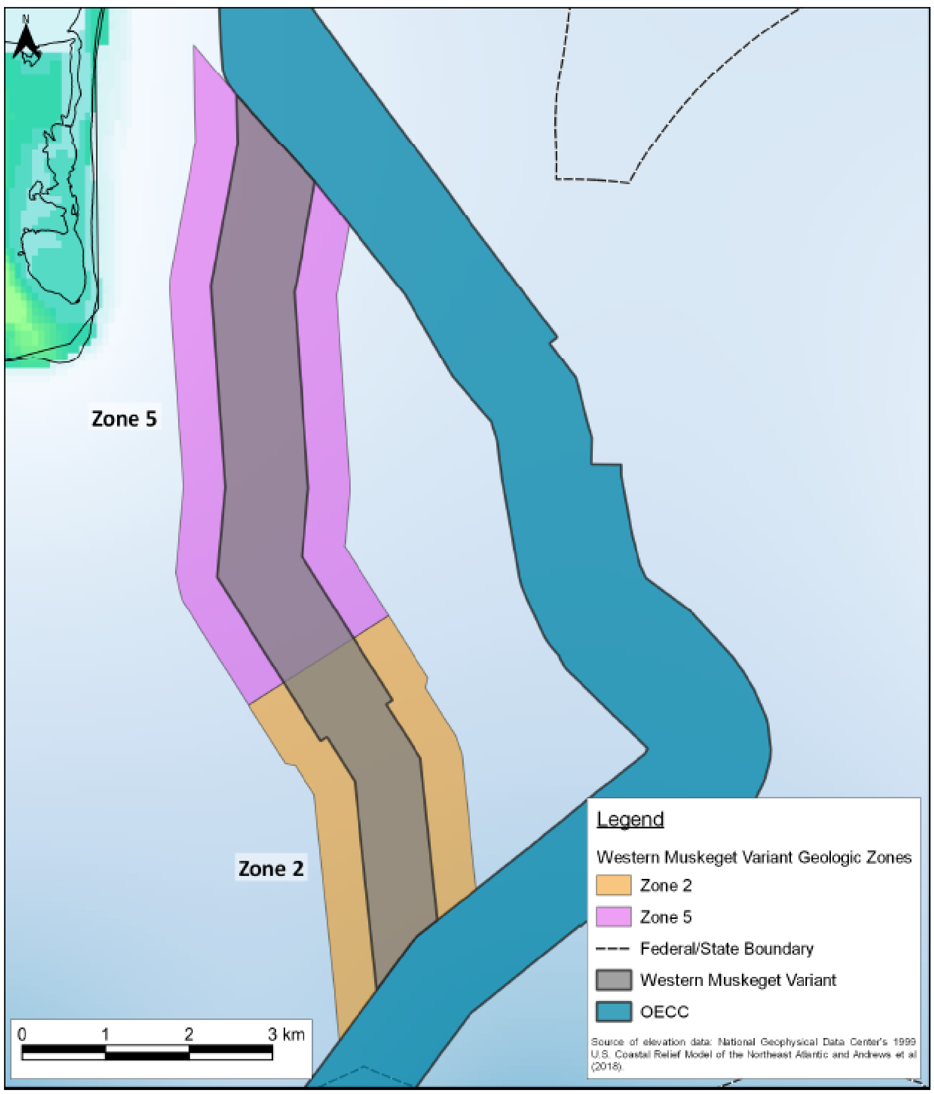


Figure 2.0-2 Primary habitats within the Phase 2 OECC Western Muskeget Variant

Table 2.0-2 Summary of Habitat Zones within the South Coast Variant that will be Sampled by the Benthic Habitat Monitoring Plan

Project Region and Habitat Zone	Habitat Type
SCV – A	Soft bottom close to shore interspersed with patches containing ripples, coarse sediment, and boulders. Depths range from 18 – 26 m.
SCV – B	Flat, soft sediments containing sand and mud with one isolated boulder mound. Depths ranging from 25 – 38 m.
SCV – C	Mostly soft sediments with occasional ripples containing coarse sediment in transition zone from deeper water up onto Southwest Shoal. Isolated boulders and patchy boulder fields are also present in areas. Depths range from 29 – 37 m.
SCV – D	Complex seafloor containing boulder piles, boulder fields, and sand ripples on Southwest Shoal. Small patches of soft sediment are present on the eastern portion of this zone. Depths range from 16 – 34 m.
SCV – E	Mixture of soft and coarse sediments with boulders and widespread ripples with water depths of 23 – 36 m.
SCV – F	Soft sandy and muddy sediments in deeper water (34 – 41 m) south of Martha’s Vineyard. Ripples and occasional isolated boulders are present.

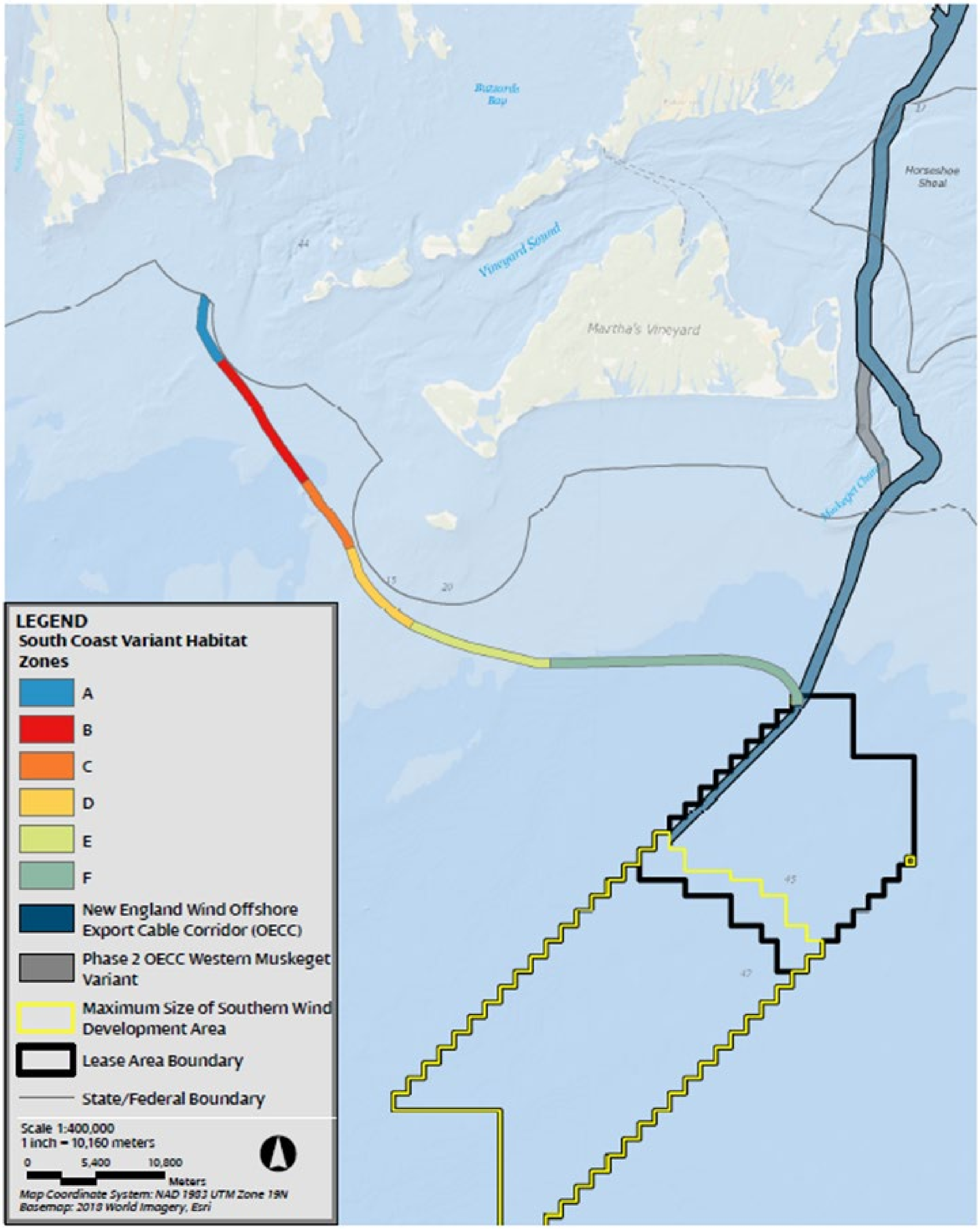


Figure 2.0-3 Primary habitats within the Phase 2 OECC South Coast Variant

2.3 *Statistical Analysis of Prior Data*

Statistical analysis of the Vineyard Wind 1 benthic habitat data was conducted to inform the New England Wind BHMP. An *a priori* power analysis was conducted with GPower software using benthic grab sample data collected in the Vineyard Wind 1 Offshore Development Area. A power analysis estimates the necessary sample size to detect changes in environmental indices at a particular power level. It is based on the effect size, tests to be run, and the specified level of power and significance (Antcliffe, 1992). The level of power is commonly defined as 0.80, which represents an 80% chance of detecting an effect where one exists, or a 20% chance of failing to reject the null hypothesis when it is false (Type II error). The significance is usually set to 0.05, which represents a 5% chance of detecting an effect where one does not exist, or incorrectly rejecting the null hypothesis when it is true (Type I error) (Cohen, 1988; Antcliffe, 1992; Noble-James et al., 2017).

The power analysis for the current study was based on a three-factor analysis of variance (ANOVA) to test three null hypotheses:

- $H_0$1: There will be no difference in benthic community metrics (e.g., abundance, diversity, or other indicator) before and after construction;
- $H_0$2: There will be no difference in benthic community metrics between impact and control monitoring areas; and
- $H_0$3: There will be no difference in benthic community metrics along a gradient of distance from potential impact source.

Effect size, which is the expected or meaningful change to be detected, was estimated based on the variability in infaunal community diversity from benthic grab samples. Diversity (Shannon-Wiener) was used as the effect size indicator because it is a relatively sensitive index based on both abundance and evenness of an infaunal community. A 25% change in the benthic community diversity index was simulated in the data to calculate effect size and input into G*Power 3.1 (Faul et al., 2009) to determine required sample sizes. A 25% change in community indices has been used before in benthic monitoring studies and has been found to be detected with power close to 80% for most benthic taxa (Lambert et al., 2017).

Results from G*Power (total number of sample stations required for the analysis) were applied within the survey design (Section 3.0) to illustrate the number of replicate grab samples, sample stations, and transects needed to detect a 25% percent change in community diversity indices at significance levels of 0.05 and power of 0.80 (Table 2.2-1).

Table 2.2-1 Sample Sizes Required to Detect 25% Percent Changes in Benthic Community Diversity, Based on *A Priori* Power Analysis Results of Vineyard Wind 1

Needed to detect:	25% change in diversity
Total sample size (G*Power output)	73
# sample stations per transect	7 (4 impact, 3 control)
# transects per habitat zone (73 stations / 7 stations per transect / 6 habitat zones rounded to nearest integer)	2
# stations per habitat zone (7 stations x 2 transects)	14
Total # grab samples for each survey, across all 6 habitat zones (6 habitat zones x 14 stations x 3 replicate samples)	252

2.4 Survey Design

The Proponent will apply a combination BAG/BACI sampling design which places sample stations at regular distances from the impact source (either scour protection or offshore export cable) along impact monitoring transects, and sample stations placed outside impact monitoring areas to serve as controls. The proposed combination BAG/BACI design incorporates elements of each sampling design and will allow for a rigorous assessment of impacts and recovery.

Using a combination BAG/BACI design, sampling would occur at two randomly placed benthic monitoring transects within the one habitat zone of the Lease Area and within each of the five habitat zones in the OECC along the easternmost New England Wind Phase 1 cable (Figure 2.3-1). The number of transects is based on the results of the power analysis, which suggests that two transects in each habitat zone (12 transects total), each with seven sampling stations, are required to detect a 25% difference in benthic community diversity pre- and post-construction (i.e., before and after impact), between impact and control monitoring areas, and between stations at different distances from the impact source, with sufficient statistical power.

The OECC transects will be placed along the easternmost New England Wind Phase 1 cable in order to avoid confounding results from installation of other New England Wind offshore export cables, which will be installed to the west of the easternmost New England Wind Phase 1 cable (Figure 2.3-1). At each site, video and multi-beam echo sounder (i.e., bathymetry) surveys will be performed in a "t" pattern, with the long axis oriented perpendicular to the easternmost offshore export cable and the short axis oriented parallel to the cable alignment. The transects will extend

150 meters (m) (492 feet [ft])[4] to the east and 50 m (164 ft) to the north, west, and south. Four grab stations, with three replicate grab samples collected at each station, will be sampled along a gradient extending east from the impact source (either scour protection or offshore export cable). Stations will be positioned within the impact area immediately adjacent to the impact source (0 m) and at distances of 50 m (164 ft), 100 m (328 ft), and 150 m (492 ft), with three replicate benthic grab samples collected at each sample station (Figure 2.3-2). Including three replicated grab samples at each station increases understanding of small-scale variability, improves the precision of the mean indices analyzed for each sample station in the ANOVA, and increases capture of organisms that are rare or patchily distributed while also reducing the effects of random variation at the station (Gotelli and Ellison 2004; Noble-James et al. 2017). Replicated grab samples will be processed separately to analyze variation within the station and then averaged for each sample station.

Video surveys will be captured along 300 m (984 ft) of each impact monitoring transect, both perpendicular and parallel to the cable or WTG foundation (Figure 2.3-3). Three control stations, each comprising 100 m (328 ft) of video footage and one benthic grab sample station (and three replicate grabs), will be placed some distance away from the nearest impact grab station. For OECC transects, a minimum of 1 km will be maintained between control and impact grab stations where geography allows within the bounds of a habitat zone, based on the distance at which differences in community indices observed in a gradient sampling design around an oil platform leveled off (Ellis and Schneider 1997). For the Lease Area, control stations will be placed outside of the Lease Area boundary in the control survey area designated in the Fisheries Monitoring Plan. Control areas will be selected to have similar physical and environmental characteristics to detect natural environmental shifts that may occur unrelated to Project activities. See Figures 2.3-2 and 2.3-4 for more detail.

This sampling design of four sample stations along each of 12 impact monitoring transects (two transects in each of the six habitat types), with three replicate grab samples per station, yields 144 grab samples in monitoring areas. In the control areas, there will be an additional 108 grab samples (three control stations a distance away from each transect, with three replicate grab samples per station, for 12 impact monitoring areas), for a total of 252 grab samples for each annual survey (144 grabs in impact monitoring areas and 108 grabs in control areas). This configuration is designed to document the benthic variability in and around the zone of potential disturbance from cables or scour protection installation and allow for comparison between samples at different distances from the impact source. Additionally, 3,600 m (11,811 ft) of video survey will be collected along the impact monitoring transects (300 m of video per each of the 12

[4] In the unlikely event the South Coast Variant is used for Phase 2, Sampling transects will extend up to 250 m (820 ft) from the direct impact location (i.e., the cable trench). This distance is slightly longer than used for the OECC and is based on sediment transport modeling completed for the South Coast Variant, which predicted deposition above 1 mm thickness would occur at a maximum distance of 200 m (656 ft) of the route centerline.

impact monitoring transects) and 3,600 m (11,811 ft) of video survey will be collected along the control area transects (300 m [984 ft] of video per the 12 control area monitoring transects), for a total of 7,200 m (23,622 ft) of video collected per survey.

Collected grab sample and video data will be used to monitor the following parameters (as recommended by McCann 2012):

- Changes in the infaunal density, diversity, and community structure (benthic grabs);
- Changes to the seafloor morphology and structure (multi-beam echo sounder);
- Changes in median grain size (benthic grab and underwater video); and
- Changes in abundance, diversity, and cover of epibenthic species, with focus on important species and those colonizing hard structures (i.e., reef effects; underwater video).

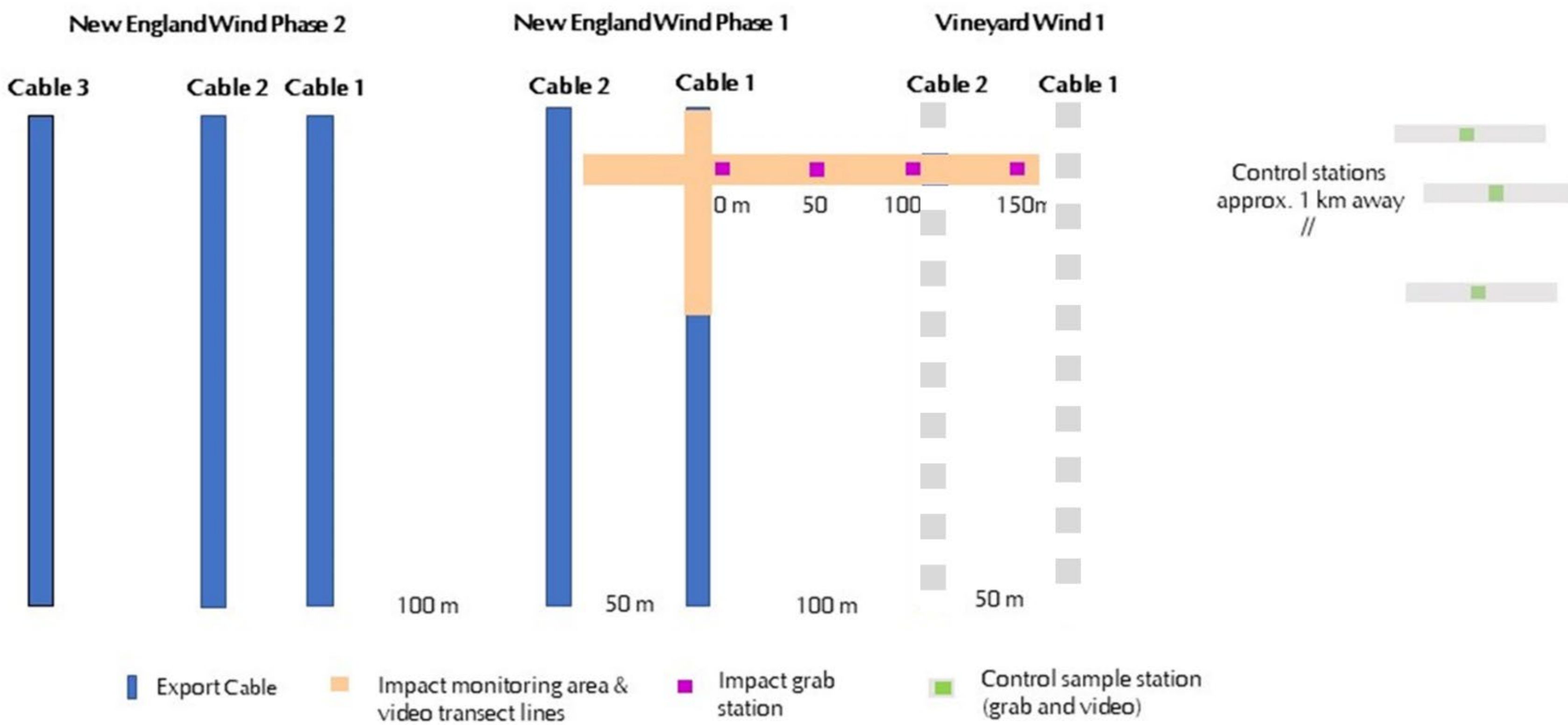


Figure 2.3-1 Proposed Benthic Habitat Monitoring Sampling

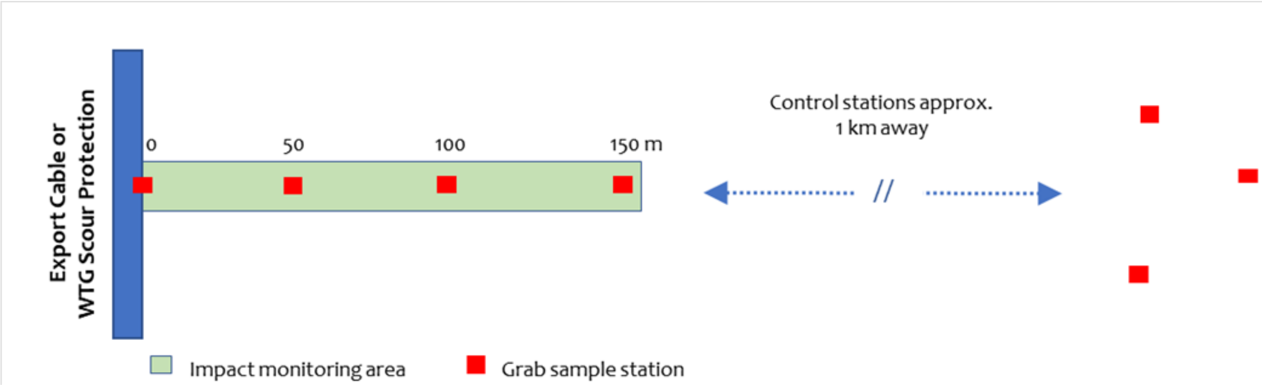


Figure 2.3-2 Infauna Benthic Grab Sampling

Schematic of infauna benthic grab sampling layout. The expected potential impact area covers approximately 150 m out from the base of the WTG scour protection or offshore export cable. Each red square represents a sample station at which three replicate benthic grab samples will be obtained. Control stations will be placed 1 km away for all OECC transects, with Lease Area control stations placed outside the Lease Area boundary.

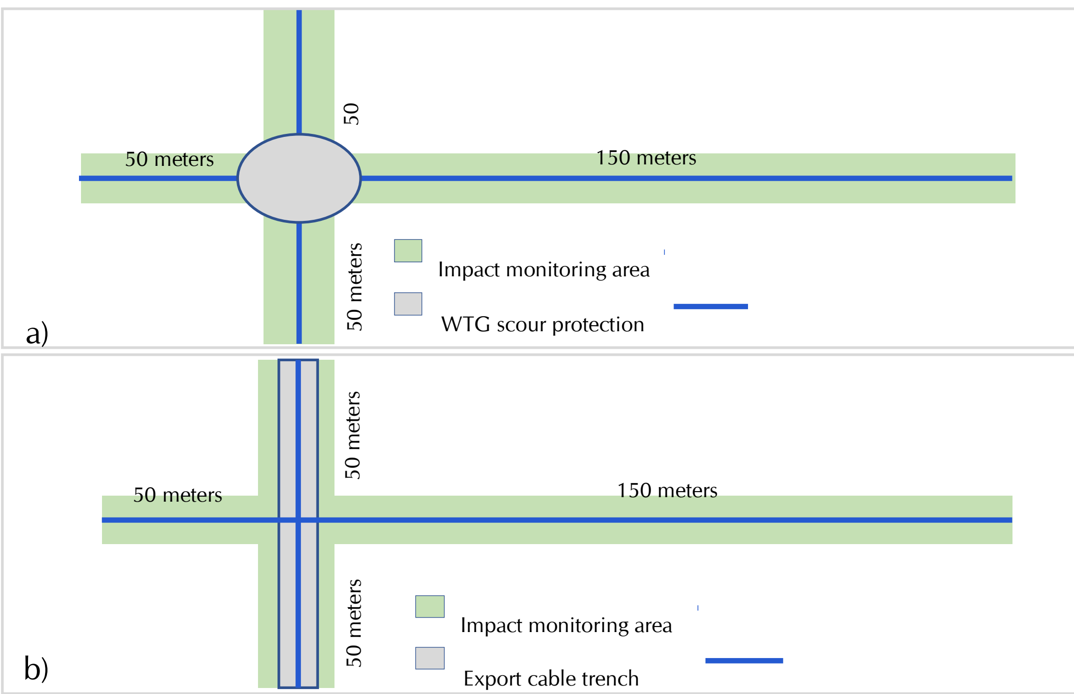


Figure 2.3-3 Epifauna/Benthic Habitat Video Survey Layout

Schematic of epifauna/benthic habitat video survey layout. One transect extends 150 m out from the base of the WTG scour protection (a) or offshore export cable trench (b) over the same locations where grab sampling occurs. Shorter transects (50 m) will radiate from the WTG and along/ across the offshore export cable to capture a more complete picture of the area of disturbance.

3.0 Program Schedule

Based upon the preliminary construction schedule for New England Wind Phase 1 and Phase 2, it is currently expected that benthic habitat monitoring sampling would occur in 2026 (pre-construction), 2027 or 2028 (Year 1), 2029 or 2030 (Year 3), and possibly 2031 or 2032 (Year 5). Since New England Wind shares an OECC with Vineyard Wind 1, pre-construction sampling in 2026 allows for three years between Vineyard Wind 1 offshore export cable installation (occurring in 2022-2023) and pre-construction sampling, eliminating potential impacts or interruption by Vineyard Wind 1 cable installation in the same OECC.

Pre-construction baseline surveys will be conducted in all monitoring and control areas prior to construction activities to identify and document the natural background conditions at each site, with increased attention on any hard bottom habitats that are in the direct path of the planned cable. February through April has been noted as an ideal time to survey the benthos as it is before the main recruitment period for pelagic larvae (Judd 2011); however, this timing is extremely difficult for offshore work, and several studies have noted a continuity in benthic community indices between seasons in nearby Block Island Sound (see studies cited within HDR 2017). Thus, monitoring surveys may occur at the most logical time based on staggered project construction schedules, as long as they occur at roughly the same time from year to year.

Post-construction monitoring surveys are planned to occur within the first year after impact to capture short-term recolonization, and to repeat for multiple years after impact to establish whether benthic community metrics and habitats have recovered to states similar to what they were before impact. These surveys will assess recovery progression of the various habitats that overlap the with the Development Area, species composition, and benthic habitat quality at monitoring sites. In prior studies (Coates et al. 2013; 2015) benthic recovery has been observed within a year, so early surveys are useful for observing the start of recovery. Monitoring will occur in years 1, 3, and, if necessary, year 5 post-construction, unless benthic community metrics indicate recovery has occurred and it is agreed that monitoring may cease.

Program updates will be shared with the appropriate federal and state agencies, throughout the monitoring study, in the form of processed reports and data made available for regional use. Monitoring reports will include:

- Methods employed to conduct the monitoring study;
- Summary of monitoring results;
- Analysis and summary of habitat recovery; and
- A list of planned monitoring activities to be conducted at the next survey interval.

4.0 Monitoring Equipment and Methods

Pre- and post-construction monitoring surveys will be conducted using the same gear, methods, and monitoring areas to maximize comparability and determine differences in survey results before and after construction. Table 4.0-1 summarizes the methods that have been integrated into the monitoring plan. Further details on these techniques are discussed in the following sections. It is important to note that the exact monitoring locations and number of samples collected may vary slightly depending on the substrate and oceanographic conditions in each of the monitoring and control areas.

Table 4.0-1 Summary of Methods Proposed for the Benthic Habitat Monitoring Plan

Monitoring System	Focus Area	Purpose
Grab sampler	Surface and subsurface; epifaunal, infaunal organisms, and structures	Identify surface and subsurface organisms and features. Provides specific organism-level evidence concerning habitat recovery.
Multibeam bathymetry	Surface; seafloor morphology	Pre- and post- changes in bottom morphology and micro-relief, changes in the seabed scar over time. Data can show the detailed topographic differences in the seafloor between successive mappings.
Underwater video	Surface; benthic habitats, epifaunal organisms	Identify gross habitat changes pre- and post- as well as during the recovery process. Documents epifaunal activity for comparison between mappings.

4.1 Benthic Grab Sampling and Analysis

An industry standard benthic/sediment grab sampler (e.g., Van Veen, Day, Ponar) will be employed to retrieve sediments from the seabed for analysis. These sampling devices recover material from the seabed by using lever arms to force two halves of a metal bucket closed after the unit has been lowered to the bottom. Material from the upper 10 to 20 centimeters (cm) of the seabed is then raised to the deck of the vessel for photographs and subsampling.

Two or more subsamples of the same specified volume (to the extent possible) will be removed from the grab for sieving and lab analysis. Subsample volumes will be documented in a field logsheet along with other sediment and benthic descriptors. This information supports estimates of species abundance values and ensures all data and results are comparable.

After the grab samples are collected, they will be processed onboard, passed through a 0.5 -millimeter (mm) sieve and fixed in 10% neutral buffered formalin. Rose bengal can be added in the field or in the lab. Once delivered to the lab and prior to being sorted, the sample material will be emptied in its entirety into a 0.5-mm mesh sieve for a second time. Tap water will then be gently run over the sieve to rinse away the formalin fixative and any additional fine sediment that is not removed during the initial sieving process. Rinsed samples will be preserved in 70% ethanol. Each sample will then be sorted to remove benthic organisms from residual debris.

Samples will be sorted under a high-power dissecting microscope (up to 90X magnification). All sorted organisms will then be identified by a qualified taxonomist to the lowest practicable taxonomic level using a dissecting microscope with magnification up to 90X and readily available taxonomic keys. Identification of slide-mounted organisms will be conducted under a compound microscope with magnification up to 1,000X. Enumerations of macroinvertebrates will be made and species abundances from each sample will be standardized to number of individuals per square meter, considering the sampling equipment dimensions and sub-sampling effort.

To describe existing conditions and compare pre- and post- construction conditions, measures of benthic macrofaunal diversity, abundance, and community composition will be made for each sampling site and characterized under the CMECS standard (FGDC 2012) following NMFS recommendations (NMFS 2021). Changes in community structure will be determined using a three-factor ANOVA and multidimensional scaling plots of Bray-Curtis dissimilarity to compare species compositions. Other statistical methods including generalized models may be explored.

4.2 High Resolution Multibeam Bathymetry and Video Survey

The Proponent will conduct high-resolution multibeam bathymetry and video surveillance within the designated monitoring and control areas. Seabed surface maps to centimeter level resolution will be created using a multibeam bathymetry system to allow detailed comparisons of bottom morphology and detection of minute changes between successive mappings. An underwater remotely operated vehicle (ROV) will record continuous video imagery along pre-planned transects.

Pre- and post-construction video and digital terrain maps will be analyzed and compared to assess in seabed morphology within the monitoring sites. Underwater video viewed at normal speed will be used to count larger epibenthic organisms, while high quality still frames will be randomly selected for analysis of smaller organisms (Sheehan et al. 2010). The following observations will be made:

- Locations, presence, and general characterization of the substrate (three-dimensional surface features and regularity) in accordance with the CMECS standards (FGDC 2012);
- Quantification and general characterization of epibenthic invertebrates (e.g., lobster and crabs);
- Quantification and general characteristics of shellfish (e.g., clams, scallops);
- Changes in invasive species coverage;
- Evidence of burrowing activity; and
- Presence and general characterization of benthic and nektonic habitats observed.

Results will be documented in the form of high-resolution digital terrain model (DTM) surfaces of the seabed created from the multi-beam and difference maps between mappings. Still images of the video footage will be captured of discrete objects or obvious changes in the substrate. Findings will be summarized in a technical report with a supporting series of charts/figures for each monitoring program documenting results from all survey methodologies performed and will include comparisons with previous monitoring surveys, other related survey data, and relevant desktop studies.

5.0 References

[BOEM] Bureau of Ocean Energy Management. 2019. BOEM. Guidelines for Providing Benthic Habitat Survey Information for Renewable Energy Development on the Atlantic Outer Continental Shelf Pursuant to 30 CFR Part 585.

Antcliffe, B. 1992. Impact assessment and environmental monitoring: the role of statistical power analysis. Pages 16 in. Canadian Environmental Assessment Research Council, Vancouver.

Bailey, H., K. L. Brookes, and P. M. Thompson. 2014. Assessing environmental impacts of offshore wind farms: lessons learned and recommendations for the future. *Aquatic Biostystems* 10:8.

Borja, A., J. Franco, and V. Pérez. 2000. A marine biotic index to establish the ecological quality of soft-bottom benthos within European estuarine and coastal environments. Marine Pollution Bulletin 40(12): 1100-1114.

Borja, A., and D.M. Dauer. 2008. Assessing the environmental quality status in estuarine and coastal systems: Comparing methodologies and indicies. Ecological Indicators 8: 331 - 337.

Coates, D., G. Van Hoey, J. Reubens, S. Vanden Eede, V. De Maersschalck, M. Vincx, and J. Vanaverbeke. 2013. Chapter 9: The microbenthic community around an offshore wind farm. Pages 86-98 *in* S. Degraer, R. Brabant, and B. Rumes (*eds*). Environmental impacts of offshore wind farms in the Belgian part of the North Sea: Learning from the past to potimise future monitoring programmes. . Royal Belgian Institute of Natural Sciences, Operational Directorate Natural Environment, Marine Ecology and Management Section. 239 pp.

Coates, D.A., G. van Hoey, L. Colson, M. Vinex, and J. Vanaverbeke. 2015. Rapid microbenthic recovery after dredging activities in an offshore wind farm in the Belgian part of the North Sea. Hydrobiologia 756: 3-18.

Cohen, J. (1988) *Statistical power analysis for the behavioral sciences*, 2nd edn. LEA, Hillsdale, New 458 Jersey.

Daan, R., M. Mulder, M.J.N. Bergman. 2009. Impact of windfarm OWEZ on the local macrobenthos community. Report OWEZ_R_261_T1_20091216. 77 pp.

Degraer, S., R. Brabant, and B. Rumes (eds). 2013. Environmental impacts of offshore wind farms in the Belgian part of the North Sea: Learning from the past to potimise future monitoring programmes. . Royal Belgian Institute of Natural Sciences, Operational Directorate Natural Environment, Marine Ecology and Management Section. 239 pp.

Degraer, S., R. Brabant, B. Rumes, and L. Vigin (eds). 2017. Environmental impacts of offshore wind farms in the Belgian part of the North Sea: A continued move towards integration and quantification. Brussels: Royal Belgian Institute of Natural Sciences, OD Natural Environment, Marine Ecology and Management Section.

Elliott, J. B., K. Smith, D. R. Gallien, and A. Khan. 2017. Observing Cable Laying and Particle Settlement During the Construction of the Block Island Wind Farm. Final Report to the U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, Office of Renewable Energy Programs. OCS Study BOEM 2017-027. 225 pp.

Ellis, J.I., and D.C. Schneider. 2007. Evaluation of a gradient sampling design for environmental impact assessment. Environmental Monitoring and Assessment 48: 157-172.

Faul, F., Erdfelder, E., Buchner, A., and A.-G. Lang. 2009. Statistical power analyses using G*Power 3.1: Tests for correlation and regression analyses. Behavior Research Methods, 41, 1149-116. Available online: http://www.gpower.hhu.de/

Federal Geographic Data Committee (FGDC). 2012. Coastal and marine ecological classification standard. Marine and Coastal Spatial Data Subcommittie. FGDC-STD-018-2012. Available online: https://www.fgdc.gov/standards/projects/cmecs-folder/CMECS_Version_06-2012_FINAL.pdf (Accessed May 2019). 353pp.

Franco, A., V. Quintino, and M. Elliott. 2015. Benthic monitoring and sampling design and effort to detect spatial changes: A case study using data from offshore wind sites. Ecological Indicators 57: 298-304.

Gotelli, N.J., and A.M. Ellison. 2004. A Primer of Ecological Statistics. Sinauer Associates, Inc. Sunderland, MA, USA.

HDR. 2017. Benthic Monitoring during Wind Turbine Installation and Operation at the Block IslandWind Farm, Rhode Island. Final Report to the U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, Office of Renewable Energy Programs. OCS Study BOEM 2018-047. 155 pp.

Hutchison, Z. L., M. LaFrance Bartley, S. Degraer, P. English, A. Khan, J. Livermore, B. Rumes, and J. W. King. 2020. Offshore wind energy and benthic habitat changes: lessons from Block Island wind Farm. *Oceanography* 33(4): 58-69.

Judd, A. 2011. Guidelines for data acquisition to support marine environmental assessments of offshore renewable energy projects. Final Cefas contract report: ME5403-Module 15. 97 pp.

Lambert, G.I., L.G. Murray, J.G. Hiddink, H. Hinz, H. Lincoln, N. Hold, G. Cambie, and M.J. Kaiser. 2017. Defining thresholds of sustainable impact on benthic communities in relation to fishing disturbance. Scientific Reports 7: 5440, DOI:10.1038/s41598-017-04715-4.

McCann, J. 2012. Developing Environmental Protocols and Modeling Tools to Support Ocean Renewable Energy and Stewardship. U.S. Dept. of the Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, Office of Renewable Energy Programs, Herndon, VA., OCS Study BOEM 2012-082, 626 pp.

Methratta, E. T. 2020. Monitoring fisheries resources at offshore wind farms: BACI vs. BAG designs. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* 77:890–900.

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 2021. Recommendations for Mapping Fish Habitat. NMFS GARFO Habitat Conservation and Ecosystem Services Division. March 2021. 22 pp.

Noble-James, T., A. Jesus, and F. McBreen. 2017. Monitoring guidance for marine benthic habitats. JNCC Report No. 598. JNCC, Peterborough. 118 pp.

Rein, C.G., A.S. Lundin, S.J.K. Wilson, and E. Kimbrell. 2013.Offshore Wind Energy Development Site Assessment and Characterization: Evaluation of the Current Status and European Experience. U.S. Dept. of the Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, Office of Renewable Energy Programs, Herndon, VA. OCS Study BOEM 2013-0010. 273 pp.

Saunders, G., G.S. Bedford, J.R. Trendall, and I. Sotheran. 2011. Guidance on survey and monitoring in relation to marine renewables deployments in Scotland. Volume 5. Benthic Habitats. Unpublished draft report to Scottish Natural Heritage and Marine Scotland. 121 pp.

Sheehan, E. V., Stevens, T. F. and Attrill, M. J. 2010. A Quantitative, Non-Destructive Methodology for Habitat Characterisation and Benthic Monitoring at Offshore Renewable Energy Developments. PLoS ONE 5(12): e14461.doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0014461.

Underwood, A.J., and M.G. Chapman. 2013. Chapter 1: Design and analysis in benthic surveys in environmental sampling. Pages 1-40 *in* A. Eleftheriou (ed) Methods for the Study of the Marine Benthos, Fourth Edition.

Van Hoey, G., J. Drent, T. Ysebaert, and P. Herman. 2007. The Benthic Ecosystem Quality index (BEQI), intercalibration and assessment of Dutch Coastal and Transitional Waters for the Water Framework Directive. NIOO rapport 2007-02. 245 pp.

Warwick, R.M., K.R. Clarke, and P.S. Somerfield. 2010. Exploring the marine biotic index (AMBI): variations on a theme by Ángel Borja. Marine Pollution Bulletin 60: 554-559.

Appendix B: Fisheries Monitoring Plan

New England Wind
AVANGRID

New England Wind Fisheries Monitoring Plan

Prepared by: Lead Environmental Advisor	Checked by: Manager, Environmental Affairs	Approved by: Director of Permitting, Offshore
Joseph Zottoli Digitally signed by Joseph Zottoli Date: 2022.12.07 16:23:06 -05'00'	Atma Khalsa	Stephanie Wilson

Revision Summary				
Rev	**Date**	**Prepared by**	**Checked by**	**Approved by**
1	12/7/2022	Joseph Zottoli	Atma Khalsa	Stephanie Wilson

Description of Revisions			
Rev	**Page**	**Section**	**Description**
1			New Document

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

This plan was developed in collaboration with the University of Massachusetts Dartmouth School for Marine Science and Technology (SMAST) researchers. New England Wind would like to thank the SMAST team for their time, effort, expertise, and dedication.

2. ABREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

AIC	Akaike Information Criterion
ANOSIM	Analysis of Similarities
ANOVA	Analysis of Variance
ASMFC	Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission
BACI	Before-After Control-Impact
BOEM	Bureau of Ocean Energy Management
CPUE	Catch Per Unite Effort
CMECS	Coastal and Marine Ecological Classification Standard
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
CV	Coefficient of Variation
CFRF	Commercial Fisheries Research Foundation
CTD	Conductivity Temperate and Depth (probe)
COP	Construction and Operations Plan
DEM	Department of Environmental Management
DMF	Division of Marine Fisheries
ESP	Electrical Service Platform
ESA	Endangered Species Act
GAM	Generalized Additive Model
GLM	Generalized Linear Model
GPS	Global Positioning System
HMS	Highly Migratory Species
ITP	Incidental Take Permit
ICES	International Council for the Exploration of the Sea
LOA	Letter of Acknowledgement
MA	Massachusetts
MassCEC	Massachusetts Clean Energy Technology Center
MADMF	Massachusetts Division of Marine Fisheries
NMFS	National Marine Fisheries Service
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Association
NEFMC	New England Fishery Management Council
NTAP	New England Fishery Management Council's Trawl Advisory Panel
NEW	New England Wind
NEAMAP	Northeast Area Monitoring and Assessment Program
NEFSC	Northeast Fisheries science Center
ROSA	Responsible Offshore Science Alliance
RI	Rhode Island
SAP	Site Assessment Plan
SE	Standard Error
SMAST	UMass Dartmouth School for Marine Science and Technology
VIMS	Virginia Institute of Marine Science
WEA	Wind Energy Area
WTG	Wind Turbine Generator

3. INTRODUCTION AND SCOPE

3.0. BACKGROUND

New England Wind is the proposal to develop offshore renewable wind energy facilities in Bureau of Ocean Energy Management (BOEM) Lease Area OCS-A 0534 along with associated offshore and onshore cabling, onshore substations, and onshore operations and maintenance (O&M) facilities. New England Wind will be developed in two Phases with a maximum of 130 wind turbine generator (WTG) and electrical service platform (ESP) positions. Phase 1, which includes the Park City Wind project, will be located in the northeastern portion of Lease Area OCS-A 0534. Phase 2, which includes Commonwealth Wind, will occupy the remainder of Lease Area OCS-A 0534. Five offshore export cables (two for Phase 1 and three for Phase 2) will transmit electricity generated by the WTGs to onshore transmission systems in the Town of Barnstable, Massachusetts unless technical, logistical, grid interconnection, or other unforeseen issues arise (Figure 1).

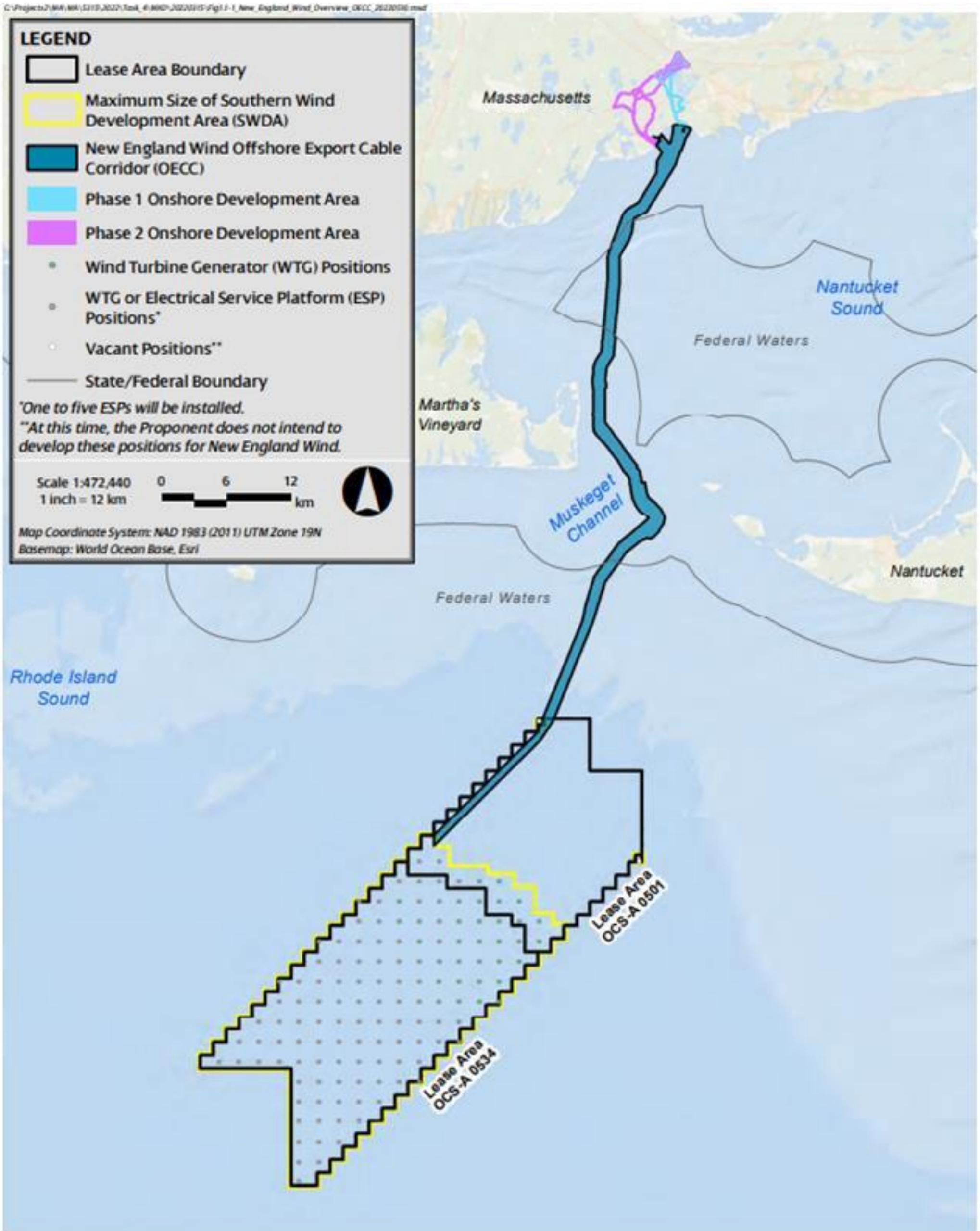


Figure 1 New England Wind Overview (not including potential South Coast Variant cable route).

BOEM has statutory obligations under the National Environmental Policy Act to evaluate environmental, social, and economic impacts of the potential project. Additionally, BOEM has obligations under the Outer Continental

Shelf Lands Act to ensure any on-lease activities "protect the environment, conserve natural resources, prevent interference with reasonable use of the U.S. Exclusive Economic Zone, and consider the use of the sea as a fishery." In support of these obligations, BOEM survey guidelines state that fisheries survey plans should (BOEM 2019):

- Identify and confirm which dominant benthic, demersal, and pelagic species are using the project site, and when these species may be present where development is proposed;
- Establish a pre-construction baseline which may be used to assess whether detectable changes associated with proposed operations occurred in post-construction abundance and distribution of fisheries;
- Collect additional information aimed at reducing uncertainty associated with baseline estimates and/or to inform the interpretation of research results; and
- Develop an approach to quantify any substantial changes in the distribution and abundance of fisheries associated with proposed operations.

3.1. Monitoring Approach Summary

New England Wind is proposing a comprehensive fisheries monitoring plan to assess potential impacts of the proposed development on marine fish and invertebrate communities. The proposed monitoring plan incorporates multiple gear types utilizing a range of survey methods to study different facets of the regional ecology and fisheries. The monitoring plan includes a demersal otter trawl survey, benthic optical drop camera survey, and ventless trap survey with integrated neuston net survey, lobster tagging study, and black sea bass study. The implementation of the monitoring plan will provide a holistic assessment of the key fisheries resources in the Lease Area and assess the potential impact of offshore wind energy development with the use of a common control area. Note that for this fisheries monitoring plan, the impact area, referred to as the development area, is considered to be the Lease Area.

- Demersal otter trawl survey: The demersal otter trawl, further referred to as a trawl, is a net that is towed behind a vessel along the seafloor expanded horizontally by a pair of otter boards or trawl doors. Trawls tend to be relatively indiscriminate in the fish and invertebrates they collect; hence trawls are a general tool for assessing fish communities along the seafloor and are widely used by institutions worldwide for fisheries and ecosystem monitoring. The trawl survey will be used to evaluate the impacts of development on demersal fish populations.
- Drop camera survey: The benthic optical drop camera survey uses the SMAST sampling pyramid that deploys three cameras (digital still and video) and identifies the substrate as well as 50 different invertebrate and fish species that associate with the seafloor (Bethoney and Stokesbury 2018). This survey methodology is used in the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) stock assessment of the sea scallop resource, the habitat omnibus developed by the New England Fishery Management Council, and in an environmental impact assessment of the scallop fishery (Stokesbury and Harris 2006).
- Ventless trap survey: A ventless trap survey will focus on the American lobster, Jonah crab, and rock crab. This work will be conducted in partnership with the Massachusetts Lobstermen's Association. This survey follows the same sampling design as the Massachusetts, Maine, and Rhode Island state ventless trap surveys, allowing broader scale comparisons. To expand research questions, the ventless trap survey will be paired with neuston tows for larval lobster and other organisms as well as conventional tagging and black sea bass sample collection.

The experimental design for the surveys will follow the Before-After-Control-Impact (BACI) design originally proposed by Green (1979) and recommended by BOEM (BOEM 2019), with updated principles on environmental sampling as guidance (Underwood 1994, Christie et al. 2020). The experimental design will also be planned to coordinate with ongoing large-scale surveys conducted by SMAST and other institutes such as Virginia Institute of Marine Science (VIMS), NOAA fisheries, and state fisheries agencies. Following the BACI design, a control area will be designated with the goal of comparing catch rates, population structure, community composition, abundance, size distributions, vital biological statistics (sex ratio, condition factor, etc.), and environmental parameters (temperature, salinity, dissolved oxygen, substrate) over time to the development area. The monitoring plan is proposed to be six years in duration, including two years of pre-construction baseline monitoring, one year of monitoring during construction, and three years of post-construction monitoring (Table 1). If necessary sampling permits cannot be obtained prior to 2024 (e.g., due to current issues related to obtaining incidental take coverage for protected species that may be encountered during proposed pre-construction surveys), there would be potential for less than two full years of pre-construction survey data to be collected.

Table 1. Summary of monitoring plan components.

Gear	Model Sampling Protocol	Statistical Design	Sampling Frequency	Samples per Sampling Event
Demersal Otter Trawl	NEAMAP	BACI	1x seasonally in winter, spring, summer, & fall	25 control stations, 25 impact stations
Drop Camera	SMAST Drop Camera Surveys (e.g., scallop stock assessment)	BACI	2x yearly between April and September	186 control stations, 182 impact stations
Ventless Trap, Fish Pot, and Lobster Tagging Study	Previous SMAST, DMF, and coastwide ventless trap studies (ASFMC 2015; Courchene and Stokesbury 2011)	BACI	2x monthly from May through December	30 stations (string of six lobster traps and one fish pot)
Neuston (surface zooplankton) Net Sampling	Previous SMAST studies	BACI	2x monthly from May through December	30 stations (10-minute tows)

3.2. Supplemental Fisheries Studies

New England Wind is also participating in other fisheries studies that are outside the scope of this fisheries monitoring plan but still provide valuable insights. These studies include a highly migratory species (HMS) acoustic study, and channeled whelk maturity study.

Highly migratory species (sharks, tunas, and marlins) are a particularly difficult group to study, especially at the spatial scale of a single offshore wind farm, due to their mobile, pelagic nature. Therefore, New England Wind has partnered with the New England Aquarium, INSPIRE Environmental, and other offshore wind developers to participate in research they are conducting on the movements of highly migratory fish species in the southern New England wind energy area. Acoustic receivers were placed within the Lease Area in 2022 (Figure 2). This study will continue to tag and track HMS at a regional level but has been left out of the scope of this fisheries monitoring plan due to its collaborative nature and binding stipulations of a fisheries monitoring plan once approved.

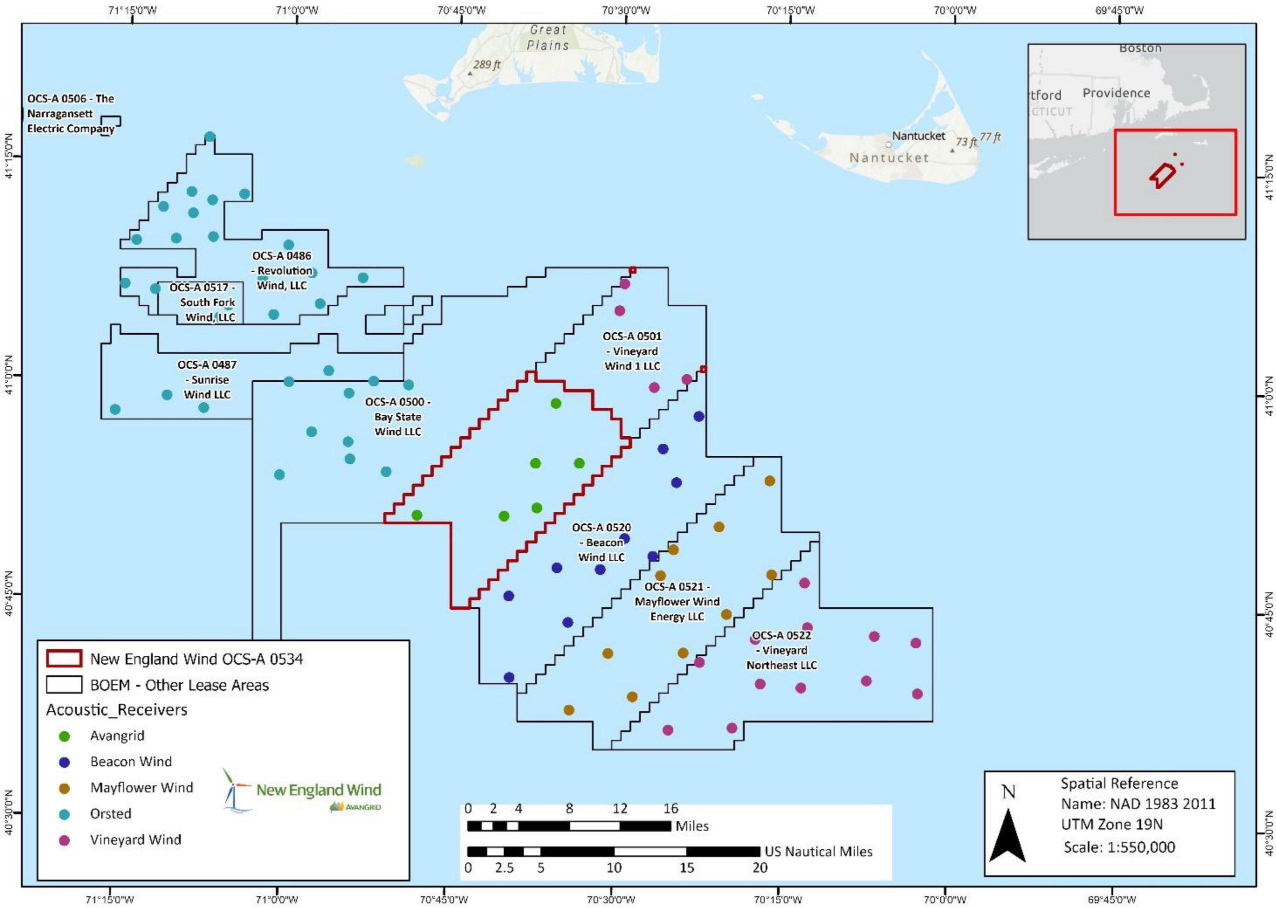


Figure 2. Southern New England regional wind energy areas, leases, and locations of HMS acoustic receivers that are part of the collaborative HMS study.

New England Wind has also committed to support researchers at SMAST who will collaborate with the Commercial Fisheries Research Foundation's (CFRF) whelk study fleet, the quahog fishery, the Massachusetts Conch Association, the Massachusetts Lobstermen's Association, and SMAST industry partners to acquire seasonal samples (multiple size ranges) of channeled whelk from three locations: Buzzards Bay, Nantucket Sound, and Vineyard Sound using whelk traps and quahog dredges. This auxiliary study will investigate maturity size for channeled whelk, a fishery that occurs along the nearshore portions of the offshore export cable corridor. Although this study provides valuable information, its characteristics are not adequate for a monitoring plan study.

In addition to the fisheries monitoring plan, a benthic habitat monitoring plan is under development to monitor habitat disturbance and recovery along the cable corridor and within the Lease Area. The current benthic framework includes the use of benthic grab samples and video transects.

4. PLAN DEVELOPMENT

4.0. Guidance

This fisheries monitoring plan was developed in accordance with relevant guidance documents and best practices. Primary documents considered include *Offshore Wind Project Monitoring Framework and Guidelines* (ROSA 2021), *Guidelines for Providing Information on Fisheries for Renewable Energy Development on the Atlantic Outer Continental Shelf Pursuant to 30 CFR part 585* (BOEM 2019), *March 2022 Draft NOAA Fisheries and BOEM Federal Survey Mitigation Implementation Strategy- Northeast U.S. Region* (Hare et al. 2022), and *Recommended Regional Scale Studies Related to Fisheries in the Massachusetts and Rhode Island-Massachusetts Offshore Wind Energy Areas* (MADMF 2018). Key considerations from these documents that informed plan development include:

- Evaluation of existing data

- Consultation with agencies and other stakeholders
- Identification of research focus, scope, questions, objectives, hypotheses, and indicators
- Development of appropriate sampling design and effort
- Data sharing and regional integration/collaboration

4.1. Stakeholder Input

The New England Wind fisheries monitoring plan was primarily based on the fisheries monitoring plan for Vineyard Wind 1, which was approved by BOEM as part of the Construction and Operations Plan (COP). To develop the Vineyard Wind 1 monitoring plan, a scoping exercise was completed to identify what questions and information would be most useful in achieving the purpose of the monitoring plan. In developing this scope, SMAST researchers solicited input from the various active regional fisheries, policy makers, regulators, and academia. Specifically, SMAST organized and hosted a series of workshops with local fisheries and regulators to present a relatively expansive set of monitoring component options and to identify which elements are most important to each respective stakeholder group. Outreach mechanisms included email, phone calls, networking at other meetings (e.g., New England Fishery Management Council process), and port visits (e.g., New Bedford and Pt Judith). Outreach targets included commercial and recreational fishers and fishing organizations involved in fisheries active in the development area (e.g., squid-mackerel-butterfish, scup-sea bass-fluke, southern New England groundfish, scallop, monkfish-skate, lobster-crab). Monitoring components discussed include (but are not limited to) fishery assessments, fishery resources surveys, tagging, oceanographic monitoring and modelling, socioeconomic analysis, and geostatistical integration of monitoring components. Optional design features such as important indicator species and seasonality of monitoring were also presented and discussed. Feedback from this process was used to develop the finalized fisheries monitoring plan.

In 2021, the Vineyard Wind 1 monitoring plan underwent a stakeholder technical review led by a Scientific Advisory Group composed of experts in the region's fishery resources. Scientific advisors reviewed monitoring survey reports, submitted a review and draft recommendations to the chair, and participated in meetings of the Scientific Advisory Group. The Scientific Advisory Group met to review the annual monitoring data, data analyses, interpretations, and fisher's perspectives to recommend possible improvements to the monitoring plan (March 19 and 29, 2021). Active fishers from the fisheries potentially impacted by the Vineyard Wind 1 development were invited to provide their perspectives on local and regional changes in fishery resources, review results from the monitoring plan, and recommend revisions to the monitoring plan. Input from participating fishers was communicated in a series of online meetings and calls during March and April 2021. Further input from other fishers, scientists, and managers from regulatory agencies, was solicited in an open meeting with over 70 participants (June 3, 2021). Results from this process (Cadrin 2021) were reviewed and used to improve elements of this monitoring plan.

The framework of the New England Wind fisheries monitoring plan was presented to state and federal agencies for feedback on November 1 and November 2, 2022. Agencies that attended these meetings included: National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), BOEM, Rhode Island Coastal Resources Management Council, Massachusetts Office of Coastal Zone Management, and the Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection. The feedback from these meetings was incorporated into the first written draft of the New England Wind Fisheries monitoring plan as appropriate.

4.2. Survey Gear Selection

The selection of survey gear included in this monitoring plan was guided by each gear's applicability to identified research focus, scope, questions, objectives, and hypotheses during early stakeholder meetings because no single survey gear can accurately assess all species and life stages of importance. The research focusses and questions were based on a variety of factors including economic, ecological, social, and scientific interest.

A trawl survey was selected because of its ability to capture a wide variety of species (including many of the species of interest for this project) and its broad use in fisheries surveys and stock assessments in the northeast United States. Trawls also land roughly three times the revenue of the next highest grossing gear type within the Lease Area (NMFS 2021). A drop camera survey was selected because of its ability to monitor a variety of benthic species without significant disturbance to organisms, including those that are not likely to be represented well by a trawl. Drop cameras are also used for the stock assessment of one of the most valuable fisheries in the region, sea scallops, and can provide additional information about habitat. A ventless trap survey with associated tagging, fish pot, and neuston studies was included to target structure-oriented species that are not well captured by the other selected survey gear and have high economic value and stakeholder interest including lobster, cancer crabs, and black sea bass.

4.3. Pilot Studies

4.3.1. Data Collection

Project-specific fisheries sampling has been ongoing within the development area since fall 2018 when a video trawl survey was attempted by SMAST. The design included open codend tows with a camera used to observe and count fish as they pass through the net along with some closed codend tows to collect biological data. Despite several attempts to modify the design, it was determined that the sediment within the New England Wind and Vineyard Wind 1 lease areas caused too much turbidity for successful video trawl sampling. A total of two open codend tows and eight closed codend tows were completed within the New England Wind development area and used as preliminary data to design subsequent pilot studies.

Two main pilot studies were conducted from spring 2019 through winter 2022: a demersal otter trawl study and a drop camera study. Data from these studies were used in power analyses to determine the sampling effort for this monitoring plan as described in Sections 5.3 and 6.3. For the trawl survey, 10 tows were completed in each of the four seasons, except for spring 2020 and summer 2021, for a total of 100 tows within the development area. The trawl survey sampling was based on the Northeast Area Monitoring and Assessment Program (NEAMAP) survey design with 20-minute tows at 3.0 knots (2.8 – 3.1 knots). For the drop camera study, 13 drop camera stations on a 5.6 km grid were sampled in the summer and fall of 2019 and 2020 and summer of 2021 and 2022 for a total of six sampling events. Additional opportunistic data were available from sampling conducted in the Lease Area in 2012 and 2013. The drop camera sampling was based off the gear and methods used for the NOAA sea scallop stock assessment which deploys three cameras (using a combination of digital still and video) and identifies the substrate as well as 50 different invertebrate and fish species that associate with the seafloor. Over the same period, hundreds more trawls and drop camera stations were completed within the neighboring Vineyard Wind 1 development area and control area using the same sampling gear and methods.

4.3.2. Data Analysis

4.3.2.1. Overview

In addition to the power and sample size analyses described in Sections 5.3.2 and 6.3.2, data from the three years of pilot surveys were also used to assess the appropriateness of using the Vineyard Wind 1 control area as a control area for New England Wind. As described in Section 4.3.2.2, the trawl survey catch community composition and catch per unit effort (CPUE) differed between the Vineyard Wind 1 control area and New England Wind development area, especially when accounting for potential exclusion of the portion overlapping neighboring lease area OCS-A 0520. These differences are not surprising given the differences in depth between the two locations and informed the selection of the proposed control area for New England Wind. Accordingly, we are proposing an additional two years of sampling within the development and control area for New England Wind to have a robust BACI sampling design.

4.3.2.2. Trawl Survey Analysis

An analysis was completed to investigate the similarity in catch composition and catch rates between the New England Wind development area and the Vineyard Wind 1 control area. Due to the overlap between the Vineyard Wind 1 control area and the neighboring lease area OCS-A 0520, additional analysis subsetting the control area to only include tows outside of lease area OCS-A 0520 was also completed. Catch data from the 2019/2020 and 2020/2021 surveys was used for these analyses. This included 8 seasonal surveys encompassing 80 tows in the New England Wind development area, 160 tows in the Vineyard Wind 1 control area, and 64 tows in the subset control area within lease area OCS-A 0520 (Figure 3).

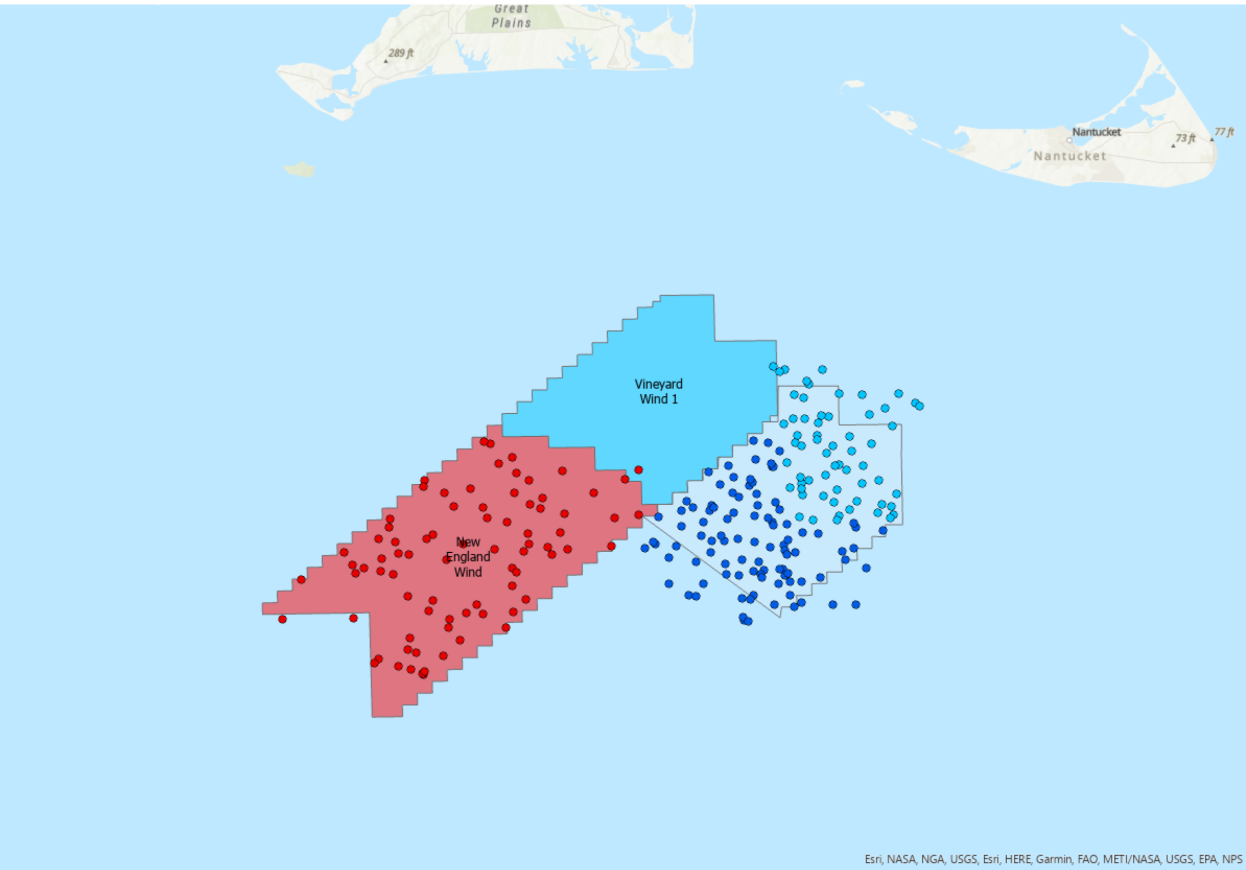


Figure 3. Survey tows collected in the New England Wind development area (red), Vineyard Wind 1 control area (blue) and lease area OCS-A 0520 control subset area (light blue).

4.3.2.2.1. Community Composition Analysis

An Analysis of Similarities (ANOSIM) test was used to assess the similarity in the catch composition between the New England Wind development area and Vineyard Wind 1 control area. A detailed description of the analysis methods can be found within the Vineyard Wind 1 Annual Reports (Rillahan and He 2020). A resemblance matrix was created using Bray-Curtis dissimilarity coefficients of the square root transformed catch data. This resulted in a measurement of similarity between tows based on the species composition of the catch. The catch data were transformed to reduce the influence of numerically dominant species, ensuring a community-based assessment (Clarke and Gorley 2015). A two-way ANOSIM was conducted using both survey area and season as factors. The ANOSIM is a non-parametric, analysis of variance (ANOVA)-like, statistical test that compares the similarity between groups to the similarity within groups. The result is a statistic, R and a level of significance (p). An R value of 0 indicates no difference between treatment groups and the maximum of 1 indicates a large separation between treatment groups. A permutation test (9,999 permutations) was used to test against the null hypothesis where similarities within treatments were smaller or equal to the similarities between treatments. The permutation test randomly reassigns the treatment and calculates the test statistic. The result is a distribution of possible random outcomes, which is compared against the measured statistic.

The results indicate that there is a strong seasonal difference in community composition ($R = 0.751$, $p = 0.001$) with a moderate difference between survey areas ($R = 0.312$, $p = 0.001$) when comparing the New England Wind development area data to the Vineyard Wind 1 control area. The magnitude of the area-effect is similar to differences that were observed in the annual variation of similar seasonal surveys (example: 2020 Winter – 2021 Winter: $R = 0.233$; 2019 Fall – 2021 Fall: $R = 0.224$). When subsetting the control area, the analysis indicates a similarly strong seasonal difference in community composition ($R = 0.759$, $p = 0.001$) with a higher difference between study areas ($R = 0.583$, $p = 0.001$). In this scenario, the magnitude of the area-effect is similar to difference observed between seasons (example: 2020 Summer – 2020 Fall: $R = 0.604$; 2019 Spring – 2019 Summer: $R = 0.663$). For reference, comparing the catch composition in the Vineyard Wind 1 development area to the control area exhibited a similar difference in seasonal effects (R = 0.8, p = 0.001) with a small difference between study areas (R = 0.161, p = 0.001).

The results of this analysis indicate that there is a noticeable difference in community composition between study areas which is significantly increased when the control area is restricted to the northern tows.

4.3.2.2.2. CPUE Analysis

To assess the influence of season and study area (i.e., New England Wind development area versus Vineyard Wind 1 control area) on the observed catch of individual species, a CPUE analysis was conducted. A detailed description of the analysis methods can be found within the Vineyard Wind Annual Reports (Rillahan and He 2020).

A generalized linear modeling (GLM) framework was used to model the observed catch as a function of season and study area. This analysis looked at 30 commonly observed species. The full model had two explanatory variables: season and area. Season was a categorical variable with four levels to account for the four seasonal surveys (spring, summer, fall, and winter). Area was a categorical variable with two levels (New England Wind development area and Vineyard Wind 1 control area) to examine catch differences between the two survey areas. The analysis was also conducted on the subset lease area OCS-A 0520 control area dataset.

The response (standardized catch) was therefore modeled as:

$$\log(standardized\ catch)_i = \beta_0 + \beta_{survey} + \beta_{area} + \varepsilon_i \quad \text{Eq.1}$$

β_0 is an intercept term, β_{survey} and β_{area} are the two explanatory variables, and ε_i is the error term. A Gaussian error distribution was used with a log link function. To evaluate the importance of each explanatory variable on the model fit, two nested models were subsequently created with only one of the two explanatory variables. A likelihood ratio test was used to compare each nested model to the full model (Zuur et al. 2009). P-values less than 0.05 indicated that removing the explanatory variable significantly reduced the model's fit, while p-values greater than 0.05 indicated that removing the explanatory variable did not significantly impact the model. Additionally, Akaike Information Criterion values were used to examine the relative goodness of fit between the candidate models. Residual analysis was used to validate each model and ensure the residuals were normally distributed with no heteroscedasticity.

Catch data from the whole control area indicated that 28 of the 30 species exhibited strong seasonal effects in catch rates (Table 2). Thirteen of the thirty species exhibited strong area effects ($p < 0.001$). Four species exhibited moderate area effects ($p > 0.01$ & $p < 0.1$) and thirteen species exhibited no significant area effects ($p > 0.1$, i.e., no significant difference in catch rates between the New England Wind development area and Vineyard Wind 1 control area). Analysis of the most abundant species (spiny dogfish, scup, little skate, silver hake, red hake, winter skate, butterfish, and Atlantic longfin squid) indicated that they all had strong seasonal effects. Five of the ten species had strong area effects, one had a moderate area effect, and four species had no area effect.

Results from the subset control area indicated 27 of the 30 species exhibited strong seasonal effects while two species exhibited moderate seasonal effects (Table 3). One species exhibited no significant seasonal effect. Fifteen of the thirty species exhibited strong area effects while six species exhibited moderate area effects. Nine species exhibited no area effect. Five of the ten most abundant species exhibited strong area effects while an additional two species exhibited a moderate area effect. Three species exhibited no significant area effect.

In summary, all of the analyzed datasets indicated a significant seasonal effect on the catch rate of most the species observed. Sixty percent of the species analyzed exhibited significant area effects between the New England Wind development area and Vineyard Wind 1 control area. The percentage of species exhibiting significant area effects increased to 70% when comparing the New England Wind development area to the subset control area to account for the potential loss of survey area to lease area OCS-A 0520.

Table 2. Average catch rates between the New England Wind development area (80 tows) and the Vineyard Wind 1 control area (160 tows).

	NEW Development Area		VW1 Control		p value	
	Average Catch Rate	Std	Average Catch Rate	Std	Area Effect	Season Effect
Dogfish, Spiny	193.00	749.11	87.24	413.83	0.1406	0.0001
Scup	56.43	146.80	45.46	114.52	0.4875	0.0001
Skate, Little	49.25	43.89	83.45	90.65	0.0001	0.0001
Hake, Silver	38.41	60.94	53.29	85.36	0.0060	0.0001
Hake, Red	26.63	46.28	59.75	123.38	0.0025	0.0001
Skate, Winter	26.02	51.27	21.58	35.63	0.3214	0.0001
Butterfish	11.46	17.95	22.56	55.76	0.0004	0.0001
Squid, Atlantic Longfin	8.71	14.75	5.41	7.77	0.0001	0.0001
Northern Sea Robin	5.58	13.80	6.11	30.98	0.7614	0.0001
Monkfish	4.56	5.33	4.50	10.73	0.0966	0.0001
Flounder, Fourspot	2.75	2.82	2.16	2.67	0.0223	0.0001
Alewife	2.17	6.39	5.88	26.82	0.0977	0.0598
Skate, Barndoor	1.86	3.57	4.09	14.40	0.0005	0.0001
Herring, Atlantic	1.53	5.91	7.40	29.97	0.0002	0.0001
Flounder, Summer (Fluke)	1.50	2.63	2.79	4.93	0.0001	0.0001
Dogfish, Smooth	1.28	3.19	1.53	4.85	0.1665	0.0001
Hake, Spotted	0.93	2.81	0.63	3.09	0.3675	0.0001
Black Sea Bass	0.71	1.55	0.65	1.36	0.6824	0.0001
Crab, Cancer	0.45	0.83	0.64	1.10	0.3030	0.2578
Mackerel, Atlantic	0.41	1.68	0.17	0.75	0.0111	0.0037
Flounder, Gulfstream	0.37	0.58	0.17	0.40	0.0001	0.0001
Flounder, Winter	0.34	0.82	0.44	1.04	0.5392	0.0001
Bluefish	0.27	0.79	0.24	0.80	0.1899	0.0001
Sculpin, Longhorn	0.26	0.58	0.59	1.16	0.0001	0.0001
Flounder, Windowpane	0.25	0.50	1.43	3.70	0.0001	0.0001
Ocean Pout	0.24	0.56	0.15	0.44	0.1640	0.0001
Lobster, American	0.22	0.62	0.09	0.35	0.0001	0.0001
Atlantic Cod	0.18	0.57	0.15	0.39	0.6870	0.0001
Weakfish	0.15	0.44	0.04	0.20	0.0001	0.0001
Flounder, Yellowtail	0.10	0.26	0.07	0.20	0.2756	0.0005
Top 10 Species	Strong Effects (p > 0.0001)				5	10
	Moderate Effects (p >0.01 & <0.1)				1	0
	No Effects (p > 0.1)				4	0
Top 20 Species	Strong Effects (p > 0.0001)				8	18
	Moderate Effects (p >0.01 & <0.1)				4	1
	No Effects (p > 0.1)				8	1
Top 30 Species	Strong Effects (p > 0.0001)				13	28
	Moderate Effects (p >0.01 & <0.1)				4	1
	No Effects (p > 0.1)				13	1

Table 3. Average catch rates between the New England Wind development area (80 tows) and the subset control area to account for the potential loss of survey area to lease area OCS-A 0520 (64 tows).

	NEW Development Area		Subset VW1 Control		p value	
	Average Catch Rate	Std	Average Catch Rate	Average Catch Rate	Std	Average Catch Rate
Dogfish, Spiny	194.21	754.41	39.15	262.32	0.1016	0.0013
Scup	56.54	145.89	21.72	47.37	0.0001	0.0001
Skate, Little	50.86	43.31	75.49	91.58	0.0121	0.0001
Hake, Silver	38.24	60.36	42.67	68.05	0.7603	0.0002
Hake, Red	26.58	46.32	31.15	81.82	0.6989	0.0221
Skate, Winter	25.96	51.29	14.42	23.43	0.0001	0.0001
Butterfish	11.48	18.14	20.47	53.11	0.0031	0.0001
Squid, Atlantic Longfin	8.57	14.56	5.20	7.44	0.0058	0.0001
Northern Sea Robin	5.60	13.93	0.68	1.53	0.0001	0.0001
Monkfish	4.47	5.29	2.37	8.08	0.0524	0.0002
Flounder, Fourspot	2.75	2.80	1.87	2.36	0.0025	0.0001
Alewife	2.17	6.39	2.71	8.53	0.2450	0.0094
Skate, Barndoor	1.84	3.55	1.23	3.85	0.1934	0.0001
Herring, Atlantic	2.05	8.43	4.84	17.50	0.0098	0.0001
Flounder, Summer (Fluke)	1.48	2.59	3.65	5.86	0.0001	0.0001
Dogfish, Smooth	1.25	3.14	1.40	3.28	0.2668	0.0001
Hake, Spotted	0.94	2.75	0.31	1.37	0.0036	0.0001
Black Sea Bass	0.69	1.51	1.13	1.91	0.0368	0.0001
Crab, Cancer	0.46	0.82	0.97	1.51	0.0064	0.4321
Mackerel, Atlantic	0.21	0.76	0.17	0.62	0.8995	0.0032
Flounder, Gulfstream	0.37	0.58	0.04	0.11	0.0001	0.0001
Flounder, Winter	0.33	0.82	0.63	1.01	0.0484	0.0001
Bluefish	0.27	0.79	0.22	0.74	0.0643	0.0001
Sculpin, Longhorn	0.22	0.51	0.52	1.09	0.0001	0.0001
Flounder, Windowpane	0.25	0.50	1.64	3.48	0.0001	0.0001
Ocean Pout	0.23	0.54	0.10	0.38	0.0165	0.0001
Lobster, American	0.22	0.61	0.08	0.34	0.0001	0.0001
Atlantic Cod	0.13	0.46	0.07	0.22	0.2784	0.0007
Weakfish	0.15	0.44	0.02	0.07	0.0001	0.0001
Flounder, Yellowtail	0.10	0.26	0.07	0.20	0.3464	0.0416
Top 10 Species	Strong Effects (p > 0.0001)				5	9
	Moderate Effects (p >0.01 & <0.1)				2	1
	No Effects (p > 0.1)				3	0
Top 20 Species	Strong Effects (p > 0.0001)				10	18
	Moderate Effects (p >0.01 & <0.1)				3	1
	No Effects (p > 0.1)				7	1
Top 30 Species	Strong Effects (p > 0.0001)				15	27
	Moderate Effects (p >0.01 & <0.1)				6	2
	No Effects (p > 0.1)				9	1

5. COMPONENT 1: DEMERSAL OTTER TRAWL SURVEY

5.0. SUMMARY

New England Wind and its collaborators will plan, coordinate, and conduct a trawl survey to assess the fish community in the New England Wind development area and control area. The survey will be adapted from the NEAMAP protocols to provide a consistent framework with existing surveys in the region and to facilitate future data sharing, integration, and enhancement between offshore wind energy developers and state/federal agencies. The survey will encompass the approximately 411 km^2 of OCS-A 0534[1] (New England Wind

[1] This area could be slightly larger if the overlap area with VW1 is developed as part of New England Wind as described in the COP.

development area) and control area of similar size and depths, using a spatially balanced sampling method. Twenty-five tows will be conducted in the development area, and another 25 tows will be located in the control area. Surveys will be conducted seasonally during Spring (April-June), Summer (July-September), Fall (October-December), and Winter (January-March). For each tow, data will be collected on trawl performance, aggregated species weights, individual biological sampling of fish (length, weight, etc.), and environmental conditions (temperature, salinity, weather, etc.). The survey will provide data on catch rates, population structure, and community composition for the environmental assessment using a BACI framework.

5.1. OBJECTIVES

The primary goal of this survey component is to provide data for an assessment of the possible effects of wind farm project development on fish communities in the New England Wind development area. This survey will develop a baseline of species and size composition before construction begins and subsequent follow-ups to provide:

1. Abundance estimates for commercially important species from both the development area and control area;
2. A comparison of the fish community between the development area and the control area before and after construction.

Specifically, this survey will yield estimates of fish abundance, spatial distribution, size structure, and length-weight relationships within the development area compared to a control area of similar depth and seabed characteristics. This will allow for an evaluation of the after-construction fish abundance and community structure by comparing them to the same control area.

5.2. METHODOLOGY PRECEDENT

The methodology for the survey will be adapted from the Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission (ASMFC) NEAMAP nearshore trawl survey. Initiated in 2006, NEAMAP Mid-Atlantic conducts annual spring and fall trawl surveys from Cape Hatteras to Cape Cod. The NEAMAP protocol has gone through extensive peer review and currently operates near the Lease Area using a commercial fishing vessel (Bonzek et al. 2008). Adapting existing methodology will improve the consistency between survey platforms and facilitate sharing, integration, and enhancement of the data between the private sector (wind energy developers) and state/federal agencies, and the possibility of incorporating the data from this survey to enhance our understanding of ecosystem dynamics of the region. This methodology has been used by the SMAST team within the New England Lease Area since 2019 and is in use or proposed for use in other offshore wind projects along the Northeast United States.

5.3. SURVEY DESIGN AND POWER ANALYSIS

5.3.1. Survey Design

The proposed survey is designed to provide data on catch rates, population structure, and community composition for an assessment using the BACI framework as recommended by BOEM (2019) in its *Guidelines for Providing Information on Fisheries for Renewable Energy Development on the Atlantic Outer Continental Shelf Pursuant to 30 CFR Part 58*. The survey design is also consistent with recommendations in ROSA's *Offshore Wind Project Monitoring Framework and Guidelines* (ROSA 2021). The survey will sample throughout the development area as well as a discontinuous control area (Figure 4). The control area was selected to have similar depth and habitat characteristics as the development area. The trawl survey will be conducted four times per year: during the Spring (April-June), Summer (July-September), Fall (October-December), and Winter (January-March) to adequately capture the seasonal variation within the region, as recommended by BOEM (2019). Incorporating multiple seasonal surveys and multiple control locations is recommended under the "beyond-BACI" methodology to adequately account for temporal and spatial variability (Underwood 1994).

Tow locations within the study areas will be selected using a spatially balanced sampling design. A total of 25 tows will be made in the development area and another 25 tows in the control area each season for a total of 200 tows per year in each area. The development area (411 km^2) will be sub-divided into 25 sub-areas (~16.4 km^2), and one tow will be made in each of the 25 sub-areas. This will ensure adequate spatial coverage throughout the survey area. The starting location of each tow in each sub-area will be randomly selected. During post construction surveys, the turbine footprint (including scour protection) plus a safe zone will have to be excluded.

Figure 4 Two areas located to the southwest and west of the development area will be established as control regions (Figure 4; total area: ~406 km^2). The selected regions have similar depth contours, bottom types, and benthic habitats to the development area, and are not currently leased for future development. These two regions will be collectively termed as "control area". A total of 25 tows will be completed in the control area (1 tow every 16.2 km^2). Tow locations will be selected in the same manner as the development area.

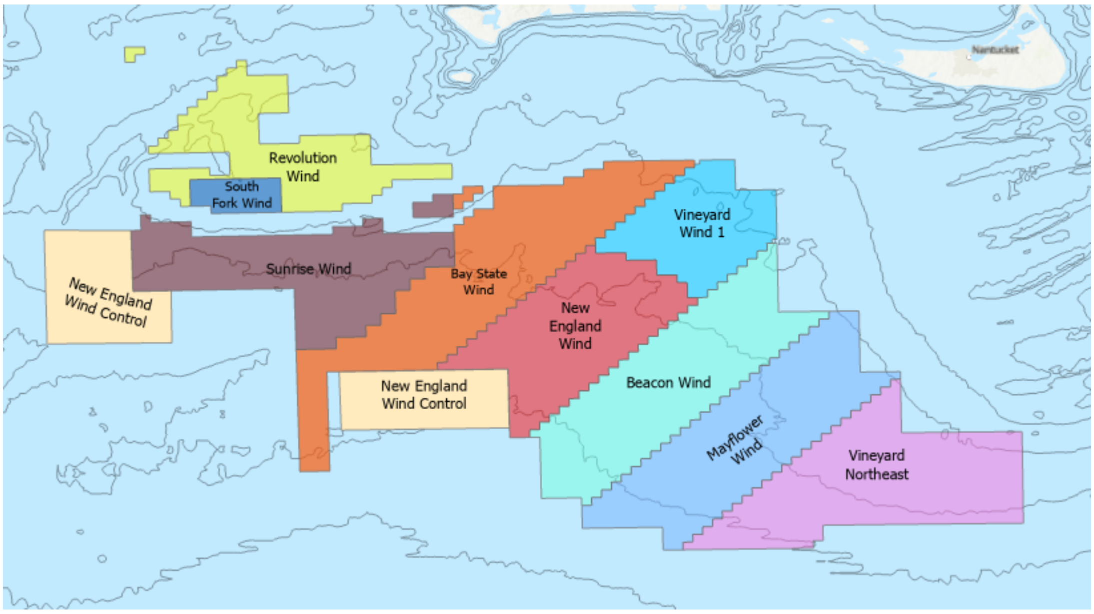


Figure 4. Southern New England regional wind energy areas. The two proposed control area subregions (tan) are located to the west and southwest of the New England Wind (OCS-A 0534) Lease Area (red).

The survey trawl will be towed for 20 minutes at each station at 3.0 knots, consist with NEAMAP surveys and other wind development area surveys in the region. For each tow, the following environmental and operational data will be collected:

- Start and End Time
- Start and End GPS Location
- Start and End Water Depth
- Tow Speed
- Tow Direction
- Surface and Bottom Water Temperature
- Wind Speed and Direction
- Wave Height
- Air Temperature

Hydrographic data will be collected at each trawl station. A Conductivity Temperature Depth (CTD) sensor (or similar) will be used to sample a vertical profile of the water column at each trawl station. The CTD profile may be obtained at the start or end of the tow, at the discretion of the chief scientist.

5.3.2. Power Analysis

The selection of 25 tows in each area was based on a power analysis. In statistics, the term "power" refers to the probability of rejecting a false null hypothesis, otherwise known as a type 2 error or a false negative (Murphy et al. 2014). In other words, it is a measure of the probability of detecting a change occurring in the environment. Studies with high statistical power have a high probability of detecting a change in the environment, given the environment is in fact changing. The goal of a power analysis is to understand the balance between several variables including sample size, magnitude of change (expressed as percent of change, PC), type 1 error rate (α, the probability of a false positive), and type 2 error rate (β, the probability of a false negative). The power analysis for this study was conducted on catch data from surveys completed in the New England Wind development area (Rillahan and He 2020). The results indicated that the proposed sampling density within the development area and a similar number in the control region would allow for a high probability of detecting a moderate change in abundance (i.e., 30 – 50% change) for common commercial species including silver hake, longfin squid, monkfish, summer flounder, and winter flounder. Additionally, the proposed survey effort is consistent with other developer surveys in the region and samples at a much greater resolution than the NEAMAP survey. Currently, the NEAMAP nearshore survey samples at a density of one station per ~100 km^2 (30 square nautical miles), whereas New England Wind is proposing to sample at a density of one station per ~16.2 - 16.4 km^2.

5.4. Gear Design

To ensure standardization and compatibility between this project and ongoing regional surveys, the bottom trawl has an identical design to NEAMAP. This trawl was designed by the Mid-Atlantic and New England Fishery Management Council's Trawl Advisory Panel (NTAP). As a result, the net design has been accepted by both the scientific community and commercial fishing industry.

The survey trawl will be a 400 cm x 12 cm, three-bridle, four-seam bottom trawl. This net style allows for a high vertical opening, relative to the size of the net, with consistent trawl geometry. These features make it a suitable net to sample a wide diversity of species with varying life history characteristics (i.e., demersal, pelagic, benthic, etc.). A "flat sweep" will be used to effectively capture benthic organisms. This is allowed due to the soft bottom (i.e., sand, mud) in the survey area. To ensure the retention of small individuals, the net will have a 12 cm diamond mesh codend with a 1" knotless liner. Thyboron Type IV 66" trawl doors will be used to horizontally open the net. The trawl doors are connected to the trawl by a series of steel wire bridles. For a detailed description of the trawl design see Bonsek et al. (2008).

The trawl will be fabricated by Reidars Trawl Gear and Marine Supply, a New Bedford-based, reputable trawl manufacturer that has great experience building trawls for other offshore wind lease surveys. Prior to the survey, the net will be inspected to ensure the construction is within the acceptable tolerance range based on the net certification criteria highlighted in the NEAMAP protocol. Before and after each survey, the mesh size of different trawl sections will be measured based on the ICES mesh measurement protocol (Fonteyne 2005). For the subsequent surveys, the trawl will be inspected, and maintenance will be performed by the same gear manufacturer to ensure that the trawl meets specifications before a survey is started. Prior to beginning the survey, "test" tows will be conducted to ensure adequate gear performance.

5.5. Survey Vessel

A commercial fishing vessel from the northeast region will be contracted to conduct the survey. The vessel will be identified at least one month before the survey starts and will meet necessary health and safety requirements. The research team has good relations and experience working with Massachusetts and Rhode Island-based commercial fishing vessels. It is expected that a commercial groundfish trawl of 75' to 90' will be suitable for the survey work described in this proposal.

5.6. Gear Monitoring

A Simrad PX trawl monitoring system will be used to measure and monitor trawl geometry in real time. Door spread, wing spread, headline height, and bottom contact will be measured for every tow. These data will be used to validate trawl tows against established permissible deviations from targeted geometry. Tows with geometry outside of allowed deviations may be considered invalid. Initially, acceptable trawl parameters will be adopted from the NEAMAP protocol. These values are ±5% of the optimal trawl parameters for wingspread and headline height as defined by the Trawl Survey Advisory Panel. Additionally, the trawl monitoring system will also log depth and bottom water temperature.

5.7. Catch Sampling

The catch from each tow will be sorted by species. Aggregated weight from each species will be measured on a motion compensated Marel scale. Individual fish length (to the nearest cm) and weights (to the nearest gram) will be collected. Effort will be made to process all animals but, during large catches, sub-sampling will be used for some abundant species. Three sub-sampling strategies may be employed: straight subsampling by weight, mixed subsampling by weight, or discard by count.

- <u>Straight sub-sampling</u>: When catch diversity is relatively low (e.g., 5-10 species), straight sub-sampling will be used. In this method the catch will be sorted by species. An aggregated species weight will be measured then a sub-sample (50-150 individuals) will be selected for individual length and weight measurements. The ratio of the sub-sample weight to the total species weight will be used to extrapolate the length-frequency estimates.

- Mixed sampling: When catch diversity is high (10+ species), a mixed-subsampling strategy will be used. With this strategy, the catch of some large animals/species may be "pre-sorted" to isolate these species and sub-sample these individual species separately. Subsequently, the unsorted catch, which usually contains smaller individuals, will be placed into baskets and an aggregated tow weight will be measured. A sub-sample will be sorted, and the relative proportions will be used to extrapolate the total species weight from the unsorted catch. Individual lengths and weights of species will then be collected.

- Discard by count: Lastly, the discard by count method will be used when a large catch of large-bodied fish is caught, primarily dogfish and skates in this region. For this method, a sub-sample of this species (50-100 individuals) will be collected to calculate a mean weight. The remaining individuals will be counted and discarded. The aggregated weight for the species is the total number multiplied by the average weight.

During individual tows, multiple sub-sampling strategies may be employed. The result from each tow will be a measurement of aggregated weight, length-frequency curves, and length-weight curves for each species.

5.8. DATA ANALYSIS

The primary objective of this survey is to assess the changes in species relative abundance, population structure, and community composition pre- and post-construction. A suite of statistical analyses will be used to assess each of these research questions. One of the primary research questions will address the temporal difference in the relative abundance of species between the control and development areas. Using traditional hypothesis testing, the question can be framed as:

- *$H_Ø$ - Changes in relative abundance (CPUE) between time periods (before and after) will not be statistically significant between the Control and Development areas.*
- *H_1 - Changes in CPUE between time periods (before and after) will be statistically different between the Control and Development areas.*

A GLM or GAM framework will be used to model the observed catch (CPUE) as a function of fixed explanatory variables. The catch will be standardized to the swept area, derived from the trawl mensuration data (Bonzek et al. 2017). The explanatory variables will include the area (Control vs. Development areas) and time (pre- vs. post-construction). Additionally, environmental (temperature, salinity, etc.) and operational (season, trawl metrics, etc.) covariates and interaction terms will be incorporated into the abundance models. Model selection will be conducted using Akaike Information Criteria (AIC) and residual diagnostics, and forward and backward stepwise elimination will be used to select the most parsimonious model (Venables and Ripley 2002).

Population structure analysis will be conducted to assess the potential differences in the size structure of fish populations. For this, kernel density estimation (KDEs) will be used. This process uses the length frequency data collected from the surveys to estimate a probability density function for each survey area using a kernel function. Each probability density function is effectively a smooth curve representing the observed size frequency of each species in each survey area. The two curves are then compared to a null model, of no difference, and a permutation test to assess statistically significant differences between before and after construction. Statistically significant differences would indicate that the differences observed in the data were highly unlikely to be collected randomly thereby indicating a different size structure between the two survey periods. This method is outlined by Langlois et al. (2012) and used by Bond et al. (2018) to look at the size structure of fish populations around, and away from, a subsea pipeline.

Fish condition will be assessed throughout the survey period. Fish condition is a general metric comparing the weight of a fish to its length and is typically an indication of fish well-being (Blackwell et al. 2000). Fish with high condition (i.e., plump fish) may indicate favorable environmental conditions including adequate prey availability which may lead to increased survival or fecundity. Fish with low condition (i.e., lean fish) may indicate the opposite (Blackwell et al. 2000). Fish condition will be evaluated using a relative condition factor (Eq. 2; LeCren 1951). The relative condition factor (K_n) is derived from the weight of the fish (W) compared to the predicted length-specific mean weight for the population (W').

$$K_n = \frac{W}{W'} \text{ Eq. 2}$$

A value of 1 indicates that the fish is of average condition. K_n values greater than 1 indicate that the fish is heavier given its length, or of better condition than average, while values less than 1 indicate a fish with below average condition. A GLM, the same as used in the CPUE analysis, will be used to assess the influence of time period and survey area on fish condition.

Changes in community composition will be assessed before and after construction using multivariate analyses including Bray-Curtis dissimilarity coefficients, ANOSIM, and non-metric multidimensional scaling plots (nMDS).

Finally, a statistical power analysis will be routinely conducted throughout the duration of the project to assess statistical power and modify the sampling scheme or sampling intensity as needed. When analyzing changes in the relative abundance of dominant species in the catch, we will aim to attain a statistical power of at least 0.8 to ensure that the monitoring will have a probability of at least 80% of detecting an effect of the stated size when it is actually present. The results of the power analysis will be considered and can be used to modify the monitoring protocols in subsequent years. The decision to modify sampling will be made after evaluating several criteria including the amount of variability in the data, the statistical power associated with the study design, and the practical implications of modifying the monitoring protocols.

5.9. Data and Reports

All raw data will be stored initially by SMAST in secured network storage. A written report containing detailed methodology, environment conditions, operational parameters, summarized data, analysis, and interpretation will be prepared after completion of each survey and annual reports will be after the completion of each survey year. These reports will be publicly available online. Data and metadata dissemination will occur in accordance with best practices, as tools and methods for offshore wind data sharing are currently under development by various stakeholder groups.

5.10. Permit

As currently planned, a letter of acknowledgement (LOA) and incidental take permit (ITP) from NMFS will be obtained to conduct this survey.

5.11. Protected Species Mitigation

- Vessel operators and fisheries survey personnel working offshore will receive environmental training, including marine mammal species identification.
- Vessel operators and crew will maintain a vigilant watch for marine mammals and will adhere to legally mandated vessel speeds, approach limits, and other vessel strike avoidance measures to reduce the risk of impact to NARWs and other protected species. Vessel distances from a marine mammal shall adhere to federal guidelines for species-specific separation distances. Vessels shall maintain a separation distance and exclusion zone that are applicable at the time of the surveys (currently 500 m for NARW, 100 m for other whale species, and 50 m for dolphins, porpoises, and seals from the vessel and associated fishing gear).
- In the event a marine mammal is sighted near a vessel in transit, the captain will remain parallel to the animal, slow down, or maneuver their vessel, as appropriate, to avoid a potential interaction with a marine mammal. Vessels will follow NMFS guidelines for vessel strike avoidance that are applicable at the time of the surveys by maintaining required separation distances from the animal, which will be monitored by trained vessel operators and crews.
- Vessel operators will check the NMFS' NARW reporting systems on a daily basis.
- Additionally, it is expected that vessel captains will monitor USCG VHF Channel 16 throughout the day to receive notifications of any sightings. This information would be used to alert the team to the presence of a NARW in the area and to implement mitigation measures as appropriate. Whenever multiple New England Wind vessels are operating, all sightings of listed species will be communicated between vessels.
- Vessel operators and crew will monitor for marine mammals prior to deployment of fishing gear (i.e., trawl net) and will continue to monitor until the gear is brought back on deck. If a marine mammal is sighted within 1 NM of the survey vessel within 15 minutes prior to the deployment of the research gear and it is considered to be at risk of interaction with the gear, the sampling station will be suspended until there are no sightings of marine mammals for at least 15 minutes

within 1 NM of the sampling station. The vessel operator may also relocate the vessel away from the marine mammal to a different sampling location.

- Trawl tows will be limited to a 20-minute trawl time at 3.0 knots.
- If a marine mammal is observed within 1 NM of the planned sampling station in the 15 minutes prior to gear deployment, the Proponent will delay setting the trawl until the marine mammal has not been observed for 15 minutes. The Proponent may also relocate the vessel away from the marine mammal to a different sampling location. If marine mammals are still visible from the vessel after relocation, the Proponent may decide to relocate again or move on to the next sampling station.
- If marine mammals are sighted before the gear is fully removed from the water, the vessel will slow its speed and maneuver the vessel away from the animals to minimize potential interactions with the observed animal.
- The vessel crew will open the codend of the trawl net close to the deck in order to avoid injury to animals that may be caught in the gear.
- Gear will be emptied immediately after retrieval within the vicinity of the deck.
- Trawl nets will be fully cleared and repaired if damaged before redeployment.

6. COMPONENT 2: DROP CAMERA SURVEY

6.0. SUMMARY

New England Wind and its collaborators will plan, coordinate, and conduct a visual benthic survey within the New England Wind development area and control area. The survey will use the SMAST drop camera survey design and equipment to provide a consistent framework with existing surveys in the region and to facilitate future data sharing, integration, and enhancement between offshore wind energy developers and state/federal agencies. The survey will encompass the development area and a control area of similar size and depths, using a spatially balanced sampling method. There will be 182 stations in the development area and 186 stations in the control area at locations on a 1.5 km^2 grid. Sampling will occur during two surveys targeting the spring and late summer (conducted between April and September annually). For each station, still and video imagery will be collected to provide data on species composition, biomass, and abundance as well as habitat information.

6.1. OBJECTIVES

The primary goal of this survey component is to provide data for an assessment of the possible effects of wind farm project development on benthic communities in the New England Wind development area. Three objectives will be completed to achieve this goal:

1. Distribution and abundance of key benthic species: Provide estimates of absolute abundance and species-specific distribution maps for flounders, red hake, crabs, lobster, sea scallops, and skates. In addition, the distribution of animal holes will also be mapped.
2. Habitat description: Provide fine and broadscale habitat classification maps. For fine scale information, the percent coverage of surficial substrate types based on the Wentworth scale and structure forming benthic animals will be quantified for the four quadrat images at each sampling site. This station-level information will then be aggregated to describe the habitat features within and around the development and control area. Habitat descriptions will follow Coastal and Marine Ecological Classification Standard (CMECS) terminologies.
3. Baseline comparisons: Provide comparisons of the variation of benthic species and composition of substrate types between the development area, control area, and broader regions of the U.S. continental shelf.

6.2. METHODOLOGY PRECEDENT

The methodology for the survey will be adapted from the SMAST drop camera study. The fundamental goal of the SMAST drop camera survey is to provide fishery resource managers, marine scientists, and fishing communities with an independent assessment of marine resources and associated habitats. The survey techniques were developed collaboratively with sea scallop (*Placopecten magellanicus*) fishers and apply quadrat sampling methods based on diving studies (Stokesbury and Himmelman 1993,1995). Initial surveys in the early 2000s focused on estimating the density of scallops within closed portions of the U.S. Georges Bank fishery and the survey has since expanded to cover most of the scallop resource in U.S. and Canadian waters (≈100,000 km^2, Figure 5) (Malloy et al 2015, Bethoney et al 2017). Information from the survey has been incorporated into the scallop stock assessment through the Stock Assessment Workshop process and reliably provided to the New England Fishery Management Council to aid in annual scallop harvest allocation (NEFSC 2010, 2018). In addition, data from the drop camera survey has contributed in numerous ways to understanding the ecology of non-scallop species (Marino et al. 2009, MacDonald et al. 2010, Bethoney et al 2017, Asci et al. 2018, Rosellon-Druker and Stokesbury 2019) and the characterization of benthic habitat (Stokesbury and Harris 2006, Harris and Stokesbury 2010, NEFMC 2011, Harris et al. 2012). This work contributed to several ecosystem-based management activities such as the New England Fishery Management Council Swept Area Seabed Impact model (NEFMC 2011) and used to define habitat characteristics and spatial distribution of benthic marine invertebrates in potential wind energy areas off the coasts of Maryland and southern New England (Guida et al 2017). This included a Massachusetts Clean Energy Technology Center (MassCEC) sponsored project to survey the Massachusetts and Rhode Island wind energy areas. The survey has also been applied by other offshore wind developers to intensively monitor the portion of their respective lease areas. The standard, systematic sampling approach of the SMAST drop camera survey will allow for the data from these surveys to be leveraged and combined for a comprehensive analysis. Each drop camera survey can be viewed as a potential dataset that can be integrated to conduct an asymmetrical analysis of variance to evaluate impacts (Underwood 1993). Based on this consistent approach, the SMAST drop camera survey will aid in building a regional and standardized baseline dataset to address the management objectives and research priorities for fisheries in the area. This could also be key to conducting a cumulative analysis of wind farm impacts along the U.S. coast.

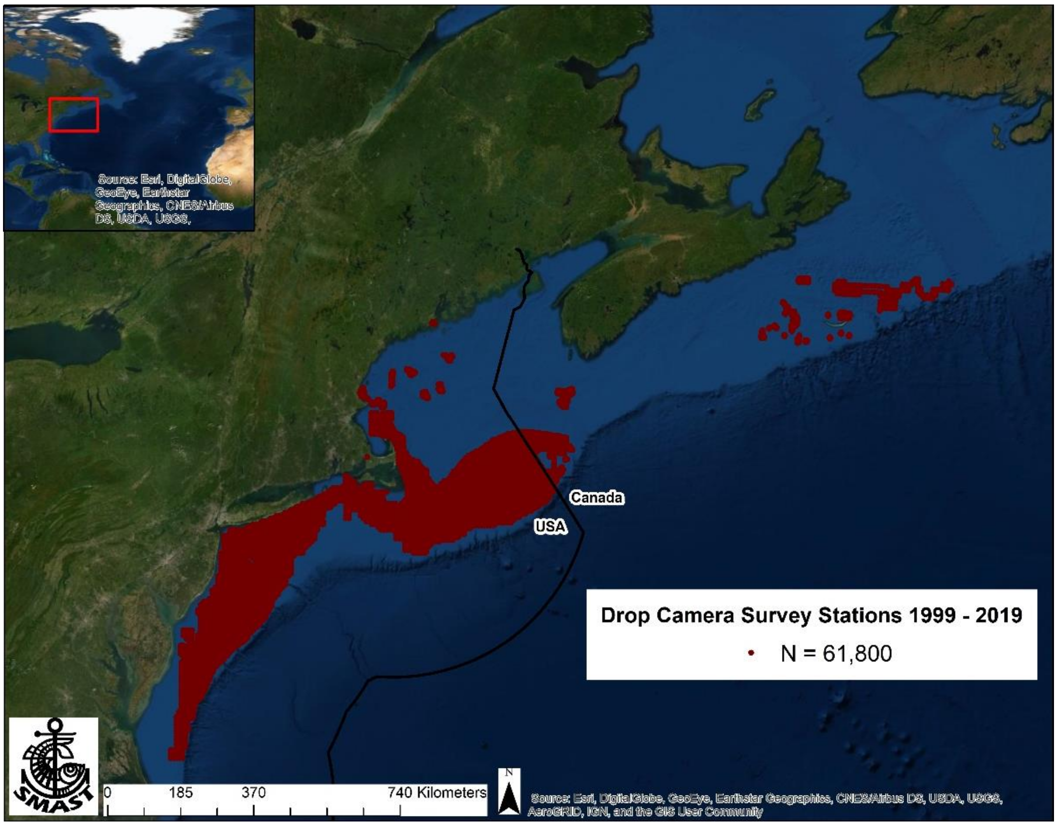


Figure 5. Spatial extent of the University of Massachusetts Dartmouth, School for Marine Science and Technology drop camera survey in the northern hemisphere. All stations surveyed from1999 to 2019 are displayed. More have been conducted since.

6.3. SURVEY DESIGN AND POWER ANALYSIS

6.3.1. Survey Design

The proposed survey is designed to provide data on species densities, population structure, and community composition for an environmental assessment using the BACI design. The survey will follow a systematic sampling design with four quadrats sampled at each station. Survey stations will be located on an approximately 1.5 km grid throughout the development area as well as control area (Figure 6). The 1.5 km grid will result in 182 stations in the development area and 186 stations in the control area, for a total of 368 station in a single survey. The control area was selected to have similar depth and habitat characteristics as the development area. These stations will be surveyed during two surveys conducted between April and September annually. Each survey will last approximately six days.

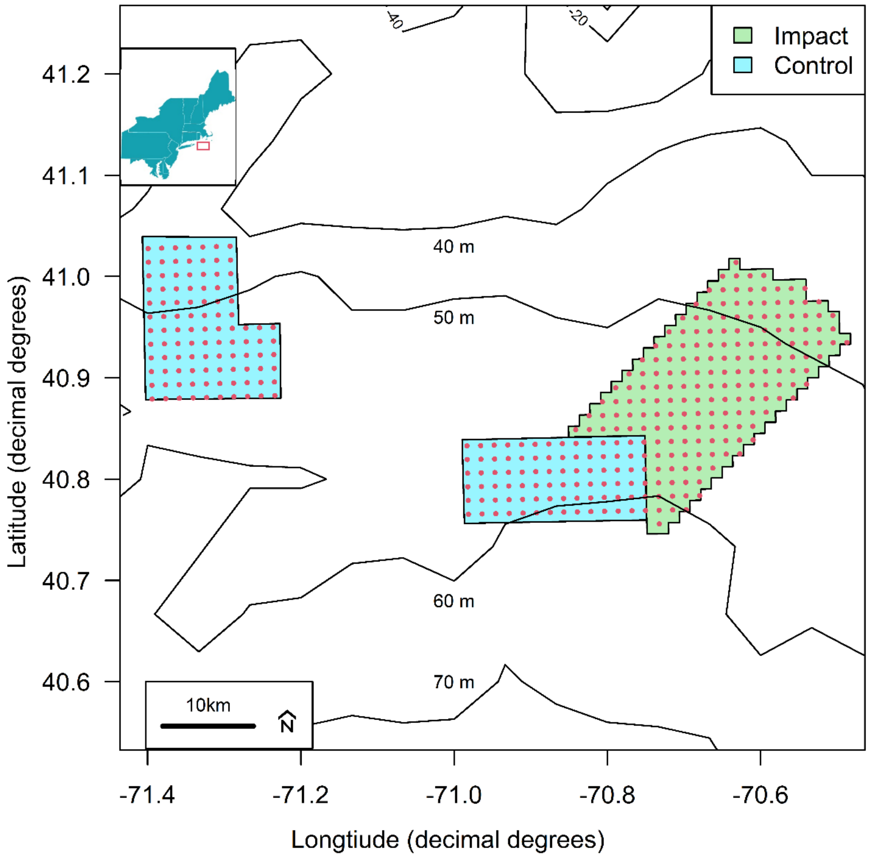


Figure 6. Proposed drop camera survey stations for surveys in the development area and control area. Stations are red dots, and the black wavy lines are depth contours. The development area (green) has 182 stations and control area (blue) has 186 stations that would be surveyed twice per year to capture seasonal variations in bottom composition.

At each station a drop camera pyramid will be deployed four times roughly 50 m apart. The pyramid will be equipped with two downward-looking cameras providing quadrat samples of the seafloor for all stations. Additionally, a third camera providing a 0.6 m^2 view of the seafloor or a view parallel to the seafloor, may also be deployed. At each station, images will be collected for laboratory review. Within each quadrat epibenthic invertebrates, comprised of 50 total taxa that can include squid egg clusters or other organisms of interest, will be counted, or noted as present, and the substrate will be identified. After the images have been processed a quality assurance check will be performed on each image for accuracy.

6.3.2. Power analysis and sample size estimation

The selection of 368 total sampling stations was based on a combination of sampling precedent and power and sample size analyses. Neighboring Vineyard Wind 1 applies an identically spaced grid of 1.5 km. To test if this sampling density is expected to be adequate, a power analysis and a calculation to estimate the number of stations to obtain suitable estimates of mean species density were completed. The two analyses used previous SMAST drop camera survey surveys that encompassed the development area from 2012, 2013, and 2019 through 2022. These surveys each consisted of 12 to 14 stations located on a three nautical mile grid. The first analysis analyzed the data annually. The second was a GLM-based power analysis that pooled all data while incorporating annual variance. The first analysis was used to obtain an estimate of the number of stations required to obtain desired precision around the mean density estimates for each species in each year. The GLM based analysis was used because the resulting power statistics will be consistent with the data analysis techniques likely used to analyze the monitoring data after collection.

The drop camera survey is capable of quantifying approximately 50 different species and species groups, and both analyses were restricted to only those species with enough positive counts (i.e., non-zeros) to complete the analysis without errors. The species list suitable for these analyses was determined by an absence of convergence warning and error messages when fitting the GLM model required for the GLM-based power analysis. By design, the GLM power analysis requires the species to have been counted in at least two years. The species groups that met this criterion were sand dollars, hydra, skates, and hermit crabs. Additionally, scallops were included in the estimated sample size analysis because they are the primary target this survey gear was designed to sample.

6.3.2.1. Estimates of required sample size

This analysis was used to calculate the number of stations required to reach 10% and 5% precision of the mean density of a given species and was applied to each year separately. The number of stations (*n*) is determined from the coefficient of variation (*CV*) and the desired precision around the mean (expressed as x= 0.05 or 0.1) (Eq.3) (Krebs 1989). The number of stations was then rounded to the nearest integer.

$$n = \left(\frac{2CV}{x}\right)^2 \quad \text{Eq. 3}$$

The CV was derived as the standard error of the station densities divided by the mean density. The standard error was derived using the ST4 variance estimator (Aune-Lundberg and Strand 2014; Strand 2017). This method is not fully explained here for brevity, but it is a post-stratification method that groups stations into clusters of four nearest neighbors and performs well compared to other methods for estimating systematic sampling variance and standard error (Strand 2017). The number of stations required to achieve 10% and 5% precision for each species group is presented in Table 4. A range is provided for most species groups to reflect the possible range of stations required based on the counts across years. Skates were only observed in sufficient abundance in one year so only one value is provided. The proposed 182 stations is within the estimated range of samples required to detect the effect size with 10% precision.

Table 4. Range of estimated number of stations required to achieve 10% and 5% precision of the mean density for each species group from the drop camera survey. The species groups displayed here are those with sufficient positive count data to get GLM model convergence, and scallops.

Power level	Scallops		Sand dollars		Hydra		Skates	Hermit crabs	
	Lower	Upper	Lower	Upper	Lower	Upper	Single Estimate	Lower	Upper
5%	300	1,067	96	800	288	533	122	71	1,067
10%	75	267	24	200	72	133	31	18	267

6.3.2.2. GLM-Based Power Analysis

The GLM-based power analysis was conducted by fitting a GLM to each species group's station-level density data, with year as an explanatory variable to account for interannual variance. The GLM was a zero-inflated Gamma model. This was used to account for the high proportion of stations where zero counts were recorded and because the Gamma distribution is appropriate for modelling positive, continuous data. Any warnings or errors were carefully considered, and species groups were not analyzed further if there was too little positive count data to get a successful model fit. The observed statistical power of the GLM model was analyzed using the 'simr' R package, which undertakes a power analysis by repeatedly simulating new density data using the GLM and then refitting a new GLM to the simulated data (Green and MacLeod 2016). The simulated data used an effect size estimated from the GLM fit to the observed data for each species. From this undertaking, the ability of the model to detect a significant difference can be quantified for the given sample size (91 stations) which permits a calculation of statistical power (Table 5).

Table 5. Estimated effect size and observed statistical power of GLM models for species groups from the SMAST drop camera surveys of the development area. The species groups displayed here are those with sufficient positive count data to get GLM model convergence.

	Sand dollars	Hydra	Skates	Hermit crabs
Estimated effect size (individuals per m^2)	0.070	0.022	0.031	0.077
Estimated observed power	46.2%	76.3%	27.5%	81.2%

6.4. GEAR DESIGN

During the survey, a sampling pyramid, supporting cameras, and lights will be deployed from a commercial fishing vessel (Stokesbury 2002, Stokesbury et al. 2004, Bethoney and Stokesbury 2018). A mobile studio including monitors, computers for image capturing, data entry, and survey navigation (software integrated with a global positioning system) will be assembled in the vessel's wheelhouse. The vessel will stop at each pre-determined station and the pyramid will be lowered to the seafloor. Two downward facing cameras mounted on the sampling pyramid will provide 2.3 m^2 and 2.5 m^2 quadrat images of the seafloor for all stations (Figure 7). Additionally, a third camera providing a 0.6 m^2 view of the seafloor or a view parallel to the seafloor, will also be deployed. Quadrat images from all cameras and video footage from the 2.5 m^2 quadrat view of the first quadrat will be saved and then the pyramid will be raised, so the seafloor can no longer be seen. The vessel will drift approximately 50 m and the pyramid will be lowered to the seafloor again to obtain a second quadrat; this will be repeated four times in all. In the event this sampling pyramid is unavailable, the sampling pyramid used in drop camera surveys in 2016 and 2017, which deploys a Kongsberg digital still camera, will be used. Onboard the survey vessel, scallop counts, station location, and depth will be recorded and saved through a specialized field application for entry into a SQL Server Relational Database Management System.

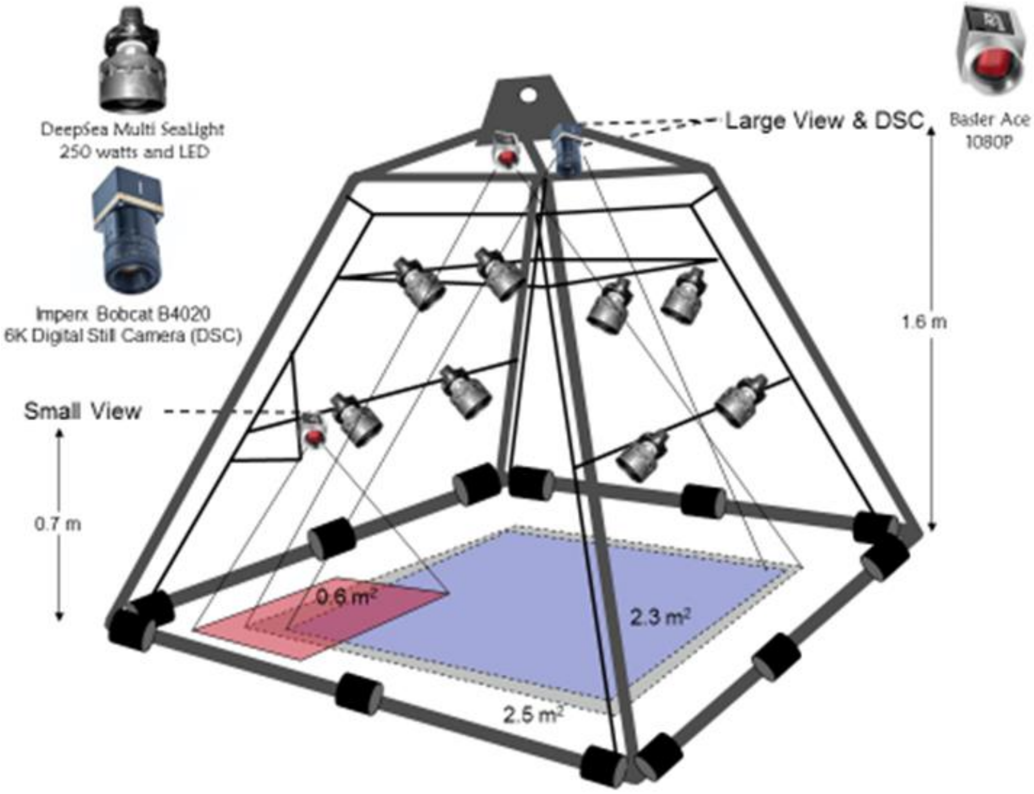


Figure 7. University of Massachusetts Dartmouth, School for Marine Science and Technology drop camera survey pyramid with cameras and lights used for data collection. The camera used for the small view may be turned to the side to provide a view parallel to the seafloor.

6.5. SURVEY VESSEL

Sampling will occur from a commercial scallop fishing vessel.

6.6. GEAR MONITORING

Due to the drop quadrat's rigid structure and realtime viewing, no additional gear mensuration equipment is necessary

6.7. DATA SAMPLING

After the survey, each high-resolution digital still image (2.3 m^2) will be used as the primary data source (Figure 8). Within each quadrat, the species of interest will be counted, other macrobenthos will also be counted or noted as present, and the substrate will be classified (Stokesbury 2002, Stokesbury et al. 2004, Bethoney and Stokesbury 2018). In addition, scallop shell height will be measured to the nearest mm. The 2.5 m^2 images and video will be used to aid in the counting of animals and to fill any gaps created by stations with missing images from the high-resolution digital still camera. Additional data from a third camera providing a 0.6 m^2 view of the seafloor or a parallel view may also be used to aid in image analysis. After the images are digitized, a quality assurance check will be performed on each image for accuracy of counted and identified species. Sediments will be classified following the Wentworth particle grade scale from images, where the sediment particle size categories are based on a doubling or halving of the fixed reference point of 1 mm; sand = 0.0625 to 2.0 mm, gravel = 2.0 to 256.0 mm and boulders > 256.0 mm (Lincoln et al. 1992). Gravel will be divided into two categories, granule/pebble = 2.0 to 64.0 mm and cobble = 64.0 to 256.0 mm (Lincoln et al. 1992). Shell debris will also be identified.

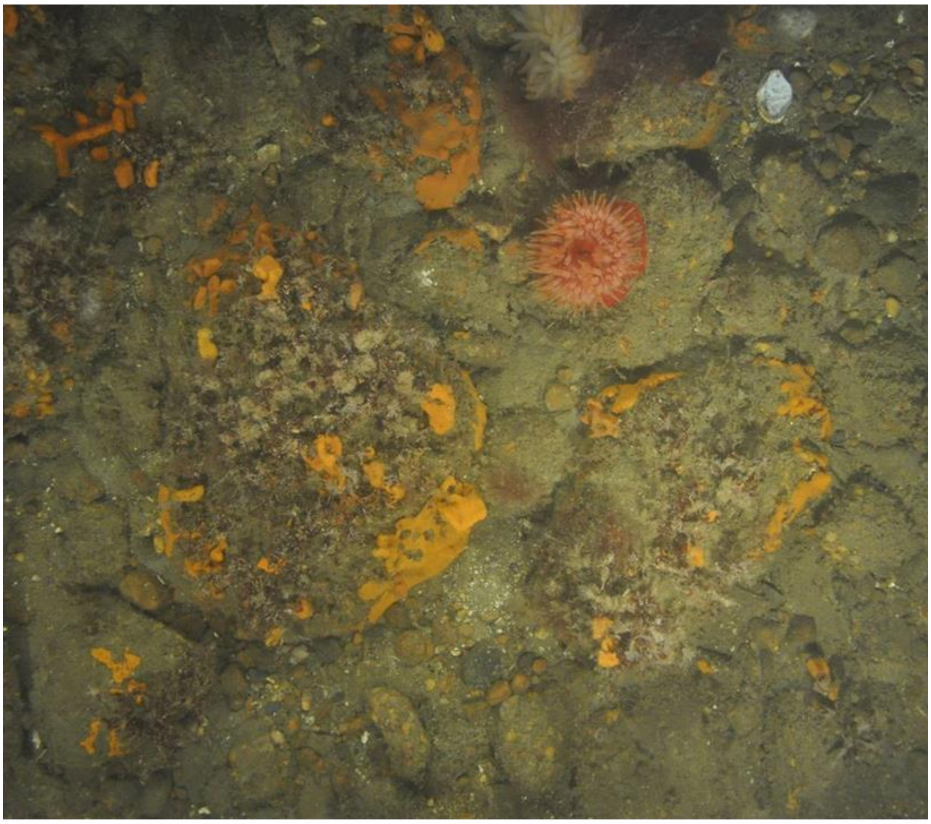


Figure 8. Example digital still image taken by the SMAST drop camera with a longfin squid (Doryteuthis pealeii) egg cluster can be seen in the top, middle of the image.

6.8. DATA ANALYSIS

The primary objective of this survey is to assess the changes in species relative abundance and distribution, and community composition pre- and post-construction. A suite of statistical analyses will be used to assess each of these research questions. One of the primary research questions will address the temporal difference in the relative abundance of species between the control and development areas. Using traditional hypothesis testing, the question can be framed as:

- *$H_{Ø}$ - Changes in relative abundance (density) between time periods (before and after) will not be statistically significant between the control and development areas.*
- *H_1 - Changes in density between time periods (before and after) will be statistically significant between the control and development areas*

Mean densities and standard errors of animals counted will be calculated using equations for a two-stage sampling design where the mean of the total sample is (Cochran 1977):

$$\bar{\bar{x}} = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \left(\frac{\bar{x}_i}{n} \right) \quad \text{Eq. 4}$$

where *n* is the number of stations and $\bar{x}_i$ is the mean of the 4 quadrats at station *i*. The standard error (SE) of this 2-stage mean is calculated as:

$$S.E.(\bar{x}) = \sqrt{\frac{1}{n}(s^2)} \quad \text{Eq. 5}$$

$$\text{where: } s^2 = \sum^{n} (\bar{x}_i - \bar{\bar{x}})^2 / (n-1) \quad \text{Eq. 6}$$

According to Cochran (1977) and Krebs (1989) this simplified version of the 2-stage variance, where variance is the square of SE, is appropriate when the ratio of sample area to survey area (n/N) is small. In this case, thousands of square meters (n) are sampled compared with millions of square meters (N) in the study area, which results in a small ratio. Variance around mean density estimates will be calculated a second time using an estimator designed for systematic sampling. The ST4 method is a post-stratification method that operates by grouping stations into sets of four (Aune-Lundberg and Strand 2014). This method has performed well compared to other recently developed methods striving towards the development of an unbiased variance estimator for systematic sampling designs (Strand 2017). The use of this second method will help to assess whether the first method overestimates the variance as hypothesized (Strand 2017).

Mean densities of commercially important species will be mapped and statistically compared between the development and control area (Figure 9). Mean densities will be statistically compared using a generalized linear mixed effects models (glmm) with area (controls or development), time (season and year) and their interactions as explanatory variables (Methratta 2020). As the sampling locations are not random, spatial correlation will be accounted for in the random effects. The number of each focus animal in the survey area will be calculated by multiplying mean density by the total area surveyed (Stokesbury 2002). Potential differences in the size-structure of the scallop populations among the areas (control and develpoment) and surveys (before and after) will be analyzed using a two-sample Kolmogorov-Smirnov test (Zar 1999; Francini-Filho and Moura 2008).

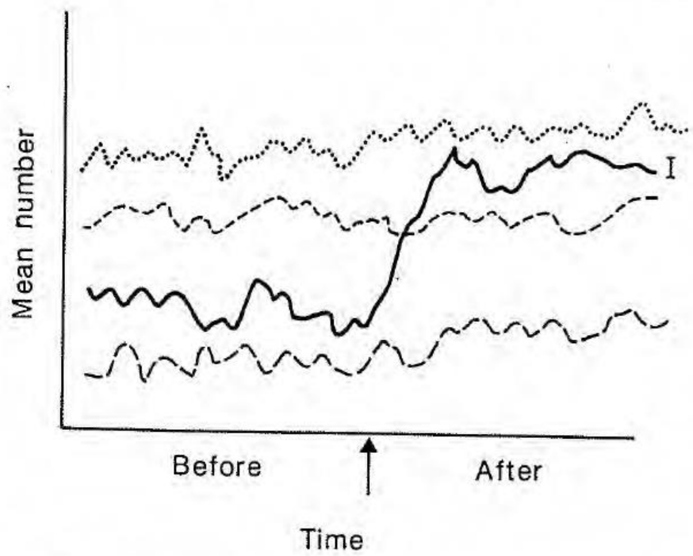


Figure 9. Example of an asymmetrical design to assess impact. Three control areas and one impact (black line) area are monitored through time and the mean numbers of an organism are tracked. Despite the difference in mean abundance between the areas, the variation of abundance through time changes substantially in the impact area after disturbance compared to the control areas indicating an effect. Figure from Underwood 1993.

A percent similarity index will be used to quantify the differences between surficial substrate types and structure forming epifauna over time in the development area (Krebs 1989). Each category will be standardized as a percentage of the total categories observed. This will repeat the analysis previously conducted to compare the substrate in 2012 and 2013 surveys and expanded to include more habitat categories (Table 6). Potential differences in species composition between areas and periods will also be analyzed by calculating Bray-Curtis dissimilarity indices, which will serve as the basis for multivariate tests (Bloom 1981; Fisher and Frank 2002; Francini-Filho and Moura 2008). Within each area (control and development) one-way ANOSIM tests will be conducted to investigate whether there have been changes in species composition over time (Fisher and Frank 2002). The outputs from these will be presented as non-metric multidimensional scaling (nMDS) plots. nMDS plots will be used to examine the differences between the areas (control and development) for each period (before and after) (Fisher and Frank 2002). Analyses will be conducted while both including and excluding rarely encountered species to test their influence on the nMDS models.

Table 6. Table from the 2013 report to the Massachusetts Clean Energy Technology Center, which compared sediment types in 2012 and 2013 for samples in close proximity.

	2012	2013	2012%	2013%	Sim. Index
Silt	563	574	33.4	36.6	33.4
Sand	541	605	32.0	38.6	32.0
Shell Debris	430	355	25.5	22.6	22.6
SandRipple	72	3	4.3	0.2	0.2
Gravel	35	6	2.1	0.4	0.4
Rock	24	12	1.4	0.8	0.8
Cobble	23	13	1.4	0.8	0.8
sum	1688	1568	100	100	90.2

6.9. Data and Reports

All raw data will be stored initially by SMAST in secured network storage. A written report containing detailed methodology, environment conditions, operations, summarized data, analysis, and interpretation will be prepared after completion of each survey and annual reports will be after the completion of each survey year. These reports will be publicly available online. Data and metadata dissemination will occur in accordance with best practices, as tools and methods for offshore wind data sharing are currently under development by various stakeholder groups.

6.10. Permit

At this time, no special fisheries or ESA-related permits are expected to be required for this survey due to the non-intrusive technique.

6.11. Protected Species Mitigation

- Vessel operators and fisheries survey personnel working offshore will receive environmental training, including marine mammal species identification.
- Vessel operators and crew will maintain a vigilant watch for marine mammals and will adhere to legally mandated vessel speeds, approach limits, and other vessel strike avoidance measures to reduce the risk of impact to NARWs and other protected species. Vessel distances from a marine mammal shall adhere to federal guidelines for species-specific separation distances. Vessels shall maintain a separation distance and exclusion zone that are applicable at the time of the surveys (currently 500 m for NARW, 100 m for other whale species, and 50 m for dolphins, porpoises, and seals from the vessel and associated fishing gear).
- In the event a marine mammal is sighted near a vessel in transit, the captain will remain parallel to the animal, slow down, or maneuver their vessel, as appropriate, to avoid a potential interaction with a marine mammal. Vessels will follow NMFS guidelines for vessel strike avoidance that are applicable at the time of the surveys by maintaining required separation distances from the animal, which will be monitored by trained vessel operators and crews.
- Vessel operators will check the NMFS' NARW reporting systems on a daily basis.
- Additionally, it is expected that vessel captains will monitor USCG VHF Channel 16 throughout the day to receive notifications of any sightings. This information would be used to alert the team to the presence of a NARW in the area and to implement mitigation measures as appropriate. Whenever multiple New England Wind vessels are operating, all sightings of listed species will be communicated between vessels.
- Vessel operators and crew will monitor for marine mammals prior to deployment of gear and will continue to monitor until the gear is brought back on deck. If a marine mammal is sighted within 1 NM of the survey vessel within 15 minutes prior to the deployment of the research gear and it is considered to be at risk of interaction with the gear, the sampling station will be suspended until there are no sightings of marine mammals for at least 15 minutes within 1 NM of the sampling station. The vessel operator may also relocate the vessel away from the marine mammal to a different sampling location.

7. COMPONENT 3: VENTLESS TRAP SURVEY

7.0. Summary

New England Wind and its collaborators will plan, coordinate, and conduct a stratified random ventless lobster trap survey to sample American lobster, Jonah crab, rock crab, and black sea bass in the New England Wind development area and control area during May through December. Thirty strings split between the control and development areas will be deployed, with six traps per string alternating vented and ventless. A single fish pot will be added to each string of lobster traps to collect general information on black sea bass as well as their predation rates on lobsters. A mark-recapture tagging study and neuston sampling (see Section 8) will also occur in coordination with the ventless trap sampling.

7.1. Objectives

The primary goal of this survey component is to provide data for an assessment of the possible effects of wind farm project development on lobster, cancer crabs, and black sea bass in the New England Wind development area. The objectives that will be completed to achieve this goal are:

1. Monitor the distribution and quantify size estimates of lobster, crab, and black sea bass populations in the development area and control area;
2. Assess population dynamics of each species including, length, sex, reproductivity success, and disease; and
3. Track the movement and migratory data through a tagging study and, if possible, meet the

assumptions for a Jolly-Seber population estimate of lobster in the areas.

7.2. METHODOLOGY PRECEDENT

Fishery-dependent trap sampling data historically has been used very selectively to aid in relative abundance indices for American lobster (*Homarus americanus*) because of substantial spatial biases associated with the way these data are collected (ASMFC 2015). The non-random fashion in which commercial traps are fished introduces a potential source of bias to CPUE estimates, as the fishery actively targets lobster and crabs. Instead, trawl survey relative abundance indices have been used for lobster stock assessment purposes because of the randomized sampling design and non-selective nature of trawl gear. However, trawl surveys have potential biases associated with their inability to fish in all productive lobster habitats, such as rock and ledge bottom, as well as in areas where static fishing gear is deployed (traps, gillnets, and bottom longlines) due to gear conflict (ASMFC 2015). Ventless trap surveys are widely accepted methods for relatively assessing populations (Courchene and Stokesbury 2011). This methodology is utilized by New York, and aside from Connecticut, every coastal state in New England as well (ASMFC 2015).

Collie and King (2016) established a ventless trap survey to assess the lobster and Jonah crab population in a portion of RI/MA wind energy area through a similarly designed ventless trap survey and random stratified design. To minimize the potential biases associated with standard abundance indices this study will modify Collie and King's (2016) existing cooperative, random stratified ventless trap survey. The gear used will be designed using the standard protocols demonstrated in previous SMAST, DMF, and coastwide ventless trap studies (ASFMC 2015; Courchene and Stokesbury 2011). The proposed survey design has been used in other wind lease areas and has the potential to provide a broader scale understanding of population dynamics and movement in and around the RI/MA WEA. For example, SMAST used this design during the pre-construction sampling in the first Vineyard Wind 1 lease area.

7.3. SURVEY DESIGN AND POWER ANALYSIS

7.3.1. Survey Design

The proposed survey is designed to provide data on catch rates, population structure, and community composition for an assessment using the BACI framework. The survey will sample 30 random depth-stratified stations from May through December with stations distributed throughout the development and control area in a BACI design (Figure 10). Station locations will be reselected each year. Trap deployment, maintenance, and hauling are contracted to commercial lobstermen, but sampling will always be conducted by an SMAST researcher onboard the fishing vessel. To the degree possible, survey gear will be hauled on a three-day soak time, in the attempt to standardize catchability among trips. All strings will be reset in the same assigned location after each haul. The proposed sampling periods may vary but two hauling periods per month is the target intensity of this study with gear removed at the end of the survey period in December (i.e., no wet storage). SMAST researchers will accompany fishers on each sampling trip to record CPUE and biological data using the standard MADMF and RI DEM lobster trap sampling protocol (ASMFC 2015). String location will be confirmed with the station's original coordinates after each haul via GPS. Depth at mean low water for each trawl location will be recorded from NOAA navigational charts as a coastwide standard to avoid variability from tidal fluctuations.

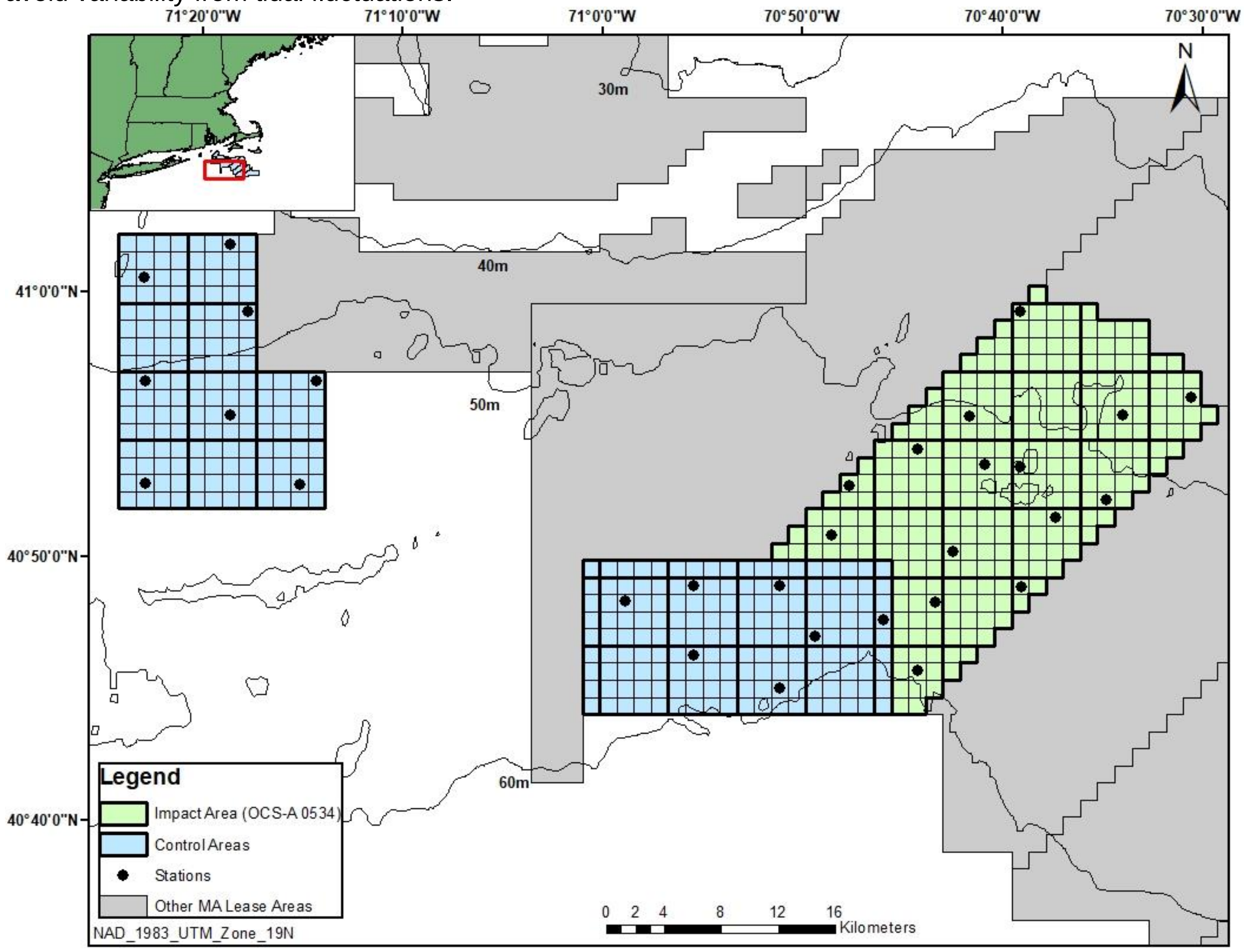


Figure 10. Proposed sampling sites in the New England Wind development area and control area.

7.3.1.1. Black Sea Bass Study

This study will also aim to assess the local black sea bass population. To achieve this, one un-baited fish pot will be set at the end of each sting of lobster traps to naturally saturate over the soaking period. This will allow for collection of general information on black sea bass and collection of stomach contents to provide insight on relative predation rates on year-of-young lobster which has been documented (Wahle et al. 2013) and is a stakeholder concern (Figure 11). Sampling of this gear will occur simultaneously with lobster trap hauling. Collection of black sea bass for biological analysis will be done at each hauling period with two taken from each sea bass pot for up to sixty samples in total each haul period. In addition to stomach content analysis, the retained black sea bass will have otolith samples removed and preserved for potential future analysis.

Figure 11. A recreationally caught black sea bass with evidence that it has recently consumed a lobster.

7.3.1.2. Lobster Tagging Study

A tagging study will be conducted using the methods described in Courchene and Stokesbury (2011). Lobsters with a carapace length greater than 40 mm will be tagged using Floy™ anchor tags inserted with a hypodermic needle. The tag will be inserted into the arthral muscle of the animal, so it is retained during molting. Each tag will display an individual identification number and include a phone number for reporting of recaptures by fishers (Cassidy 2018). Each tagged lobster will be released at the capture location, allowing for accurate spatial assessment of lobster both within and outside the development area.

7.3.2. Power Analysis

The selection of 30 total string stations was based on a power analysis of lobster catch per unit effort data from an identical survey conducted within the neighboring Vineyard Wind lease area in 2019 and 2020. The sample size (*n*) needed moving forward was determined as follows (Krebs 1989):

$$n = \left(\frac{200CV}{r}\right)^2 \quad \text{Eq. 7}$$

Where:
r = desired relative error (width of confidence interval as percentage)
CV= coefficient of variation

Based on an *r* of 25%, thirty sampling locations would have appropriate power for this monitoring survey (Table 7).

Table 7. Results from a power analysis utilizing CPUE from ventless trap study in Vineyard Wind 1 and adjacent control area in 2019 and 2020. This study is conducted with the same methods as proposed. Power analysis calculated number of stations needed using 25%, 20% and 15% relative error.

Year	Relative Error	Vineyard Wind 1	Control	Combined
2019	25%	28	54	32
2020	25%	33	35	26
2019	20%	44	84	50
2020	20%	51	55	41
2019	15%	78	149	89
2020	15%	91	97	72

7.4. GEAR DESIGN.

Each trap string contains a total of 6 pots, alternating between vented and ventless traps (Figure 12). The dimensions for all traps are standardized (40” x 21” x 16”) throughout all survey areas and contain a single kitchen, parlor, and rectangular vent in the parlor of vented traps (size 1 15/16” x 5 ¾”). The gear will follow federal rigging regulations; the downlines of each string will utilize weak link technology to deter whale entanglements. Another new technology to deter whale entanglements is ropeless gear. As a relatively new technology, the lack of available inventory and significant cost increase per trap compared to current gear may prohibit its use in near term surveys. The use of ropeless gear may be a consideration in surveys after discussions with fishing industry collaborators. Temperature will be collected using methods described by Cassidy (2018). A Tidbit v2TM Temperature Logger will be placed on the first trap of each string to compare CPUE and bottom water temperature. Dissolved Oxygen, pH, and Salinity will also be monitored at select locations during the duration of the sampling with data loggers from Onset Computer Inc.

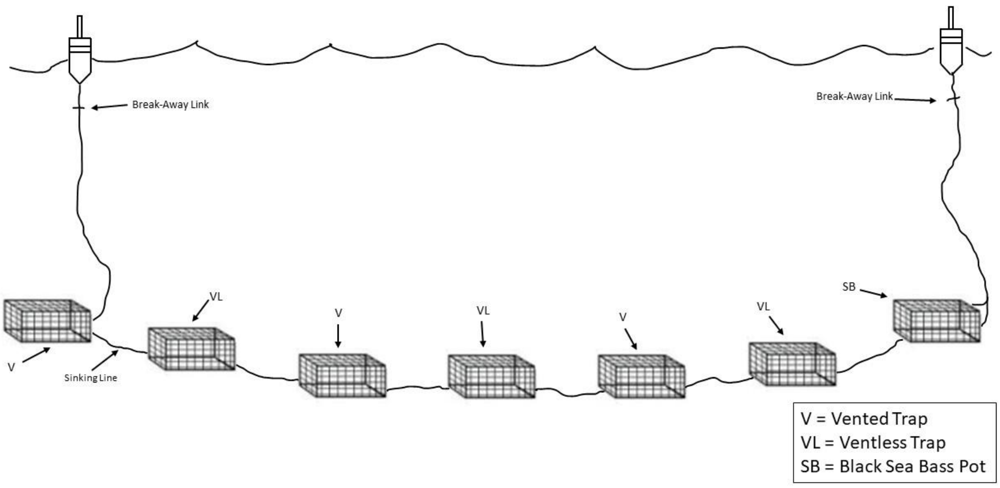


Figure 12. Diagram of the lobster trap array at each sampling location.

7.5. SURVEY VESSEL

Sampling will occur from a commercial fishing vessel.

7.6. GEAR MONITORING

A Tidbit v2TM Temperature Logger will be placed on the first trap of each string. Dissolved Oxygen, pH, and Salinity will also be monitored at select location during the duration of the sampling with data loggers from Onset Computer Inc.

7.7. CATCH SAMPLING

CPUE and biological data will use the standard MADMF and RI DEM lobster trap sampling protocol (ASMFC 2015), which enumerates lobsters per trap, number of trap hauls, soak time, trap and bait type, carapace length (to the nearest mm), sex, shell hardness, number of claws or shell damage, presence of shell disease, and egg stages on ovigerous females (ASMFC 2015). All Jonah crabs from each trawl will be sampled and sex and length data recorded, in addition to recording counts of other bycaught species per trap. No lobsters or bycaught species will be landed during the survey. Black sea bass will be counted in all trap types and two retained from each fish pot and brought to the lab for biological analysis including maturity, stomach contents, and otolith collection.

7.8. DATA ANALYSIS

The primary objective of this survey is to assess the changes in lobster, cancer crab, and black sea bass relative abundance and population structure pre- and post-construction. A suite of statistical analyses will be used to assess each of these research questions. One of the primary research questions will address the temporal difference in the relative abundance of species between the control and development areas. Using traditional hypothesis testing, the question can be framed as:

- *$H_Ø$ - Changes in relative abundance (CPUE) between time periods (before and after) will not be statistically significant between the control and development areas.*
- *H_1 - Changes in CPUE between time periods (before and after) will be statistically significant between the control and development areas.*

Mean densities and standard errors of animals counted will be calculated using equations for a two-stage sampling design where the mean of the total sample is (Cochran 1977):

$$\bar{\bar{x}} = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \left(\frac{\bar{x}_i}{n} \right) \quad \text{Eq. 8}$$

where n is the number of stations and $\bar{x}_i$ is the mean of the pots at station i.
The SE of this 2-stage mean is calculated as:

$$S.E.(\bar{x}) = \sqrt{\frac{1}{n}(s^2)} \quad \text{Eq. 9}$$

$$\text{where: } s^2 = \sum^{n} (\bar{x}_i - \bar{\bar{x}})^2 / (n-1) \quad \text{Eq. 10}$$

According to Cochran (1977) and Krebs (1989) this simplified version of the two-stage variance is appropriate when the ratio of sample area to survey area (n/N) is small. In this case, thousands of square meters (n) are sampled compared to millions of square meters (N) in the study area, which results in a small ratio. Mean densities of lobsters and black sea bass will be mapped and statistically compared between the development and control area before and after construction. Mean densities will be statistically compared using a GLM with area (control or development), time (before or after) and their interaction as explanatory variables (Methratta 2020). The number of each focus animal in the survey area will be calculated by multiplying mean density by the total area surveyed (Stokesbury 2002). Potential differences in the size-structure of the lobster and sea bass populations among the areas (control and development) and surveys (before and after) will be analyzed using a two-sample Kolmogorov-Smirnov test (Zar 1999; Francini-Filho and Moura 2008).

7.8.1.1. Lobster Tagging Study

To estimate abundance from the tagging study a Jolly-Seber mark-recapture model will be implemented with the following assumptions: 1) Every lobster has the same probability (α_t) of being caught in sample *t,* 2) Every lobster has the same probability of survival from sample *t* to sample *t*+1, 3) Sampling time is negligible, and 4) Marks are not lost between sampling periods (Krebs 1989). Utilization of the model is as follows:

First calculate the proportion of marked animals, which is called α, to correct for small sample sizes 1 can be added the variables (Krebs *1*989):

$$\hat{\alpha}_t = \frac{(r_t + 1)}{(c_t + 1)} \quad \text{Eq. 11}$$

Next, calculate the size of the marked population prior to sample *t*:

$$\hat{P}_t = \frac{(s_t + 1)M_t}{(R_t + 1)} + r_t \quad \text{Eq. 12}$$

Finally, a population estimate can then be derived using $\hat{P}_t$ and $\hat{\alpha}_t$:

$$\hat{N}_t = \frac{\hat{P}_t}{\hat{\alpha}_t} \quad \text{Eq. 13}$$

To calculate the confidence limits and variance transform the estimates as follows:

$$\hat{N}_t^* = Ln(\hat{N}_t) + Ln\left[\frac{\sqrt{1-\left(\left[c_t / \hat{N}_t\right]/2\right)+\left(1-\left(c_t / \hat{N}_t\right)\right)}}{2}\right] \quad \text{Eq. 14}$$

Variance can be calculated as:

$$\delta_{\hat{N}_t^*} = \left(\frac{\hat{P}_t - r_t + s_t + 1}{\hat{P}_t + 1}\right)\left(\frac{1}{\hat{R}_t + 1} - \frac{1}{s_t + 1}\right) + \frac{1}{r_t + 1} - \frac{1}{c_t + 1} \quad \text{Eq. 15}$$

Variance can be used to estimate the 95% confidence limits (*L*), for the transformed values $\hat{N}_t^*$, where the upper limit is:

$$L_{\hat{N}_t^*(Lower)} = \hat{N}_t^* - 1.6\sqrt{\delta_{\hat{N}_t^*}} \quad \text{Eq. 16}$$

and the lower is:

$$L_{\hat{N}_t^*(Upper)} = \hat{N}_t^* + 2.4\sqrt{\delta_{\hat{N}_t^*}} \quad \text{Eq. 17}$$

Values can be re-transformed to estimate non-symmetrical confidence limits of the original population estimate:

$$\frac{\left(4e^{L_{\hat{N}_t^*(Lower)}} + c_t\right)^2}{16e^{L_{\hat{N}_t^*(Lower)}}} < \hat{N}_t < \frac{\left(4e^{L_{\hat{N}_t^*(Upper)}} + c_t\right)^2}{16e^{L_{\hat{N}_t^*(Upper)}}} \quad \text{Eq. 18}$$

This method has been successfully used to estimate lobster abundance in previous tagging studies (Dunnington et al. 2005; Bigelow 2009).

7.9. DATA AND REPORTS

All raw data will be stored initially by SMAST in secured network storage. A written report containing detailed methodology, environment conditions, operations, summarized data, analysis, and interpretation will be prepared annually. These reports will be publicly available online. Data and metadata dissemination will occur in accordance with best practices, as tools and methods for offshore wind data sharing are currently under development by various stakeholder groups.

7.10. PERMIT

As currently planned, an LOA and ITP from NMFS will be obtained to conduct this survey.

7.11. PROTECTED SPECIES MITIGATION

- Vessel operators and fisheries survey personnel working offshore will receive environmental training, including marine mammal species identification.
- Vessel operators and crew will maintain a vigilant watch for marine mammals and will adhere to legally mandated vessel speeds, approach limits, and other vessel strike avoidance measures to reduce the risk of impact to NARWs and other protected species. Vessel distances from a marine mammal shall adhere to federal guidelines for species-specific separation distances. Vessels shall maintain a separation distance and exclusion zone that are applicable at the time of the surveys (currently 500 m for NARW, 100 m for other whale species, and 50 m for dolphins, porpoises, and seals from the vessel and associated fishing gear).
- In the event a marine mammal is sighted near a vessel in transit, the captain will remain parallel to the animal, slow down, or maneuver their vessel, as appropriate, to avoid a potential interaction with a marine mammal. Vessels will follow NMFS guidelines for vessel strike avoidance that are applicable at the time of the surveys by maintaining required separation distances from the animal, which will be monitored by trained vessel operators and crews.

- Vessel operators will check the NMFS' NARW reporting systems on a daily basis.
- Additionally, it is expected that vessel captains will monitor USCG VHF Channel 16 throughout the day to receive notifications of any sightings. This information would be used to alert the team to the presence of a NARW in the area and to implement mitigation measures as appropriate. Whenever multiple New England Wind vessels are operating, all sightings of listed species will be communicated between vessels.
- Vessel operators and crew will monitor for marine mammals prior to deployment of gear and will continue to monitor until the gear is brought back on deck. If a marine mammal is sighted within 1 NM of the survey vessel within 15 minutes prior to the deployment of the research gear and it is considered to be at risk of interaction with the gear, the sampling station will be suspended until there are no sightings of marine mammals for at least 15 minutes within 1 NM of the sampling station. The vessel operator may also relocate the vessel away from the marine mammal to a different sampling location.
- To avoid entanglement with vertical lines, buoy lines will be weighted and will not float at the surface of the water and all groundlines will consist of sinking line.
- Buoy lines and linkages will be compliant with best practices. "Ropeless" gear may be tested and used. All buoys will be properly labeled with the scientific permit number and identification as research gear.
- All labels and markings on the buoys and buoy lines will be compliant with the applicable regulations, and all buoy markings will comply with instructions received by the NOAA Greater Atlantic Regional Fisheries Office Protected Resources Division.
- Survey gear will be removed outside of the sampling season (i.e., no wet storage).
- Any lost fishing gear will be immediately reported to the NOAA Greater Atlantic Regional Fisheries Office Protected Resources Division.

8. COMPONENT 4: NEUSTON NET SURVEY

8.0. SUMMARY

In tandem with the ventless trap survey, New England Wind and its collaborators will plan, coordinate, and conduct a stratified random neuston tow survey to target neustonic American lobster larvae and other large ichythoplankton in the New England Wind development area and control area during May through December. Neuston net sampling will occur twice monthly to assess larval fish, crab, and lobster in the development and control area. Subsections shared with Section 7 are not duplicated in this section.

8.1. OBJECTIVES

The primary goal of this survey component is to provide data for an assessment of the possible effects of wind farm project development on lobster and other planktonic larvae in the New England Wind development area. The objective that will be completed to achieve this goal is:

1. Monitor the relative abundance estimates and distribution of planktonic species such as larval lobster and fish in the neustonic layer of each area

8.2. METHODOLOGY PRECEDENT

Lobster larvae data has been shown to provide useful information about lobster populations. Milligan (2010) used protocol developed by the Department of Fisheries and Oceans, Canada, the National Marine Fisheries Service and Massachusetts Division of Marine Fisheries to effectively sample lobster larvae and compare results from 2006-2007 to historical data from 1976-1982. Casey (2019) modeled potential settlement sites of post larvae in the same area based on location of egg bearing females and presence of larvae at varying stages of development. Both studies successfully used zooplankton sampling to evaluate larval lobster relative abundance and distribution.

The gear used for this study will be designed using the standard protocols demonstrated in previous SMAST studies (Courchene and Stokesbury 2011). The proposed survey design has been used in other wind lease areas and has the potential to provide a broader scale understanding of population dynamics and movement in and around the RI/MA WEA. For example, SMAST used this design during the pre-construction sampling in the Vineyard Wind 1 lease area and also completed a two-year larval survey of the southern New England offshore development areas funded by the Massachusetts Clean Energy Center (Mass CEC).

8.3. Survey Design and Power Analysis

We will assess larval lobster abundances via a towed neuston net within the top 0.5 meters of the water column that will collect samples at the same location as each ventless trap string. This will occur on the days set aside for baiting and setting ventless trap gear from May through December. The sampling net will be deployed off the stern of the commercial fishing vessels. At each location one tow at 4 knots of approximately 10 minutes each will be conducted and temperature, tow speed, and depth will be recorded. Sampling density for this survey was determined by (i.e., equal to) the number of stations selected from the ventless trap survey power analysis.

8.4. Gear Design

The Neuston net frame is 2.4 m by 0.6 m by 6 m in size and the net is made of a 1,320-micrometer mesh. At the end of the net is a codend for collecting samples (Figure 13). A flowmeter will be used to estimate volume sampled.

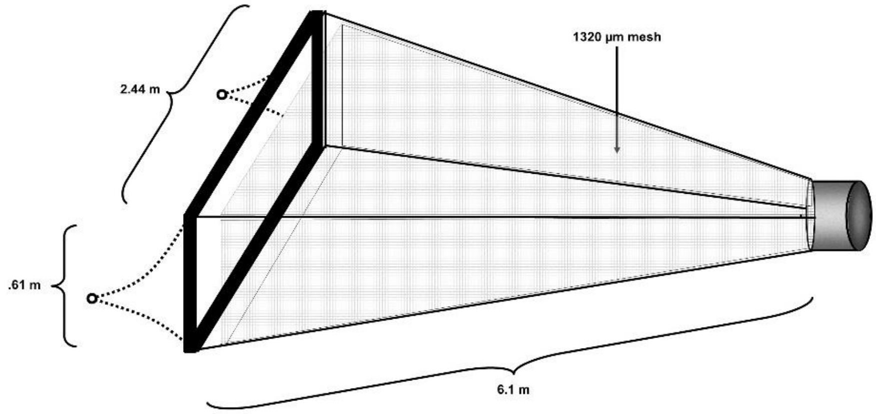


Figure 13. Diagram of the larval sampling net and frame.

8.5. Catch Sampling

The contents from each tow will be washed into tubs, sorted, and stored in a mixture of 10% formalin and 90% seawater, as described by Milligan (2010). Once back in the lab, samples will be transferred into 70% ethanol for preservation and lobster larvae will be staged and enumerated according to Herrick (1911).

8.6. Data Analysis

The primary objective of this survey is to assess the changes in larval lobster relative abundance pre- and post-construction. A suite of statistical analyses will be used to assess each of these research questions. One of the primary research questions will address the temporal difference in the relative abundance of lobster larvae between the control and development areas. Using traditional hypothesis testing, the question can be framed as:

- *$H_Ø$ - Changes in relative abundance (CPUE) between time periods (before and after) will not be statistically significant between the Control and Development areas.*
- *H_1 - Changes in CPUE between time periods (before and after) will be statistically significant between the Control and Development areas.*

A GLM or GAM framework will be used to model the observed catch (CPUE) or density for larval lobsters as a function of fixed explanatory variables. Potential explanatory variables include area (control or development), tow speed, temperature, month, year, and depth. Model selection will be conducted using Akaike Information Criteria (AIC) and residual diagnostics, and forward and backward stepwise elimination will be used to select the most parsimonious model (Venables and Ripley 2002).

8.7. PERMIT

At this time, no special fisheries or ESA-related permits are expected to be required for this survey due to the non-intrusive technique.

8.8. PROTECTED SPECIES MITIGATION

- Vessel operators and fisheries survey personnel working offshore will receive environmental training, including marine mammal species identification.
- Vessel operators and crew will maintain a vigilant watch for marine mammals and will adhere to legally mandated vessel speeds, approach limits, and other vessel strike avoidance measures to reduce the risk of impact to NARWs and other protected species. Vessel distances from a marine mammal shall adhere to federal guidelines for species-specific separation distances. Vessels shall maintain a separation distance and exclusion zone that are applicable at the time of the surveys (currently 500 m for NARW, 100 m for other whale species, and 50 m for dolphins, porpoises, and seals from the vessel and associated fishing gear).
- In the event a marine mammal is sighted near a vessel in transit, the captain will remain parallel to the animal, slow down, or maneuver their vessel, as appropriate, to avoid a potential interaction with a marine mammal. Vessels will follow NMFS guidelines for vessel strike avoidance that are applicable at the time of the surveys by maintaining required separation distances from the animal, which will be monitored by trained vessel operators and crews.
- Vessel operators will check the NMFS' NARW reporting systems on a daily basis.
- Additionally, it is expected that vessel captains will monitor USCG VHF Channel 16 throughout the day to receive notifications of any sightings. This information would be used to alert the team to the presence of a NARW in the area and to implement mitigation measures as appropriate. Whenever multiple New England Wind vessels are operating, all sightings of listed species will be communicated between vessels.
- Vessel operators and crew will monitor for marine mammals prior to deployment of gear and will continue to monitor until the gear is brought back on deck. If a marine mammal is sighted within 1 NM of the survey vessel within 15 minutes prior to the deployment of the research gear and it is considered to be at risk of interaction with the gear, the sampling station will be suspended until there are no sightings of marine mammals for at least 15 minutes within 1 NM of the sampling station. The vessel operator may also relocate the vessel away from the marine mammal to a different sampling location.

9. REFERENCES

Asci SC, Langton RW, Stokesbury KDE. (2018) Estimating similarity in benthic communities over decades and in areas open and closed to fishing in the central Gulf of Maine. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 595: 15-26.

ASMFC American Lobster Stock Assessment Review Panel. (2015). American Lobster Benchmark Stock Assessment for Peer Review Report (Accepted for Management Use, pp. 31-493, Rep. No. NA10NMF4740016). ASMFC.

Aune-Lundberg, L. and Strand, G.H., 2014. Comparison of variance estimation methods for use with two-dimensional systematic sampling of land use/land cover data. Environmental Modelling & Software, 61, pp.87-97.

Bethoney ND, Stokesbury KDE (2018) Methods for image based surveys of benthic macroinvertebrates and their habitat exemplified by the drop camera survey of the Atlantic sea scallop. J. Vis. Exp. 137, DOI: 10.3791/57493

Bethoney ND, Zhao L, Chen C, Stokesbury KDE (2017) Identification of persistent benthic assemblages in areas with different temperature variability patterns through broad-scale mapping. PLoS ONE 12 (5), e0177333. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0177333

Blackwell, B. G., Brown, M. L., & Willis, D. W. (2000). Relative weight (Wr) status and current use in fisheries assessment and management. *Reviews in fisheries Science*, *8*(1), 1-44.

Bloom SA (1981). Similarity indices in community studies: potential pitfalls. Marine Ecology Progress Series 5 (2): 125-128.

BOEM. 2019. Guidelines for Providing Information on Fisheries for Renewable Energy Development on the Atlantic Outer Continental Shelf Pursuant to 30 CFR Part 585. 14 p.

Bond, T., Langlois, T. J., Partridge, J. C., Birt, M. J., Malseed, B. E., Smith, L., & McLean, D. L. (2018). Diel shifts and habitat associations of fish assemblages on a subsea pipeline. *Fisheries research*, *206*, 220-234.

Bonzek, C. F., Gartland, J., Gauthier, D. J., & Latour, R. J. (2017) Northeast Area Monitoring and Assessment Program (NEAMAP) 2016 Data collection and analysis in support of single and multispecies stock assessments in the Mid-Atlantic: Northeast Area Monitoring and Assessment Program Near Shore Trawl Survey. Virginia Institute of Marine Science, William & Mary. https://doi.org/10.25773/7206-KM61

Bonzek, C.F., Gartland, J., Johnson, R.A., and J.D. Lange Jr. 2008. NEAMAP Near Shore Trawl Survey: Peer Review Documentation. A report to the Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission. http://www.neamap.net/ publications/VIMS_NEAMAP_Peer_Review_Documents.pdf

Cadrin S. 2021. Review of Vineyard Wind 1 fishery resource monitoring. 20p.Retrieved from: https://static1.squarespace.com/static/5a2eae32be42d64ed467f9d1/t/62d861edadd41651b82a2ab0/1658348014882/VW+1+Monitoring+Review+Report+2021.pdf

Casey, E.F. (2019). Modeling the impact of climate change on American lobster, Homarus americanus, larval connectivity in southern New England (Unpublished master's thesis). University of Massachusetts Dartmouth.

Cassidy, K.S. (2018). Decline of American Lobster, Homarus americanus, Abundance in Buzzards Bay, Massachusetts, USA Between 2005-2006 and 2013-2104 (Unpublished master's thesis). University of Massachusetts Dartmouth.

Christie, A. P., Abecasis, D., Adjeroud, M., Alonso, J. C., Amano, T., Anton, A., ... & Sutherland, W. J. (2020). Quantifying and addressing the prevalence and bias of study designs in the environmental and social sciences. Nature communications, 11(1), 1-11.

Clarke, K. R., & Gorley, R. N. (2015). Getting started with PRIMER v7. PRIMER-E: Plymouth, Plymouth Marine Laboratory, 20(1).

Cochran WG (1977) Sampling Techniques 3rd Edition. John Wiley & Sons, New York

Collie, J.S. and King, J.W. 2016. Spatial and Temporal Distributions of Lobsters and Crabs in the Rhode Island Massachusetts Wind Energy Area. US Dept. of the Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, Atlantic OCS Region, Sterling, Virginia. OCS Study BOEM BOEM 2016-073. 48 pp.

Courchene, B., & Stokesbury, K. D. E. (2011). Comparison of Vented and Ventless and trap Catches of American Lobster with SCUBA Transect Surveys. Journal of Shellfish Research,30(2), 389-401. doi:10.2983/035.030.0227

Dunnington, M.J., Wahle, R.A., Bell, M.C., and Geraldi, N.R. (2005). Evaluating population dynamics of the American lobster, Homarus americanus, with trap-based mark recapture methods and seabed mapping. New Zealand Journal of Marine Research. 39: 1253 – 1276.

Fisher JA, Frank KT (2002). Changes in finfish community structure associated with an offshore fishery closed area on the Scotian Shelf. Marine Ecology Progress Series 240: 249-265. doi:10.3354/meps240249

Fonteyne, R. (ed.). 2005. Protocol for the use of an objective mesh gauge for scientific purposes. International Council for the Exploration of the Sea. *ICES Coop. Res. Rep.,* 279. 10 pp.

Francini-Filho RB, Moura RLD (2008). Evidence for spillover of reef fishes from a no-take marine reserve: An evaluation using the before-after control-impact (BACI) approach. Fisheries Research 93 (3): 346-356. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fishres.2008.06.011

Green RH (1979) Sampling design and statistical methods for environmental biologists. John Wiley & Sons, New York, NY

Green, P. and MacLeod, C.J., 2016. SIMR: an R package for power analysis of generalized linear mixed models by simulation. Methods in Ecology and Evolution, 7(4), pp.493-498.

Guida, V., Drohan, A., Welch, H., McHenry, J., Johnson, D., Kentner, V., Brink, J., Timmons, D., Estela-Gomez, E. (2017). Habitat Mapping and Assessment of Northeast Wind Energy Areas. Sterling, VA: US Department of the Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management. OCS Study BOEM 2017-088. 312 p.

Hare J, Blythe B, Ford K, Hooker B, Jensen B, Lipsky A, Nachman C Pfeiffer L, Rasser M, Renshaw K. 2022. NOAA Fisheries and BOEM Federal Survey Mitigation Implementation Strategy- Northeast U.S. Region DRAFT March 2022. 35 p.

Harris BP, Cowles GW, Stokesbury KDE (2012) Surficial sediment stability on Georges Bank in the Great South Channel and on eastern Nantucket Shoals. Cont. Shelf. Res. 49, 65-72

Harris BP, Stokesbury KDE (2010) The spatial structure of local surficial sediment characteristics on Georges Bank, USA. Cont. Shelf. Res. 30, 1840-1853

Herrick, F. H. (1911). Natural History of the American Lobster (Document No. 747). Washington D.C.: United States Bureau of Fisheries

Krebs CJ (1989) Ecological Methodology. Harper & Row Publishers Inc. New York

Langlois, T.J., Fitzpatrick, B.R., Fairclough, D.V., Wakefield, C.B., Hesp, S.A., McLean, D.L., ... & Meeuwig, J.J. 2012. Similarities between line fishing and baited stereo-video estimations of length-frequency: novel application of kernel density estimates. *PLoS One,* 7(11), e45973.

Lincoln RJ, Boxshall GA, Clark PF (1992) A dictionary of ecology, evolution and systematics, Vol. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge

MacDonald AM, Adams CF, Stokesbury KDE (2010) Abundance estimates of skates (Rajidae) on the continental shelf of the northeastern USA using a video survey. Trans. Am. Fish. Soc. 139, 1415-1420

MADMF (Massachusetts Division of Marine Fisheries). 2018. Recommended regional scale studies related to fisheries in the Massachusetts and Rhode Island-Massachusetts offshore Wind Energy Areas. November 2018

Malloy Jr R, Bethoney ND, Stokesbury KDE (2015) Applying dredge and optical methods to compare sediment classification and size frequency of the sea scallop (Placopecten magellanicus). J. Shellfish Res. 34 (2), 657

Marino II MC, Juanes F, Stokesbury KDE (2009) Spatio-temporal variations of sea star Asterias spp. distributions between sea scallop Placopecten magellanicus beds on Georges Bank. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 382, 59–68

Methratta ET (2020). Monitoring fisheries resources at offshore wind farms: BACI vs. BAG designs. ICES Journal of Marine Science 77 (3): 890-900. doi:10.1093/icesjms/fsaa026

Milligan, P. J. (2010). Abundance, distribution and size of American lobster (Homarus americanus) larvae in Buzzards Bay, Massachusetts: a thesis in marine science and technology- living marine resources management. University of Massachusetts Dartmouth School of Marine Sciences. Unpublished Master's Thesis

Murphy, K. R., Myors, B., & Wolach, A. (2014). *Statistical power analysis: A simple and general model for traditional and modern hypothesis tests*. Routledge.

NEFMC (New England Fisheries Management Council) (2011) Essential Fish Habitat (EFH) Omnibus Amendment "The Swept Area Seabed Impact (SASI) Model: A Tool for Analyzing the Effects of Fishing on Essential Habitat", Newburyport, MA.

NEFSC (2018) Sea scallop assessment summary for 2018. In: 65th Northeast Regional Stock Assessment Workshop (65th SAW) Assessment Summary Report. U.S. Dept of Commer, Northeast Fish Sci Cent Ref Doc 18-08, p 13-19

NEFSC (Northeast Fisheries Science Center) (2010) Stock assessment for Atlantic sea scallops in 2014. In: 59th Northeast Regional Stock Assessment Workshop (59th SAW) Assessment Report. U.S. Dept. of Commerce, NEFSC Ref. Doc. 14-09

NMFS. 2021. Socioeconomic Impacts of Atlantic Offshore Wind Development. Available from https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/data/socioeconomic-impacts-atlantic-offshore-wind-development

Rillahan, C., He, P. (2020). Vineyard Wind Demersal Trawl Survey Annual Report – 501 North Study Area. 2019/2020 Annual report. University of Massachusetts Dartmouth - SMAST, New Bedford, MA. SMAST-CE-REP-2020-088. 216 pp.

ROSA. 2021. Offshore Wind Project Monitoring Framework and Guidelines. 57p.

Rosellon-Druker J, Stokesbury KDE. (2019) Characterization and quantification of echinoderms (Echinodermata) on Georges Bank and the potential role of marine protected areas on these populations. Invert Biol. In Press.

Stokesbury KDE (2002) Estimation of sea scallop, *Placopecten magellanicus*, abundance in closed areas of Georges Bank. Trans. Am. Fish. Soc. 131, 1081-1092

Stokesbury KDE, Harris BP (2006) Impact of limited short-term sea scallop fishery on epibenthic community of Georges Bank closed areas. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 307, 85-100

Stokesbury KDE, Harris BP, Marino II MC, Nogueira JI (2004) Estimation of sea scallop abundance using a video survey in off-shore USA waters. J. Shellfish Res. 23, 33-44

Stokesbury KDE, Himmelman JH (1993) Spatial distribution of the giant scallop Placopecten magellanicus in unharvested beds in the Baie des Chaleurs, Québec. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 96, 159-168

Stokesbury KDE, Himmelman JH (1995) Examination of orientation of the giant scallop, Placopecten magellanicus, in natural habitats. Can. J. Zool. 73, 1945-1950.

Strand, G.H., 2017. A study of variance estimation methods for systematic spatial sampling. Spatial Statistics, 21, pp.226-240.

Underwood AJ (1993). The mechanics of spatially replicated sampling programmes to detect environmental impacts in a variable world. Australian Journal of Ecology 18: 99–116.

Underwood, A. J. (1994). On beyond BACI: sampling designs that might reliably detect environmental disturbances. *Ecological applications*, *4*(1), 3-15.

Venables WN, Ripley BD. 2002. Modern applied statistics with S (fourth). New York: Springer. Available at: http://www.stats.ox.ac.uk/pub/MASS4. Accessed May 2020.

Wahle, R.A., Brown, C., and Hovel, K. (2013). The Geography and Body Size Dependence of Top-Down Forcing in New England's Lobster-Groundfish Interaction. Bulletin of Marine Science. 89(1): 189 – 212. http://dx.doi.org/10.5343/bms.2011.1131

Zar JH (1999). Biostatistical Analysis, 4th Edition. Prentice-Hall, New Jersey.Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission (ASMFC). (2019). American Lobster. Retrieved February 7, 2019, from http://www.asmfc.org/species/american-lobster

Appendix C: Project Design Criteria and Best Management Practices for Protected Species Associated with Offshore Wind Data Collection

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
BUREAU OF OCEAN ENERGY MANAGEMENT
OFFICE OF RENEWABLE ENERGY PROGRAMS
ATLANTIC OCS REGION

Project Design Criteria and Best Management Practices for Protected Species Associated with Offshore Wind Data Collection

(Latest Revision: 11/22/2021)

The Bureau of Ocean Energy Management (BOEM) has completed a programmatic consultation with the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) under section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (ESA). On June 29, 2021, NMFS issued a Letter of Concurrence under the ESA that covers site characterization (high resolution geophysical (HRG), geotechnical, and biological surveys) and site assessment/data collection (deployment, operation, and retrieval of meteorological and oceanographic data buoys) activities associated with Atlantic OCS leases.[1] As a result of this consultation, Project Design Criteria (PDCs) and Best Management Practices (BMPs) associated with the mitigation, monitoring, and reporting conditions have been developed for those data collection activities covered in the consultation.[2] These PDCs and BMPs collectively implement the ESA requirements for these offshore wind activities on the Atlantic Outer Continental Shelf as of June 29, 2021. Previous lease stipulations on existing leases issued prior to March 13, 2020 remain binding or the conditions in a lease may otherwise be amended. Similar to the requirements for threatened and endangered species and critical habitat under the ESA, BOEM has revised the mitigation, monitoring, and reporting conditions for all marine mammals as they pertain to leases.

Definitions

1. Definition of "Dynamic Management Area (DMA)": The term "DMA" refers to a temporary area designated by the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) based on visual sightings documenting the presence of three or more right whales within a discrete area.

2. Definition of “ESA-Listed Species”: The term ESA-listed species means threatened or endangered species of marine mammal, sea turtle, fish, or coral listed under the Endangered Species Act.

3. Definition of “Geophysical Survey”: The term geophysical survey means sub-bottom profiler devices including any boomers, sparkers, or bubble guns that produces noise to record geophysical data that to which the mitigation, monitoring, and reporting for operation of the sound source.

[1] https://www.boem.gov/renewable-energy/final-nlaa-osw-programmatic
[2] https://www.boem.gov/renewable-energy/orep-data-collection-ba-final

4. Definition of “Geotechnical Survey": The term "geotechnical survey" is used to collectively refer to any physical testing or sampling of the surface or sub-surface of the seafloor.

5. Definition of “Large Whale”: The term “large whale” means baleen whales (North Atlantic right whales, fin whales, sei whales, blue whales, humpback whales, and minke whales); sperm whales; and any unidentified whale.

6. Definition of “Live Bottom Features”: The term “live bottom features” means all sensitive live bottom habitats including submerged aquatic vegetation and consolidated seabed features for this measure such as pavement, scarp walls, and deep/cold-water coral reefs, and shallow/mesophotic reefs as defined in the CMECS Geologic Substrate Classifications.

7. Definition of “Protected Species”: The term protected species” means all threatened and endangered marine species listed under the Endangered Species Act and all marine mammals.

8. Definition of "Ramp-up": The term "ramp-up" means the process of incrementally increasing the acoustic source level of the survey equipment when conducting HRG surveys until it reaches the operational setting.

9. Definition of “Small Cetacean”: The term small cetacean refers to any species of dolphin in the family *Delphinidae* and harbor porpoises in the family *Phocoenidae*.

10. Definition of “Slow Zone”: The term “Slow Zone” refers to announcements by NOAA Fisheries that North Atlantic right whales have been either acoustically detected or visually within a defined area. Slow Zones are inclusive of Dynamic Management Areas.

PDC 1. Avoid Live Bottom Features

BMP 1.1 All vessel anchoring and any seafloor-sampling activities are restricted from seafloor areas with consolidated seabed features including pavement, scarp walls, and deep/cold-water coral reefs and shallow/mesophotic reefs as defined in the Coastal and Marine Ecological Classification Standard for geologic substrate classifications. All vessel anchoring and seafloor sampling must also occur at least 150 m from any known locations of threatened or endangered coral species. All sensitive live bottom habitats (eelgrass, cold-water corals, etc.) should be avoided as practicable. All vessels in coastal waters will operate in a manner to minimize propeller wash and seafloor disturbance and transiting vessels should follow deep-water routes (e.g., marked channels), as practicable, to reduce disturbance to sturgeon and sawfish habitat.

PDC 2. Avoid Spawning and Developmental Habitat of Sturgeon

BMP 2.1 No geotechnical or bottom disturbing activities will take place during the spawning/rearing season within freshwater reaches of rivers where Atlantic or shortnose sturgeon spawning occurs. Any survey plan that includes geotechnical or other benthic sampling activities in freshwater reaches (salinity 0-0.5 ppt) of such rivers will identify a time of year restriction that will avoid such activities during the time of year when Atlantic sturgeon spawning and rearing of early life stages occurs in that river. Appropriate time of year restrictions include the following:

River	**No Work Window**	**Area Affected**
Hudson	April – July	Upstream of the Delaware Memorial Bridge
Delaware	April – July	Upstream of Newburgh, NY - Beacon Bridge/Rt 84

This table will be supplemented with additional rivers as may be necessary.

PDC 3: Marine Debris Awareness and Elimination

BMP 3.1 Marine Debris Awareness Training. The Lessee must ensure that vessel operators, employees, and contractors engaged in offshore activities pursuant to the approved COP complete marine trash and debris awareness training annually. The training consists of two parts: (1) viewing a marine trash and debris training video or slide show (described below); and (2) receiving an explanation from management personnel that emphasizes their commitment to the requirements. The marine trash and debris training videos, training slide packs, and other marine debris related educational material may be obtained at https://www.bsee.gov/debris or by contacting BSEE. The training videos, slides, and related material may be downloaded directly from the website. Operators engaged in marine survey activities must continue to develop and use a marine trash and debris awareness training and certification process that reasonably assures that their employees and contractors are in fact trained. The training process must include the following elements:

- Viewing of either a video or slide show by the personnel specified above;
- An explanation from management personnel that emphasizes their commitment to the requirements;
- Attendance measures (initial and annual); and
- Recordkeeping and the availability of records for inspection by DOI.

BMP 3.2 Training Compliance Report. By January 31 of each year, the Lessee must submit to DOI an annual report that describes its marine trash and debris awareness training process and certifies that the training process has been followed for the previous calendar year. The Lessee must send the reports via email to BOEM (at renewable_reporting@boem.gov) and to BSEE (at marinedebris@bsee.gov).

BMP 3.3 Marking. Materials, equipment, tools, containers, and other items used in

OCS activities, which are of such shape or configuration that they are likely to snag or damage fishing devices, and could be lost or discarded overboard, must be clearly marked with the vessel or facility identification and properly secured to prevent loss overboard. All markings must clearly identify the owner and must be durable enough to resist the effects of the environmental conditions to which they may be exposed.

BMP 3.4 Recovery and Prevention. The Lessee must recover marine trash and debris that is lost or discarded in the marine environment while performing OCS activities when such incident is likely to: (a) cause undue harm or damage to natural resources, including their physical, atmospheric, and biological components, with particular attention to marine trash or debris that could entangle or be ingested by marine protected species; or (b) significantly interfere with OCS uses (e.g., because the marine trash or debris is likely to snag or damage fishing equipment, or presents a hazard to navigation). The Lessee must notify DOI within 48 hours when recovery activities are: (i) not possible because conditions are unsafe; or (ii) not practicable because the marine trash and debris released is not likely to result in any of the conditions listed in (a) or (b) above. Notwithstanding this notification, DOI may still order the Lessee to recover the lost or discarded marine trash and debris if DOI finds the reasons provided by the Lessee in the notification unpersuasive. If the marine trash and debris is located within the boundaries of a potential archaeological resource/avoidance area, or a sensitive ecological/benthic resource area, the Lessee must contact DOI for approval before conducting any recovery efforts.

Recovery of the marine trash and debris should be completed as soon as practicable, but no later than 30 calendar days from the date on which the incident occurred. If the Lessee is not able to recover the marine trash or debris within 48 hours, the Lessee must submit a recovery plan to DOI explaining the recovery activities to recover the marine trash or debris (Recovery Plan). The Lessee must submit the Recovery Plan no later than 10 calendar days from the date on which the incident occurred. Unless DOI objects within 48 hours of the filing of the Recovery Plan, the Lessee can proceed with the activities described in the Recovery Plan. The Lessee must request and obtain approval of a time extension if recovery activities cannot be completed within 30 calendar days from the date on which the incident occurred. The Lessee must enact steps to prevent similar incidents and must submit a description of these actions to BOEM and BSEE within 30 calendar days from the date on which the incident occurred.

BMP 3.5 Reporting. The Lessee must report to DOI (using the email address listed on DOI's most recent incident reporting guidance) all lost or discarded marine trash and debris. This report must be made monthly and submitted no later than the fifth day of the following month. The Lessee is not required to submit a report for those months in which no marine trash and debris was lost or discarded. The report must include the following:

- Project identification and contact information for the Lessee,
- operator, and/or contractor;
- The date and time of the incident;
- The lease number, OCS area and block, and coordinates of the object's location (latitude and longitude in decimal degrees);

- A detailed description of the dropped object, including dimensions (approximate length, width, height, and weight) and composition (e.g., plastic, aluminum, steel, wood, paper, hazardous substances, or defined pollutants);
- Pictures, data imagery, data streams, and/or a schematic/illustration of the object, if available;
- An indication of whether the lost or discarded item could be: a magnetic anomaly of greater than 50 nanoTesla; a seafloor target of greater than 1.6 feet (0.5 meters); or a sub-bottom anomaly of greater than 1.6 feet (0.5 meters) when operating a magnetometer or gradiometer, side scan sonar, or sub-bottom profile in accordance with DOI's most recent, applicable guidance;
- An explanation of how the object was lost; and
- A description of immediate recovery efforts and results.

In addition to the foregoing, the Lessee must submit a report within 48 hours of the incident (48-hour Report) if the marine trash or debris could: (a) cause undue harm or damage to natural resources, including their physical, atmospheric, and biological components, with particular attention to marine trash or debris that could entangle, or be ingested by, marine protected species; or (b) significantly interfere with OCS uses (e.g., because the marine trash or debris is likely to snag or damage fishing equipment, or presents a hazard to navigation). The information in the 48-hour Report must be the same as that listed for the monthly report, but only for the incident that triggered the 48-hour Report. The Lessee must report to DOI if the object is recovered and, as applicable, describe any substantial variance from the activities described in the Recovery Plan that were required during the recovery efforts. The Lessee must include and address information on unrecovered marine trash and debris in the description of the site clearance activities provided in the decommissioning application required under 30 C.F.R. § 585.906.

PDC 4: Minimize Interactions with Protected Species during Geophysical Survey Operations

Per conditions of the existing ESA Section 7 consultation, the Lessee must implement the following measures for all vessels towing boomer, sparker, or bubble gun categories of equipment. Shutdown, pre-start clearance, and ramp-up procedures are not required during HRG survey operations using only other sources (e.g., ultra short baselines, fathometers, parametric shallow penetration sub-bottom profilers, hull-mounted non-parametric sub-bottom profiler/CHIRP systems, side-scan sonars, pingers, acoustic releases, echosounders, and instruments attached to submersible vehicles (HOV/AUV/ROVs)).

BMP 4.1 For situational awareness a Monitoring Zone (500 m in all directions) for ESA-listed species must be monitored around all vessels operating boomer, sparkers, or bubble gun equipment.

4.1.1 The Monitoring Zone must be monitored by approved third-party PSOs at all times and any observed listed species must be recorded (see reporting requirements below).

4.1.2 Any observations of ESA-listed species by crew members aboard any vessel associated with the survey must be relayed to the PSO on duty.

4.1.3 For monitoring around the autonomous surface vessel (ASV) where remote PSO monitoring must occur from the mother vessel, a dual thermal/HD camera must be installed on the mother vessel facing forward and angled in a direction so as to provide a field of view ahead of the vessel and around the ASV. PSOs must be able to monitor the real-time output of the camera on hand-held computer tablets. Images from the cameras must be able to be captured and reviewed to assist in verifying species identification. A monitor must also be installed in the bridge displaying the real-time images from the thermal/HD camera installed on the front of the ASV itself, providing a further forward view of the craft. In addition, night-vision goggles with thermal clip-ons and a handheld spotlight must be provided and used such that PSOs can focus observations in any direction around the mother vessel and/or the ASV.

BMP 4.2 To minimize exposure to noise that could be disturbing, a 500 m Shutdown Zone for North Atlantic right whales and unidentified whales, and a 100 m Shutdown Zone for all other ESA-listed whales visible at the surface must be established around each vessel operating boomer, sparker, or bubble gun equipment.

4.2.1 The Shutdown Zone(s) must be monitored by third-party PSOs at all times when boomer, sparker, or bubble gun categories of equipment is being operated and all observed ESA-listed species must be recorded (see reporting requirements below).

4.2.2 If an ESA-listed whale is detected within or entering the respective Shutdown Zone, any boomer, sparker, or bubble gun categories of equipment that requires PSOs must be shut off until the minimum separation distance is re-established and the measures in (4.3) are carried out (500 m for North Atlantic right whales and 100 m for other ESA-listed whales).

4.2.3 A PSO must notify the survey crew that a shutdown of all active boomer, sparker, and bubble gun acoustic sources is immediately required. The vessel operator and crew must comply immediately with any call for a shutdown by the PSO. Any disagreement or discussion must occur only after shutdown.

BMP 4.3 For non-ESA-listed marine mammals, the Lessee must comply with NMFS permit conditions of any applicable Incidental Take Authorization (ITA) received under the Marine Mammal Protection Act. If an ITA is not required, the Lessee must adhere to the following measures for non-ESA-listed marine mammals for which incidental take has not been authorized.

4.3.1 Prior to powering up survey equipment, a 328-foot (100-meter) clearance zone must be clear of all small cetaceans and seals for 15 minutes; and humpback whales, minke whales, Kogia, and beaked whales for 30 minutes.

4.3.2 If any non-ESA-listed marine mammal is observed within the clearance zone during the monitoring period, the clock must be paused for 15 or 30 minutes depending on the species sighted. If the PSO confirms that the animal has exited the shutdown zone and is headed away from the survey vessel, the clock that was paused may resume.

4.3.3 The clock will reset to respective clearance time if the marine mammal dives and is not resighted by the PSO.

4.3.4 A shutdown zone of 100 meters must be established around the survey vessel. For non-ESA-listed marine mammals, a shutdown of impulsive acoustic sources is required upon observation of a species entering the shutdown zone.

4.3.5 If delphinids from the genera *Delphinus*, *Lagenorhynchus*, *Stenella*, or *Tursiops* and seals are visually detected approaching the vessel or towed acoustic sources, shutdown is not required. If there is uncertainty regarding identification of a marine mammal species (i.e., whether the observed marine mammal(s) belongs to one of the delphinid genera for which shutdown is waived), PSOs must use best professional judgment in making the decision to call for a shutdown.

4.3.6 If the Shutdown Zone(s) cannot be adequately monitored for protected species (i.e., a PSO determines conditions, including at night or other low-visibility conditions, are such that animals cannot be reliably sighted within the Shutdown Zone(s), the survey must be stopped until such time that the Shutdown Zone(s) can be reliably monitored.

BMP 4.4 Before any noise-producing survey equipment is deployed, the Monitoring Zones (500 meters for all ESA-listed species and 200 meters for non-ESA-listed marine mammals) must be monitored for 30 minutes of pre-clearance observation.

4.4.1 If any protected species is observed within the respective Monitoring Zone during the 30-minute pre-clearance period, the 30-minute clock must be paused. If the PSO confirms the animal has exited the zone and headed away from the survey vessel, the 30-minute clock that was paused may resume. The pre-clearance clock will reset to 30 minutes if the animal dives or visual contact is otherwise lost.

BMP 4.5 A "ramp up" of the boomer, sparker, or bubble gun survey equipment must occur at the start or re-start of geophysical survey activities when technically feasible. A ramp up must begin with the power for the geophysical survey ramped up half power for 5 minutes, and then to full power.

BMP 4.6 Following a shutdown for any reason, ramp up of the equipment may begin immediately only if: (a) the shutdown is less than 30 minutes, (b) visual monitoring of the Shutdown Zone(s) continued throughout the shutdown, (c) the animal(s) causing the shutdown was visually followed and confirmed by PSOs to be outside of the Shutdown Zone(s) and heading away from the vessel, and (d) the Shutdown Zone(s) remains clear of all ESA-listed species. If all the conditions above are not met, the Monitoring Zone (500 m for all ESA-listed species) must be monitored for 30 minutes of pre-clearance observation before noise-producing equipment can be turned back on.

<u>BMP 4.7</u> In order for geophysical surveys to be conducted at night or during low-visibility conditions, PSOs must be able to effectively monitor the Clearance and Shutdown Zone(s). No surveys may occur if the Clearance and Shutdown Zone(s) cannot be reliably monitored for the presence of ESA-listed species.

- 4.7.1 An Alternative Monitoring Plan (AMP) must be submitted to BOEM detailing the monitoring methodology that will be used during nighttime and low-visibility conditions and an explanation of how it will be effective at ensuring that the Shutdown Zone(s) can be maintained during nighttime and low-visibility survey operations. The plan must be submitted 60 days before survey operations are set to begin.
- 4.7.2 The plan must include technologies that have the technical feasibility to detect ESA-listed species in the Clearance and Shutdown Zones. Night-vision equipment (i.e., night-vision goggles and/or infrared technology) must be available for use during nighttime monitoring.
- 4.7.3 PSOs should be trained and experienced with any AMP technology used.
- 4.7.4 The AMP must describe how calibration will be performed, for example, by including observations of known objects at set distances and under various lighting conditions. This calibration could be performed during mobilization and periodically throughout the survey operation.
- 4.7.5 PSOs shall make nighttime observations from a platform with no visual barriers, due to the potential for the reflectivity from bridge windows or other structures to interfere with the use of the night vision optics.

<u>BMP 4.8</u> To minimize risk to North Atlantic right whales, no surveys may occur in Cape Cod Bay from January 1 - May 15 of any year (in an area beginning at 42°04′56.5″ N-070°12′00.0″ W; thence north to 42°12′00.0″ N-070°12′00.0″ W; thence due west to charted mean high water line; thence along charted mean high water within Cape Cod Bay back to beginning point).

<u>BMP 4 .9</u> Boomer, sparker, or bubble gun sound sources used within the Southeast Right Whale Critical Habitat Unit 2 during the calving and nursing season (December-March) shall not operate at frequencies between 7 kHz and 35 kHz at night or poor visibility (i.e., anytime AMP methods are required).

<u>BMP 4.10</u> At times when multiple survey vessels using boomer, sparker, or bubble gun categories of equipment are operating within a lease, adjacent lease areas, or exploratory cable routes, a minimum separation distance must be maintained between survey vessels to ensure that sound sources do not overlap.

<u>BMP 4.11</u> To minimize disturbance to the Northwest Atlantic Ocean Distinct Population Segment of loggerhead sea turtles, a voluntary pause in sparker operation should be

implemented for all vessels operating in nearshore critical habitat for loggerhead sea turtles. These conditions apply to critical habitat boundaries for nearshore reproductive habitats LOGG N-3 through LOGG N-16 (79 FR 39855) from April 1 to September 30. Following pre-clearance procedures in 4.1, if any loggerhead or other unidentified sea turtles is observed within a 100-meter monitoring zone during a survey, sparker operation should be paused by turning off the sparker until the sea turtle is beyond 100-meters of the survey vessel. If the animal dives or visual contact is otherwise lost, sparker operation may resume after a minimum 2-minute pause following the last sighting of the animal.

BMP 4.12 Any visual observations of listed species by crew or project personnel must be communicated to PSOs on-duty.

BMP 4.13 During good conditions (e.g., daylight hours; Beaufort scale 3 or less) when survey equipment is not operating, to the maximum extent practicable, PSOs must conduct observations for listed species for comparison of sighting rates and behavior with and without use of active geophysical survey equipment. Any observed listed species must be recorded regardless of any mitigation actions required.

PDC 5. Minimize Vessel Interactions with Protected Species

The Lessee must ensure all vessels associated with survey activities (transiting or actively surveying) must comply with the vessel strike avoidance measures specified below. The only exception is when the safety of the vessel or crew necessitates deviation from these requirements. If any such incidents occur, they must be reported as outlined below.

BMP 5.1 Vessel captain and crew must maintain a vigilant watch for all protected species and reduce speed, stop their vessel, or alter course, as appropriate and regardless of vessel size, to avoid striking any listed species. The presence of a single individual at the surface may indicate the presence of submerged animals in the vicinity; therefore, precautionary measures should always be exercised. If pinnipeds or small delphinids of the following genera: *Delphinus*, *Lagenorhynchus*, *Stenella*, and *Tursiops* are visually detected approaching the vessel (i.e., to bow ride) or towed equipment, vessel speed reduction, course alteration, and shutdown are not required.

BMP 5.2 Anytime a survey vessel is underway (transiting or surveying), the vessel must maintain a 500 m minimum separation distance from ESA-listed species and a PSO must monitor a Vessel Strike Avoidance Zone (500 m or greater from any sighted ESA-listed species or other unidentified large marine mammal visible at the surface) to ensure detection of that animal in time to take necessary measures to avoid striking the animal. If the survey vessel does not require a PSO for the type of survey equipment used, a trained crew lookout may be used as required in 5.3. For monitoring around the autonomous surface vessels, regardless of the equipment it may be operating, a dual thermal/HD camera must be installed on the mother vessel facing forward and angled in a direction so as to provide a field of view ahead of the vessel and around the ASV. A dedicated operator must be able to monitor the real-time output of the camera on hand-held computer tablets. Images from the cameras must be able to be captured and reviewed to assist in verifying species identification. A monitor must also be installed in the bridge displaying the real-time images from the thermal/HD camera installed on the front of the ASV itself, providing a further forward view of the craft.

5.2.1 Survey plans must include identification of vessel strike avoidance measures, including procedures for equipment shut down and retrieval, communication between PSOs/crew lookouts, equipment operators, and the captain, and other measures necessary to avoid vessel strikes while maintaining vessel and crew safety. If any circumstances are anticipated that may preclude the implementation of this PDC, they must be clearly identified in the survey plan and alternative procedures outlined in the plan to ensure minimum distances are maintained and vessel strikes can be avoided.

5.2.2 All vessel crew members must be briefed in the identification of protected species that may occur in the survey area and in regulations and best practices for avoiding vessel collisions. Reference materials must be available aboard all project vessels for identification of listed species. The expectation and process for reporting of protected species sighted during surveys must be clearly communicated and posted in highly visible locations aboard all project vessels, so that there is an expectation for reporting to the designated vessel contact (such as the lookout or the vessel captain), as well as a communication channel and process for crew members to do so.

5.2.3 A minimum separation distance of 500 m from all ESA-listed whales (including unidentified large whales) must be maintained around all surface vessels at all times.

5.2.4 If an ESA-listed whale or large unidentified whale is observed within 500 m of the forward path of any vessel, the vessel operator must steer a course away from the whale at 10 knots (18.5 km/hr) or less until the 500 m minimum separation distance has been established. Vessels may also shift to idle if feasible.

5.2.5 If a large whale is sighted within 200 m of the forward path of a vessel, the vessel operator must reduce speed and shift the engine to neutral. Engines must not be engaged until the whale has moved outside of the vessel's path and beyond 500 m. If stationary, the vessel must not engage engines until the large whale has moved beyond 500 m.

5.2.6 If a sea turtle or manta ray is sighted at any distance within the operating vessel's forward path, the vessel operator must slow down to 4 knots and steer away (unless unsafe to do so). The vessel may resume normal vessel operations once the vessel has passed the individual.

5.2.7 During times of year when sea turtles are known to occur in the survey area, vessels must avoid transiting through areas of visible jellyfish aggregations or floating vegetation (e.g., sargassum lines or mats). In the event that operational safety prevents avoidance of such areas, vessels must slow to 4 knots while transiting through such areas.

5.2.8 Vessels operating in water depths with less than four feet of clearance between the vessel and the bottom should maintain speeds no greater than 4 kts to minimize risk of vessel strikes on sturgeon and sawfish.

BMP 5.3 The Lessee must ensure a PSO or crew lookout is posted during all times to avoid interactions with ESA-listed species when a vessel is underway (transiting or surveying) by monitoring in all direction.

5.3.1 Visual observers monitoring the vessel separation distances from ESA-listed species can be either PSOs or crew members (if PSOs are not required). If the trained lookout is a vessel crew member, this must be their designated role and primary responsibility while the vessel is transiting. Any designated crew lookouts must receive training on protected species identification, vessel strike minimization procedures, how and when to communicate with the vessel captain, and reporting requirements. All observations must be recorded per reporting requirements in 8.

5.3.2 Regardless of monitoring duties, all crew members responsible for navigation duties must receive site-specific training on ESA-listed species sighting/reporting and vessel strike avoidance measures.

5.3.3 Vessels underway must not divert their course to approach any ESA-listed species and marine mammals.

BMP 5.4 Regardless of vessel size, vessel operators must reduce vessel speed to 10 knots (18.5 mph) or less while operating in any Seasonal Management Area (SMA) and Dynamic Management Area (DMA) or Slow Zone triggered by visual detections of North Atlantic right whales. An exception to this requirement is for vessels operating in areas within a portions of a visually designated DMA or Slow Zone where it is not reasonable to expect the presence of North Atlantic right whales (e.g., Long Island Sound, shallow harbors).

BMP 5.5 BOEM encourages increased vigilance through the required best management practices to minimize vessel interactions with protected species, by reducing speeds to 10 knots or less when operating within an acoustically triggered slow zone, and when feasible, avoid Slow Zones.

BMP 5.6 The Lessee must ensure all vessel operators check for information regarding mandatory or voluntary ship strike avoidance (SMAs and DMAs (or Slow Zones that are also designated as DMAs) and daily information regarding North Atlantic right whale sighting locations. These media may include, but are not limited to: NOAA weather radio, U.S. Coast Guard NAVTEX and channel 16 broadcasts, Notices to Mariners, the Whale Alert app, or WhaleMap website.

5.6.1 North Atlantic right whale Sighting Advisory System info can be accessed at: https://apps-nefsc.fisheries.noaa.gov/psb/surveys/MapperiframeWithText.html

5.6.2 Information about active SMAs, DMAs, and Slow Zones can be accessed at: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/national/endangered-species-conservation/reducing-vessel-strikes-north-atlantic-right-whales

PDC 6: Minimize Risk During Buoy Deployment, Operations, and Retrieval

The Lessee must ensure any mooring systems used during survey activities must be designed to prevent potential entanglement or entrainment of listed species, and in the unlikely event that entanglement does occur, ensure proper reporting of entanglement events according to the measures specified below.

BMP 6.1 The Lessee must ensure that any buoys attached to the seafloor use the best available mooring systems. Buoys, lines (chains, cables, or coated rope systems), swivels, shackles, and anchor designs must prevent any potential entanglement of listed species while ensuring the safety and integrity of the structure or device.

BMP 6.2 All mooring lines and ancillary attachment lines must use one or more of the following measures to reduce entanglement risk: shortest practicable line length, rubber sleeves, weak-links, chains, cables, or similar equipment types that prevent lines from looping, wrapping, or entrapping protected species.

BMP 6.3 Any equipment must be attached by a line within a rubber sleeve for rigidity. The length of the line must be as short as necessary to meet its intended purpose.

BMP 6.4 During all buoy deployment and retrieval operations, buoys should be lowered and raised slowly to minimize risk to listed species and benthic habitat. Additionally, PSOs or trained project personnel (if PSOs are not required) should monitor for listed species in the area prior to and during deployment and retrieval and work should be stopped if listed species are observed within 500 meters of the vessel to minimize entanglement risk.

BMP 6.5 If a live or dead marine protected species becomes entangled, operators must immediately contact the applicable stranding network coordinator using the reporting contact details (see Reporting Requirements section) and provide any on-water assistance requested.

BMP 6.6 All buoys must be properly labeled with owner and contact information.

PDC 7: Protected Species Observers

The Lessee must use qualified third-party PSOs to observe Clearance and Shutdown Zones for boomer, sparker, or bubble gun categories of acoustic sources with the exception of parametric subbottom profilers or ultra short baseline equipment.

BMP 7.1 All PSOs must have completed a BOEM-approved PSO training program and have received NMFS approval to act as a PSO for geophysical surveys. The Lessee must provide to BOEM upon request, documentation of NMFS approval as PSOs for geophysical activities in the Atlantic and copies of the most recent training certificates of individual PSOs' successful completion of a commercial PSO training course with an overall examination score of 80% or greater. Instructions and application requirements to become a NMFS- approved PSO can be found at: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/national/endangered-species-conservation/protected-species-observers.

BMP 7.2 Crew members serving as lookouts when PSOs are not required must receive training on protected species identification, vessel strike minimization procedures, how and when to communicate with the vessel captain, and reporting requirements.

BMP 7.3 PSOs deployed for geophysical survey activities must be employed by a third-party observer provider. While the vessel is underway, they must have no other tasks than to conduct observational effort, record data, and communicate with and instruct relevant vessel crew to the presence of listed species and associated mitigation requirements. PSOs on duty must be clearly listed on daily data logs for each shift.

7.3.1 Non-third-party observers may be approved by NMFS on a case-by-case basis for limited, specific duties in support of approved, third-party PSOs.

BMP 7.4 A minimum of one PSO (assuming PDC 5 is met) must be observing for listed species at all times that boomer, sparker, or bubble gun equipment is operating, or a minimum of one PSO or one Trained Lookout when the survey vessel is actively transiting during daylight hours (30 minutes prior to civil sunrise and through 30 minutes following civil sunset). The Lessee must include a PSO schedule showing that the number of PSOs used is sufficient to effectively monitor the affected area for the project (e.g., surveys) and record the required data. PSOs must not be on watch for more than 4 consecutive hours, with at least a 1-hour break after a 4-hour watch. PSOs must not work for more than 12 hours in any 24-hour period.

BMP 7.5 Visual monitoring must occur from the most appropriate vantage point on the associated operational platform that allows for 360-degree visual coverage around the vessel. If 360-degree visual coverage is not possible from a single vantage point, multiple PSOs must be on watch to ensure such coverage.

BMP 7.6 The Lessee must ensure that suitable equipment is available to each PSO to adequately observe the full extent of the Monitoring and Shutdown Zones during all vessel operations and meet all reporting requirements. The following equipment must be available:

7.6.1 Visual observations must be conducted using binoculars and the naked eye while free from distractions and in a consistent, systematic, and diligent manner.

7.6.2 Rangefinders (at least one per PSO, plus backups) or reticle binoculars (e.g., 7 x 50) of appropriate quality (at least one per PSO, plus backups) to estimate distances to listed species located in proximity to the vessel and Monitoring and Shutdown Zone(s).

7.6.3 Digital cameras with a telephoto lens that is at least 300 mm or equivalent on a full-frame single lens reflex (SLR). The camera or lens should also have an image stabilization system. Cameras should be used to record sightings and verify species identification whenever possible.

7.6.4 An laptop or tablet to collect and record data electronically.

7.6.5 Global Positioning Units (GPS) if data collection/reporting software does not have built-in positioning functionality.

7.6.6 PSO data must be collected in accordance with standard data reporting, software tools, and electronic data submission standards approved by BOEM for the particular activity.

7.6.7 Any other tools deemed necessary to adequately perform PSO tasks.

PDC 8: Reporting Requirements. The Lessee must ensure that monthly reporting of survey activities is submitted to BOEM (at renewable_reporting@boem.gov) by the PSO provider on the 15th of each month for each vessel conducting survey work. Any editing, review, and quality assurance checks must be completed only by the PSO provider prior to submission to BOEM. The PSOs may record data electronically, but the data fields listed below must be recorded and exported to an Excel file. Alternatively, BOEM has developed an Excel spreadsheet with all the necessary data fields that is available upon request. The Lessee must submit final monthly reports to BOEM in coordination with PSO Providers within 90 calendar days following completion of a survey. Final monthly reports must contain vessel departure and return ports, PSO names and training certifications, the PSO provider contact information, dates of the survey, a vessel track, a summary of all PSO documented sightings of protected species, survey equipment shutdowns that occurred, any vessel strike-avoidance measures taken, takes of protected species that occurred, and any observed injured or dead protected species. PSOs must be approved by NMFS prior to the start of a survey, and the Lessee must submit documentation of NMFS' approval upon request to BOEM (at renewable_reporting@boem.gov). Application requirements to become a NMFS-approved PSO for geological and geophysical surveys can be obtained by sending an inquiry to nmfs.psoreview@noaa.gov. DOI will work with the Lessee to ensure that DOI does not release confidential business information found in the monitoring reports.

BMP 8.1 Instructions for HRG Survey Reports. The following data fields for PSO reports of geological and geophysical surveys must be reported in Excel format (.xml file):

Survey Information:

- Project name
- Lease number
- State Coastal Zones
- Survey Contractor
- Survey Type
- Reporting start and end dates
- Visual monitoring equipment used;
- Distance finding method used
- PSO names (last, first), training certification, and affiliation
- PSO location and observation height above sea surface

Operations Information:

- Vessel name(s)
- Sound sources including equipment type, power levels, and frequencies used
- Greatest RMS source level

- Dates of departures and returns to port with port name;

Monitoring Effort Information:

- Date (YYYY-MM-DD)
- Source status at time of observation (on/off)
- Number of PSOs on duty
- Start time of observations for each shift in UTC (HH:MM)
- End time of observations for each shift in UTC (HH:MM)
- Duration of visual observations of protected species
- Wind speed (knots), from direction
- Swell (meters)
- Water depth (meters)
- Visibility (km)
- Glare severity
- Block name and number
- Location: Latitude and Longitude
- Time pre-clearance visual monitoring began in UTC (HH:MM)
- Time pre-clearance monitoring ended in UTC (HH:MM)
- Duration of pre-clearance visual monitoring
- Time of day of pre clearance (day/night)
- Time power-up/ramp-up began
- Time equipment full power was reached
- Duration of power-up/ramp-up (if conducted)
- Time survey activity began (equipment on)
- Time survey activity ended (equipment off)
- Survey Duration
- Did a shutdown/power-down occur?
    - Time shutdown was called for (UTC)
    - Time equipment was shut down (UTC)
- Vessel location (latitude/longitude, decimal degrees) when survey effort begins and ends; vessel location at beginning and end of visual PSO duty shifts; recorded at :30 intervals if obtainable from data collection software
- Habitat or prey observations
- Marine debris sighted

Detection Information (in addition to the Survey, Operation, and Monitoring fields)

- Date (YYYY-MM-DD)
- Sighting ID (multiple sightings of the same animal or group should use the same ID)
- Time at first detection in UTC (YY-MMDDT HH:MM)
- Time at last detection in UTC (YY-MM-DDT HH:MM)
- PSO name(s) (Last, First) on duty
- Effort (ON=Hammer On; OFF=Hammer Off)
- Start time of observations

- End time of observations
- Compass heading of vessel (degrees)
- Beaufort scale
- Precipitation
- Cloud coverage (%)
- Sightings including common name and scientific name
- Certainty of identification
- Number of adults
- Number of juveniles
- Total number of animals or estimated group size
- Bearing to animal(s) when first detected (ship heading + clock face)
- Distance determination method
- Distance from vessel (e.g., reticle distance in meters)
- Description of unidentified animals (include features such as overall size; shape of head; color and pattern; size, shape, and position of dorsal fin; height, direction, and shape of blow, etc.)
- Detection narrative (note behavior, especially changes in relation to survey activity and distance from source vessel)
- Direction of travel/first approach (relative to vessel)
- Behaviors observed: indicate behaviors and behavioral changes observed in sequential order (use behavioral codes)
- If any bow-riding behavior observed, record total duration during detection (HH:MM)
- Initial heading of animal(s) (degrees)
- Final heading of animal(s) (degrees)
- Shutdown zone size during detection (meters)
- Was the animal inside the shutdown zone? (Y/N)
- Closest distance to vessel (reticle distance in meters)
- Time at closest approach (UTC HH:MM)
- Time animal entered shutdown zone (UTC HH:MM)
- Time animal left shutdown zone (UTC HH:MM)
- If observed/detected during ramp-up/power-up: first distance (reticle distance in meters), closest distance (reticle distance in meters), last distance (reticle distance in meters), behavior at final detection
- Did a shutdown/power-down occur? (Y/N)
- Time shutdown was called for (UTC)
- Time equipment was shut down (UTC)
- Detections with PAM

BMP 8.2 The Lessee must submit a final monitoring report to BOEM (renewable_reporting@boem.gov) and NMFS (nmfs.gar.incidental-take@noaa.gov) within 90 days after completion of yearly survey activities. The report must fully document the methods and monitoring protocols, summarize the data recorded during monitoring, estimate the number of listed species that may have been taken during survey activities, describe, assess and compare the effectiveness of mitigation and monitoring measures. Any photos or videos taken by PSOs must be included in the report. Factors that may be contributing to impaired observations during active surveys, such as environmental conditions or equipment malfunctions, must be described. PSO raw sightings and trackline data must also be provided with the final monitoring report.

BMP 8.3 Reporting sightings of North Atlantic right whales:

8.4.1 If a North Atlantic right whale is observed at any time by a PSO or project personnel during surveys or vessel transit, the Lessee or PSO must report sighting within two hours of occurrence when practicable and no later than 24 hours after occurrence. In the event of a sighting of a right whale that is dead, injured, or entangled, efforts must be made to make such reports as quickly as possible to the appropriate regional NOAA stranding hotline (from Maine-Virginia report sightings to 866-755-6622, and from North Carolina-Florida to 877-942-5343). Right whale sightings in any location may also be reported to the U.S. Coast Guard via channel 16 and through the WhaleAlert App (http://www.whalealert.org/).

8.4.2 Further information on reporting a right whale sighting can be found at: https://apps-nefsc.fisheries.noaa.gov/psb/surveys/documents/20120919_Report_a_Right_Whale.pdf

BMP 8.4 In the event of a vessel strike of a protected species by any survey vessel, the Lessee must immediately report the incident to BOEM (renewable_reporting@boem.gov) and NMFS (nmfs.gar.incidental-take@noaa.gov) and the NOAA stranding hotline: From Maine-Virginia, report sightings to 866-755-6622, and from North Carolina-Florida to 877-942-5343. The report must include the following information:

- Name, telephone, and email or the person providing the report;
- The vessel name;
- The Lease Number;
- Time, date, and location (latitude/longitude) of the incident;
- Species identification (if known) or description of the animal(s) involved;
- Vessel's speed during and leading up to the incident;
- Vessel's course/heading and what operations were being conducted (if applicable); Status of all sound sources in use;
- Description of avoidance measures/requirements that were in place at the time of the strike and what additional measures were taken, if any, to avoid strike;
- Environmental conditions (wave height, wind speed, light, cloud cover, weather, water depth);
- Estimated size and length of animal that was struck;
- Description of the behavior of the species immediately preceding and following the strike;
- If available, description of the presence and behavior of any other protected species immediately preceding the strike;
- Disposition of the animal (e.g., dead, injured but alive, injured and moving, blood or tissue observed in the water, last sighted direction of travel, status unknown, disappeared); and

- To the extent practicable, photographs or video footage of the animal(s).

BMP 8.5 Detected or Impacted Protected Species Reporting. The Lessee is responsible for reporting dead or injured protected species, regardless of whether they were observed during operations or due to Lessee activities. The Lessee must report any potential take, strikes, or dead/injured protected species caused by Project vessels to the NMFS Protected Resources Division (nmfs.gar.incidental-take@noaa.gov), NOAA Fisheries 24-hour Stranding Hotline number (866-755-6622), BOEM (at renewable_reporting@boem.gov), and BSEE (at protectedspecies@bsee.gov) as soon as practicable, but no later than 24 hours from the time the incident took place (Detected or Impacted Protected Species Report). In the event that an injured or dead marine mammal or sea turtle is sighted, regardless of the cause, the Lessee must report the incident to the NMFS Protected Resources Division (nmfs.gar.incidental-take@noaa.gov), NMFS 24-hour Stranding Hotline number (866-755-6622), BOEM (at renewable_reporting@boem.gov), and BSEE (at protectedspecies@bsee.gov)) as soon as practicable (taking into account crew and vessel safety), but no later than 24 hours from the sighting (Protected Species Incident Report). Staff responding to the hotline call will provide any instructions for the handling or disposing of any injured or dead protected species by individuals authorized to collect, possess, and transport sea turtles.

8.5.1 The Protected Species Incident Report must include the following information:

- Time, date, and location (latitude/longitude) of the first discovery (and updated location information if known and applicable);
- Species identification (if known) or description of the animal(s) involved;
- Condition of the animal(s) (including carcass condition if the animal is dead);
- Observed behaviors of the animal(s), if alive;
- If available, photographs or video footage of the animal(s); and
- General circumstances under which the animal was discovered.

Appendix D: Draft Best Management Practices for Offshore Wind Endangered Species Act Consultations

DRAFT Project Design Criteria and Associated Best Management Practices used for New England Wind Offshore Wind ESA Consultation

BOEM Draft Development September 2022

Terminology and Definitions

Clearance Zone: the area around the activity that must be cleared of protected species before the activity begins.

Critical Habitat: Specific areas within the geographical area occupied by the species at the time of listing that contain physical or biological features essential to conservation of the species and that may require special management considerations or protection; and specific areas outside the geographical area occupied by the species if the agency determines that the area itself is essential for conservation.

Dynamic Management Area (DMA): The term "DMA" refers to voluntary slow-speed zones (<10 knots) that may be established by NOAA Fisheries based on visual sightings documenting the presence of three or more right whales within a discrete area.

ESA-Listed Species: The term ESA-listed species means threatened or endangered species of marine mammal, sea turtle, fish, or coral listed under the ESA.

Geophysical Survey: The term geophysical survey means sub-bottom profiler devices including any boomers, sparkers, or bubble guns that produces noise to record geophysical data to which the mitigation, monitoring, and reporting conditions apply to operation of the sound source.

Geotechnical Survey: The term "geotechnical survey" is used to collectively refer to any physical testing or sampling of the surface or sub-surface of the seafloor.

Large Whale: The term "large whale" means baleen whales (North Atlantic right whales, fin whales, sei whales, blue whales, humpback whales, and minke whales); sperm whales; and any unidentified whale.

Live Bottom Features: The term "live bottom features" means all sensitive live bottom habitats including submerged aquatic vegetation and consolidated seabed features for this measure such as pavement, scarp walls, and deep/cold-water coral reefs, and shallow/mesophotic reefs as defined in the Coastal and Marine Ecological Classification Standard Geologic Substrate Classifications (https://cmecscatalog.org/cmecs/classification/dComponent/3.html).

Minimum Visibility Distance: the area PSOs must be able to visually viewed to detect protected species within a clearance and/or shutdown zone.

Minimum Passive Acoustic Distance: the area around the activity that the Passive Acoustic Monitoring (PAM) system(s) must be able to detect marine mammals within a clearance and/or shutdown zone.

Protected Species: The term protected species" means all threatened and endangered marine species listed under the Endangered Species Act and all marine mammals.

Ramp-up: The term "ramp-up" means the process of incrementally increasing the acoustic source level of the survey equipment when conducting HRG surveys until it reaches the operational setting.

Seasonal Management Area (SMA): The term "SMA" refers to specific spatial/temporal areas (timeframes/specific geographic coordinates: New England, Mid-Atlantic, Southeast) that represent areas of increased in NARW presence (abundance) for feeding/migration/calving/nursing purposes. This mandatory NMFS regulation (10/10/2008, 73 FR 60173) requires that vessels 65 ft or greater decrease vessel speed to 10 knots or less while transiting in these areas during the specified timeframe.

Shutdown Zone: the area to be monitored for shutdown. If a protected species is detected be within or entering this zone, the lead Protected Species Observer (PSO) would call for an activity shutdown.

Slow Zone: The term “Slow Zone” refers to announcements by NOAA Fisheries that North Atlantic right whales have been either acoustically detected or visually within a defined area.

Small Cetacean: The term small cetacean refers to any species of dolphin in the family Delphinidae and harbor porpoises in the family Phocoenidae.

DRAFT Project Design Criteria and Associated Best Management Practices used for New England Wind Offshore Wind ESA Consultation

Adaptive Monitoring and Dynamic/Adaptive Management

As part of this document, there will be proposed Adaptive Monitoring and Dynamic/Adaptive Management that will include global Project Design Criteria (PDCs) and Best Management Practices (BMPs) to be used in all projects considered, as well as additional BMPs that may be implemented on case-by-case basis. These additional BMPs would be species specific based on seasonality of occurrence and location centric and implemented when certain species or conditions exist that require added protection for the protected species in that region and/or timeframe. Implementation of these alternative BMPs would be project-specific and specified in the ITS of the biological opinion.

Pile Driving

PDC 1: Avoid and/or Minimize Exposure to Protected Species from Noise during Pile Driving Operations

To avoid injury of and minimize any potential disturbance to protected species, the lessee must implement the following measures for all pile driving activities. Pre-start clearance, ramp-up, and shutdown procedures are required for all impact pile driving operations. Pre-start clearance and shutdown procedures are also required for all vibratory pile driving operations.

BMP 1.1 Establish Clearance and Shutdown Zones

For all pile driving, a clearance and shutdown zone, as well as a minimum visibility distance must be established for protected species with radial distances derived from acoustic modeling and modified (as needed) based Sound Field Verification (SFV) or as otherwise identified in the proposed MMPA ITA.[1]

BMP 1.1.1 Clearance Zone

The Passive Acoustic Monitoring (PAM) clearance zone should be determined through the consultation process (formal and informal collaboration with NMFS) and derived based on SFV analyses (See BMP 1.1.4 below). The clearance zone should be larger than the distance from the pile where exposure to noise could result in injury.

1. If modeling results show that these zones cannot be effectively monitored from the pile driving platform, additional measures will be required to fully monitor these zones if and may include additional vessels for monitoring.
2. For ESA-listed whales: refer to Proponent's ITA application, as may be modified by BOEM, or the proposed MMPA authorization should one be available. The visual clearance zone must be larger than the shutdown zone and would be established through acoustic modeling, verified through SFV, and incorporate the Proposed MMPA authorization. The entire extent of the clearance zone must be visible for visual monitoring to begin, see Minimum Visibility Distance. The visual clearance zone must be clear of protected species for 30 minutes before the activity (e.g., pile driving) can begin. Monitoring must begin 60 minutes before the start of the activity.

   Any visual detection of ESA-listed species within the clearance zone (PAM or Visual) during the 30 minutes prior to activity will trigger a delay or repeated in the monitoring of the Clearance Zone. If there is a visual detection of an ESA-listed species entering or within the clearance zone the lessee must delay the pile driving activities from the time of the observation, until: 1) The lead PSO verifies that the animal(s) voluntarily left and headed away from the clearance zone; or 2) 30 minutes have elapsed without re-detection of the animal(s) by the lead PSO.
3. For ESA-listed whales: refer to Proponent's ITA application, as may be modified by BOEM, or the proposed MMPA authorization should one be available For situational awareness protected species observers (PSOs) and/or PAM Operators will monitor the modeled distance to the behavioral disturbance distance where noise will attenuate to impulsive or continuous noise distance, or to the maximum extent possible. extent the MMPA Level B harassment threshold. Adherence to this clearance zone must be reflected in the PSO reports. These distance sizes would be project specific and dependent upon acoustic modeling, the SFV report, and consultation.
4. For sea turtles: To ensure that impact pile driving operations are carried out in a way that minimizes the exposure of listed sea turtles to noise that may result in injury or behavioral disturbance, PSOs will establish and or monitor the same clearance zone for ESA-listed whales for all pile driving activities. Adherence to these clearance zones for ESA-listed whales and sea turtles must be reflected in the PSO reports.

[1] https://www.boem.gov/sites/default/files/documents/renewable-energy/BOEMOffshoreWindPileDrivingSoundModelingGuidance.pdf

BMP 1.1.2 Shutdown Zone

The objective of the shutdown zone is to minimize the potential for exposure to noise that could result in injury. The shutdown zones will be based on the maximum MMPA Level A harassment threshold (SEL_{CUM}) or PTS thresholds (SEL_{CUM}) for sea turtles. Zones may be modified by BOEM or the proposed MMPA authorization should one be available (See PDC 2 below).

Visual and passive acoustic monitoring must take place from 60 minutes prior to initiation of pile driving activity through 30 minutes post-completion of pile driving activity.

For all pile driving activity, the Lessee must establish minimum visual detection distances and PAM monitoring zones with radial distances as identified in BA.

Pile driving may only commence when the minimum visual detection distance is fully visible (i.e., are not obscured by darkness, rain, fog, etc.) for at least 30 minutes immediately prior to pile driving, as determined by the lead PSO.

Visual Detection Protocol

1. For ESA-listed whales: To ensure that pile driving operations are carried out in a way that minimizes the exposure of listed whales to noise that may result in injury, protected species observers (PSOs) will monitor an establish a shutdown zone for all pile driving activities. Adherence to this shutdown zone must be reflected in the PSO reports. Any visual detection of ESA-listed whales within the shutdown zone must trigger the required shutdown in pile installation, unless determined shutdown is not feasible due to an imminent risk of injury or loss of life to an individual (as described in the PSMMP dated April 2022).
2. If shutdown is called for but it is determined that shutdown is not feasible due to risk of injury or loss of life, there will be a reduction of hammer energy.
3. Upon a visual detection of an ESA-listed whale entering or within the shutdown zone during pile driving, the lessee must shut down the pile driving hammer (unless activities must proceed for human safety or for concerns of structural failure) from when the PSO observes, until: 1) The lead PSO verifies that the animal(s) voluntarily left and headed away from the clearance area; or 2) 30 minutes have elapsed without re-detection of the animal(s) by the lead PSO.
4. For sea turtles: To ensure that pile driving operations are carried out in a way that minimizes the exposure of listed sea turtles to noise that may result in injury, protected species observers (PSOs) will monitor the established shutdown zone for all pile driving activities (500m has been used previously by NMFS). Adherence to this shutdown zone must be reflected in the PSO reports.
5. Upon a visual detection of a sea turtles entering or within the shutdown zone during pile driving, the lessee must shut down the pile driving hammer (unless activities must proceed for human safety or for concerns of structural failure) from when the PSO observes, until: 1)

The lead PSO verifies that the animal(s) voluntarily left and headed away from the clearance area; or 2) 30 minutes have elapsed without re-detection of the sea turtle(s) by the lead PSO.

PAM Detection Protocol – Pre-Pile Driving PAM Clearance and Monitoring Measures for NARW

The following PAM measures apply prior to the commencement of pile driving.

1. The lessee must operate PAM systems capable of detecting NARWs in the PAM monitoring zones identified in real-time. The lessee must acoustically monitor for NARWs 60 minutes prior to, during, and 30 minutes after all pile driving.
2. The real-time PAM system must be configured to ensure that the PAM operator is able to review acoustic detections within 30 minutes of the original detection in order to verify whether a right whale has been detected.
3. The PAM operator must be trained in identification of mysticete vocalizations and is responsible for determining if the acoustic detection originated from a NARW.
4. If the PAM operator has at least 75 percent confidence (e.g., probable detection or greater) that a vocalization originated from a right whale located within 10 km of the pile driving location, the detection will be treated as a NARW detection.
5. Pile driving must be delayed upon a confirmed PAM detection of a NARW, if the detection is confirmed to have been located within the relevant PAM clearance zone.
6. From May 1 through May 14 and November 1 through December 31, if a right whale were detected either via real-time PAM, pile driving must be postponed and will not commence until the following day, or, until a follow-up aerial or vessel-based survey could confirm the extended clearance zone is clear of right whales, as determined by the lead PSO.
7. From May 15 through May 31 an extended PAM monitoring zone of 10 km must be established for NARW. A confirmed PAM detection of a NARW within this zone must be immediately relayed to visual PSOs to increase situational awareness.
8. NARW Shutdown Measures: The following measures apply to NARWs during pile driving.
   (i) If a NARW is visually observed or acoustically detected entering or within the shutdown zone (Table 3) after pile driving has commenced, a shutdown of pile driving must be implemented, as described in conditions of the associated MMPA authorization

   (ii) Regardless of hammer type, if shutdown is required, but the lessee determines shutdown is not technically feasible due to human safety concerns or to maintain installation feasibility, reduced hammer energy must be implemented, when the lead engineer determines it is technically feasible to do so.

BMP 1.1.3 Soft Start Procedures

1. The lessee must implement soft start techniques for pile driving. For impact pile driving, the soft start must include a minimum of 20 minutes of 4-6 strikes/min at 10-20 percent of the maximum hammer energy.
2. Soft start is required at the beginning of driving a new pile and at any time following the cessation of impact pile driving for 30 minutes or longer.

BMP 1.1.4 Sound Field Verification and Sound Attenuation

Verify to fullest extent possible, the zone of ensonification for the various impact/vibratory hammers and potential piles to be used during the field activities. Furthermore, evaluate available technologies and measures for sound attenuation; must-haves vs. nice-to-haves

BMP 1.1.4.1 Sound Field Verification Plan

1. A Sound Field Verification Plan (SFV) will be submitted to the USACE, BOEM, and NMFS for review and written approval by the agencies 90 days prior to the commencement of field activities for pile driving. Components of the plan must include the following:
   - (i) Sound field verification must be carried out for the first piles (the number of foundations required for SSV will be project specific) installed for the project. Should larger diameter piles be installed, or greater hammer size or energy used, additional field measurements must be conducted.
   - (ii) Field verification during pile driving to be conducted as described in the Proponent's ITA application, as may be modified by BOEM, or the proposed MMPA authorization should one be available.
   - (iii) Lessee must conduct SFV to empirically determine the ranges to the isopleths corresponding to MMPA Level A harassment and Level B harassment thresholds, including at the locations corresponding to the modeled ranges to the Level A harassment and Level B harassment isopleths, or as agreed to in the SFV Plan. As a secondary method, the lessee may also estimate ranges to Level A harassment and Level B harassment isopleths by extrapolating from *in situ* measurements at multiple distances from the monopile, including at least one measurement location at 750 meters from the pile.
   - (iv) For verification of the range to the Level B harassment isopleth, the lessee must report the measured or extrapolated distances where the received levels SPL_{rms} decay to 160-dB_{rms}, as well as integration time for such SPL_{rms}.
2. Ranges to Level A and Level B harassment zones may be adjusted – increased or decreased – depending on SFV results and through consultation
3. The plan must describe how the lessee will ensure that the location selected is representative of the rest of the piles of that type to be installed and, in the case that it is not, how additional sites will be selected for sound source verification or how the results from the first pile can be used to predict actual installation noise propagation for subsequent piles.
4. The plan must describe how the effectiveness of the sound attenuation methodology will be evaluated based on the results. The plan must be sufficient to document sound propagation from the pile and distances to isopleths for potential injury and harassment. The measurements must be compared to the Level A and Level B harassment zones for marine mammals (and the injury and behavioral disturbance zones for sea turtles and Atlantic sturgeon).

BMP 1.1.4.2 Sound Attenuation Devices

1. The lessee should implement the best-available sound attenuation technology that would be targeted at reducing pile driving, UXO or other defined noise, to maximum extent practicable with a minimum target of 10 dB reduction from unattenuated pile driving noise.
2. The lessee should have a second back-up attenuation device (e.g., bubble curtain or similar) available, if needed, to achieve the targeted reduction in noise levels, pending results of sound field verification testing.
3. The lessee may propose installation of monopiles or jacket piles without attenuation in order to establish baseline noise measurements from which to determine the amount of attenuation provided by the attenuation mitigation technology. The proposed as part of the SFV Plan.
4. If the lessee uses a bubble curtain, the bubble curtain must distribute air bubbles around 100 percent of the piling perimeter for the full depth of the water column. The lowest bubble ring shall be in contact with the mudline for the full circumference of the ring, and the weights attached to the bottom ring shall ensure 100 percent mudline contact. No parts of the ring or other objects shall prevent full mudline contact. The lessee must require that construction contractors train personnel in the proper balancing of airflow to the bubblers and would require that construction contractors submit an inspection/performance report for approval by the lessee within 72 hours following the performance test. Corrections to the attenuation device to meet the performance standards would occur prior to impact driving.

BMP 1.2 Monitoring and Alternative Monitoring Plan

BMP 1.2.1 Protected Species Observers

Minimum Qualifications for NMFS Approved PSOs are:

1. Visual acuity in both eyes (correction is permissible) sufficient for discernment of moving targets at the water's surface with ability to estimate target size and distance; use of binoculars may be necessary to correctly identify the target;
2. Ability to conduct field observations and collect data according to assigned protocols;
3. Experience or training in the field identification of marine mammals, including the identification of behaviors;
4. Sufficient training, orientation, or experience with the construction operation to provide for personal safety during observations;
5. Writing skills sufficient to document observations including, but not limited to: the number and species of marine mammals observed; dates and times when in-water construction activities were conducted; dates and times when in-water construction activities were suspended to avoid potential incidental injury of marine mammals from construction noise within a defined shutdown zone; and marine mammal behavior; and
6. Ability to communicate orally, by radio or in person, with project personnel to provide real-time information on marine mammals observed in the area as necessary.

BMP 1.2.2 Visibility and Time of Day Restrictions

1. Sunrise and sunset conditions as described in the Proponent's ITA application, as may be modified by BOEM, or the proposed MMPA authorization should one be available. Sun glare can impair visibility around sunset and sunrise; therefore, measures are required that ensure that the pre-clearance period for pile driving activities does not occur when sun glare would impair visibility.
   (i) Pile driving may commence only during daylight hours, no earlier than one hour after (civil) sunrise. Pile driving may not be initiated any later than 1.5 hours before (civil) sunset. Pile driving may continue after dark only when the installation of the same pile began during daylight (1.5 hours before (civil) sunset), when clearance zones were fully visible for at least 30 minutes and must proceed for human safety or installation feasibility reasons.
   (ii) Pile driving may continue after dark only when the driving of the same pile began during the day when clearance zones were fully visible and must proceed for human safety or installation feasibility reasons. This will minimize take of whales and sea turtles by minimizing the potential for insufficient clearance of the exclusion zones due to poor visibility. Further, it limits the extent of pile driving that could occur after sunset when the ability to visually monitor for sea turtles and whales is limited.
2. If conditions prevent the visual detection of marine mammals and sea turtles in the clearance zones, construction activities must not be initiated until the full extent of all clearance zones are fully visible. The lead PSO will make a determination as to when there is sufficient light to ensure effective visual monitoring can be accomplished in all directions. The lessee will not initiate pile driving at night, or, when the full extent of all relevant minimum visibility distances cannot be monitored and clearance zones cannot be confirmed to be clear of protected species, as determined by the lead PSO on duty. Pile driving may not be started until the clearance zones are declared clear, and the when the full extent of all clearance zones is visible (i.e., when not obscured by dark, rain, fog, etc.) for a full 30 minutes.

BMP 1.2.3 Alternative Monitoring Plan

The AMP should be implemented when visibility is unexpectedly reduced, and pile driving cannot be safely stopped. This will ensure that take of ESA-listed whales and sea turtles can be documented in poor visibility conditions.

1. The full extent of the clearance and shutdown zone must be able to effectively be monitored at all times. The Lessee must not conduct pile driving operations at any time when lighting or weather conditions (e.g., darkness, rain, fog, sea state) prevent visual monitoring of the shutdown zone and clearance zones full extent unless an approved Alternative Monitoring Plan (AMP) is in place.
2. The lessee must prepare and submit the Alternative Monitoring Plan to NMFS and BOEM for NMFS' review and approval at least six months to the planned start of pile driving.
3. The plan may include deploying additional observers, alternative monitoring technologies such as night vision, thermal, infrared PAM, or other technologies, and must demonstrate the ability and effectiveness to maintain all clearance and shutdown zones.

4. The AMP must include two stand-alone components as described below:
   (i) Part 1 – Daytime when lighting or weather (e.g., fog, rain, sea state) conditions prevent visual monitoring of the full extent of the shutdown and clearance zone. Daytime being defined as one hour after civil sunrise to 1.5 hours before civil sunset.
      i. Part 1 of the AMP should be implemented when visibility is unexpectedly reduced, and pile driving cannot be safely stopped. This will ensure that take of ESA-listed whales and sea turtles can be documented in poor visibility conditions.
   (ii) Part 2 – Nighttime inclusive of weather conditions (e.g., fog, rain, sea state). Nighttime being defined as 1.5 hours before civil sunset to one hour after civil sunrise.
5. The AMP (Parts 1 and Parts 2) must demonstrate and include the following conditions:
   (i) PSOs must have unobstructed 360-degree view to effectively monitor for presence of protected species.
   (ii) Identify how low-visibility conditions will be defined on the project.
   (iii) Provide evidence for similar detection capabilities (same distances and probability of detection) must be demonstrated for daytime versus nighttime for ESA-listed species.
   (iv) Describe how technology proposed (IR cameras) will be able to fully monitor (maximum extent possible) the clearance and shutdown zones as defined and imposed during pile driving.
   (v) Identification of night vision devices (e.g., mounted thermal/IR camera systems, hand-held or wearable NVDs, IR spotlights), if proposed for use to detect protected marine mammal and sea turtle species.
   (vi) Evidence and discussion of the efficacy (range and accuracy) of each device proposed for low visibility monitoring. Include an assessment of the results of field studies (e.g., Thayer Mahan demonstration), as well as supporting documentation regarding the efficacy of all proposed alternative monitoring methods (e.g., best scientific data available). Only devices and methods demonstrated as being capable of detecting marine mammals and sea turtles to the maximum extent of the clearance and shutdown zones, will be acceptable.
   (vii) For nighttime pile driving - The AMP must demonstrate (through empirical evidence) the capability of the proposed monitoring methodology to detect marine mammals and sea turtles within the full extent of the established shutdown and clearance zones (i.e., species can be detected at the same distances and with similar confidence) with the same effectiveness as daytime visual monitoring (i.e., same detection probability).
   (viii) Procedures and timeframes for notifying NMFS and BOEM of Ocean Wind's intent to pursue nighttime pile-driving.
   (ix) Reporting procedures, contacts, and timeframes.

BMP 1.2.4 Alternative Monitoring Technology

The lessee must develop and implement measures for enhanced monitoring in the event that poor visibility conditions unexpectedly arise and pile driving cannot be stopped due to safety or operational feasibility. See Alterative Monitoring Plan above. This plan may include deploying additional observers, alternative monitoring technologies (i.e. night vision, thermal, infrared), and/or use of PAM with the goal of ensuring the ability to maintain all exclusion zones for all ESA-listed species in the event of unexpected poor visibility conditions.

BMP 1.2.5 Passive Acoustics Monitoring Plan

Passive Acoustic Monitoring (PAM) can detect vocalizing whales and provide notification that whales are present in the area of detection. The PAM system provides an important supplement to the PSO's visual observations of visible whales. The requirement to treat detections by PAM of vocalizing right whales the same way that visual detections of right whales are treated will maximize the effectiveness of the measures designed to avoid exposure of right whales to pile driving noise and therefore minimize the potential of take.

- Refer to the SFV Plan and PAM Plan Requirements Document for details
- 24-hr real-time PAM

BMP 1.2.6 Spatial and Seasonal Pile Driving Restrictions

1. Spatial and seasonal restrictions are possible. These would be species (e.g., NARW) or species groups (sea turtles) associated
2. General:
   (i) Impact pile driving of monopiles must not occur from January 1 through April 30. Impact pile driving of monopiles must not occur in December unless unanticipated delays due to weather or technical problems, notified to and approved by the Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, arise that necessitate extending impact pile driving of monopiles into December.
3. Protected Species:
   (i) Based on the best available information (Kraus et al., 2016; Roberts et al., 2017), the highest densities of NARW in the project area are expected during the months of January through April. Impact pile driving activities should not occur from January 1 to April 30 to minimize potential impacts to the NARW, and other ESA-listed species:

   (ii) Pile driving and all bottom-disturbing activities will be restricted during periods of sensitive life-history stages (e.g., spawning) for ESA-listed fish (i.e., sturgeon).

Vessel Movements

This section includes information on vessel strike avoidance, specifically how vessels will comply with NOAA guidelines to minimize vessel interactions with protected species. This section also contains information on fishery monitoring, including gear, vessel activities, and documentation requirements.

PDC 2: Vessel Strike Avoidance - Minimize Vessel Interactions with Protected Species

The Lessee must ensure all vessels follow the most recent NOAA guidelines regarding vessel speed restrictions to minimize vessel interactions with protected species. Furthermore, the lessee must complying with the vessel strike avoidance and vessel speed restriction measures specified below. The only exception is when the safety of the vessel or crew necessitates deviation from these requirements. If any such incidents occur, they must be reported as outlined below.

BMP 2.1 Maintain Watch for Protected Species

Vessel captain and crew must maintain a vigilant watch for all protected species and reduce speed, stop their vessel, or alter course, as appropriate and regardless of vessel size, to avoid striking any listed species. The presence of a single individual at the surface may indicate the presence of submerged animals in the vicinity; therefore, precautionary measures should always be exercised. If pinnipeds or small delphinids of the following genera: *Delphinus*, *Lagenorhynchus*, *Stenella*, and *Tursiops* are visually detected approaching the vessel (i.e., to bow ride) or towed equipment, vessel speed reduction, course alteration, and shutdown are not required.

BMP 2.2 Vessel Strike Avoidance Zone

Anytime a vessel is underway (transiting or surveying), a PSO must monitor and the vessel must maintain a Vessel Strike Avoidance Zone of 500 m or greater from any sighted ESA-listed species, or other unidentified large marine mammal visible at the surface, to ensure detection of that animal in time to take necessary measures to avoid striking the animal. If the vessel does not require a PSO for the transit, a trained crew lookout may be used as required in BMP 2.3. Survey plans must include identification of vessel strike avoidance measures, including procedures for equipment shut down and retrieval, communication between PSOs/crew lookouts, equipment operators, and the captain, and other measures necessary to avoid vessel strikes while maintaining vessel and crew safety. If any circumstances are anticipated that may preclude the implementation of this PDC, they must be clearly identified in the survey plan and alternative procedures outlined in the plan to ensure minimum distances are maintained and vessel strikes can be avoided.

1. All vessel crew members must be briefed in the identification of protected species that may occur in the survey area and in regulations and best practices for avoiding vessel collisions. Reference materials must be available aboard all project vessels for identification of listed species. The expectation and process for reporting of protected species sighted during surveys must be clearly communicated and posted in highly visible locations aboard all project vessels, so that there is an expectation for

   (i) All vessel crew members must be briefed in the identification of protected species that may occur in the survey area and in regulations and best practices for avoiding vessel collisions. Reference materials must be available aboard all project vessels for identification of listed species. The expectation and process for reporting of protected species sighted during surveys must be clearly communicated and posted in highly visible locations aboard all project vessels, so that there is an expectation for reporting to the designated vessel contact (such as the lookout or the vessel captain), as well as a communication channel and process for crew members to do so.

(ii) A minimum separation distance of 500 m from all ESA-listed whales (including unidentified large whales) must be maintained around all surface vessels at all times.

(iii) If an ESA-listed whale or large unidentified whale is observed within 500 m of the forward path of any vessel, the vessel operator must steer a course away from the whale at 10 knots (18.5 km/hr) or less until the 500 m minimum separation distance has been established. Vessels may also shift to idle if feasible.

(iv) If a large whale is sighted within 200 m of the forward path of a vessel, the vessel operator must reduce speed and shift the engine to neutral. Engines must not be engaged until the whale has moved outside of the vessel's path and beyond 500 m. If stationary, the vessel must not engage engines until the large whale has moved beyond 500 m.

(v) If a sea turtle or manta ray is sighted at any distance within the operating vessel's forward path, the vessel operator must slow down to 4 knots and steer away (unless unsafe to do so). The vessel may resume normal vessel operations once the vessel has passed the individual.

(vi) Vessels must avoid transiting through areas of visible jellyfish aggregations or floating vegetation (e.g., sargassum lines or mats) that are easily sighted and exceed 50 meters in length or width. In the event that operational safety prevents avoidance of such areas, vessels must slow to 4 knots while transiting through such areas.

(vii) Vessels operating in water depths with less than four feet of clearance between the vessel and the bottom should maintain speeds no greater than 4 kts to minimize risk of vessel strikes on sturgeon and sawfish.

BMP 2.3 PSO or Crew Lookout

1. The Lessee must ensure a PSO or crew lookout is posted during all times to avoid interactions with ESA-listed species when a vessel is underway (transiting or surveying) by monitoring 180 degrees in the forward path of the vessel.
2. Visual observers monitoring the vessel separation distances from ESA listed species can be either PSOs or crew members (if PSOs are not required). If the trained lookout is a vessel crew member, this must be their designated role and primary responsibility on shift. Any designated crew lookouts must receive training on protected species identification, vessel strike minimization procedures, how and when to communicate with the vessel captain, and reporting requirements.
3. Regardless of monitoring duties, all crew members responsible for navigation duties must receive site-specific training on ESA-listed species sighting/reporting and vessel strike avoidance measures.
4. Vessels underway must not divert their course to approach any ESA-listed species and marine mammals.

BMP 2.4 Reduced Vessel Speed in SMA/DMA/Slow Zone

Regardless of vessel size, vessel operators must reduce vessel speed to 10 knots (18.5 mph) or less while operating in any Seasonal Management Area (SMA) and Dynamic Management Area (DMA) or Slow Zone triggered by visual detections of North Atlantic right whales. An exception to this requirement is for vessels operating in areas within portions of a visually designated DMA or Slow Zone where it is not reasonable to expect the presence of North Atlantic right whales (e.g., Long Island Sound, shallow harbors).

BMP 2.5 Acoustically Triggered Slow Zone

BOEM encourages increased vigilance through the required best management practices to minimize vessel interactions with protected species, by reducing speeds to 10 knots or less when operating within an acoustically triggered slow zone, and when feasible, avoid operating in or transiting through Slow Zones.

BMP 2.6 Media Checks for Ship Strike Avoidance

The Lessee must ensure all vessel operators check for information regarding mandatory or voluntary ship strike avoidance (SMAs and DMAs, or Slow Zones that are also designated as DMAs) and daily information regarding North Atlantic right whale sighting locations. These media may include, but are not limited to: NOAA weather radio, U.S. Coast Guard NAVTEX and channel 16 broadcasts, Notices to Mariners, the Whale Alert app, or WhaleMap website.

- North Atlantic right whale Sighting Advisory System info can be accessed at: https://apps-nefsc.fisheries.noaa.gov/psb/surveys/MapperiframeWithText.html
- Information about active SMAs, DMAs, and Slow Zones can be accessed at: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/national/endangered-species-conservation/reducing-vessel-strikes-north-atlantic-right-whales
- Vessels operating in water depths with less than 4 ft. clearance between the vessel and the bottom should maintain speeds no greater than 4 knots to minimize vessel strike risk to sturgeon and sawfish.

PDC 3: Fishery Monitoring

BMP 3.1 Trap/Pot/Gillnet Gear

All trap/pot/gillnet gear will follow required best practices, including:

- All sampling gear will be hauled at least once every 30 days, and all gear will be removed from the water and stored on land between sampling season.
- No surface floating buoy lines will be used.
- All groundlines will be composed of sinking line.
- Buoy lines will use weak links (< 1,700-pound breaking strength).

- Gillnet strings will be anchored with a Danforth-style anchor with a minimum holding strength of 22 pounds.
- Knot-free buoy lines will be used to the extent practicable.

All trap/pot and gillnet gear used in fishery surveys will be uniquely marked to distinguish it from other commercial or recreational gear. Marked gear must use yellow and black striped duct tape, placed along a 3-foot-long mark within 12 feet (3.66 meters) of a buoy. In addition, using black and white paint or duct tape, Lessee must place three additional marks on the top, middle, and bottom of the line. Any changes in marking must not be made without notification and concurrence from BOEM. BOEM will consult with the NMFS Greater Atlantic Regional Fisheries Office (GARFO), Protected Resources Division concerning any requested changes as may be necessary.

All gillnet sampling times will be limited to no more than 24 hours to reduce mortality of entangled sea turtles and sturgeon. If weather or other safety concerns prevent retrieval of the gear within 24 hours of it being set, NMFS GARFO, Protected Resources Division (at nmfs.gar.incidental-take@noaa.gov) must be notified, and the gear must be retrieved as soon as it is safe to do so.

Any survey gear lost will be reported and recovered according to the Marine Debris Elimination and Reporting conditions. All lost gear must also be reported to NMFS GARFO, Protected Resources Division (at nmfs.gar.incidental-take@noaa.gov) within 24 hours of the documented time when gear is discovered to be missing or lost. This report must include information on any markings on the gear and any efforts undertaken or planned to recover the gear.

All vessels will have at least one survey team member onboard the trawl surveys and ventless trap surveys who has completed Northeast Fisheries Observer Program observer training (or another training in protected species identification and safe handling, inclusive of taking genetic samples from Atlantic sturgeon) within the last 5 years. Reference materials for identification, disentanglement, safe handling, and genetic sampling procedures must be available on board each survey vessel. This requirement is in place for any trips where gear is set or hauled. Documentation of training must be provided to BOEM and BSEE within 48 hours upon request.

All vessels deploying fixed gear (e.g., gillnets, pots/traps) will have adequate disentanglement equipment (i.e., knife and boathook) onboard. Any disentanglement must occur consistent with the Northeast Atlantic Coast Sea Turtle Disentanglement Network Guidelines[2] and the procedures described in "Careful Release Protocols for Sea Turtle Release with Minimal Injury."[3]

Any sea turtles or Atlantic sturgeon caught and/or retrieved in any fisheries survey gear will be identified to species or species group and reported to DOI via email to BOEM (at renewable_reporting@boem.gov), BSEE (at OSWSubmittals@bsee.gov), and NMFS GARFO, Protected Resources Division (at nmfs.gar.incidental-take@noaa.gov). Each ESA-listed species caught and/or retrieved must then be properly documented using appropriate equipment and the

[2] https://www.reginfo.gov/public/do/DownloadDocument?objectID=102486501
[3] https://repository.library.noaa.gov/view/noaa/3773

NMFS data collection form.[4] Biological data, samples, and tagging must occur as outlined below:

Vessels will be equipped with a passive integrated transponder (PIT) tag reader onboard capable of reading 134.2 kHz and 125 kHz encrypted tags (e.g., Biomark GPR Plus Handheld PIT Tag Reader), and this reader must be used to scan any captured sea turtles and sturgeon for tags. Any recorded tags must be recorded on the take reporting form10 and reported to DOI via email to BOEM (at renewable_reporting@boem.gov), BSEE, (at OSWSubmittals@bsee.gov), and NMFS GARFO, Protected Resources Division (at nmfs.gar.incidental-take@noaa.gov). The Lessee must take genetic samples from all captured Atlantic sturgeon (alive or dead) to allow for identification of the distinct population segment (DPS) of origin of captured individuals and the tracking of the amount of incidental take. This sample collection must be done in accordance with the Procedures for Obtaining Sturgeon Fin Clips.[5]

Fin clips must be sent to a BOEM approved laboratory capable of performing genetic analysis and assignment to DPS of origin. Results of genetic analysis, including assigned DPS of origin, must be submitted to DOI via email to BOEM (at renewable_reporting@boem.gov), BSEE (at OSWSubmittals@bsee.gov) and NMFS GARFO, Protected Resources Division (at nmfs.gar.incidental-take@noaa.gov) within 6 months of the sample collection. Subsamples of all fin clips and accompanying metadata form must be held and submitted to the Atlantic Coast Sturgeon Tissue Research Repository on a quarterly basis utilizing the Sturgeon Genetic Sample Submission Form.[6]

All captured sea turtles and Atlantic sturgeon will be documented with required measurements, photographs, body condition, and descriptions of any marks or injuries. This information must be entered as part of the record for each capture. An NMFS Take Report Form[7] must be filled out for each individual sturgeon and sea turtle and submitted to DOI via email to BOEM (atrenewable_reporting@boem.gov), BSEE (at OSWSubmittals@bsee.gov), and NMFS GARFO, Protected Resources Division (atnmfs.gar.incidental-take@noaa.gov).

Any live, uninjured animals are returned to the water as quickly as possible after completing the required handling and documentation. Live and responsive sea turtles or Atlantic sturgeon caught and retrieved in gear used in any fisheries survey should be released according to established protocols and whenever at-sea conditions are safe for those releasing the animal(s). Any unresponsive sea turtles or Atlantic sturgeon caught and retrieved in gear used in fisheries surveys must be handled and resuscitated whenever at-sea conditions are safe for those handling and resuscitating the animal(s). Specifically: To the extent allowed by sea conditions, the Lessee must give priority to the handling and resuscitation of any sea turtles or sturgeon that are captured in the gear being used. Handling times for these species should be minimized (i.e., kept to 15 minutes or less) to limit the amount of stress placed on the animals. All survey vessels must have copies of the sea turtle handling and resuscitation requirements found at 50 CFR

4 https://media.fisheries.noaa.gov/2021-07/Take%20Report%20Form%2007162021.pdf?null

5 https://media.fisheries.noaa.gov/dam-migration/sturgeon_genetics_sampling_revised_june_2019.pdf

6 https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/new-england-mid-atlantic/consultations/section-7-take-reporting-programmatics-greater-atlantic

7 https://media.fisheries.noaa.gov/2021-07/Take%20Report%20Form%2007162021.pdf?null

223.206(d)(1) prior to the commencement of any on-water activity.[8] These handling and resuscitation procedures must be executed any time a sea turtle is incidentally captured and brought onboard a survey vessel.[9]

For sea turtles that appear injured, sick, distressed, or dead (including stranded or entangled individuals), survey staff must immediately contact the Greater Atlantic Region Marine Animal Hotline at 866-755-6622 for further instructions and guidance on handling, retention, and/or disposal of the animal. If unable to contact the hotline (e.g., due to distance from shore or lack of ability to communicate via phone), the Coast Guard should be contacted via VHF marine radio on Channel 16. If required, hard-shelled sea turtles (i.e., non-leatherbacks) may be held on board for up to 24 hours, provided that conditions during holding are authorized by the NMFS GARFO, Protected Resources Division and safe handling practices are followed. If the hotline or an available veterinarian cannot be contacted and the injured animal cannot be taken to a rehabilitation center, activities that could further stress the animal must be stopped. When sea-to-shore contact with the hotline or an available veterinarian is not possible, the animal must be allowed to recover and be responsive before safely releasing it to the sea.

Attempts must be made to resuscitate any Atlantic sturgeon that are unresponsive or comatose by providing a running source of water over the gills as described in the Sturgeon Resuscitation Guidelines. NMFS may authorize that dead sea turtles or Atlantic sturgeon be retained on board the survey vessel, provided that appropriate cold storage facilities are available on the survey vessel. Sea turtle and sturgeon carcasses should be held in cold storage (frozen is preferred, although refrigerated is permitted if a freezer is not available) until retention or disposal procedures are authorized by the NMFS GARFO, Protected Resources Division for transfer to an appropriately permitted partner or facility on shore.

DOI will be notified via email to BOEM (at renewable_reporting@boem.gov), BSEE (at OSWSubmittals@bsee.gov), and NMFS GARFO, Protected Resources Division (at nmfs.gar.incidental-take@noaa.gov) within 24 hours of any interaction with a sea turtle or sturgeon and include the NMFS take reporting form. The report must include at a minimum, the following: (1) survey name and applicable information (e.g., vessel name, station number); (2) Global Positioning System (GPS) coordinates describing the location of the interaction (in decimal degrees); (3) gear type involved (e.g., bottom trawl, gillnet, longline); (4) soak time, gear configuration and any other pertinent gear information; (5) time and date of the interaction; (6) identification of the animal to the species level (if possible), and (7) a photograph or video of the animal (multiple photographs are suggested, including at least one photograph of the head scutes). If reporting within 24 hours is not possible (e.g., due to distance from shore or lack of ability to communicate via phone, fax, or email), reports must be submitted as soon as possible; late reports must be submitted with an explanation for the delay.

An annual report will be submitted within 90 days of the completion of each survey season to BOEM (at renewable_reporting@boem.gov) and NMFS GARFO, Protected Resources Division (at nmfs.gar.incidental-take@noaa.gov). The report must include all information on any observations of and interactions with ESA-listed species and contain information on all survey activities that took

[8] https://media.fisheries.noaa.gov/dam-migration/sea_turtle_handling_and_resuscitation_measures.pdf
[9] https://media.fisheries.noaa.gov/dam-migration-miss/Resuscitation-Cards-120513.pdf

place during the season, including location of gear set, duration of soak/trawl, and total effort. The report on survey activities must be comprehensive of all activities, regardless of whether ESA-listed species were observed.

BMP 3.2 Avoiding Protected Species Interactions for Fisheries Surveys

The sections above include measures to avoid or minimize interactions between protected species and specific gear types. In addition to those measures, there are best practices that are applicable to multiple gear types and must be implemented when conducting fisheries surveys.

- Initiate protected species watches (visual observation) at least 15 minutes prior to sampling by scanning the surrounding waters with the naked eye and range finding binoculars. If protected species are sighted within 1 nm of the station in the 15 minutes before setting the gear, transit to a different section of the sampling area. Trawl or gillnet gear should not be deployed if protected species are sighted near the survey vessel.
- In all cases, reporting any interactions with protected species must be complete and timely. Specific requirements for reporting will be provided by BOEM when survey plans are reviewed.
    - Report entangled marine mammals, sea turtles, and/or birds to the appropriate NMFS hotline.[10]
- Unless human safety is compromised, there must be reasonable efforts made to recover lost gear within 24 hours. If the gear cannot be retrieved in 24 hours, the gear should be retrieved as soon as it is safe.
- In addition to lost gear, all lost or discarded marine trash and debris must be reported to DOI in compliance with BOEM and BSEE.[11] BOEM will share this information with NMFS.
- Vessels must travel 10 knots or less in any Seasonal Management Area (SMA), Slow Zone/Dynamic Management Area (DMA).
- All vessel operators must check for information regarding mandatory or voluntary ship strike avoidance (SMAs, DMAs, Slow Zones) and daily information regarding North Atlantic right whale sighting locations. Sightings should not be used as the primary or sole means for avoiding right whales, as they only represent locations where right whales were at one point in time. These media may include, but are not limited to: NOAA weather radio, U.S. Coast Guard NAVTEX and channel 16 broadcasts, Notices to Mariners, the Whale Alert app, or WhaleMap website. North Atlantic right whale Sighting Advisory System info can be accessed at: https://apps-nefsc.fisheries.noaa.gov/psb/surveys/MapperiframeWithText.html
- Information about active SMAs, DMAs, and Slow Zones can be accessed at: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/national/endangered-speciesconservation/reducing-vessel-strikes-north-atlantic-right-whales

[10] See: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/report
[11] boem.gov/sites/default/files/documents/renewable-energy/OSW-surveys-NLAA-programmatic.pdf

BMP 3.3 Reporting and Sampling for Incidental Take

Should any interactions with ESA-listed species occur, the contracted scientists will follow the sampling protocols described for at-sea monitors (ASMs in Fisheries Sampling Branch Observer On-Deck Reference Guide 2016 (Northeast Fisheries Science Center [NEFSC] 2016). Protected species interactions will be reported immediately to NOAA's stranding hotline via telephone (866-755-NOAA) or via the Whale Alert App, and a written report will be provided to the NMFS GARFO (incidental.take@noaa.gov) within 24 hours, as detailed in the FRMP. The following protocol will also be followed:

- Should lethal incidental take of a marine mammal occur, the entire animal will be retained if practicable and provided to NOAA. If the animal cannot be retained, the contract scientists will complete the minimum ASM sampling requirements.
- Should incidental take of Atlantic sturgeon occur, the contracted scientists will follow the sampling protocols described for the Northeast Fisheries Observer Program in the reference guide (NEFSC 2016), as follows:
    - Live sturgeon will be released after scanning the animal for a passive integrated transponder tag:
    - All data and any biological samples resulting from sturgeon encounters will be provided to the NEFSC

BMP 3.4 Ventless Pot and Trap Fishing Gear

The following impact avoidance and minimization measures will be employed for all ventless pot and trap fishing regardless of gear type:

1. No surface floating buoy lines will be used
2. All groundlines will be composed of sinking line
3. Buoy lines will use weak links (< 1,700-pound breaking strength) consistent with federal guidance (NOAA 2018, 2020)
4. Knot-free buoy lines will be used to the extent practicable
5. All buoys will be labeled as research gear, and the scientific permit number will be written on the buoy. All markings on the buoys and buoy lines will be compliant with the regulations. Gear will be marked according to instructions received from NMFS GARFO.
6. Missing line or trawls will be reported to the NOAA Protected Resources Division as quickly as possible.
7. Additional gear modifications as required at the discretion of GARFO

BMP 3.5 Gillnet Fisheries

The following requirements described in the Atlantic Large Whale Take Reduction Plan: Northeast Trap/Pot Fisheries Requirements and Management Areas (NOAA 2018) for the Northeast gillnet fishery will be followed to avoid and minimize adverse effects on ESA-listed species:

- No buoy line will be floating at the surface.

- There will not be wet storage of the gear. All sampling gear will be hauled at least once every 30 days, and all gear will be removed from the water at the end of each sampling season.
- All groundlines will be constructed of sinking line.
- Fishermen contracted to perform the fieldwork will be encouraged to use knot-free buoy lines.
- All buoy lines will use weak links that are chosen from the list of NMFS-approved gear.
- All gillnet strings will be anchored with a Danforth-style anchor with a minimum holding strength of 22 pounds.
- All buoys will be labeled as research gear, and the scientific permit number will be written on the buoy. All markings on the buoys and buoy lines will be compliant with the regulations and instructions received from staff at the Office of Protected Resources. Further modifications to the sampling gear can be made at the discretion of GARFO.

Other Activities

PDC 4: Minimize Risk During Buoy Deployment, Operations, and Retrieval

The Lessee must ensure any mooring systems used during survey activities must be designed to prevent potential entanglement or entrainment of listed species, and in the unlikely event that entanglement does occur, ensure proper reporting of entanglement events according to the measures specified below.

BMP 4.1 Mooring Systems for Buoys

The Lessee must ensure that any buoys attached to the seafloor use the best available mooring systems. Buoys, lines (chains, cables, or coated rope systems), swivels, shackles, and anchor designs must prevent any potential entanglement of listed species while ensuring the safety and integrity of the structure or device.

BMP 4.2 Reducing Entanglement Risk with Lines

All mooring lines and ancillary attachment lines must use one or more of the following measures to reduce entanglement risk: shortest practicable line length, rubber sleeves, weak-links, chains, cables, or similar equipment types that prevent lines from looping, wrapping, or entrapping protected species.

BMP 4.3 Tether Equipment

Any equipment must be attached by a line within a rubber sleeve for rigidity. The length of the line must be as short as necessary to meet its intended purpose.

BMP 4.4 Monitoring to Reduce Entanglement Risk

PSOs or trained project personnel (if PSOs are not required) should monitor for listed species in the area prior to and during deployment and retrieval and work should be stopped if listed species are observed within 500 m of the vessel to minimize entanglement risk.

BMP 4.5 Reporting of Entangled Species

If a live or dead marine protected species becomes entangled, operators must immediately contact the applicable stranding network coordinator using the reporting contact details (see the Reporting Requirements in BMP 4.7) and provide any on-water assistance requested.

BMP 4.6 Buoy Labels

All buoys must be properly labeled with owner and contact information.

BMP 4.7 Detected or Impacted Protected Species Reporting

The Lessee is responsible for reporting dead or injured protected species, regardless of whether they were observed during operations or due to Lessee activities. The Lessee must report any potential take, strikes, or dead/injured protected species caused by Project vessels to the NMFS Protected Resources Division (mailto:nmfs.gar.incidental-take@noaa.gov), NOAA Fisheries 24-hour Stranding Hotline number (866-755-6622), BOEM (at renewable_reporting@boem.gov), and BSEE (at OSWSubmittals@bsee.gov) as soon as practicable, but no later than 24 hours from the time the incident took place (Detected or Impacted Protected Species Report). In the event that an injured or dead marine mammal or sea turtle is sighted, regardless of the cause, the Lessee must report the incident to the NMFS Protected Resources Division (nmfs.gar.incidental-take@noaa.gov), NMFS 24-hour Stranding Hotline number (866-755-6622), BOEM (at renewable_reporting@boem.gov), and BSEE (at OSWSubmittals@bsee.gov) as soon as practicable (taking into account crew and vessel safety), but no later than 24 hours from the sighting (Protected Species Incident Report). Staff responding to the hotline call will provide any instructions for the handling or disposing of any injured or dead protected species by individuals authorized to collect, possess, and transport sea turtles.

The Protected Species Incident Report must include the following information:

- Time, date, and location (latitude/longitude) of the first discovery (and updated location information if known and applicable);
- Species identification (if known) or description of the animal(s) involved;
- Condition of the animal(s) (including carcass condition if the animal is dead);
- Observed behaviors of the animal(s), if alive;
- If available, photographs or video footage of the animal(s); and
- General circumstances under which the animal was discovered.